

# **OKIFAX 5750 // 5950 Facsimile Machine**

**SERVICE  
MANUAL**



## Table of Contents

## Page

---

### Service Guide OKIFAX 5750/5950

#### **0 Introduction**

Copyright	2
-----------	---

#### **1 General Information**

1.1 General Performance	3
1.2 General User's Function	4
1.3 General Maintenance Functions	5
1.4 General Appearance	6
....1.4.1 General Appearance of OKIFAX 5750/5950	7
....1.4.2 Control Panel	9
1.5 Basic Performance Specifications	10
....Table 1.5.1 (1/8) Basic Performance Specifications	11
....Table 1.5.1 (2/8) Basic Performance Specifications	12
....Table 1.5.1 (3/8) Basic Performance Specifications	13
....Table 1.5.1 (4/8) Basic Performance Specifications	14
....Table 1.5.1 (5/8) Basic Performance Specifications	15
....Table 1.5.1 (6/8) Basic Performance Specifications	16
....Table 1.5.1 (7/8) Basic Performance Specifications	17
....Table 1.5.1 (8/8) Basic Performance Specifications	18
1.6 Reports and Lists	19
....1.6.1 Configuration Report (List of Setting)	21
.....1.6.1.1 Difference From OKIFAX 5700/5900	21
.....1.6.1.2 Report Image	21
....1.6.2 Function List	21
.....1.6.2.1 Difference from OKIFAX 5750/5950	21
.....1.6.2.2 Report Image	21
....1.6.3 Help Report	21
.....1.6.3.1 Report Image (Conditions for Description)	21
....1.6.4 Telephone Directory	21
.....1.6.4.1 Difference from OKIFAX 5700/5900	21
.....Telephone Directory P1 for OF5750	21
.....Telephone Directory P2 for OF5750	21
.....Telephone Directory P3 for OF5750	21
.....Telephone Directory P4 for OF5750	21
.....Telephone Directory P5 for OF5750	21
.....Telephone Directory P1 for OF5950	21

## Table of Contents

## Page

---

.....Telephone Directory P2 for OF5950	21
.....Telephone Directory P3 for OF5950	21
.....Telephone Directory P4 for OF5950	21
.....Telephone Directory P5 for OF5950	21
.....Telephone Directory P6 for OF5950	21
.....Telephone Directory P6 for OF5950	21
.....Telephone Directory P7 for OF5950	21
.....Telephone Directory P8 for OF5950	21
.....Telephone Directory	21
....1.6.5 Group Directory	21
.....1.6.5.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900	21
.....Group Directory for OKIFAX5750	21
.....Group Directory P1 for OKIFAX5950	21
.....Group Directory P2 for OKIFAX5950	21
.....Group Directory	21
....1.6.6 Self Diagnosis Report	21
.....1.6.6.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/OF5900	21
.....1.6.6.2 Report Image	21
....1.6.7 G3 Protocol Dump	21
.....1.6.7.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/OF5900	21
.....Protocol Dump P1	21
.....Protocol Dump P2	21
....1.6.8 G4 Protocol Dump	21
.....Protocol Dump P1	21
.....Protocol Dump P2	21
....1.6.9 Relay Broadcast Confirmation	21
.....Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report P1 for OKIFAX 5750	21
.....Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report P2 for OKIFAX 5750	21
.....Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report P1 for OKIFAX 5950	21
.....Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report P2 for OKIFAX 5950	21
.....1.6.10 Internet Fax Reception Error Report (Error Mail Report)	21
.....Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report	21
....1.6.11 Activity Report	21
.....1.6.11.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900	21
.....Activity Report	21

**Table of Contents****Page**

---

....1.6.12 Message Confirmation	21
.....1.6.12.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900	21
.....Message Confirmation (When the transmission is the normal end)	21
.....Message Confirmation (Error Report)	21
.....1.6.13 Power Outage Report	21
....1.6.13.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900	21
.....Power Outage Report	21
....1.6.14 Confidential RX Report	21
.....1.6.14.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900	21
.....Confidential RX Report	21
....1.6.15 Active Memory File	21
.....1.6.15.1 Difference from OKIFAX 5700/5900	21
.....Active Memory Files P1	21
.....Active Memory Files P2	21
.....Active Memory Files (In case of within 1 page)	21
....1.6.16 Broadcast Entry Report	21
.....1.6.16.1 Difference from OKIFAX 5700/5900	21
.....Broadcast Entry Report P1	21
.....Broadcast Entry Report P2	21
.....Broadcast Entry Report P1 for OKIFAX 5950 (1/2)	21
.....Broadcast Entry Report P1 for OKIFAX 5950 (2/2)	21
.....Broadcast Entry Report (When the destination of Broadcast TX is specified by SPEED DIAL No. 1, No. 50, and No. 100)	21
....1.6.17 Broadcast Confirmation Report	21
....1.6.18 Relay Broadcast Entry Report	21
....1.6.19 G3 Log Report	21
....1.6.20 NIC Configuration	21
.....NIC Configuration (Type 1 ODA Version)	21
.....NIC Configuration (Type 2)	21
....1.6.21 NIC Information	21
....1.6.22 E-mail Maintenance Report	21
....1.6.23 Descriptions of Communication Mode Column	21
.....1.6.23.1 Mode Column in Activity Report	21
.....1.6.23.2 Mode Column in MCF-multi Report (with/without pictures)	21

<b>Table of Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
....1.6.24 Output Conditions of Various MCF Reports During Transmission	21
.....1.6.24.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900	21
.....1.6.24.2 Reports to be output when queuing for communication is canceled	21
.....1.6.24.3 Reports to be output upon canceling communication by pressing STOP Key	21
.....1.6.24.4 Reports to be output upon the communication error end	21
.....1.6.24.5 Reports to be output when the communication is completed normally.	21
<b>2 Installation</b>	
2.1 General Setup Information	76
2.2 Site Selection	77
2.3 Unpacking	78
2.4 Contents Identification	79
2.5 Installation of Attachments	80
2.6 AC Cord Connection	81
2.7 Telephone and Line Connections	82
2.8 Packing for Shipment	83
2.9 Initial Settings	84
....2.9.1 General Procedure of Key Operation	85
.....User Functions	86
....2.9.2 Technical Functions	87
.....2.9.2.1 Technical Functions Operation 1	88
.....2.9.2.2 Technical Functions Operation 2	89
.....2.9.2.2.1 T1 (TX) Timer Value	90
.....2.9.2.2.2 T1 (RX) Timer Value	91
.....2.9.2.2.3 T2 Timer *100ms	92
.....2.9.2.2.4 Error Criterion	93
.....2.9.2.2.5 Attenuator	94
.....2.9.2.2.6 T/F Tone Att.	95
.....2.9.2.2.7 MF Att.	96
.....2.9.2.2.8 Ring Dura. *10ms	97
.....2.9.2.2.9 CML Timing *100ms	98
.....2.9.2.2.10 LED Headstrobe	99

## Table of Contents

## Page

---

.....2.9.2.2.11 ADMIN Email Addr.	99
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (1/11)	100
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (2/11)	101
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (3/11)	102
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (4/11)	103
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (5/11)	104
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (6/11)	105
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (7/11)	106
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (8/11)	107
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (9/11)	108
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (10/11)	109
.....Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (11/11)	110
.....2.9.2.4 TEL/FAX Automatic Switching	111
.....2.9.2.5 TAD mode	112
.....2.9.2.6 Outline of Parallel Pickup	113
....2.9.3 User's Functions	114
....2.9.4 Location Program	115
.....2.9.4.1 Select Menu is shown as below:	116
.....2.9.4.1 Location Program (1/2)	117
.....2.9.4.1 Location Program (2/2)	118
....2.9.5 Setup	119
.....2.9.5.1 Clock Adjustment	120
.....2.9.5.2 ID/Password Programming	121
.....2.9.5.2.1 TSI/CSI	122
.....2.9.5.2.2 TSI/CSI Option	122
.....2.9.5.2.3 Sender ID	123
.....2.9.5.2.4 ISDN Tid	123
.....2.9.5.2.5 ISDN Sub No.	123
.....2.9.5.3 Machine Settings:	124
.....2.9.5.3.1 Auto Answer Mode	125
.....2.9.5.3.2 TX Mode Default	126
.....2.9.5.4 Dial Options & Table	127
.....2.9.5.4.1 Redial Tries	129
.....2.9.5.4.2 Redial Interval	130
.....2.9.5.4.3 Dial Prefix	131
.....2.9.5.5 Incoming Options	132

## Table of Contents

## Page

---

.....2.9.5.5.1 CNG Count	134
.....2.9.5.5.2 Distinctive Ring	136
.....2.9.5.6 Report Options:	135
.....2.9.5.7.1 POP Interval	139
.....2.9.5.7.2 DOMAIN Name	140
.....2.9.5.7.3 Network Settings	141
.....2.9.5.7.3.1 IP Address	139
.....2.9.5.7.3.2 Subnet Mask	139
.....2.9.5.7.3.3 Default Gateway	141
.....2.9.5.7.3.4 SMTP Server Name	141
.....2.9.5.7.3.5 POP Server Name	141
.....2.9.5.7.3.6 POP User ID	141
.....2.9.5.7.3.7 POP Password	141
.....2.9.5.7.3.8 DNS P.SRV Addr.	141
.....2.9.5.7.3.9 DNS S.SRV Addr.	141
.....2.9.5.7.3.10 Host Name	141
.....2.9.5.7.3.11 Fax Email Addr.	141
.....2.9.5.7 LAN Options (1/2)	137
.....2.9.5.7 LAN Options (2/2)	137
....2.9.6 User Default Setting 1	142
....2.9.6 User Default Setting 2	142
....2.9.7 Default Setting of Dial Parameters	143
....2.9.8 Technical Default Setting	144
....2.9.9 Off-line tests	145
.....2.9.9.1 Self Diagnosis Flow	146
.....Self Diagnosis Report	147
.....2.9.9.2 Self Diagnosis Report	146
.....2.9.9.2.1 Difference from OKIFAX 5700/5900	146
....2.9.10 On-line Tests	148
2.10 Installation of optional units	151
....2.10.1 Optional units	152
....2.10.2 Memory Board Installation Instruction	153
....2.10.3 Network Card Installation Instruction	154
....2.10.4 G4 Board Installation Instruction	155
....2.10.5 G3 Dual Line Installation Instruction	155
....2.10.6 Second Paper Cassette Unit	155

Table of Contents	Page
<b>3 Brief Technical Description</b>	
Electrophotographic Process Flow	78
3.1 Fundamentals of the Electro-Photographic Process	157
3.2 Actual Electrophotographic Process	158
3.3 Board and Units	159
3.4 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure	160
<b>4 Disassembly</b>	
4.0 General	161
....4.1 Precautions for Parts Replacement	162
....4.2 Tools	163
....4.3 How to Disassemble and Reassemble	164
.....Whole Unit Picture	165
.....4.3.1 Document Table Cover	166
.....4.3.2 Rear Cover and NCU Cover	167
.....4.3.3 Main Cover	168
.....4.3.4 Operation Unit	169
.....4.3.5 NCU Board	170
.....4.3.6 MODEM Board	171
.....4.3.7 Plate Package	172
.....4.3.8 Scanner Unit (CIS)	173
.....4.3.9 Stacker Frame	174
.....4.3.10 Printer Unit	175
.....4.3.11 Fan and Fan Guard	176
.....4.3.12 Main Board	177
.....4.3.13 Contact Assembly and High-/Low Voltage Power Supply Boards	178
.....4.3.14 Disassembling the Operation Unit	179
.....4.3.14.1 Disassembling the Operation Unit	180
.....4.3.15 Disassembling the Scanner Unit (L)	181
.....4.3.16 Scanner (CIS)	182
.....4.3.17 PC1/PC2 Sensors	183
.....4.3.18 Speaker	184
.....4.3.19 Scanner Motor	185
.....4.3.20 Disassembling the Printer Unit	186
.....4.3.21 LED Head	187
.....4.3.22 Toner Lockout Board	188



<b>Table of Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
.....4.3.23 Stacker Cover	189
.....4.3.24 Fusing Unit	190
.....4.3.25 Manual Feed Assembly	191
.....4.3.26 Back-up Roller, Transfer Roller	192
.....4.3.27 Resist Roller, Hopping Roller, Sensor Plates	193
.....4.3.28 Eject Guide Assembly	194
<b>5 Adjustments</b>	
5.1 Setting of LED Print Head Drive Time	195
....Settings of Technical Function No. 26 (Table 5.1.1)	196
....5.2.1 Confirmation Items	197
....5.2.2 Measurement	198
<b>6 Cleaning and Maintenance</b>	
6.1 Replacement of Consumables	199
6.2 Routine Inspection	200
6.3 Printer Counter Display/Clear (User)	201
6.4 Printer Counter Display/Clear (Service)	202
6.5 Self-Diagnosis Test	203
6.6 Sensor Calibration Test	204
6.7 LED Test	205
6.8 Tone Send Test	206
6.9 High-Speed Modem Send Test	207
6.10 High-Speed Modem Receive Test	208
6.11 MF Send Test	209
6.12 Tone (TEL/FAX)	210
6.13 ISDN Sending Test	211
6.14 Tone Send Test G3	211
6.15 Modem Send Test G3	211
6.16 MF (Tone) Test G3	211
6.17 Protocol Data Dump Printing	211
6.18 System Reset	212
6.19 Service Codes	213
....Service Code list [Table 6.15.1] (1/2)	214
....Service Code list [Table 6.15.1] (2/2)	215
....G4 Service Code Lists	216
....6.19.3 Internet-Fax Service Code List	216
<b>7 Troubleshooting</b>	

**Table of Contents****Page**

---

7.1 Overview	218
....7.1 Overall Troubleshooting Flow Chart	219
....7.2 No LCD Operation	220
....7.3 ALARM LED On	221
....7.4 Printing Test Failure	222
....7.5 No Local Copy	223
....7.6 Auto Dial Failure	224
....7.7 Transmission Problem	225
....7.8 Auto Reception Failure	226
....7.9 Reception Problem	227
....7.10 Sensor Calibration Test	228
....7.11 LED Test	229
....7.12 Tone Send Test	230
....7.13 High-Speed Modem Test	231
....7.14 MF Send Test	232
....7.15 Tone (TEL/FAX) Send Test	233
....7.16 No Acoustic Line Monitor	234
....7.17 Power Supply Unit	235
....7.18 No Document Feeding	236
....7.19 Multiple Document Feeding	237
....7.20 Document Skew	238
....7.21 Document Jam	239
....7.22 Printer Unit	240
.....7.22.1 Precautions	241
.....7.22.2 Troubleshooting Flow Charts of Printer Unit	242
.....Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display	243
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 1: Top Cover is Open	244
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 2: Replace Image Drum	245
Message	
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 3: Engine Controller Error	246
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 4: Fuser Unit Thermal Error	247
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 5: Paper Jams	248
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 6: No Paper Tray or No	249
Paper	
.....Action Items (Printer Unit-LCD Message) Table 7.22.3	250
.....Sample Image Problems (Figure 7.22.1)	251

<b>Table of Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 7: Light or Blurred Output	252
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 8: Smearred Background on Output	253
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 9: Blank Output	254
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 10: Vertical Black Stripes on Output	255
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 11: Evenly Spaced Marks on Output	256
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 12: Missing Print on Output	257
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 13: Vertical White Stripes on Output	258
.....Troubleshooting flow chart 14: Poor Fusing	259
.....7.23 G3 Dual Line Troubleshooting Flow Chart	259
.....7.24 Auto Dial Failure (G3 Dual Line)	259
.....7.25 Transmission Problem (G3 Dual Line)	259
.....7.26 Auto Reception Failure (G3 Dual Line)	259
.....7.27 Reception Problem (G3 Dual Line)	259
.....7.28 High-speed Modem Test (G3 Dual Line)	259
.....7.29 MF Send Test (G3 Dual Line)	259
.....7.30 No Acoustic Line Monitor (G3 Dual Line)	259
<b>8 Dipswitch Setting Tables</b>	
Portuguese	260
<b>A Board Descriptions</b>	
Preface	261
Service Caution	262
A1.1 Unit Configuration and Block Diagram	263
....Block Diagram	264
A2.1 Signal Flow Explanation	265
....1. Copy	266
....2. G3 TX (MH/MR/MMR)	267
....2-1. G3 TX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5950 only	268
....3. G3 RX (MH/MR/MMR)	269
....3-1. G3 RX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5950 only	270
....4. PC Print (Option)	271
....5. PC Scanner (Option)	272
....6. PC-FAX TX (Option)	273

## Table of Contents

## Page

---

....7. PC-FAX RX (Option)	274
....8. ISDN PC-FAX G3 TX (Option)	275
....9. ISDN PC-FAX G3 RX (Option)	276
....10. ISDN G3 TX (Option)	277
....11. ISDN G3 RX (Option)	278
....12. G4 TX (Option)	279
....13. G4 RX (Option)	280
....14. LAN Print (Option)	281
....15. Internet Fax Tx (Option)	281
....16. G3 Dual Ine Tx (MH/MR/MMR) (Option)	281
....17. G3 Dual Line Rx (MH/MR/MMR) (Option)	281
A2.2 Explanation of Signal Flowchart	281
A3.1 MCNT	281
....A3.1.1 CPU	
....A3.1.2 IOGA5	
....A3.1.3 Scanner Control	
....A3.1.4 JBIG Control	
....A3.1.5 Scanner Motor Control	
....A3.1.6 CPU Peripheral Circuits	
....A3.1.7 LED Head Control	
....A3.1.8 Heater Control	
....A3.1.9 Printer Motor Control	
....A3.1.10 Toner Low Detection	282
....A3.1.11 Centronics Parallel Interface	283
....A3.1.12 Electrophotographic Process	284
....A3.1.13 Process Operation Descriptions	285
A3.2 OPE Control	285
A3.3 MODEM C34 PC Board	285
....IC201 Pin Assignment	285
....IC202 Pin Assignment	285
A3.4 UNC, WN5, FN5 and DN5 Circuit Diagram	285
A3.4 Description on the NCU Block Diagram	285
....A3.4.1 UNC circuit diagram	285
....A3.4.2 WN5 circuit diagram	285
....A3.4.3 FNS circuit diagram	285
....A3.4.4 DN5 circuit diagram	285

<b>Table of Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
A3.5 Power Supply Board	285
A3.6 High-voltage Power Supply Circuit	285
A3.7 G4A-PCB	285
A3.8 G3A - PCB	285
<b>B Print Operation Description</b>	
B.1 Mechanical Components	286
B.2 Description of Print Operations	287
....1) Hopping and feeding	288
....2) Charging	289
....3) Exposure	290
....4) Developing	291
....5) Transfer	292
....6) Fusing	293
....7) Cleaning	294
....8) Cleaning of rollers	295
B.3 Errors	296
....B.3.1 Errors List	297
....B.3.2 Major Trouble Errors	298
.....B.3.2.1 Fuse Error	299
.....B.3.2.2 Fan Error	300
.....B.3.2.3 Paper Feed Monitoring	301
.....B.3.2.4 2'nd Tray Communication Error	302
.....B.3.2.5 Cover Open	303
....B.3.3 Recoverable errors	304
.....B.3.3.1 Toner Low Detection	305
B.4 Other Special Cases	306
...B.4.1 Manual Paper Feed	307
...B.4.2 Cleaning	308
...B.4.2 Diagram - Description of Print Operations	309
<b>C Illustrated Parts List</b>	
Illustrated Parts List	310
....Section 1: Cabinet Assembly	311
....Section 2: Control Panel Assy	312
....Section 3: Printer Assembly	313
....Section 4: Base Assembly	314
....Section 5: Frame Assy Scanner - (L)	315

<b>Table of Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
....Section 6: Frame Assy - Scanner (U)	316
....Section 7: Cables, Option Boards	317
<b>D Second Paper Feeder</b>	
Preface	318
1. Outline	319
....1.1 Functions	320
....1.2 External View and Component Names	321
2. Mechanism Description	322
....2.1 General Mechanism	323
....2.2 Hopper Mechanism	324
3. Parts Replacement	325
....3.1 Precautions Concerning Parts Replacement	326
....3.2 Parts Layout	327
....3.3 Parts Replacement Methods	328
.....3.3.1 Stepping motor (Hopping)	329
.....3.3.2 TQSB2 PCB	330
.....3.3.3 Hopping Roller Shaft Assy and One-way Clutch Gear	331
4. Troubleshooting	332
....4.1 Precautions Prior to the Troubleshooting	333
....4.2 Preparations for the Troubleshooting	334
....4.3 Troubleshooting Method	335
.....4.3.1 LCD Status Message List	336
5. Connection Diagram	337
....5.1 Interconnection Diagram	338
....5.2 PCB Layout	339
6 Parts List	340

---

### Copyright

This document may not be reproduced without the written permission of Okidata Training and Publications. Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the information contained in this training course. Okidata is not responsible for errors beyond its control.

### Copyright / About Information

Copyright 2000 by Okidata. All rights reserved.

Written by Okidata Training and Publications

### Contact

Please address any comments on this publication to:

Mailing Address Okidata  
Training and Publications  
2000 Bishops Gate Blvd.  
Mount Laurel, NJ 08054-3499

Web Site [www.okidata.com](http://www.okidata.com)

### Copyright Listing

OKIDATA is a registered trademark of Oki Electric Industry Company, Ltd.; marques deposee de Oki Electric Industry Company, Ltd.; marca registrada, Oki Electric Industry Company, Ltd.

IBM, PC, PC-DOS, and Proprinter XL are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Microsoft and MS-DOS are registered trademarks and Microsoft Basic, Windows, TrueImage, and TrueType are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Okilink II is a trademark of Oki Electric Industry Company, Ltd.

ZIP Code is a registered trademark of the United States Postal Service.

**1.1 General Performance**

- 1 Type of appearance
  - Desktop type
- 2 Applicable lines
  - PSTN (Public switched telephone network)
  - PBX (Private branch exchange)
  - ISDN (Integrated service digital network)
  - FAX2NET Internet Fax (via PSTN)
  - E-mail Internet Fax (via LAN)

Note: ISDN and Internet Fax are options.
- 3 Compatibility
  - ITU-T Group 3 facsimile transceiver
  - ITU-T Group 4 facsimile transceiver (option)
- 4 Document width
  - Max. 216 mm (8.5 inches [North American Letter])
  - Min. 148 mm (5.83 inches [ISO A5 size])
- 5 Effective reading width
  - (TX):
    - Max. 215.4 mm (NA Letter)
    - 208.6 mm (ISO A4 size)
  - (RX):
    - 208.6 mm (NA Letter)
    - 208.6 mm (ISO A4 size)\*1

\* Printing width will be 206 mm
- 6 Scanning length
  - 128 mm to 356 mm (5.06 inches to 14 inches)

(Length setting: Long documents (1500 mm) are also available.)
- 7 Automatic document feeder (ADF)
  - 50 sheets (NA Letter/A4-size: 20-lb/75 gm Oki Data recommended paper)
  - 30 sheets (North American Letter/A4-size: 16 to 28-1b bond/60-105 gm)
- 8 Recording paper or sheet
  - 1st cassette: North American Letter/NA Legal/A4-size plain paper cut 250 sheets capacity (20-lb/75 gm)
  - 2nd cassette (option): North American Letter/NA Legal/A4-size plain paper cut 500 sheets capacity (20-lb/75 gm)
  - Manual paper feeder: Transparency for overhead projector, applicable. sheet size: NA Letter/NA Legal/A4-size

\* : Oki Data Recommended paper
- 9 Printable width
  - North American: 211.3 mm (203.2 mm for assured quality)
  - North American Legal: 211.3 mm (203.2 mm for assured quality)



- 10
  - ISO A4: 206.0 mm (197.3 mm for assured quality)
  - Printable length
  - NA Letter: 273.4 mm (10.76 inches) / 266.7 mm (10.49 inches) for assured quality
  - NA Legal: 349.6 mm (13.76 inches) / 342.9 mm (13.49 inches) for assured quality
  - ISO A4: 291.0 mm (11.46 inches) / 284.3 mm (11.19 inches) for assured quality
- 11
  - Copy stacker
  - Face down stacking: Max. 200\* sheets
  - Face up stacking: Max. 10\* sheets
  - \*Note 1: Oki Data Recommended paper
  - \*Note 2: Face down or face up stacking is changeable by the lever.
- 12
  - Scanning resolution
  - a) Horizontal
  - 300 dots per inch (Note: 600 dpi x 15.4 mm (600 x 600 dpi)\*; copy is available) \* In case 8 MB option memory is installed.
  - b) Vertical
  - 300 dots per inch, 15.4, 7.7 and 3.85 lines per mm (Note: 300 dpi x 300 dpi; Transmission is available).
- 13
  - Scanning method
  - 2592 bits contact image sensor
- 14
  - Recording resolution)
    - a) Horizontal: 600 dots/inch
    - b) Vertical:
    - Variable:**
      - STD mode (A4: 3.85 to 5.06 line/mm) (Letter: 3.85 to 5.28)
      - FINE mode (A4: 7.7 to 9.3 line/mm) (Letter: 7.7 to 10.57)
      - EX-FINE mode : (A4: 15.4 line/mm) (A4 15.4 to 19.87 line/mm) (Letter: 15.4 to 21.15)
      - EX-FINE (300 dot/inch): (A4: 300 to 387 mm/line) (Letter: 300 to 412)
    - Fixed:**
      - 
      - EX-FINE mode : 300 dot/inch, 15.4 line/mm
      - FINE mode: 7.7 line/mm
      - STD mode: 3.85 line/mm
      - PC-Print: 600 dot/inch, 300 dot/inch
- 15
  - Printing method
  - Electrophotographic printing
  - 211.3 mm (2496 bits) LED printhead
- 16
  - Minimum scan line time for reception
  - When receiving from OKIFAX or ECM: 0 ms
  - When receiving from non- OKIFAX and non ECM: 10 ms at 3.85 line/mm; 5 ms at 7.7 line/mm, 15.4 line/mm
- 17
  - Print speed
  - Max. 10 sheets per minute (at NA letter size)
- 18
  - Coding scheme
  - Modified Huffman (MH)

- Modified READ (MR)
  - Modified Modified READ (MMR)
  - JBIG (only for OKIFAX 5950)
- 19 Modem (Rev. 2)
- ITU-T Rec. V.29: 9600 bps for use on point-to-point 4-wire leased telephone type circuits.
  - ITU-T Rec. V.27 ter: 4800 bps modem for use in GSTN (General Switched Telephone Network)
  - ITU-T Rec. V.21 channel 2: 300 bps duplex modem for GSTN
  - ITU-T Rec. V.17: 2-wire modem for fax applications up to 14.4 kbps
  - ITU-T Rec. V.34
- 20 Transmission speed
- 2.5 sec. per sheet of ITU-T No. 1 evaluation test chart (for OKIFAX 5950)
  - 3.0 sec. per sheet of ITU-T No. 1 evaluation test chart (for OKIFAX 5750)
- Note:** This is Phase C time at 3.85 line/mm.
- 21 Protocol
- ITU-T Rec. T.30
  - ITU-T Rec. G4 Class 1 (option)
  - OKI special protocols: High-speed protocol (G3)
- 22 Error correction mode (ECM)
- ITU-T ECM
- 23 Image memory
- Basic mode: 2.5 M-byte (OKIFAX 5750) & 4.5 M-byte (OKIFAX 5950)
  - Optional memory: 2.0/4.0/8.0 M-byte
- 24 Liquid crystal display (LCD)
- Four lines of 20 characters for operation guidance, check and various kinds of information
- 25 Power source
- Nominal input voltage 120 VAC for ODA version
  - Nominal input voltage 230 VAC for INT'L version
- 26 MFP (Multi- Function Peripheral) function
- PC Printer Function
  - PC Scanner Function
  - PC Fax Modem Function
- Note:** For details, see "Product Specification for MFP". Hardware is standard and software is Bi-Centro interface.
- 27 ISDN function (option)
- G4 function
  - ISDN G4: Communication
  - ISDN G3: Communication
  - ISDN: Report and List
- Dual Mode Communication (option) Note: For details, see Product Specification for ISDN G4 Board \*including Dual Mode Communication)
- 28 Network print kit (option)
- Netware 3.1x, 4.1x
  - TCP/IP
  - Windows NT/95/98/3.1
  - T600 dpi, 10 ppm

**Note:** For details, see "Product Specification for Network Print Kit"

- 29 Internet FAX Kit: E-mail type (option)
- I-Fax Sending
  - I-Fax Receiving
  - Gateway Service 1
  - Gateway Service 2
  - I-Fax Service
- Note:** For details, see Product Specification for Internet FAX Kit.
- 30 FAX2NET: Provider type (option)
- Fax over IP
  - Fax to E-mail
  - Virtual E-mail
  - Web Retrieval
- Note:** For details, see Product Specification for FAX2NET Specification".
- 31 G3 Dual Line Function (option)
- Note:** For details, see Product Specification for G3 Dual Line Function".
- 32 600 dpi Communication (option)
- Note:** For details, see Product Specification for FAX2NET Specification".
- 33 Relay Broadcast
- Note:** For details, see Product Specification for FAX2NET Specification".

NA = North America

**1.2 General User's Function****1) Transmission**

- 1 Transmit mode
  - Automatic transmit mode
  - Manual transmit mode
- 2 Instant Dialing
- 3 Delayed feeder transmission
- 4 Memory transmission
  - 40 sessions
- 5 Delayed memory transmission (within 3 days)
  - 20 specified times for OKIFAX 5750
  - 30 specified times for OKIFAX 5950
- 6 Sequential broadcast (Memory)
  - 150 stations for OKIFAX 5750
  - 240 stations for OKIFAX 5950
- 7 Delayed broadcast
  - 20 specified times for OKIFAX 5750
  - 30 specified times for OKIFAX 5950
- 8 Confidential message transmission
  - Feeder Confidential TX
  - Memory Confidential TX
- 9 Relay broadcast initiate
  - Feeder Relay broadcast initiate
  - Memory Relay broadcast initiate
- 10 Polling transmission
  - Feeder Polling TX
  - Memory Polling TX
- 11 Bulletin Poll transmission (When Box number is opened).
  - 16 boxes
- 12 Batch transmission
- 13 Priority transmission
- 14 Transmission preparation (Feeder)

**2) Reception**

- 1 Receive mode
  - Automatic receive mode
  - Manual receive mode
  - TEL/FAX receive mode
  - TAD mode

- Memory receive mode
- PC receive mode
- Forwarding mode
- 2 Memory only reception
- 3 No toner/No paper reception (memory)
- 4 Confidential message reception
- 16 mail boxes
- 5 Fax forwarding for incoming calls
- 6 Fax forwarding for no toner/no paper reception
- 7 Polling reception

### 3) Convenience

- 1 Dual access
- 2 Automatic redial
- 3 Last number redial (Manual redial)
- 4 Local copy of a document, including multiple copies
- 99 copies max.
- 5 Sender identification (Sender ID)
- 6 Personal identification (Personal ID)
- 7 TSI/CSI: Local telephone number
- 8 Acoustic monitor (only TX mode)
- 5 level selectable
- 9 Automatic alternate selecting call  
(FAX No. + FAX No. can be registered in one-touch keys).
- OKIFAX 5750: Speed Dial (1 to 40) are assigned to one-touch keys.
- OKIFAX 5950: Speed Dial (1 to 80) are assigned to one-touch keys.
- 10 Half-tone transmission (at FINE resolution)
- 64 scale gradations
- 11 Page re-transmission (Only when memory TX mode)
- 12 Distinguishing text from pictures
- 13 Vertical reduction printing (Reduction rate is from 100% to xx%).  
Note: xx is Letter 72.8%, A4 77.5%
- 14 Smoothing printing  
In case of 8 dot/mm x 3.85 lines/mm --> 300 dot/inch x 784 lines/inch
- 15 Auto dialing
- Speed dialing:  
OKIFAX 5750: 1 to 140 (1 to 40 are assigned to one-touch keys)  
OKIFAX 5950: 1 to 230 (1 to 80 are assigned to one-touch keys)
- Group dialing: 20 groups
- Keypad dialing
- Chain dialing
- Mixed dialing
- 16

	Real-time dialing
	Dialing with off hook condition or when the HOOK key is pressed.
17	Automatic pause signal insertion
18	Local copy
19	Telephone directory (Alpha/Location) dialing
20	TEL/FAX automatic switching
21	TAD mode (for external telephone answering device)
22	Session number
23	Time and date printing
24	Closed user group (Direct mail rejection)
24	Contrast and resolution control
25	Key touch tone
26	Printer counter display (For drum, toner, print, and scan)
27	Quick scanning
28	Time and date setting
29	Language selection
	● 2 languages (LCD and Report)
30	Distinctive ring detect
31	Restricted access
32	Beep sound

#### 4) Reports

1	Function list
2	Configuration
3	Phone directory
4	Group directory
5	Activity report
6	Active memory files
7	Broadcast MCF (Message Confirmation)
8	Protocol dump (G3 and G4)
9	NIC configuration
10	Log. report (Service bit = ON)
11	G4 Log. report (Service bit = ON)
12	Self diagnosis report (Service bit = ON)

#### 5) Report options

1	MCF. (Single-Loc.)
2	MCF. (Multi-Loc.)
3	Image in MCF.
4	Error report (MCF).

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

---

### 1.3 General Maintenance Functions

#### 1) Local tests

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| 1  | Self-diagnosis  |
|    | <b>Main board</b>   |
|    | ● CPU ROM/RAM check   |
|    | ● Flash memory check (Program, Language, and Default)       |
|    | ● Modem   |
|    | ● RAM check   |
|    | ● Toner cartridge   |
|    | ● Option memory check                                       |
|    | <b>DEVICE ID</b>  |
|    | ● LAN Board check (option)                                  |
|    | <b>ISDN board (option)</b>                                  |
|    | ● CPU ROM/RAM check   |
| 2  | Sensor calibration (Adjustment of scanning level)           |
| 3  | LED test  |
| 4  | Tone send test (When NCU board is installed)                |
| 5  | High-speed modem send test (When NCU board is installed)    |
| 6  | High-speed modem receive test (When NCU board is installed) |
| 7  | MF tone test (When NCU board is installed)                  |
| 8  | Tone (TEL/FAX) test (When NCU board is installed)           |
| 9  | Loop back 1 (When ISDN option board is installed)           |
| 10 | Loop back 2 (When ISDN option board is installed)           |
| 11 | INFO0 sending (When ISDN option board is installed)         |
| 12 | INFO1 sending (When ISDN option board is installed)         |
| 13 | INFO2 sending (When ISDN option board is installed)         |
| 14 | INFO3 sending (When ISDN option board is installed)         |
| 15 | Pulse (1kHz) send (When ISDN option board is installed)     |
| 16 | Pulse (2kHz) send (When ISDN option board is installed)     |
| 17 | Pulse (N2kHz) send (When ISDN option board is installed)    |
| 18 | Tone send test G3   |
| 19 | Modem send test G3  |
| 20 | MF (tone) test G3   |

#### 2) Technical setup

#### 3) System reset

- All data clear



- Location data clear
- Configuration data clear

**4) Default type set**

**5) PC loading**

**6) G4 PC loading**

**7) G3 PC loading**

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

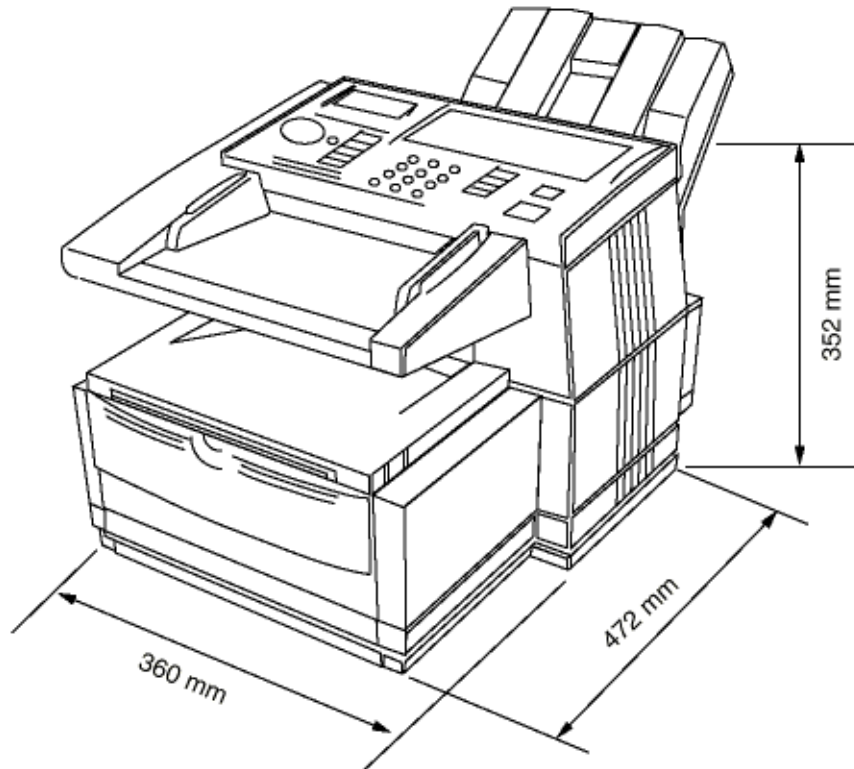
#### **1.4 General Appearance**

**Figure 1.4.1 shows the general appearance of the OKIFAX 5750/5950.**

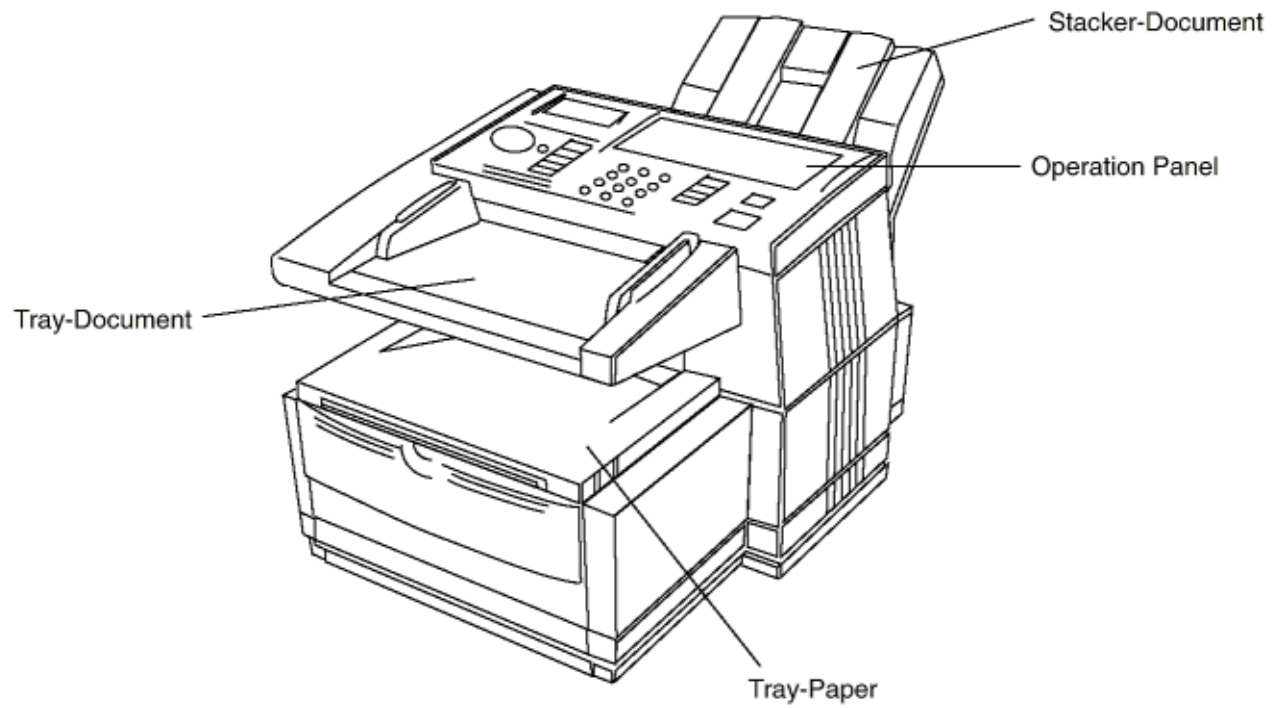
**Figure 1.4.2 Control Panel for OKIFAX 5750/5950.**

**1.4.1 General Appearance of OKIFAX 5750/5950**

Figure 1.4.1 shows the general appearance of the OKIFAX 5750/5950.



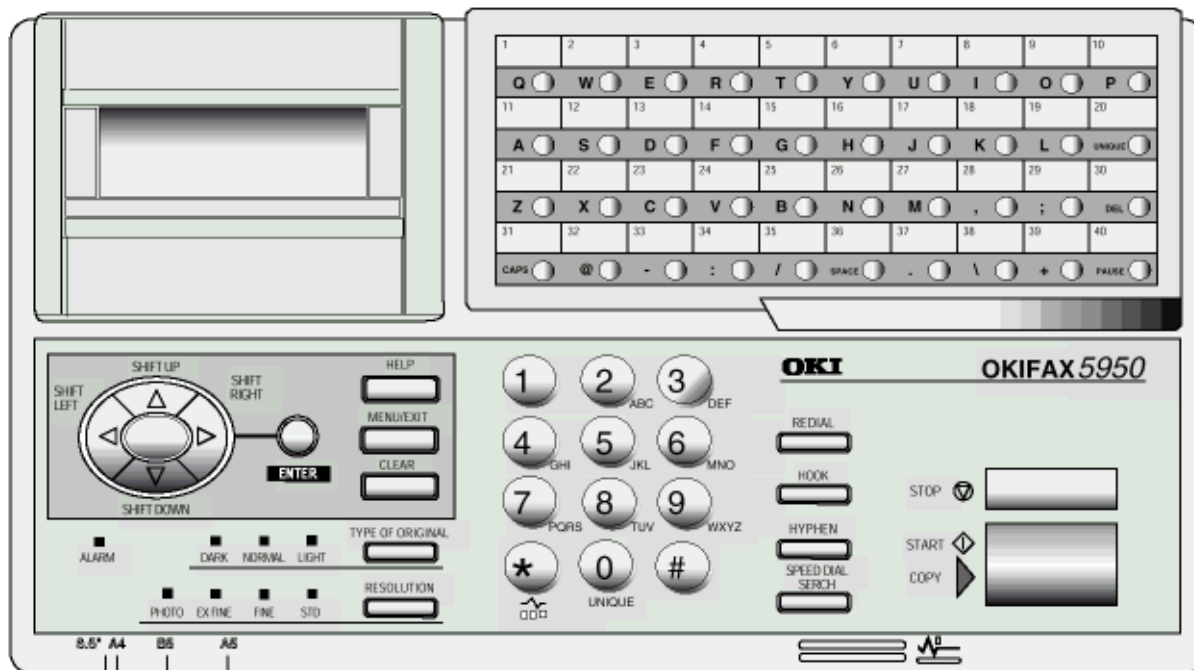
**Figure 1.4.1 General Appearance of OKIFAX 5750/5950.**



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

1.4.2 Control Panel



**1.5 Basic Performance Specifications**

**Table 1.5.1 (1/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

**Table 1.5.1 (2/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

**Table 1.5.1 (3/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

**Table 1.5.1 (4/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

**Table 1.5.1 (5/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

**Table 1.5.1 (6/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

**Table 1.5.1 (7/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

**Table 1.5.1 (8/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

**Table 1.5.1 (1/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

No.	Item	Specifications
1	Applicable line	1) PSTN (Public switched telephone network) 2) PBX (Private branch exchange) 3) ISDN (Integrated services digital network): Option 4) LAN (Local area network): Option 5) E-mail Internet Fax (via LAN): Option
2	Line interface	
	1) Impedance	600 ohm balanced Note: Impedance may differ by the requirement of PTT.
	2) Sending power level	0 dBm to -15 dBm range (Adjustable in 1 dB steps. Technical Setup No. 21)
	3) Receiving power level	0 dBm to -40 dBm (In case of V.34 TX/RX, -3 to -43 dBm)
3	Type of document to be transmitted	
	1) Width	Max. 216 mm (NA Letter) Min: 148 mm (ISO A5 size) Note: Effective reading width is NA Letter (215 mm)
	2) Length	Min. 128 mm Max. 356 mm (14 inches)  Long document detection: 380 mm, or 150 mm * Technical Setup No. 10 (To enable or disable the long document scanning)
	3) Thickness	Based on common bond paper a) 0.08 to 0.13 mm for multiple page feeding b) 0.06 to 0.15 mm for single page feeding
	4) Shape	Rectangular
	5) Opacity	Documents allowing less than 40% of the scanner source light

to pass through them.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



**Table 1.5.1 (2/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

No.	Item	Specifications
4	Effective reading width	

Document width	Communication Mode/Paper width	Effective reading width	Copy size
ISO A4 (210 mm) [INTL]	G3/A4	208.6 mm for TX 208.6 mm for local copy	A4
NA letter (216 mm) [US/CANADA]	G3/A4	215.4 mm for TX 208.6 mm for local copy	Letter

**Note (\*1): Printing width will be 206 mm.**

No.	Item	Specifications
5	Automatic document feeder (ADF)	Max. 50 documents: 20 lb./75gm NA Letter or A4 size paper.  Max. 30 documents: 16 to 28/60 to 105gm; NA or A4 size paper  Documents shall be placed face down on ADF stacker.
6	Document skew	Max. 1.0 mm skew over any advance of 100 mm. The occurrence of skew exceeding 1 mm per 100 shall be 0.5% or less.
7	Document jam detection	1) Transmission will stop and line disconnection will occur when the end of a document is not detected within 380 mm after scanning begins (except for the long document scanning. Technical Setup No. 10)  2) A jam will also be declared if the document does not reach the scanning position within 5 seconds after the start of a document feed.  Note: When a jam is detected during message transmission from the feeder, the machine will stop scanning and disconnect

		the line, but its receiving capability will remain valid.
8	Document jam removal	Manual release

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Table 1.5.1 (3/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

No.	Item	Specifications
9	Document stacking	<p>Documents up to 297 mm in length, which meet the basic weight and thickness specification, will exit on the stacker, and documents of Letter or A4-size will stack in sequence.</p> <p>The first sheet will be fed first in the feeder and will exit on the stacker with printing side down.</p>
10	Recording paper or sheet	<p>For the first or second recording paper cassette:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Type: Plain paper cut (Bond paper: Xerox 4200 type or equivalent)</li> <li>2) Size: ISO A4 210 mm x 297 mm NA Letter 215.9 mm x 279.4 mm / 8.5 inch x 11 inch NA Legal 14: 215.9 mm x 355.6 mm / 8.5 inch x 13 inch</li> <li>3) Weight: 16 lbs to 24 lbs/60 to 105 gm base weight Base weight is defined as the weight of 500 sheets of 431.8 mm (17 inch) by 558.8 mm (22 inch) or 1 sheet size 1000 mm by 1000 mm.</li> <li>4) Thickness: 0.08 mm to 0.13 mm</li> <li>5) Condition: New paper</li> </ol> <p>For the manual loading feeder</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Type: Plain paper, colored paper, printed paper, envelope</li> <li>2) Size: LA Letter/A4/NA Legal/Executive/A5/A6/etc.</li> <li>3) Weight, thickness and condition: Same as above</li> </ol> <p>Note: One single sheet should be loaded on the manual paper feeder for one occasion.</p> <p>For best results use Oki Data recommended papers</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Xerox 4200 (20 - lb/75 gm base weight paper)</li> </ol>

11	Recording paper cassette first cassette	Up to 250 sheets/cassette (Oki Data recommended paper)
	second cassette	Up to 500 sheets/cassette (Oki Data recommended paper)

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Table 1.5.1 (4/8) Basic Performance Specifications

No.	Item	Specifications
12	Effective recording area	

1) Printable area

	Letter Size		A4 Size		14 inch Legal Size		13 inch Legal Size	
	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm
PL	11	279.4	11.7	297	14	355.6	13	330.2
PW	8.5	216	8.27	210	8.5	216	8.5	216
EL	10.76	273.4	11.46	291	13.76	349.6	12.76	324.2
EW	8.32	211.3	8.11	206	8.32	211.3	8.32	211.3
T	.12	3	0.12	3	0.12	3	0.12	3
B	.12	3	0.12	3	0.12	3	0.12	3
L	.09	.08	0.08	2	0.09	2.3	0.09	2.3

R	.09	.08	0.08	2	0.09	2.3	0.09	2.3
---	-----	-----	------	---	------	-----	------	-----

**1) Guaranteed printing area**

	Letter Size		A4 Size		14 inch Legal Size		13 inch Legal Size	
	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm
PL	11	279.4	11.7	297	14	355.6	13	330.2
PW	8.5	216	8.27	210	8.5	216	8.5	216
EL	10.5	266.7	11.2	284.3	13.5	342.9	12.5	317.5
EW	8.0	203.2	7.77	197.3	8.0	203.2	8.0	203.2
T	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35
B	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35
L	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35
R	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35	0.25	6.35

**Note:** The printable area means the area allowing actual printing at the time of receiving The guaranteed printing area means the area where the printing is guaranteed.

These tables do not include vertical and horizontal addressing error (+/- 3 mm) of recording paper.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Table 1.5.1 (5/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

No.	Item	Specifications
13	Copy stacking	<p>The printed copies will be discharged on the stacker with printed face up or face down.</p> <p>1) Face down stacking: Up to 200 copies</p> <p>2) Face up stacking: Up to 10 copies</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>1) Using the recommended paper, New standard 20-lb. (Xerox 4200)</p> <p>2) Except 16 lb. papers.</p> <p>3) Face down or face up stacking is changeable by the lever.</p>
14	Scanning resolution	<p>Horizontal</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● 600 dot/inch, (interpolated) and 300 dot/inch Note, 600 dpi x 15.4 mm (600 dpi x 600 dpi); Copy is available.</li> </ul> <p>Vertical</p> <p>Transmission mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● 3600 dot/inch, 15.4 lines/mm (EX-FINE), 7.7 lines/mm (FINE) or 3.85 lines/mm (STD)</li> </ul>
15	Image scanning method	NA Letter size (2592-bit) direct contact image sensor
16	Contrast control	The Light and Dark contrasts (low contrast) will be automatically enhanced to improve image quality. Slice level shifting has 3 levels of switch selection on operation panel.
17	Recording resolution	<p>Horizontal:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● 600 dot/inch</li> </ul> <p>Vertical:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● 300 dot/inch (EX-FINE), 15.4 line/mm (EX-FINE), 7.7 line/mm (FINE), or 3.85 line/mm (STD)</li> </ul>

**Variable**

	A4	Letter
STD	3.85 ~ 4.96	3.85 ~ 5.28

Fine	7.7 ~ 9.93	7.7 ~ 10.57
Ex-Fine (15.4 line/mm)	15.4 ~ 19.87	15.4 ~ 21.15
Ex-Fine (600 dot/inch)	600 ~ 774	600 ~ 824

No.	Item	Specifications
18	Copy resolution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● STD: 200 dot/inch x 3.85 line/mm</li> <li>● FINE/PHOTO: 300 dot/inch x 300 dot/inch</li> <li>● EX-FINE: 600 dot/inch x 15.4 line/mm, 600 dpi/inch x 600 dot/inch*</li> </ul> <p>* This function can be set only when 8 MB option memory board is installed and 600 DPI Function is set to ON (User setting).</p>
19	Recording method	<p>Electro-photographic printing</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● 211.3mm (4992 bits) LED printhead</li> </ul>
20	Recording paper skewing	Maximum allowable skew is + or - 1 mm over an advance of 100 mm.
21	Copy darkness	<p>1) Black image: Greater than 1.2 OD *</p> <p>2) White background: Not greater than 0.2 OD</p> <p><b>Note:</b> OD: (Optical density)</p>
22	Copy uniformity	<p>Printed copies will exhibit a uniform density of the printed and background area:</p> <p>1) From edge to edge: 25%</p> <p>2) From copy to the next copy: 30%</p>
23	Recording paper running out	<p>The fax can detect the no-paper condition by a photosensor. When the paper has run out in the local copy operation, the scanning will stop with "PAPER OUT/JAM" on the LCD and an ALARM LED turns on without an alarm tone.</p> <p>When the paper has run out while a message is being received and the no-paper reception is activated, the LCD display will show "MSG. IN MEMORY", and the ALARM LED turns on.</p>





**Table 1.5.1 (6/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

No.	Item	Specifications
24	Minimum scan line time for receiving	0 ms, when receiving in ECM mode or from an Oki Data facsimile. 5 ms at 15.4 line/mm or 7.7 line/mm and 10 ms at 3.85 line/mm when receiving from a non-Oki Data facsimile or non-ECM mode.
25	Coding scheme	1) One-dimensional coding scheme: Modified Huffman (MH) 2) Two-dimensional coding scheme: Modified READ (MR) Modified modified READ (MMR) 3) JBIG (only for OKIFAX 5950)
26	Modem operations	
	1) High-speed Modem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● ITU-T Rec. V.29 (9600/7200 bps)</li> <li>● ITU-T Rec. V.27 ter (4800/2400 bps)</li> <li>● ITU-T Rec. V.17 (14400/12000/9600/7200 bps)</li> <li>● ITU-T Rec. V.33 (14400/12000 bps)</li> <li>● ITU-T Rec. V.34 (33600/28800 bps)</li> </ul>
	2) Low-speed Modem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● ITU-T Rec. V.21 channel 2 (300 bps) or equivalent</li> </ul>
	3) JBIG	Performs JBIG communication conforming to T.82/T.85 or ITU-T Rec.  <b>Note:</b> Only for OKIFAX 5950, and JBIG is not performed in G4 communication.
	4) ISDN G4:	ITU-T Rec. T.563, T.521, T.503, T.62, T.6, T.70
27	Fallback	Automatic fallback will occur according to the following sequence by FTT, RTN or PPR.

Fallback rank	Transmission	Activated by FTT	Activated by RTN	Protocol
---------------	--------------	------------------	------------------	----------

	speed	(Times)	(Times)	
1st	14400 bps	1	1	ITU-T V.17 (V.33)
2nd	12000 bps	1	1	ITU-T V.17 (V.33)
3rd	9600 bps	1	1	ITU-T V.17 (V.29)
4th	7200 bps	1	1	ITU-T V.17 (V.29)
5th	4800 bps	2	1	ITU-T V.17 V.27 ter.
6th	2400 bps	2	1	ITU-T V.17 V.27 ter.

When the last trial fails, the transmitting station sends out a DCN signal to the remote station for disconnection.

**Note:**

- Modem automatically performs the fall-back depending upon the line condition.
- V.34 fallback sequence: The modem automatically selects transmission speed according to the line condition.

No.	Item	Specifications
28	Protocol	1) ITU-T Rec. T.30  2) Oki Data special protocol (speed protocol) The T.30 handshaking procedure will be conducted at message transmission speed instead of 300 baud, during transmission multi-page. Note: In High-speed protocol, V.34 is not applied. 3) ITU-T G4 Class 1 (option)

**Table 1.5.1 (7/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

No.	Item	Specifications
29	Transmission time	2.5 seconds at 33.6 kbps with JBIG for OKIFAX 5950 and 3.0 seconds at 33.6 kbps for OKIFAX 5750 per sheet of ITU-T No. 1 evaluation test chart.  Note: This speed denotes the time interval corresponding to Phase C (message transmission phase) as referred to in ITU-T T.30.

		OKIFAX 5750	OKIFAX 5750	OKIFAX 5950	OKIFAX 5950
G3 Basic	Procedure Time	Initial Intermediate Final	8.5 sec. (V34) 1.0 sec. (V34) 1.0 sec. (V34)	Initial Intermediate Final	8.5 sec. (V34) 1.0 sec. (V34) 1.0 sec. (V34)
	Image Time	33600	Standard 3.0 sec. Fine 4.2 sec.	33600	Standard 2.5 sec. Fine 3.5 sec.

**Note: The following table shows the values under the following conditions:**

- Sender ID: OFF
- High-speed protocol: OFF
- Transmission mode: Memory
- Resolution: STD

No.	Item	Specifications
30	Error correction	ITU-T ECM defined in T4, T.30 are provided.
31	Communication mode	Half-duplex
32	Ringling signal detection sensitivity	
	1) Voltage range	25 to 150 V r.m.s. Inoperative below 10 V Note: This range may differ by the requirement of PTT.
	2) Frequency range	20 to 68 Hz Note: This range may differ by the requirement of PTT.

	3) Ring response time	One-ringing signal or 5 sec, 10 sec, 15 sec, and 20 sec selectable
--	-----------------------	--

<b>33</b>	Memory capacity (Image memory)	basic model	optional memory
	OKIFAX 5750	2.5 M-byte	2/4/8 M-byte
	OKIFAX 5950	4.5 M-byte	2/4/8 M-byte

**Note 1:** ITU-T No. 1 sample document is used to count the number of sheets.

**Note 2:** Memory back-up time is 72 hours (typical and Battery full charge condition) after the power off condition.

No.	Item	Specifications
<b>34</b>	Telephone handset (option)	<p>General telephone function is available while the power is on.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> In the fax special versions, general telephone is available even when the power is off.</p>
<b>35</b>	Overheat protection	<p>The heater of the fuser unit is controlled within the predetermined temperature range by the thermistor. If the temperature of the heater exceeds the range, the LCD displays "PRINTER ALARM 4".</p> <p>Furthermore, the built-in thermostat in the fuser unit prevents the heater from being overheated even in the event of the failures in the above temperature control circuit.</p>

**Table 1.5.1 (8/8) Basic Performance Specifications**

No.	Item	Specifications
36	PC interface applications (Option)	<p>The following four modes are supported:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) PC Printer function</li> <li>2) PC Scanner function</li> <li>3) PC FaxModem function</li> </ol> <p><b>Note 1:</b> Hardware is standard and software is option for Bi-Centro interface. <b>Note 2:</b> For details, see Product Spec. "MFP-PC Interface Kit."</p>
37	Network print service (option)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● This function can be used for OKIFAX 5750/5950 network printer service. The OkiHSP NIC (Network Interface Card) Ethernet Adapter used for OKIFAX 5750/5950 is originally designed for the OkiPage printers and is intended to be forward compatible with (future) products utilizing an OkiHSP compatible interface.</li> <li>● Installing the NIC card for OKIFAX 5750/5950 provides Network print service as an option.               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Network 3.1x, 4.1x</li> <li>2) TCP/IP</li> <li>3) Windows NT/95/98/3.1</li> <li>4) T600dpi, 10 ppm</li> </ol> <p>Note: For details, see Product Spec., "Network Print Service".</p> </li> </ul>
38	Internet FAX Kit: E-mail type (option)	<p>This function can be used when Option LAN board is installed. E-mail base (ITU-T T.37 simple mode) Internet-Fax uses an internet mail protocol the same as general mail client.</p> <p>- Internet-Fax converts a scanning data to Tiff-f (Tagged Image File Format) and send it by using SMTP (Simple Mail Transmit Protocol) Protocol via JCI-NIC.</p> <p>- Internet-Fax accesses the Mail server in the interval by using POP3 (Post Office Protocol version 3) Protocol via JCI-NIC and get a E-mail with Tiff-file.</p> <p>(Interval time: 0 - 60 min.)</p> <p>The following functions are supported:</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● I-Fax Sending</li> <li>● I-Fax Receiving</li> <li>● Gateway Service 1</li> <li>● Gateway Service 2</li> <li>● I-Fax Service</li> </ul> <p>Note: For details, see Product Spec. "Internet Fax Kit".</p>
39	ISDN G4 (option)	<p>The following four modes are supported.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) G4 function</li> <li>2) ISDN G4 communication</li> <li>3) ISDN G3 communication</li> <li>4) ISDN Report and List</li> </ol>
40	Dual Mode Communication (option)	<p>This function enables the simultaneous use of G4 and G3 protocols.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> for details see Product Spec. "Dual Mode Communications".</p>
41	<b>G3 Dual Line Function (option)</b>	<p>Both 1st line and 2nd line (Dual line) can be connected to a same network type (PSTN/PBX). Communication for G3 Dual Line is enabled only memory TX/RX.</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> When the G3A option board is installed, other option board (G4A/JCI NIC board) cannot be used.</p> <p><b>Note 2:</b> For details, see Product Spec. "G3 Dual Line Function".</p>
42	600 DPI Communication	<p>Resolution of 600 dpi (transmission reception, and copy) is made possible with 8-MB option memory mounted.</p> <p>Note, for details see Product Spec "600 dpi Communication".</p>
43	Relay Broadcast Function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● G4 communication supports Oki mode relay broad-cast only.</li> <li>● G3 communication supports both Oki mode relay broadcast and F code relay broadcast.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> For details, see Product Spec. "Relay Broadcast Function".</p>
44	FAX2NET: Provider type (option)	<p>The FAX2NET service is facsimile communication service using the four FAX2NET-supplied internet. Of the FAX2NET-supplied functions, the following functions are mounted in the OKIFAX 5750/5950.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Fax over IP</li> <li>● Fax to E-mail</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Virtual E-mail</li> <li>● Web Retrieval</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> For details, see Product Spec. "FAX2NET Specifications".</p>
<b>45</b>	Power supply unit and Power consumption of the machine	Power consumption of the machine
	<b>Mode</b>	<b>Typical power (W)</b>
	Transmit	25 W
	Receive	325 W
	Local copy	330 W
	Standby	9.0 W
		<b>Note:</b> When power save mode is set to ON. Chart: ITU-T No. 1
<b>46</b>	Ambient condition	see table below.

	In operation	Power off mode	During Storage	Unit
Temperature	50 - 90 (10-32)	32 - 110 (0-43)	14-110 (-10 - 43)	°F (°C)
Humidity	20 - 80	10-90	10-90	% RH
Maximum wet bulb temperature	77 (25)	80.4 (26.8)	----	°F (°C)
Minimum difference between wet and dry bulb temperatures	35.6 (2)	35.6 (2)	----	°F (°C)

1. Storage conditions specified above apply to the machine in packed condition.
2. Temperature and humidity must be in the range where no condensation occurs.

No.	Item	Specifications
<b>47</b>	Dimension (Main body)	1) Width: Approx. 360 mm 2) Depth: Approx. 472 mm 3) Height: Approx. 352
<b>48</b>	Weight (Main body)	Approx. 14 kg Excluding recording paper and packing materials.



49	Attachment (to the main board)	OKIFAX 5750/5950 1) AC power cord x 1 2) I/D unit x 1 (Already installed) 3) Toner cartridge x 1 4) Telephone line cord x 1 5) Document stacker x 1 6) One touch sheet x 1 (Already installed) 7) User's guide x 1
----	--------------------------------	---

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**1.6 Reports and Lists**

**Table 1.6.1 Configuration Report (List of Setting)**

**Table 1.6.2 Difference from OKIFAX 5700/5900**

**1.6.3 Help Report**

**1.6.4 Telephone Directory**

**1.6.5 Group Directory**

**1.6.6 Self-Diagnosis Report**

**1.6.7 G3 Protocol Dump**

**1.6.8 G4 Protocol Dump**

**1.6.9 Relay Broadcast Confirmation**

**1.6.10 Internet Fax Reception Error Report (Error Mail Report)**

**1.6.11 Activity Report**

**1.6.12 Message Confirmation**

**1.6.13 Power Outage Report**

**1.6.14 Confidential RX Report**

**1.6.15 Active Memory File**

**1.6.16 Broadcast Entry Report**

**1.6.17 Broadcast Confirmation Report**

**1.6.18 G3 Log Report**

**1.6.19 NIC Configuration**

**1.6.20 Descriptions of Communication Mode Column**

**1.6.21 Output Conditions of Various MCF Reports During Transmission**

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

---

**1.6.1 Configuration Report (List of Setting)****Purpose:**

To allow the user or serviceman to obtain a list of features and functions available with the machine, so that operator can rearrange the machine configuration for a most efficient operating environment with the machine.

**Method:**

The report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.

**Description:**

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. User programmed function parameters
  - Machine Settings (No. 10 to No. 31)
  - Dialing Options (No. 40 to No. 52)
  - Incoming Options (No. 60 to No. 67)
  - Report Options (No. 70 to No. 73)
  - LAN Options (No. 80 to No. 93)
5. DOMAIN NAME
6. Telephone Number
7. Telephone Number (G3 OPTION)
8. Forwarding Number
9. Forward ON P-ERR
10. Relay Report No.
11. Server Telephone Number
12. Account Number
13. Prefix No. (No. 1 to No. 3)
14. ISDN\_TID: Country code, ISDN No. and ISDN ID
15. ISDN\_SUB Address

16. Technical Programmed Function Parameters: Technical Function Setup (No. 01 to No. 45)

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**1.6.1.1 Difference From OKIFAX 5700/5900**

OF5750/5950 Series January 2001 (\*1 to \*7 coincide with the notes on the example of the report image.)

- \*1 To be described when ISDN/G3 option is installed.
- \*2 Added descriptions due to the addition of relay broadcasting station function.
- \*3 To be described only when G3 option is installed.
- \*4 To be described when either TYPE1 or TYPE2 of NIC card is installed.
- \*5 To be described only when NIC card TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.
- \*6 Max. 64 digits of descriptions enabled. Lower case characters may be used. Five portions of DOMAIN NAMES can be described.
- \*7 Acquire and describe data on NIC side. Keep this blank if interface error occurs to NIC.
- \*8 If telephone number is not registered, make whole the line blank instead of the number portion only.
- \*9 Additional descriptions due to the addition of Fax2Net service function. If the telephone number is not registered yet, make the number portion only blank instead of making whole the line itself blank.
- \*10 To be described only when ISDN option is installed.
- \*11 Do not describe if serviceman set relay broadcast = OFF.
- \*12 Add "RUS" (Russia) to the end (28th) of the Country Code.
- \*13 Described when 8MB option memory is installed.
- \*14 To be described whether Fax2Net server is enabled.

**1.6.1.2 Report Image**

# CONFIGURATION P1

12/24/2000 22:00  
ID=ODC TAKASAKI

## USER FUNCTION SETUP

### MACHINE SETTINGS

< 10 >	AUTO ANSWER MODE	FAX	
< 11 >	MONITOR VOLUME	HIGH-MID.	
< 12 >	BUZZER VOLUME	LOW	
< 13 >	USER LANGUAGE	ENGLISH	
< 14 >	REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	OFF	
< 15 >	TX MODE DEFAULT	STD/NORMAL	
< 16 >	NO TONER MEM. RX	OFF	
< 17 >	MEM. FULL SAVE	OFF	
< 18 >	INSTANT DIAL	ON	
< 19 >	RESTRICT ACCESS	OFF	
< 20 >	ECM FUNCTION	ON	
< 21 >	CLOSED NETWORK	OFF	
< 22 >	TONER SAVE	OFF	
< 23 >	SENDER ID	ON	
< 24 >	1'ST PAPER SIZE	LEETER	
< 25 >	2'ND PAPER SIZE	LETTER	
< 26 >	POWER SAVE MODE	ON	*1
< 27 >	RELAY PRINT	OFF	*2/*11
< 28 >	600DPI FUNCTION	ON	*13
< 29 >	ISDN DIAL MODE	G4 MODE	
< 30 >	SPEECH RECEIVE	ON	
< 31 >	OPTION LINE TYPE	ALL	*3

### DIAL OPTIONS

< 40 >	REDIAL TRIES	3 TRIES
< 41 >	REDIAL INTERVAL	3 MIN
< 42 >	AUTO START	ON
< 43 >	DIAL TONE DETECT	OFF
< 44 >	BUSY TONE DETECT	ON
< 45 >	MF/DP	MF
< 46 >	PULSE DIAL RATE	10 PPS
< 47 >	PULSE MAKE RATIO	39 %
< 48 >	PULSE DIAL TYPE	N
< 49 >	MF(TONE)DURATION	100 MS
< 50 >	PBX LINE	OFF
< 51 >	FLS/EARTH/NORMAL	NORMAL
< 52 >	DIAL PREFIX	OFF

### INCOMING OPTIONS

< 60 >	INCOMING RING	ON
< 61 >	REMOTE RECEIVE	OFF



## CONFIGURATION P2

12/24/2000 22:00  
ID=ODC TAKASAKI

### USER FUNCTION SETUP

```

|----- REPORT OPTIONS
|   < 70 > MCF. (SINGLE-LOC.)      OFF
|   < 71 > MCF. (MULTI-LOC.)     ON
|   < 72 > MESSAGE IN MCF.       OFF
|   < 73 > ERR. REPORT (MCF.)    OFF
|----- LAN OPTIONS
|   < 80 > AUTO TRAY SW          OFF          *4
|   < 81 > PAPER SIZE CHECK      OFF          *4
|   < 82 > LAN PRINT T.O.        30 SEC      *4
|   < 83 > POP INTERVAL          5 MIN       *5
|   < 84 > DELETE POP MSG.       TYPE2      *5
|   < 85 > TIME BETWEEN GMT      +5         *5
|   < 86 > TEXT PRINT            ON         *5
|   < 87 > HEADER PRINT          NON        *5
|   < 88 > CODING MODE           MH         *5
|   < 89 > EX.FINE MODE          300 DPI  *5
|   < 90 > IFAX SENDER ID        OFF       *5
|   < 91 > DOMAIN NAME           THE FOLLOWING REFERENCE. *5/*6
|   < 92 > MDN                   ON        *5
|   < 93 > NETWORK SETTINGS      *5/*7
|       >>> DSN                  ON        *5/*7

```

```

DOMAIN NAME          *6
[taka.okidata.co.jp ]
[fax.okidata.co.jp ]
[                    ]
[                    ]
[                    ]

```



## CONFIGURATION P3

12/24/2000 22:00  
ID=ODC TAKASAKI

### TECHNICAL FUNCTION SETUP

< 01 >	SERVICE BIT	ON	
< 02 >	MONITOR CONT.	ON	
< 03 >	COUNTRY CODE	USA	*12
< 04 >	TIME/DATE PRINT	OFF	
< 05 >	TSI PRINT	ON	
< 06 >	TAD MODE	TYPE2	
< 07 >	REAL TIME DIAL	TYPE2	
< 08 >	TEL/FAX SWITCH	ON	
< 09 >	MDY/DMY	MDY	
< 10 >	LONG DOC. SCAN	OFF	
< 11 >	TOUR FOR ECHO	OFF	



### **1.6.2 Function List**

**Method:**

This list can be printed out manually from the report operation.

The list is printed out user function only and does not print technical function.

**1.6.2.1 Difference from OKIFAX 5750/5950**

OF5750/5950 Series January 2001 (\*1 to \*12 coincide with the notes on the example of the report image.)

\*1 To be described when LAN option (TYPE2) is installed, or if the Account No. of FAX NETWORK PRG. is registered even if LAN option (TYPE2) is not installed. (New)

\*3 Constantly describe (New), Displayed by means of Delivery

\*4 Constantly describe (New)

\*5 Change of menu sequence (Change)

\*6 Describe only when G3 option is installed. (New)

\*7 Constantly describe (New)

\*8 Describe only when G3 option is installed. (New)

\*9 Constantly describe (New)

\*10 Describe only when G3 option is installed. (New)

\*11 Describe only when LAN option TYPE2 is installed. Keep it blank when LAN option TYPE1 is installed. (New)

\*12 Describe when 8MB option memory is installed. (New)

\* Moved CLOCK ADJUSTMENT, and ID/PASSWORD PRG. to page 2, and INCOMING OPTIONS to page 3 due to the addition of descriptions.

**1.6.2.2 Report Image**

# FUNCTION LIST P1

12/24/2000 22:00  
ID=0dc Takasaki

TO ACCESS PROGRAM MENU ITEMS:

- PRESS THE MENU KEY
- TO LOCATE A MENU ITEM, USE THE UP-DOWN ARROW KEY
- SELECT THE MENU ITEM USING EITHER THE ENTER OR RIGHT ARROW KEYS

TO QUICKLY ACCESS A SPECIFIC "SETUP" ITEM:

- PRESS THE MENU KEY
- ENTER THE TWO-DIGIT NUMBER OF THE SETUP ITEM ON THE TEN KEY PAD

## MENU

	DELAYED TX	
	DELAYED BATCH TX	
	PRIORITY TX	
	CONFIDENTIAL TX	
	RELAY INITIATE TX	
	INTERNET FAX	*1
	POLLING TX/RX	
	FAX2NET SERVICE	*3
	PRINT FROM MEMORY	
	PRINT MEMORY MSG.	
	PRINT PERSONAL BOX	
	PRINT MEMORY POLL	*4
	REPORT PRINT	
	ACTIVITY REPORT	*5
	ACTIVE MEM. FILES	*5
	BROADCAST MCF.	*5
	PHONE DIRECTORY	*5
	GROUP DIRECTORY	*5
	CONFIGURATION	*5
	FUNCTION LIST	*5
	PROTOCOL DUMP	
	NIC CONFIGURATION	
	NIC INFORMATION	*11
	LOG. REPORT	
	G4 LOG. REPORT	
	G3 LOG. REPORT	*6
	LOCATION PROGRAM	
	SPEED DIAL	
	GROUP	
	BATCH TX TIME	
	FORWARDING NO.	
	FORWARD ON P-ERR.	
	DELAY REPORT NO	



## FUNCTION LIST P2

12/24/2000 22:00  
ID=0dc Takasaki

MENU

SETUP

### CLOCK ADJUSTMENT

< 00 > CLOCK ADJUSTMENT

### ID/PASSWORD PRG.

< 01 > TSI/CSI

< 02 > TSI/CSI(G3 OPTION) \*8

< 03 > SENDER ID

< 04 > PERSONAL BOX

< 05 > MEM. PASSWORD

< 06 > RESTRICT ID

< 07 > ISDN-TID

< 08 > ISDN-SUB NO.

### MACHINE SETTINGS

< 10 > AUTO ANSWER MODE

FAX/TEL/TF/TAD/MEM/PC/FWD

< 11 > MONITOR VOLUME

SELECT FROM 5 SOUND LEVEL

< 12 > BUZZER VOLUME

SELECT FROM 3 SOUND LEVEL

< 13 > USER LANGUAGE

LNG1/LNG2

< 14 > REMOTE DIAGNOSIS

ON/OFF

< 15 > TX MODE DEFAULT

RESOL./CONTRAST

< 16 > NO TONER MEM. RX

ON/OFF

< 17 > MEM. FULL SAVE

ON/OFF

< 18 > INSTANT DIAL

ON/OFF

< 19 > RESTRICT ACCESS

ON/OFF

< 20 > ECM FUNCTION

ON/OFF

< 21 > CLOSED NETWORK

OFF/TXRX/RX

< 22 > TONER SAVE

ON/OFF

< 23 > SENDER ID

ON/OFF

< 24 > 1'ST PAPER SIZE

SELECT FROM 8 PAPER SIZE

< 25 > 2'ND PAPER SIZE

SELECT FROM 7 PAPER SIZE

< 26 > POWER SAVE MODE

ON/OFF

< 27 > FAX/TEL/TF/TAD/MEM/PC/FWD

ON/OFF

--

### FUNCTION LIST P3

12/24/2000 22:00  
ID=0dc Takasaki

MENU

— SETUP

— INCOMING OPTIONS

< 60 >	INCOMING RING	OFF/ON/DRC
< 61 >	REMOTE RECEIVE	OFF/00-99/**/##
< 62 >	T/F TIMER PRG.	20/35 SEC
< 63 >	CONTINUOUS TONE	ON/OFF
< 64 >	PC/FAX SWITCH	ON/OFF
< 65 >	CNG COUNT	1-5 TIMES
< 66 >	RING RESPONSE	1RING/5/10/15/20 SEC
< 67 >	DISTINCTIVE RING	OFF/ON/SET

— REPORT OPTIONS

< 70 >	MCF. (SINGLE-LOC.)	ON/OFF
< 71 >	MCF. (MULTI-LOC.)	ON/OFF
< 72 >	MESSAGE IN MCF.	ON/OFF
< 73 >	...	...



### **1.6.3 Help Report**

Output the following new report by pressing HELP key while the device is in standby state. Following this report, output conventional function list. (4 sheets in total)

**1.6.3.1 Report Image (Conditions for Description)**

(1) If the line for descriptions is in blank, don't move up descriptions in the following lines. (Keep the blank line blank.)

# HELP REPORT

12/24/2000 22:00  
ID=Odc Takasaki

HELP GUIDE FOR KEY FEATURES - REFER TO USER GUIDE FOR MORE DETAILED  
NOTE: NAVIGATE TO MENU SETTINGS USING THE SHIFT KEY

## 1:PROGRAM SPEED DIAL NUMBERS

MENU -> NAVIGATE TO LOCATION PROGRAM -> ENTER -> SELECT SPEED DIAL ->  
ENTER -> SELECT SPEED DIAL NUMBER -> FOLLOW LCD PROMPTS -> ENTER

NOTE: TO PROGRAM A TELEPHONE NUMBER AT THE TIME OF SENDING THE  
DOCUMENT INTO THE FIRST AVAILABLE SPEED DIAL LOCATION:

INSERT DOC -> ENTER TELEPHONE NUMBER -> ENTER -> CONFIRM THE SPEED  
DIAL LOCATION -> ENTER -> FOLLOW STEPS TO ENTER LOCATION DETAILS  
-> PRESS START TO SCAN DOCUMENT.

## 2:PROGRAM GROUPS

MENU -> NAVIGATE TO LOCATION PROGRAM -> ENTER -> SELECT GROUP ->  
INPUT GROUP NUMBER -> ENTER -> SPEED DIAL -> ADD SPEED DIAL LOCATIONS  
-> ENTER -> REPEAT UNTIL ALL LOCATIONS ARE SELECTED -> START -> ENTER  
GROUP NAME ON ONE-TOUCH KEYPAD -> PRESS START

## 3:SENDING A FAX TO MULTIPLE LOCATIONS (BROADCAST)

### 1:SENDING TO A GROUP:

INSERT DOC -> SELECT RESOLUTION -> PRESS SPEED DIAL KEY -> SELECT  
GROUP BY PRESSING # KEY FOLLOWED BY THE GROUP NUMBER -> ENTER  
-> ENTER TO CONFIRM -> PRESS START

### 2:BROADCAST SEND:

INSERT DOC -> SELECT RESOLUTION -> (SELECT OT/SPEED DIAL/KEYPAD ->  
ENTER -> REPEAT UNTIL ALL LOCATIONS ARE SELECTED -> PRESS START

## 4:SENDING A FAX A SINGLE LOCATION

INSERT DOC -> SELECT RESOLUTION -> SELECT OT/SPEED DIAL/KEYPAD/PRESS  
SEARCH -> CONFIRM LOCATION -> PRESS START

## 5:COPYING

INSERT DOC -> SELECT RESOLUTION -> START -> ENTER NUMBER OF COPIES  
-> PRESS START

## 6:DELAYED FAXING

INSERT DOC -> SELECT RESOLUTION -> MENU -> NAVIGATE TO DELAYED TX ->  
ENTER DATE AND TIME -> SELECT LOCATION -> ENTER -> PRESS START

## 7:FUNCTION SETTINGS (REFER TO FOLLOWING PAGES FOR FUNCTION LIST)

MENU -> NAVIGATE TO SETUP -> ENTER -> NAVIGATE TO MACHINE SETUP ->  
ENTER -> NAVIGATE TO FUNCTION -> ENTER

## 8:REPORT PRINTING

MENU -> NAVIGATE TO REPORT PRINT -> ENTER -> NAVIGATE TO REQUIRED

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

---

**1.6.4 Telephone Directory****Method:**

The report will be manually printed out. The report prints destinations registered only.

**Descriptions:**

Five pages for OKIFAX 5750 and eight pages for OKIFAX 5950. Speed Dial: Up to 140 for OKIFAX 5750, up to 230 for OKIFAX 5950

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed
3. Sender ID
4. Programmed ID (up to 64 characters)
5. Programmed Speed Dial telephone numbers (up to 40 digits)
6. Programmed alternative destination (ALT#: alternate TEL No.) telephone numbers ALT#: 1 to 40 for OKIFAX 5750, 1 to 80 for OKIFAX 5950
7. Programmed communication parameters (G3-ECHO/G3-RATE/MODE) \* This item is not listed in case of E-mail and Web URL.
8. Programmed batch transmission time

Batch transmission time can be set for Speed Dial 31 to 40.



**1.6.4.1 Difference from OKIFAX 5700/5900**

Email address and Web URL may be described in the LOCATION ID column of Speed Dial 001 to 040.

\* Character string including lower-case alphabetic characters and symbols.

\* Max. 64 characters

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO / G3-RATE / MODE
1 OKI DATA SYS1	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON / 33.6K / G4
2 OKI DATA SYS2	LOC# 0002 ALT# 0102	OFF / 33.6K / G4
3 http://www.fax2net.com/		
4 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz_@ABCDEFGHIJKL.....CO.JP		
5 OKI DATA SYSTEM	LOC# 0273242116 ALT# 0273242117	OFF / 33.6K / G3

Telephone Directory P1 for OF5750

# TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P1

12/24/1999 17:05

ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO / G3-RATE / MODE
1 OKI DATA SYS1	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON / 33.6 / G4
2 OKI DATA SYS2	LOC# 0002 ALT# 0102	OFF / 33.6 / G4
3 OKI DATA SYS3	LOC# 0003 ALT# 0103	ON / 33.6 / G4
4 OKI DATA SYS4	LOC# 0004 ALT# 0104	ON / 33.6 / G4
5 OKI DATA SYS5	LOC# 0005 ALT# 0105	ON / 33.6 / G4
6 OKI DATA SYS6	LOC# 0006 ALT# 0106	ON / 33.6 / G4
7	LOC# 0007 ALT# 0107	ON / 33.6 / G4
8 OKI DATA SYS8	LOC# 0008 ALT# 0108	ON / 33.6 / G4
9 OKI DATA SYS9	LOC# 0009 ALT# 0109	ON / 33.6 / G4
10 OKI DATA SYS10	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON / 33.6 / G4
11 OKI DATA SYS11	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4
12 OKI DATA SYS12	LOC# 123456789012345678901245678901234567890 ALT# 010	ON / 33.6 / G4



20 OKI DATA SYS20	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON / 33.6 / G4
21 OKI DATA SYS21	LOC# 0010 ALT#	ON / 33.6 / G4
22 OKI DATA SYS22	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4
23 OKI DATA SYS23	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4
24 OKI DATA SYS24	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON / 33.6 / G4

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Telephone Directory P2 for OF5750

# TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P2

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	G3-RATE	MODE
31 OKI DATA SYS31	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	[12:12] ON /	33.6 /	G4
32 OKI DATA SYS32	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[12:12] ON /	33.6 /	G4
33 OKI DATA SYS33	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[17:12] ON /	33.6 /	G4
34 OKI DATA SYS34	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[ : ] ON /	33.6 /	G4
35 OKI DATA SYS35	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[20:30] ON /	33.6 /	G4
36 OKI DATA SYS36	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[21:00] ON /	33.6 /	G4
37 OKI DATA SYS37	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[21:30] ON /	33.6 /	G4
38 OKI DATA SYS38	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[21:50] ON /	33.6 /	G4
39 OKI DATA SYS39	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[22:12] ON /	33.6 /	G4
40 OKI DATA SYS40	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	[23:12] ON /	33.6 /	G3



50 OKI DATA SYS50	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
51	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
52 OKI DATA SYS52	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
53 OKI DATA SYS53	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
54 OKI DATA SYS54	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
55 OKI DATA SYS55	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
56 OKI DATA SYS56	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
57 OKI DATA SYS57	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
58 OKI DATA SYS58	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
59 OKI DATA SYS59	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
60 OKI DATA SYS60	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)


Telephone Directory P3 for OF5750



# TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P3

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
61 OKI DATA SYS61	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4
62 OKI DATA SYS62	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6 /	G4
63 OKI DATA SYS63	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6 /	G4
64 OKI DATA SYS64	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6 /	G4
65	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6 /	G4
66 OKI DATA SYS66	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6 /	G4
67 OKI DATA SYS67	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6 /	G4
68 OKI DATA SYS68	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6 /	G4
69 OKI DATA SYS69	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6 /	G4
70 OKI DATA SYS70	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G3



80 OKI DATA SYS80	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
81 OKI DATA SYS81	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
82 OKI DATA SYS82	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
83 OKI DATA SYS83	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
84 OKI DATA SYS84	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
85 OKI DATA SYS85	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
86 OKI DATA SYS86	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
87 OKI DATA SYS87	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
88 OKI DATA SYS88	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
89 OKI DATA SYS89	LOC# 123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G3

---

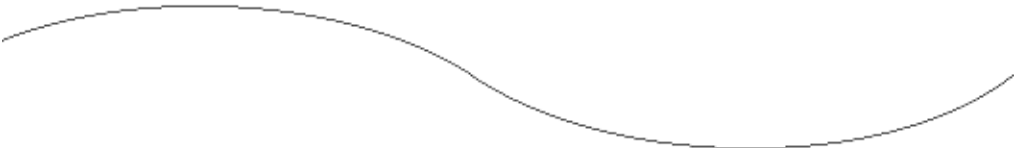
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Telephone Directory P4 for OF5750

# TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P4

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
91 OKI DATA SYS91	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4
92 OKI DATA SYS92	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6 /	G4
93 OKI DATA SYS93	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6 /	G4
94 OKI DATA SYS94	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6 /	G4
95	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6 /	G4
96 OKI DATA SYS96	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6 /	G4
97 OKI DATA SYS97	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6 /	G4
98 OKI DATA SYS98	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6 /	G4
99 OKI DATA SYS99	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6 /	G4
100 OKI DATA SYS100	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G3



110 OKI DATA SYS110	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
111 OKI DATA SYS111	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
112 OKI DATA SYS112	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
113 OKI DATA SYS113	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
114 OKI DATA SYS114	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
115 OKI DATA SYS115	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
116 OKI DATA SYS116	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
117 OKI DATA SYS117	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
118 OKI DATA SYS118	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
119 OKI DATA SYS119	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Telephone Directory P5 for OF5750

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P5

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
121 OKI DATA SYS121	LCC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4
122 OKI DATA SYS122	LCC# 0002	OFF /	33.6 /	G4
123 OKI DATA SYS123	LCC# 0003	ON /	33.6 /	G4
124 OKI DATA SYS124	LCC# 0004	ON /	33.6 /	G4
125	LCC# 0005	ON /	33.6 /	G4
126 OKI DATA SYS126	LCC# 0006	ON /	33.6 /	G4
127 OKI DATA SYS127	LCC# 0007	ON /	33.6 /	G4
128 OKI DATA SYS128	LCC# 0008	ON /	33.6 /	G4
129 OKI DATA SYS129	LCC# 0009	ON /	33.6 /	G4
130 OKI DATA SYS130	LCC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G3
131 OKI DATA SYS131	LCC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
132 OKI DATA SYS132	LCC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
133 OKI DATA SYS133	LCC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
134 OKI DATA SYS134	LCC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
135 OKI DATA SYS135	LCC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
136 OKI DATA SYS136	LCC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
137 OKI DATA SYS137	LCC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
138 OKI DATA SYS138	LCC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
139 OKI DATA SYS139	LCC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
140 OKI DATA SYS140	LCC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Telephone Directory P1 for OF5950



# TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P1

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO	G3-RATE	MODE
1 OKI DATA SYS1	LCC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
2 OKI DATA SYS2	LCC# 0002 ALT# 0102	OFF	/ 33.6	/ G4
3 OKI DATA SYS3	LCC# 0003 ALT# 0103	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
4 OKI DATA SYS4	LCC# 0004 ALT# 0104	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
5 OKI DATA SYS5	LCC# 0005 ALT# 0105	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
6 OKI DATA SYS6	LCC# 0006 ALT# 0106	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
7	LCC# 0007 ALT# 0107	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
8 OKI DATA SYS8	LCC# 0008 ALT# 0108	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
9 OKI DATA SYS9	LCC# 0009 ALT# 0109	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
10 OKI DATA SYS10	LCC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
11 OKI DATA SYS11	LCC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
12 OKI DATA SYS12	LCC# 123456789012345678901245678901234567890 ALT# 010	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4

20 OKI DATA SYS20	LCC# 0010 ALT# 0110	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
21 OKI DATA SYS21	LCC# 0010 ALT#	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
22 OKI DATA SYS22	LCC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
23 OKI DATA SYS23	LCC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
24 OKI DATA SYS24	LCC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
25 OKI DATA SYS25	LCC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
26 OKI DATA SYS26	LCC# 0010 ALT#	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
27 OKI DATA SYS27	LCC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
28 OKI DATA SYS28	LCC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
29 OKI DATA SYS29	LCC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4
30 OKI DATA SYS30	LCC# 0010	ON	/ 33.6	/ G4

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Telephone Directory P2 for OF5950

# TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P2

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
31 OKI DATA SYS31	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	[12:12] ON /	33.6 /	G4
32 OKI DATA SYS32	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[12:12] ON /	33.6 /	G4
33 OKI DATA SYS33	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[17:12] ON /	33.6 /	G4
34 OKI DATA SYS34	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[ : ] ON /	33.6 /	G4
35 OKI DATA SYS35	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[20:30] ON /	33.6 /	G4
36 OKI DATA SYS36	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[21:00] ON /	33.6 /	G4
37 OKI DATA SYS37	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[21:30] ON /	33.6 /	G4
38 OKI DATA SYS38	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[21:50] ON /	33.6 /	G4
39 OKI DATA SYS39	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	[22:12] ON /	33.6 /	G4
40 OKI DATA SYS40	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	[23:12] ON /	33.6 /	G3



50 OKI DATA SYS50	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
51	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
52 OKI DATA SYS52	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
53 OKI DATA SYS53	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
54 OKI DATA SYS54	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
55 OKI DATA SYS55	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
56 OKI DATA SYS56	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
57 OKI DATA SYS57	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
58 OKI DATA SYS58	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
59 OKI DATA SYS59	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
60 OKI DATA SYS60	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Telephone Directory P3 for OF5950

# TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P3

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
61 OKI DATA SYS61	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
62 OKI DATA SYS62	LOC# 0002 ALT# 0010	OFF /	33.6 /	G4
63 OKI DATA SYS63	LOC# 0003 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
64 OKI DATA SYS64	LOC# 0004 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
65	LOC# 0005 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
66 OKI DATA SYS66	LOC# 0006 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
67 OKI DATA SYS67	LOC# 0007 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
68 OKI DATA SYS68	LOC# 0008 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
69 OKI DATA SYS69	LOC# 0009 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
70 OKI DATA SYS70	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G3

80 OKI DATA SYS80	LOC# 0010 ALT# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
81 OKI DATA SYS81	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
82 OKI DATA SYS82	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
83 OKI DATA SYS83	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
84 OKI DATA SYS84	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
85 OKI DATA SYS85	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
86 OKI DATA SYS86	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
87 OKI DATA SYS87	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
88 OKI DATA SYS88	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
89 OKI DATA SYS89	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G3

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)




Telephone Directory P4 for OF5950

# TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P4

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
91 OKI DATA SYS91	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4
92 OKI DATA SYS92	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6 /	G4
93 OKI DATA SYS93	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6 /	G4
94 OKI DATA SYS94	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6 /	G4
95	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6 /	G4
96 OKI DATA SYS96	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6 /	G4
97 OKI DATA SYS97	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6 /	G4
98 OKI DATA SYS98	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6 /	G4
99 OKI DATA SYS99	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6 /	G4
100 OKI DATA SYS100	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G3



110 OKI DATA SYS110	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
111 OKI DATA SYS111	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
112 OKI DATA SYS112	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
113 OKI DATA SYS113	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
114 OKI DATA SYS114	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
115 OKI DATA SYS115	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
116 OKI DATA SYS116	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
117 OKI DATA SYS117	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
118 OKI DATA SYS118	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
119 OKI DATA SYS119	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Telephone Directory P5 for OF5950

# TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P5

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
121 OKI DATA SYS121	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4
122 OKI DATA SYS122	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6 /	G4
123 OKI DATA SYS123	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6 /	G4
124 OKI DATA SYS124	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6 /	G4
125	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6 /	G4
126 OKI DATA SYS126	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6 /	G4
127 OKI DATA SYS127	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6 /	G4
128 OKI DATA SYS128	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6 /	G4
129 OKI DATA SYS129	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6 /	G4
130 OKI DATA SYS130	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G3



140 OKI DATA SYS140	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
141 OKI DATA SYS141	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
142 OKI DATA SYS142	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
143 OKI DATA SYS143	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
144 OKI DATA SYS144	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
145 OKI DATA SYS145	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
146 OKI DATA SYS146	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
147 OKI DATA SYS147	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
148 OKI DATA SYS148	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
149 OKI DATA SYS149	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4
150 OKI DATA SYS150	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Telephone Directory P6 for OF5950**

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

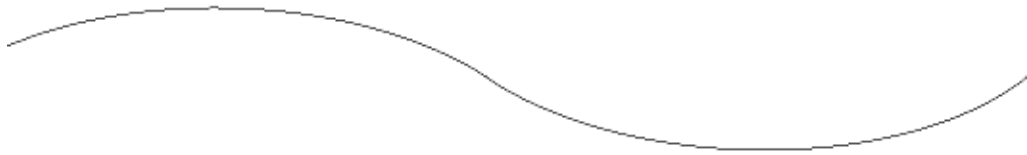
Telephone Directory P6 for OF5950



# TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P6

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
151 OKI DATA SYS151	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4
152 OKI DATA SYS152	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6 /	G4
153 OKI DATA SYS153	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6 /	G4
154 OKI DATA SYS154	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6 /	G4
155	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6 /	G4
156 OKI DATA SYS156	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6 /	G4
157 OKI DATA SYS157	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6 /	G4
158 OKI DATA SYS158	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6 /	G4
159 OKI DATA SYS159	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6 /	G4
160 OKI DATA SYS160	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G3



170 OKI DATA SYS170	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
171 OKI DATA SYS171	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
172 OKI DATA SYS172	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
173 OKI DATA SYS173	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
174 OKI DATA SYS174	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
175 OKI DATA SYS175	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
176 OKI DATA SYS176	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
177 OKI DATA SYS177	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
178 OKI DATA SYS178	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
179 OKI DATA SYS179	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4
180 OKI DATA SYS180	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4

---


Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Telephone Directory P7 for OF5950

# TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P7

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
181 OKI DATA SYS181	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4
182 OKI DATA SYS182	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6 /	G4
183 OKI DATA SYS183	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6 /	G4
184 OKI DATA SYS184	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6 /	G4
185	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6 /	G4
186 OKI DATA SYS186	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6 /	G4
187 OKI DATA SYS187	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6 /	G4
188 OKI DATA SYS188	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6 /	G4
189 OKI DATA SYS189	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6 /	G4
190 OKI DATA SYS190	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G3



200 OKI DATA SYS200	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
201 OKI DATA SYS201	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
202 OKI DATA SYS202	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
203 OKI DATA SYS203	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
204 OKI DATA SYS204	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
205 OKI DATA SYS205	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
206 OKI DATA SYS206	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
207 OKI DATA SYS207	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
208 OKI DATA SYS208	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
209 OKI DATA SYS209	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Telephone Directory P8 for OF5950

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY P8

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-ECHO /	G3-RATE /	MODE
211 OKI DATA SYS211	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4
212 OKI DATA SYS212	LOC# 0002	OFF /	33.6 /	G4
213 OKI DATA SYS213	LOC# 0003	ON /	33.6 /	G4
214 OKI DATA SYS214	LOC# 0004	ON /	33.6 /	G4
215	LOC# 0005	ON /	33.6 /	G4
216 OKI DATA SYS216	LOC# 0006	ON /	33.6 /	G4
217 OKI DATA SYS217	LOC# 0007	ON /	33.6 /	G4
218 OKI DATA SYS218	LOC# 0008	ON /	33.6 /	G4
219 OKI DATA SYS219	LOC# 0009	ON /	33.6 /	G4
220 OKI DATA SYS220	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G3
221 OKI DATA SYS221	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
222 OKI DATA SYS222	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
223 OKI DATA SYS223	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
224 OKI DATA SYS224	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
225 OKI DATA SYS225	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
226 OKI DATA SYS226	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
227 OKI DATA SYS227	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
228 OKI DATA SYS228	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
229 OKI DATA SYS229	LOC# 0010	ON /	33.6 /	G4
230 OKI DATA SYS230	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	ON /	33.6 /	G4

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Telephone Directory**

TELEPHONE DIRECTORY

12/24/1999 17:05  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	TEL NO	G3-BCHO	/	G3-RATE	/	MODE
1 OKI DATA SYS1	LOC# 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 ALT# 0101	ON	/	33.6	/	G4
50 OKI DATA SYS50	LOC# 0002	OFF	/	33.6	/	G4
100 OKI DATA SYS100	LOC# 0003	ON	/	33.6	/	G4

**Telephone Directory (When the destination is registered by SPEED DIAL No. 1, No. 50 and No. 100 only).**

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



### **1.6.5 Group Directory**

**Method:**

This list can be printed out manually for a selected group only (Group #1 to #20) through operation.

**Description:**

1. Title of the list
2. Date and time when the list was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. Registered Group No. and ID
5. Registered location ID (up to 40 characters)

**1.6.5.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900**

Email address may be described in the LOCATION ID column of Speed Dial 001 to 040.

\* Character string including lower-case alphabetic characters and symbols.

\* Max. 40 characters. If the number of characters exceeds 40, description will be made from the top.



GROUP NO.# 1=EMAIL ADDRESS	LOCATION ID
1 = abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz@ABCDEFG.co.jp	3 = s-ishika@okidata.co.jp
10 = timomo@alles.or.jp	40 = chikki@mars.dti.ne.jp


**Group Directory for OKIFAX5750**

# GROUP DIRECTORY

12/24/1999 17:04  
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1 = 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2 = 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3 = OKI-SHIBAURA	4 = OKI-SHIBAURA
5 = FX-050	6 = FX-175
7 = FX-0175VP-ENHANC	8 = FX-056
9 = OKIFAX450	10 = OKIFAX460M
11 = M125INTL	12 = M125-US
13 = OKIFAX5600	14 = OKIFAX1050
15 = OKIFAX1000	16 = OKIFAX2200
17 = OF-3GX	18 = 115AD
19 = 2275	20 = OF-8
21 = OF-18	22 = OF-58H
23 = M4200	24 = 5400
25 = OF-28	26 = OF-1
27 = OF-21	28 = 2127
29 = OF-12M	30 = OF-55M
31 = M5600	32 = ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33 = OKIDATA-0000	34 = OKIDATA-0001
35 = OKIDATA-0003	36 = OKIDATA-0004
37 = OKIDATA-0006	38 = OKIDATA-0007
39 = OKIDATA-0009	40 = OKIDATA-000A



101 = OKIDATA-0001	102 = OKIDATA-0002
103 = OKIDATA-0003	104 = OKIDATA-0004
105 = OKIDATA-0005	106 = OKIDATA-0006
107 = OKIDATA-0007	108 = OKIDATA-0008
109 = OKIDATA-0009	110 = OKIDATA-000A
111 = OKIDATA-000B	112 = OKIDATA-000C
113 = OKIDATA-000D	114 = OKIDATA-000E
115 = OKIDATA-000F	116 = OKIDATA-0010
117 = OKIDATA-0011	118 = OKIDATA-0012
119 = OKIDATA-0013	120 = OKIDATA-0014
121 = OKIDATA-0015	122 = OKIDATA-0016
123 = OKIDATA-0017	124 = OKIDATA-0018
125 = OKIDATA-0019	126 = OKIDATA-001A
127 = OKIDATA-001B	128 = OKIDATA-001C
129 = OKIDATA-001D	130 = OKIDATA-001E
131 = OKIDATA-001F	132 = OKIDATA-0020

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)


Group Directory P1 for OKIFAX5950

# GROUP DIRECTORY P1

12/24/1999 17:04  
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1 = 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2 = 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890
3 = OKI-SHIBAURA	4 = OKI-SHIBAURA
5 = FX-050	6 = FX-175
7 = FX-0175VP-ENHANC	8 = FX-056
9 = OKIFAX450	10 = OKIFAX460M
11 = M125INTL	12 = M125-US
13 = OKIFAX5600	14 = OKIFAX1050
15 = OKIFAX1000	16 = OKIFAX2200
17 = OF-3GX	18 = 115AD
19 = 2275	20 = OF-8
21 = OF-18	22 = OF-58H
23 = M4200	24 = 5400
25 = OF-28	26 = OF-1
27 = OF-21	28 = 2127
29 = OF-12M	30 = OF-55M
31 = M5600	32 = ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33 = OKIDATA-0000	34 = OKIDATA-0001
35 = OKIDATA-0003	36 = OKIDATA-0004
37 = OKIDATA-0006	38 = OKIDATA-0007
39 = OKIDATA-0009	40 = OKIDATA-000A



101 = OKIDATA-0001	102 = OKIDATA-0002
103 = OKIDATA-0003	104 = OKIDATA-0004
105 = OKIDATA-0005	106 = OKIDATA-0006
107 = OKIDATA-0007	108 = OKIDATA-0008
109 = OKIDATA-0009	110 = OKIDATA-000A
111 = OKIDATA-000B	112 = OKIDATA-000C
113 = OKIDATA-000D	114 = OKIDATA-000E
115 = OKIDATA-000F	116 = OKIDATA-0010
117 = OKIDATA-0011	118 = OKIDATA-0012
119 = OKIDATA-0013	120 = OKIDATA-0014
121 = OKIDATA-0015	122 = OKIDATA-0016
123 = OKIDATA-0017	124 = OKIDATA-0018
125 = OKIDATA-0019	126 = OKIDATA-001A
127 = OKIDATA-001B	128 = OKIDATA-001C
129 = OKIDATA-001D	130 = OKIDATA-001E
131 = OKIDATA-001F	132 = OKIDATA-0020
133 = OKIDATA-0021	134 = OKIDATA-0022

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



Group Directory P2 for OKIFAX5950

## GROUP DIRECTORY P2

12/24/1999 17:04  
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
141 = KAI-EIGYOU-INTL	142 = KAI-EIGYOU-GBR
143 = KAI-EIGYOU-NOR	144 = KAI-EIGYOU-SWE
145 = KAI-EIGYOU-DEN	146 = KAI-EIGYOU-GER
147 = KAI-EIGYOU-TCH	148 = KAI-EIGYOU-POL
149 = KAI-EIGYOU-AUT	150 = KAI-EIGYOU-BEL
151 = KAI-EIGYOU-FRE	152 = KAI-EIGYOU-ESP
153 = KAI-EIGYOU-GRE	154 = KAI-EIGYOU-AUS
155 = KAI-EIGYOU-SIN	156 = KAI-EIGYOU-HNG
157 = KAI-SISYA-INTL	158 = KAI-SISYA-GBR
159 = KAI-SISYA-NOR	160 = KAI-SISYA-SWE
161 = KAI-SISYA-DEN	162 = KAI-SISYA-GER
163 = KAI-SISYA-TCH	164 = KAI-SISYA-POL
165 = KAI-SISYA-AUT	166 = KAI-SISYA-BEL
167 = KAI-SISYA-FRE	168 = KAI-SISYA-ESP
169 = KAI-SISYA-GRE	170 = KAI-SISYA-AUS
171 = KAI-SISYA-SIN	172 = KAI-SISYA-HNG
173 = OKI DATA USA	174 = OKI DATA INTL
175 = OKI DATA GBR	176 = OKI DATA IRL
177 = OKI DATA NOR	178 = OKI DATA SWE



221 = ABCDEFGHIJ12345	222 = ABCDEFGHIJ23456
223 = ABCDEFGHIJ34567	224 = ABCDEFGHIJ45678
225 = ABCDEFGHIJ56789	226 = ABCDEFGHIJ67890
227 = ABCDEFGHIJ78901	228 = ABCDEFGHIJ89012
229 = ABCDEFGHIJ90123	230 = ABCDEFGHIJ01234

(BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Group Directory**

GROUP DIRECTORY

12/24/1999 17:04  
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

GROUP NO. #1=OKI DATA SYS1

LOCATION ID

LOCATION ID

1 = 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890 50 = 1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
100 = OKI-SHTRAIIRA

**OF5750/5950 Series January 2001 Group Directory (When the destination of SPEED DIAL No. 1, No. 50, and No. 100 is selected by the group designation.)**

### **1.6.6 Self Diagnosis Report**

**Purpose:** To check ROMs, RAMs and Printing function

**Method:** The report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.

**1.6.6.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/OF5900**

(\*1 to \*3 coincide with the notes on the example of the report image.)

\*1 Option memory is 2MB/4MB/8MB.

\*2 Describe the type (TYPE1 or TYPE2) of NIC card.

\*3 Describe only when G3 option is installed.

If the cause of error (NG) is nn=01 to 03 (error information at POWER ON), description of detailed information of option board is disabled.

G3 OPTION BOARD NG nn

nn=01 Waiting for PC loading

At power ON, BOOT2 signal from the Host read that PC is in loading mode.

nn=02 Abnormal Board

At power ON, PROGRAM HASH of ISDN board was NG.

nn=03 Abnormal Board

After 10 sec from power ON, initial sequence failed to be executed between the boards.

(Status window failed to show normal value.)

\*4 Describe the TONER/ID lockout identification information 4 digits (0 or 1).

**1.6.6.2 Report Image**

# SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/2000 12:00  
ID=0dc Takasaki



## MAIN BOARD

CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
CPU-RAM		OK	
PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
DEFAULT	TYPE	01	
MODEM	VERSION	hhhh	
RAM1	8M	OK	
RAM2		OK	
CARTRIDGE (TONER/ID)	bbbb/bbbb		*4
OPT-MEM	2M	OK	*1
DEVICE ID	Okifax 5700		
HSP	TYPE2	OK	*2
G3 OPTION BOARD		OK	*3
CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
CPU-RAM		OK	
PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**1.6.7 G3 Protocol Dump****Purpose:**

To allow the serviceman to obtain a list of protocol signals transferred between the transmitter and receiver.

**Method:**

The report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose. If the previous communication is G3, G3 communication protocol dump is printed out. If it is G4, the G4 communication protocol dump is printed.

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed
3. Sender ID
4. Date of communication
5. Time of communication
6. One message transmission/reception time
7. Identification of remote station \* CSI and/or telephone number
8. Mode of transmission/reception according to ITU-T designation
9. Total number of pages in communication
10. Identification of the result of the communication
11. Service code
12. TX: DIS/DTC/DCS/NSF/NSS/NSC
13. Transmitted telephone number
14. Transmitted SEP/SUB
15. Transmitted SID
16. Common information of ITU-T V.34 TX/RX
17. Modem trace
18. RX: DIS/DTC/DCS/NSF/NSS/NSC (page2)
19. Received telephone number (page2)
20. Received SEP/SUB (page2)

21. Received SID

22. Common information of ITU-T V.34 TX/RX (page2)

23. Modem trace (page2)

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**1.6.7.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/OF5900**

- (1) When G3 option is installed, manually output protocol dump (4 sheets) of the main line communication and optional line communication.
  - (2) If communication error or page re-transmission occurs (that is same as the error MCF output condition), Automatically output erroneous communication protocol dump (by hidden setting ON-OFF).
  - (3) Add or change the following descriptive formats:
    - Change Transmitted-DIS from 13 bytes to 20 bytes of descriptions
    - Change Transmitted-DTC from 13 bytes to 20 bytes of descriptions
    - Change Transmitted-DCS from 13 bytes to 20 bytes of descriptions
    - Change Transmitted-NSF from 60 bytes to 100 bytes of descriptions
    - Change Transmitted-NSC from 60 bytes to 100 bytes of descriptions
    - Add Transmitted-SID frame descriptions (23 bytes).
    - Change Received-NSF from 70 bytes to 100 bytes of description
    - Change Received-NSC from 70 bytes to 100 bytes of description
    - Add Received-SID frame descriptions (23 bytes)
- Describe "#" symbol to the descriptions of information on the result of communication for communication using G3 option. (see 1.6.11 "Activity Report")

**Protocol Dump P1**



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Protocol Dump P2

PROTOCOL DUMP P2

12/24/2000 19:00  
ID=OKI TARASAKI

RECEIVED FRAME

DIS

FF C8 01 00 73 17 22 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

DTC

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

DCS

00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

NSF

FF C0 04 00 00 84 80 08 40 F4 10 40 F9 7D 20 0C 0C 0C 0C 90 F2 52 72 F2 12 04 92 D2 F2 80 F0 80  
40 80 50 00  
00  
00 00 00 00

NSS

00  
00  
00  
00 00 00 00

NSC

00  
00  
00  
00 00 00 00

CSI/CIG/TSI

00 00

SEP/SUB

00 00

SID

00 00

V34

CM

00 00 00 00 00 00

JM

00 00 00 00 00 00





### **1.6.8 G4 Protocol Dump**

**Purpose:**

To allow the serviceman to obtain a list of protocol signals transferred between the transmitter and receiver.

**Method:**

The report will be manually printed out for maintenance purpose.

If it is G4, the G4 communication protocol dump is printed out.

**Descriptions**

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed
3. Sender ID
4. Date of communication
5. Time of communication
6. One message transmission/reception time
7. Identification of remote station \*CSI and/or telephone number
8. Mode of transmission/reception according to ITU-T designation
9. Total number of pages in communication
10. Identification of the result of the communication
11. Service code
12. D channel
13. B channel
14. COMMN MODE
15. COMMN SPEED
16. FLOW CONTROL PARAM.
17. TID
18. SETUP
19. DISC

20. CR/CN, CA/CC, CQ/CI, RQ/RI, SQ/SI

21. TBR/TCC/TCR/TCA

22. CSS

23. RSSP/RSSN

24. CD/CL

25. RDCLP

26. CDS

27. CDUI

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Protocol Dump P1**

PROTOCOL DUMP P1

12/24/2000 19:00  
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	18:56	00'33"	OKI SHIBAURA	TX-G4	002	OK	0000

Dch.

TX	SETUP	CONN-ACK	+ Ech	+ DISC	REL-C
RX	STATUS SETUP-ACK CONN		+ Ech +		REL

TX

RX

Bch.

TX	SABM	MQ	CR	TCR	CSS	CDCL	CDUI	CDPB	CDUI	CDPB	DOI
RX	UA	SF	CC	TCA	RSP	RDCLP		RDPPB		RDPPB	

TX CDE CQ DISC

RX RDEP CP UA

TX

RX

TX

RX

COMM MODE

T.90

COMM SPEED

64kbps

FLOW CONTROL PARAM.

2048 (SPS) / 7 (SWS) / 2048 (RPS) / 7 (RMS)

TID

081-0273242117=OKIFAX

SETUP

08 01 05 05 01 02 88 90 6C 02 00 80 70 0B 80 10 12 17 33 32 38 10 10 10 31 7C 03 88 90 A9 7D 02  
91 A1 00  
00  
00  
00  
00  
00  
00 00

DISC

45 16

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Protocol Dump P2**





---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **1.6.9 Relay Broadcast Confirmation**

**Method:**

The report will be sent out upon return when the distribution is completed.

**Descriptions:**

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed
3. Sender ID
4. Total numbers of pages in particular communication
5. Specified transmission time (Time is not printed by automatic print out mode.)
6. Total transmission time
7. Required transmission address (Speed dial)
8. Registered location ID (Speed dial) or Identification of the remote station.
9. Required transmission address (Ten key dial)
10. Transmitted number or pages for each address
11. Identification of the result of communication

The report format for the confirmation of relay broadcast and printing by own station represents the modification of the title only of "1.6.17 Broadcast Confirmation Report" for automatic output as stated below:

"BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT" to "RELAY BROADCAST CONFIRMATION"

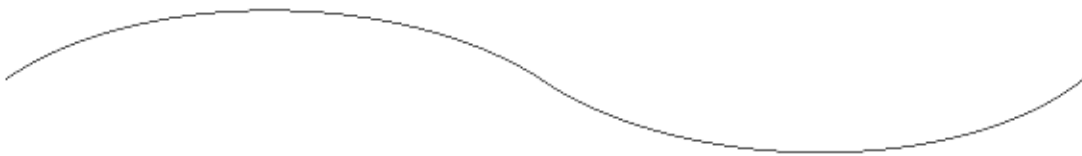
Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report P1 for OKIFAX 5750

# RELAY BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P1

12/24/2000 19:22  
ID=OKI

PAGES = 001  
START TIME = 12/24 17:22  
TOTAL TIME = 1:22'22"

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
1=OKIDATA SYS1	001	OK	2=OKI DATA SYS2	001	OK
3=OKIDATA SYS3	001	OK	4=OKI DATA SYS4	001	OK
5=OKIDATA SYS5	001	OK	6=OKI DATA SYS6	001	OK
7=OKIDATA SYS7	001	OK	8=OKI DATA SYS8	001	OK
9=OKIDATA SYS9	001	OK	10=OKI DATA SYS10	001	OK
11=OKIDATA SYS11	001	OK	12=OKI DATA SYS12	001	OK
13=OKIDATA SYS13	001	OK	14=OKI DATA SYS14	001	OK
15=OKIDATA SYS15	001	OK	16=OKI DATA SYS16	001	OK
17=OKIDATA SYS17	001	OK	18=OKI DATA SYS18	001	OK
19=OKIDATA SYS19	001	OK	20=OKI DATA SYS20	001	OK
21=OKIDATA SYS21	001	OK	22=OKI DATA SYS22	001	OK
23=OKIDATA SYS23	001	OK	24=OKI DATA SYS24	001	OK
25=OKIDATA SYS25	001	OK	26=OKI DATA SYS26	001	OK
27=OKIDATA SYS27	001	OK	28=OKI DATA SYS28	001	OK
29=OKIDATA SYS29	001	OK	30=OKI DATA SYS30	001	OK
31=OKIDATA SYS31	001	OK	32=OKI DATA SYS32	001	OK
33=OKIDATA SYS33	001	OK	34=OKI DATA SYS34	001	OK
35=OKIDATA SYS35	001	OK	36=OKI DATA SYS36	001	OK
37=OKIDATA SYS37	001	OK	38=OKI DATA SYS38	001	OK
39=OKIDATA SYS39	001	OK	40=OKI DATA SYS40	001	OK



93=OKIDATA SYS93	001	OK	94=OKI DATA SYS94	001	OK
95=OKIDATA SYS95	001	OK	96=OKI DATA SYS96	001	OK
97=OKIDATA SYS97	001	OK	98=OKI DATA SYS98	001	OK
99=OKIDATA SYS99	001	OK	100=OKI DATA SYS100	001	OK
101=OKIDATA SYS101	001	OK	102=OKI DATA SYS102	001	OK
103=OKIDATA SYS103	001	OK	104=OKI DATA SYS104	001	OK
105=OKIDATA SYS105	001	OK	106=OKI DATA SYS106	001	OK
107=OKIDATA SYS107	001	OK	108=OKI DATA SYS108	001	OK
109=OKIDATA SYS109	001	OK	110=OKI DATA SYS110	001	OK
111=OKIDATA SYS111	001	OK	112=OKI DATA SYS112	001	OK
113=OKIDATA SYS113	001	OK	114=OKI DATA SYS114	001	OK
115=OKIDATA SYS115	001	OK	116=OKI DATA SYS116	001	OK
117=OKIDATA SYS117	001	OK	118=OKI DATA SYS118	001	OK
119=OKIDATA SYS119	001	OK	120=OKI DATA SYS120	001	OK
121=OKIDATA SYS121	001	OK	122=OKI DATA SYS122	001	OK
123=OKIDATA SYS123	001	OK	124=OKI DATA SYS124	001	OK
125=OKIDATA SYS125	001	OK	126=OKI DATA SYS126	001	OK

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

---

**Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report P2 for OKIFAX 5750**

RELAY BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P2

12/24/2000 19:22  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
KEYPAD		
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK


Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report P1 for OKIFAX 5950

# RELAY BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P1

12/24/2000 19:22  
ID=OKI

PAGES = 001  
START TIME = 12/24 17:22  
TOTAL TIME = 1:22'22"

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
1=OKIDATA SYS1	001	OK	2=OKI DATA SYS2	001	OK
3=OKIDATA SYS3	001	OK	4=OKI DATA SYS4	001	OK
5=OKIDATA SYS5	001	OK	6=OKI DATA SYS6	001	OK
7=OKIDATA SYS7	001	OK	8=OKI DATA SYS8	001	OK
9=OKIDATA SYS9	001	OK	10=OKI DATA SYS10	001	OK
11=OKIDATA SYS11	001	OK	12=OKI DATA SYS12	001	OK
13=OKIDATA SYS13	001	OK	14=OKI DATA SYS14	001	OK
15=OKIDATA SYS15	001	OK	16=OKI DATA SYS16	001	OK
17=OKIDATA SYS17	001	OK	18=OKI DATA SYS18	001	OK
19=OKIDATA SYS19	001	OK	20=OKI DATA SYS20	001	OK
21=OKIDATA SYS21	001	OK	22=OKI DATA SYS22	001	OK
23=OKIDATA SYS23	001	OK	24=OKI DATA SYS24	001	OK
25=OKIDATA SYS25	001	OK	26=OKI DATA SYS26	001	OK
27=OKIDATA SYS27	001	OK	28=OKI DATA SYS28	001	OK
29=OKIDATA SYS29	001	OK	30=OKI DATA SYS30	001	OK
31=OKIDATA SYS31	001	OK	32=OKI DATA SYS32	001	OK
33=OKIDATA SYS33	001	OK	34=OKI DATA SYS34	001	OK
35=OKIDATA SYS35	001	OK	36=OKI DATA SYS36	001	OK
37=OKIDATA SYS37	001	OK	38=OKI DATA SYS38	001	OK
39=OKIDATA SYS39	001	OK	40=OKI DATA SYS40	001	OK



93=OKIDATA SYS93	001	OK	94=OKI DATA SYS94	001	OK
95=OKIDATA SYS95	001	OK	96=OKI DATA SYS96	001	OK
97=OKIDATA SYS97	001	OK	98=OKI DATA SYS98	001	OK
99=OKIDATA SYS99	001	OK	100=OKI DATA SYS100	001	OK
101=OKIDATA SYS101	001	OK	102=OKI DATA SYS102	001	OK
103=OKIDATA SYS103	001	OK	104=OKI DATA SYS104	001	OK
105=OKIDATA SYS105	001	OK	106=OKI DATA SYS106	001	OK
107=OKIDATA SYS107	001	OK	108=OKI DATA SYS108	001	OK
109=OKIDATA SYS109	001	OK	110=OKI DATA SYS110	001	OK
111=OKIDATA SYS111	001	OK	112=OKI DATA SYS112	001	OK
113=OKIDATA SYS113	001	OK	114=OKI DATA SYS114	001	OK
115=OKIDATA SYS115	001	OK	116=OKI DATA SYS116	001	OK
117=OKIDATA SYS117	001	OK	118=OKI DATA SYS118	001	OK
119=OKIDATA SYS119	001	OK	120=OKI DATA SYS120	001	OK
121=OKIDATA SYS121	001	OK	122=OKI DATA SYS122	001	OK
123=OKIDATA SYS123	001	OK	124=OKI DATA SYS124	001	OK
125=OKIDATA SYS125	001	OK	126=OKI DATA SYS126	001	OK



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report P2 for OKIFAX 5950

# RELAY BROADCAST CONFIRMATION REPORT P2

12/24/2000 19:22  
ID=OKI

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
141=OKIDATA SYS141	001	OK	142=OKI DATA SYS142	001	OK
143=OKIDATA SYS143	001	OK	144=OKI DATA SYS144	001	OK
145=OKIDATA SYS145	001	OK	146=OKI DATA SYS146	001	OK
147=OKIDATA SYS147	001	OK	148=OKI DATA SYS148	001	OK
149=OKIDATA SYS149	001	OK	150=OKI DATA SYS150	001	OK
151=OKIDATA SYS151	001	OK	152=OKI DATA SYS152	001	OK
153=OKIDATA SYS153	001	OK	154=OKI DATA SYS154	001	OK
155=OKIDATA SYS155	001	OK	156=OKI DATA SYS156	001	OK
157=OKIDATA SYS157	001	OK	158=OKI DATA SYS158	001	OK
159=OKIDATA SYS159	001	OK	160=OKI DATA SYS160	001	OK
161=OKIDATA SYS161	001	OK	162=OKI DATA SYS162	001	OK
163=OKIDATA SYS163	001	OK	164=OKI DATA SYS164	001	OK
165=OKIDATA SYS165	001	OK	166=OKI DATA SYS166	001	OK
167=OKIDATA SYS167	001	OK	168=OKI DATA SYS168	001	OK
169=OKIDATA SYS169	001	OK	170=OKI DATA SYS170	001	OK
171=OKIDATA SYS171	001	OK	172=OKI DATA SYS172	001	OK
173=OKIDATA SYS173	001	OK	174=OKI DATA SYS174	001	OK
175=OKIDATA SYS175	001	OK	176=OKI DATA SYS176	001	OK
177=OKIDATA SYS177	001	OK	178=OKI DATA SYS178	001	OK
179=OKIDATA SYS179	001	OK	180=OKI DATA SYS180	001	OK
181=OKIDATA SYS181	001	OK	182=OKI DATA SYS182	001	OK
183=OKIDATA SYS183	001	OK	184=OKI DATA SYS184	001	OK
185=OKIDATA SYS185	001	OK	186=OKI DATA SYS186	001	OK
187=OKIDATA SYS187	001	OK	188=OKI DATA SYS188	001	OK
189=OKIDATA SYS189	001	OK	190=OKI DATA SYS190	001	OK
191=OKIDATA SYS191	001	OK	192=OKI DATA SYS192	001	OK
193=OKIDATA SYS193	001	OK	194=OKI DATA SYS194	001	OK
195=OKIDATA SYS195	001	OK	196=OKI DATA SYS196	001	OK
197=OKIDATA SYS197	001	OK	198=OKI DATA SYS198	001	OK
199=OKIDATA SYS199	001	OK	200=OKI DATA SYS200	001	OK
201=OKIDATA SYS201	001	OK	202=OKI DATA SYS202	001	OK
203=OKIDATA SYS203	001	OK	204=OKI DATA SYS204	001	OK
205=OKIDATA SYS205	001	OK	206=OKI DATA SYS206	001	OK
207=OKIDATA SYS207	001	OK	208=OKI DATA SYS208	001	OK
209=OKIDATA SYS209	001	OK	210=OKI DATA SYS210	001	OK
211=OKIDATA SYS211	001	OK	212=OKI DATA SYS212	001	OK
213=OKIDATA SYS213	001	OK	214=OKI DATA SYS214	001	OK
215=OKIDATA SYS215	001	OK	216=OKI DATA SYS216	001	OK
217=OKIDATA SYS217	001	OK	218=OKI DATA SYS218	001	OK
219=OKIDATA SYS219	001	OK	220=OKI DATA SYS220	001	OK
221=OKIDATA SYS221	001	OK	222=OKI DATA SYS222	001	OK
223=OKIDATA SYS223	001	OK	224=OKI DATA SYS224	001	OK
225=OKIDATA SYS225	001	OK	226=OKI DATA SYS226	001	OK
227=OKIDATA SYS227	001	OK	228=OKI DATA SYS228	001	OK
229=OKIDATA SYS229	001	OK	230=OKI DATA SYS230	001	OK

KEYPAD

123456789012345678901234 001 OK

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**1.6.10 Internet Fax Reception Error Report (Error Mail Report)**

Alarm MCF will be output upon interruption of the reception if a file not printable by the international fax is included (always output irrespective of the setting).

Descriptions of the content of communication are same as for the Reception of Internet FAX of (1), (3)-(5) of "1.6.11 Activity Report".

**ERROR MAIL REPORT**

17/02/2000 13:00  
ID=Oki Data

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
17/02	12:50	00'20"	jrito@fax.okidata.co.jp	IFAX-RX	001	NG	E100

**Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report**

12/24/2000 19:22  
ID=OKI

PAGES = 001  
START TIME = 12/24 17:22  
TOTAL TIME = 1:22'22"

LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT	LOCATION ID	PAGES	RESULT
1=12345678901234567890 100=OKIDATA SYS3	001	OK	50=OKI DATA SYS2	001	OK

**KEYPAD**

12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK
12345678901234567890	001	OK

**Relay Broadcast Confirmation Report (When the destination is specified by SPEED DIAL No. 1, No. 50, No. 100, and KEYPAD).**

**1.6.11 Activity Report****Purpose:**

To provide the user with a comprehensive communication record listing for her/his administrative or management purposes. But in memory RX, result of the communication is always printed in the report.

**Method:**

The report will be manually printed out, and provides a record of fax machine's last 30 communications.

**Descriptions:**

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. Total TX and total RX
5. Date of transmission or reception
6. Time when the communication started
7. Length of time for which the OKIFAX 5750/5950 was connected to the line
8. Identification of the remote station

Personal ID/CSI (TSI)/Location ID/Dial number/Called TID/Calling TID

9. Mode of the communication

TX/RX (Memory reception)/CONT=XX, XX=Box No. (Confidential reception)/B.C(Broadcast TX)/POLL TX/POLL RX/POLL=XX, XX=Box No.(Bulletin Poll TX)/TX-G4/FWD-T, FWD-R, Batch

For detail, see section 1.6.23

10. Total number of pages (000-999)

11. Result of the communication

OK/NO/STOP/BUSY/PAPER/COMP (Completion of broadcast)/S JAM/R JAM/COVER/CANCEL

12. Service code





**1.6.11.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900**

(1) Describes Internet FAX, Fax2Net Email/WEB address to DISTANT STATION ID.

- Character string including the lower-case alphabetic characters and symbols
- Leading 24 characters
- Describes Speed Dial registered address ID when transmitting Internet Fax, and Fax2Net (Email transmission, Web Retrieval).
- Describes Email header when receiving Internet FAX.

(2) Attaches "#" symbol to the end of service code during communication by G3 option.

(3) Adds the following to the MODE description. (For details, read "1.6.23 Descriptions of Communication Mode Column.")

- Internet FAX transmission/reception
- Fax2Net transmission
- Relay function (Relay request reception, relay broadcast, relay confirmation report)

(4) Describes as 1 second in S, R-Time description if communication time falls short of 1second. (Internet FAX communication)

(5) Adds codes for relay function, Internet FAX, and Fax2Net to the service code. (For details, refer to respective specifications.)

(6) Describes the result of transmission to respective addresses for simultaneous or relay broadcast. This eliminates conventional "B.C., COMP" line descriptions. However, since simultaneous transmission of Internet FAX effects transmission to respective addresses at one time, the descriptions will be in one line. (In this case, DISTANT STATION ID column will be in blank.)

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/15	10:10	00'50"	0123456789012345678901234	TX	003	CK	0000
12/15	12:00	00'30"	www.fax2net.com/	WEB		CK	0000 {F2N Web Retrieval}
12/15	12:10	01'00"	s-ishika@okidata.co.jp	IFAX-TX	005	CK	0000 {F2N Email Single Address TX}
12/16	16:30	03'25"	ODS TAKASAKI	REL-T=01	003	CK	0000 # {G3 option Relay Broadcast}
12/17	10:10	02'20"		BC-IFAX		COMP	60AO {IFAX Broadcast}
12/18	16:00	01'00"	jrito@fax.okidata.co.jp	IFAX-RX	001	CK	0000 {IFAX Reception}

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Activity Report

ACTIVITY REPORT

12/24/2000 17:05  
ID=OKI

TOTAL TIME TX=08:22' RX=17:39'

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT
12/15	10:10	00'00*	123456789012345678901234	TX	000	NO 90C1
12/15	10:30	00'00*	ODS TAKASAKI	TX	000	STOP 9080
12/15	12:05	01'20*	OKI FAX	TX	000	STOP 9080
12/15	13:00	00'20*	03-5476-4300	TX	000	NO 90C1
12/15	15:40	03'25*	ODS TAKASAKI	CONF=01	003	OK 0000*1
12/22	10:00	00'00*	OKI FAX		001	OK 0000*2
12/22	10:00	02'00*	OKI SHIBAURA	RX	005	NO 908E
12/22	10:22	00'12*	0495-22-5400	TX	000	STOP 9080
12/22	10:50	00'20*	0495-22-5400	RX	003	NO 9090
12/22	12:05	00'20*	OKI FAX	TX	000	STOP 9080
12/22	15:00	01'30*		RX	003	OK 0000*3
12/22	15:30	00'20*		TX	001	OK 0000
12/22	17:05	00'20*		B.C.		COMP. 60A0*4
12/22	19:04	00'20*	03-5476-4300	TX	000	STOP 9080
12/23	09:00	01'11*	OkI Data	TX-G4	002	OK 0000*5
12/23	10:20	00'20*	03-5476-4300	POLL TX	003	OK 9080*6
12/23	10:35	02'23*		CONF=01	002	OK 0000
12/23	10:35	02'23*		RX	002	OK 0000
12/24	13:00	00'20*	03-5476-4300		004	NO 9082
12/24	10:36	01'10*	ODS FUKUSHIMA	POLL=01	002	OK 0000*7
12/24	13:00	01'00*	OKI DATA SYS	POLL TX	001	OK 0000

- \*1: Confidential reception
- \*2: Manual TX
- \*3: Memory reception
- \*4: Broadcast TX
- \*5: G4 TX
- \*6: Polling TX
- \*7: Bulletin poll TX

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**1.6.12 Message Confirmation****Purpose:**

To check the result of transmission just conducted or previous done.

**Method:**

The report will be manually or automatically printed out.

**Description:**

1. Title of the report
  2. Date and time when the report was printed.
  3. Sender ID
  4. Total TX and total RX time
  5. Date of transmission or reception
  6. Time when the communication started
  7. Length of time for which the OKIFAX 5750/5950 was connected to the line
  8. Identification of the remote station  
Personal ID/CSI(TSI)/Location ID/Dial number/Called TID/Calling TID
  9. Mode of the communication  
CALLING/CALLED (Memory reception)/CONT=XX, XX=Box No. (Confidential reception)/  
B.C(Broadcast TX)/POLLED(Polling TX)/POLL=XX, XX=Box No.(Bulletin Poll TX)/  
CALLING G4(G4 TX)/FWD-T, FWD-R, Batch
  10. Total number of pages (000-999)
  11. Result of the communication  
OK/NO/STOP/BUSY/PAPER/COMP(Completion of broadcast)/S JAM/R JAM/COVER/CANCEL
  12. Service code
  13. Message
  14. (Error report)
- Number of pages stored in memory - Page number is printed only in case transmission from memory is carried out.
  - Page numbers of the pages to which an RTN signal or PIN signal received.  
The asterisk (\*) mark indicates that retransmission of the page met the criteria of copy quality.

1.6.12.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900  
Same as (1)-(5) of "1.6.11 Activity Report."

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**1.6.12.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900**

Same as (1)-(5) of "1.6.11 Activity Report."

**Message Confirmation (When the transmission is the normal end)**



MESSAGE CONFIRMATION

12/24/2000 17:05  
ID=OKI

DATE	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	0'20"	123456789012345678901234	TX	002	OK	0000



IMAGE

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Message Confirmation (Error Report)**

Printed only when Error page

# MESSAGE CONFIRMATION

12/24/2000 17:05  
ID=OKI

DATE	S.R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT
12/24	0'20"	123456789012345678901234	TX	002	OK 0000

POSSIBLE\_ERROR\_PAGE:\*001\*002



IMAGE

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **1.6.13 Power Outage Report**

**Purpose:**

To indicate AC power failure and recovery and in case of destruction of accumulated picture data in the memory. the information printed on the Power Outage Report is not printed out on the Activity report.

**Method:**

If received communications are lost due to power failure, this report is output automatically at power recovery.

**Descriptions:**

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. Reserved/transmission date
5. Reserved/transmission time
6. Communication time
7. Identification of the remote station
8. Mode of the communication  
CONF(Confidential reception)/CALLED(Memory reception)/B.C(Broadcast TX)
9. Total number of reserved documents or transmitted pages
10. Result of the communication  
LOST

**1.6.13.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900**

Same as "1.6.11 Activity Report."

However, description of MODE column for Fax2Net (G3) transmission will be "CALLING" instead of "FNET."

**Power Outage Report**

POWER OUTAGE REPORT

12/24/2000 15:10  
ID=OKI

DATE	TIME	S,R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	10:10		123456789012345678901234			LOST	
12/24	10:30		ODS TAKASAKI		003	LOST	
12/24	12:05	01'20*	OKI FAX	CONF=01	003	LOST	0000
12/24	13:00	00'20*	03-5476-4300	RX	001	LOST	0000
12/24	10:50	00'20*	0495-22-5400	RX	003	LOST	0000
12/24	15:00			B.C.	001	LOST	



#### **1.6.14 Confidential RX Report**

OF5750/5950 Series January 2001 Purpose:

To inform the operator about a stored confidential message in the memory

Method:

The report will be automatically printed out.

Descriptions:

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. Date of transmission or reception
5. Time when the communication started
6. Length of time for which the OKIFAX 5750/5950 was connected to the line
7. Identification of the remote station
8. Mode of the communication

The stored confidential box number is printed in the MODE column.

CONF=01(box number)

9. Total number of pages
10. Result of the communication
11. Service code

1.6.14.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900

Same as (2) of "1.6.11. Activity Report."

**1.6.14.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900**

Same as (2) of "1.6.11. Activity Report."

**Confidential RX Report**

CONFIDENTIAL RX REPORT

12/24/2000 17:05  
ID=OKI

DATE	S, R-TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES	RESULT	
12/24	01'30"	123456789012345678901234	COMP=01	002	OK	0000

**1.6.15 Active Memory File****Method:**

The report will be manually or automatically printed out for information of transmission/reception data stored in the memory. When there is no stored image data in the memory at all, the Active Memory Files is not printed out.

**Descriptions:**

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed.
3. Sender ID
4. RECEPTION (Memory reception)
  - Prints the information of no paper/no toner reception
  - Enters is the number of received communication times stored in the memory.
  - Pages is the number of total pages of the reception messages stored in the memory.
5. TRANSMISSION (Delayed transmission, standby of redial)
  - Prints the information of Delay memory transmission and Redial. However, Polling RX information is printed out on the below item 6.
  - Prints the communication date and time, distant station ID, Mode and Pages
6. POLLING TX/RX
  - Prints the information of Polling RX or Polling TX of used Box.
  - Polling TX prints Mode column and number of read pages.
  - When Feeder Polling TX, the number of read pages is a blank.
  - Polling RX prints the communication date and time, distant station ID and Mode.
7. PERSONAL BOX (Confidential, Bulletin Poll)
  - Prints the opened condition of Personal Box.
  - Mode shows the type of Box.
  - Enters prints the number of receipt times stored in the memory.
  - Pages prints the number of total pages of each Box.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**1.6.15.1 Difference from OKIFAX 5700/5900**

(1) Description of Email address or Web URL is enabled to the DISTANT STATION ID column of TRANSMISSION.

- Character string containing the lower-case alphabetic characters and symbols
- Speed Dial: Descriptions of maximum 24 characters. If exceeding 24 characters, description starts from the top.

(2) Adds the following to the TRANSMISSION MODE column. For details, read "1.6.23 Descriptions of Communication Mode Column."

- Descriptions of Internet FAX and/or Fax2Net (Email) queuing for transmission at specified time
- Descriptions of Internet FAX and/or Fax2Net (Email) queuing for batch transmission.
- Descriptions of Internet FAX and/or Fax2Net (Email or Web or G3) queuing for redial.
- Description for queuing for relay broadcast

TRANSMISSION				
DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGE
12/15	10:10	123456789012345678901234	TX	003
12/15	12:00	www.fax2net.com/	WEB	(F2N Web Retrieval:Redial)
12/15	12:10	s-ishika@okidata.co.jp	FNET	005 (F2N Email:Standby of delayed TX)
12/18	16:00	jrito@fax.okidata.co.jp	BATCH-IFAX	004 (IFAX:standby of batch TX)
12/20	12:00		REL-T=04	010 (Standby of relay broadcast)
POLLING TX/RX				
DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
12/16	12:05	123456789012345678901234	POLL RX	
PERSONAL BOX				
BOX NO.	MODE	ENTRIES	PAGES	
01	CONF	03	020	
02	POLL	01	002	

**Active Memory Files P1**

ACTIVE MEMORY FILES P1

12/24/2000 19:10  
ID=ODS

RECEPTION  
ENTRIES PAGES  
05 020

TRANSMISSION				
DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
12/24	13:00	OKI DATA SYS-1	TX	003
12/24	12:03	OKI DATA SYS-2	TX	001
12/24	13:00	OKI DATA SYS-3	TX	002
12/24	13:05	OKI DATA SYS-4	TX	002
12/24	14:00	OKI DATA SYS-5	TX	002
12/24	14:30	OKI DATA SYS-6	TX	002
12/24	15:10	OKI DATA SYS-7	TX	002
12/24	15:15	OKI DATA SYS-8	TX	002
12/24	15:30	OKI DATA SYS-9	TX	002
12/24	15:50	OKI DATA SYS-10	TX	002
12/24	16:10	OKI DATA SYS-11	TX	002
12/24	16:30	OKI DATA SYS-12	TX	002
12/24	16:50	OKI DATA SYS-13	TX	002
12/24	17:00	OKI DATA SYS-14	TX	002
12/24	17:10	OKI DATA SYS-15	TX	002
12/24	17:30	OKI DATA SYS-16	TX	002
12/24	17:42	OKI DATA SYS-17	TX	002
12/24	17:50	OKI DATA SYS-18	TX	002
12/24	17:59	OKI DATA SYS-19	TX	002
12/24	18:00	OKI DATA SYS-20	TX	002
12/24	18:10	OKI DATA SYS-21	TX	002
12/24	18:20	OKI DATA SYS-22	TX	002
12/24	18:20	OKI DATA SYS-23	TX	002
12/24	18:20	OKI DATA SYS-24	TX	002
12/24	18:30	OKI DATA SYS-25	TX	002
12/24	18:32	OKI DATA SYS-26	TX	002
12/24	18:35	OKI DATA SYS-27	TX	002
12/24	18:40	OKI DATA SYS-28	TX	002
12/24	18:42	OKI DATA SYS-29	TX	002
12/24	18:45	OKI DATA SYS-30	TX	002
12/24	18:50	OKI DATA SYS-31	TX	002
12/24	18:52	OKI DATA SYS-32	TX	002
12/24	18:53	OKI DATA SYS-33	TX	002
12/24	18:55	OKI DATA SYS-34	TX	002
12/24	18:57	OKI DATA SYS-35	TX	002
12/24	18:59	OKI DATA SYS-36	TX	002
12/24	19:00	OKI DATA SYS-37	TX	002
12/24	19:00	OKI DATA SYS-38	TX	002

POLLING TX/RX				
DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
			POLL TX	003
12/24	12:05	123456789012345678901234	POLL RX	



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Active Memory Files P2

ACTIVE MEMORY FILES P2

12/24/2000 19:10  
ID=ODS

PERSONAL BOX

BOX NO.	MODE	ENTRIES	PAGES
01	CONF	03	020
02	CONF	01	002
03	CONF	01	005
04	CONF	01	005
05	POLL	01	005
06	POLL	01	005
07	POLL	01	005
08	POLL	01	005
09	POLL	01	005
10	POLL	01	005
11	POLL	01	005
12	POLL	01	005
13	POLL	01	005
14	POLL	01	005
15	POLL	01	005
16	POLL	01	005

Active Memory Files (In case of within 1 page)

ACTIVE MEMORY FILES

12/24/2000 19:10  
ID=ODS

RECEPTION

ENTRIES	PAGES
05	020

TRANSMISSION

DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
12/24	13:00	OKI DATA SYS-1	TX	003
12/24	15:30	OKI DATA SYS-9	TX	002
12/24	15:50	OKI DATA SYS-10	TX	002
12/24	16:10	OKI DATA SYS-11	TX	002
12/24	16:30	OKI DATA SYS-12	TX	002
12/24	16:50	OKI DATA SYS-13	TX	002
12/24	18:52	OKI DATA SYS-32	TX	002
12/24	18:53	OKI DATA SYS-33	TX	002

POLLING TX/RX

DATE	TIME	DISTANT STATION ID	MODE	PAGES
12/24	12:05	123456789012345678901234	POLLING	003

PERSONAL BOX

BOX NO.	MODE	ENTRIES	PAGES
01	CONF	03	020
02	CONF	01	002
03	CONF	01	005
04	CONF	01	005
05	POLL	01	005
06	POLL	01	005
07	POLL	01	005
08	POLL	01	005
14	POLL	01	005
15	POLL	01	005
16	POLL	01	005

**1.6.16 Broadcast Entry Report**

**Method:**

The report will be manually or automatically printed out.

**Descriptions:**

1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed
3. Sender ID
4. Required transmission address (Speed dial)
5. Registered location ID
6. Required transmission address (Ten key dial)

**1.6.16.1 Difference from OKIFAX 5700/5900**

Descriptions enabled of Email address for Internet FAX and Fax2Net specified to Speed Dial 001 to 040 and LOCATION ID column of the keypad.

- Character string containing the lower-case alphabetic characters and symbols
- Speed Dial: Descriptions of maximum 40 characters. If exceeding 40 characters, description starts from the top.

Keypad: All 64 characters enabled

**Broadcast Entry Report P1**

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P1

12/24/2000 17:04  
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID  
1=1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
3=OKI-SHIBAURA  
5=FX-050  
7=FX-175VP-ENHANC  
9=OKIFAX450  
11=M125INTL  
13=OKIFAX5600  
15=OKIFAX1000  
17=OP-3GX  
19=2275  
21=OP-18  
23=M4200  
25=OP-2B  
27=OP-21  
29=OP-12M  
31=M5600  
33=OKIDATA-0000  
35=OKIDATA-0003  
37=OKIDATA-0006  
39=OKIDATA-0009

LOCATION ID  
2=1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
4=OKI-SHIBAURA  
6=FX-175  
8=FX-056  
10=OKIFAX460M  
12=M125-US  
14=OKIFAX1050  
16=OKIFAX2200  
18=115AD  
20=OP-8  
22=OP-58H  
24=5400  
26=OP-1  
28=2127  
30=OP-55M  
32=ABCDEFGHJKLMNO  
34=OKIDATA-0001  
36=OKIDATA-0004  
38=OKIDATA-0007  
40=OKIDATA-000A

101=OKIDATA-0001  
103=OKIDATA-0003  
105=OKIDATA-0005  
107=OKIDATA-0007  
109=OKIDATA-0009  
111=OKIDATA-000B  
113=OKIDATA-000D  
115=OKIDATA-000F  
117=OKIDATA-0011  
119=OKIDATA-0013  
121=OKIDATA-0015  
123=OKIDATA-0017  
125=OKIDATA-0019  
127=OKIDATA-001B  
129=OKIDATA-001D

102=OKIDATA-0002  
104=OKIDATA-0004  
106=OKIDATA-0006  
108=OKIDATA-0008  
110=OKIDATA-000A  
112=OKIDATA-000C  
114=OKIDATA-000E  
116=OKIDATA-0010  
118=OKIDATA-0012  
120=OKIDATA-0014  
122=OKIDATA-0016  
124=OKIDATA-0018  
126=OKIDATA-001A  
128=OKIDATA-001C  
130=OKIDATA-001E

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



---

**Broadcast Entry Report P2**

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P2

12/24/2000 17:04  
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID

KEYPAD

1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890

Broadcast Entry Report P1 for OKIFAX 5950 (1/2)

# BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT P1

12/24/2000 17:04  
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID	LOCATION ID
1=1234567890123456789012345678901234567890	2=123456789012345678901234567890123456789
3=OKI-SHIBAURA	4=OKI-SHIBAURA
5=FX-050	6=FX-175
7=FX-175VP-ENHANC	8=FX-056
9=OKIFAX450	10=OKIFAX460M
11=M125INTL	12=M125-US
13=OKIFAX5600	14=OKIFAX1050
15=OKIFAX1000	16=OKIFAX2200
17=OF-3GX	18=115AD
19=2275	20=OF-8
21=OF-18	22=OF-58H
23=M4200	24=5400
25=OF-2B	26=OF-1
27=OF-21	28=2127
29=OF-12M	30=OF-55M
31=M5600	32=ABCDEFGHIJKLMNO
33=OKIDATA-0000	34=OKIDATA-0001
35=OKIDATA-0003	36=OKIDATA-0004
37=OKIDATA-0006	38=OKIDATA-0007
39=OKIDATA-0009	40=OKIDATA-000A



101=OKIDATA-0001	102=OKIDATA-0002
103=OKIDATA-0003	104=OKIDATA-0004
105=OKIDATA-0005	106=OKIDATA-0006
107=OKIDATA-0007	108=OKIDATA-0008
109=OKIDATA-0009	110=OKIDATA-000A
111=OKIDATA-000B	112=OKIDATA-000C
113=OKIDATA-000D	114=OKIDATA-000E
115=OKIDATA-000F	116=OKIDATA-0010
117=OKIDATA-0011	118=OKIDATA-0012
119=OKIDATA-0013	120=OKIDATA-0014
121=OKIDATA-0015	122=OKIDATA-0016
123=OKIDATA-0017	124=OKIDATA-0018
125=OKIDATA-0019	126=OKIDATA-001A
127=OKIDATA-001B	128=OKIDATA-001C
129=OKIDATA-001D	130=OKIDATA-001E

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Broadcast Entry Report P1 for OKIFAX 5950 (2/2)**



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

---

**Broadcast Entry Report (When the destination of Broadcast TX is specified by SPEED DIAL No. 1, No. 50, and No. 100)**

BROADCAST ENTRY REPORT

12/24/2000 17:04  
ID=OKI TAKASAKI

LOCATION ID

LOCATION ID

1=1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
100=OKI-SHIBAURA

50=1234567890123456789012345678901234567890

KEYPAD

1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890  
1234567890123456789012345678901234567890



**1.6.17 Broadcast Confirmation Report****Method:**

The report will be manually or automatically printed out.

**Descriptions:**

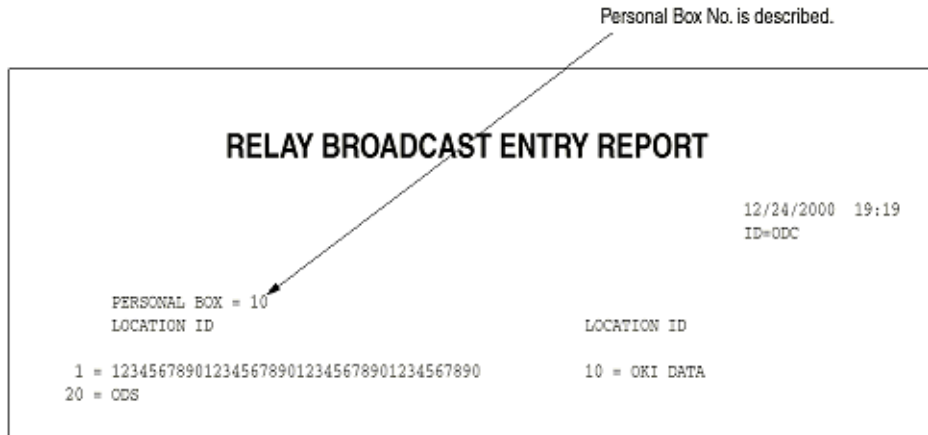
1. Title of the report
2. Date and time when the report was printed
3. Sender ID
4. Total numbers of pages in particular communication
5. Specified transmission time  
(Time is not printed by automatic print out mode.)
6. Total transmission time
7. Required transmission address (Speed dial)
8. Registered location ID (Speed Dial) or Identification of the remote station.
9. Required transmission address (Ten key dial)
10. Transmitted number or pages for each address
11. Identification of the result of communication

Descriptions enabled of Email address for Internet FAX and Fax2Net specified to Speed Dial 001 to 040 and LOCATION ID column of the keypad.

- Character string containing the lower-case alphabetic characters and symbols
- Speed Dial: Descriptions of maximum 24 characters. If exceeding 24 characters, description starts from the top.  
Keypad: All 64 characters enabled
- Since simultaneous transmission of Internet FAX effects transmission to respective addresses at one time, the result will be either all OK or failure (NG).

**1.6.18 Relay Broadcast Entry Report**

When the relay personal box is opened, the relay broadcast entry report can be output in the specified operation of the delivery address. (Format is the same as the conventional broadcast entry report but the following description only differs.)



### **1.6.19 G3 Log Report**

OF5750/5950 Series January 2001 Newly outputs debug log information by the firm of G3 option board.

Report format is identical with MCNT and the log information by the firm of G4 option.

### 1.6.20 NIC Configuration

Refer to the "Internet FAX System Specifications."

#### NIC CONFIGURATION (TYPE 1 OEL Version)

09/22/2000 16:54  
ID=OKIDATA CORP.E88 (FAX&MFP S/W)

```
MLETB08 Version 1.0.2
TCP/IP status
  IP address      : 202.250.103.63
  Subnet Mask    : 255.255.255.0
  Gateway addr   : 202.250.103.254
NetWare status
  NWPrint mode:  PSERVER
  Packet type  :  802.3
  Network no.  : 10200103
  Connected FS:  ODC_SW3_SV1
EtherTalk status
  Zone Name     : *
  Type Name    : LaserWriter
  Object Name  : ML1E63FE
NetBEUI status
  Computer Name : ML1E63FE
  Workgroup Name : PrintServer
  Master Browser : ML0100DD

MAC Address    : 00:80:92:1E:63:FE
```

NIC Configuration (Type 1 ODA Version)

09/14/2000 11:54  
ID=OKIDATA CORP.E&S (FAX&MFP S/W)

```
-----  
| General Infomation |  
-----  
Network Card Name : OkilAN 7100e+  
MAC Address : 0080921E63FE Firmware Version : 1.1.0  
  
Link Status : OK (10BASE-T Half)  
Network Status  
Unicast Packets Received : 153 Packets Transmitted : 16879  
Total Packets Received : 460613 Unsendable Packets : 0  
Bad Packets Received : 0  
  
Frame Type : Ethernet 802.3  
-----  
| TCP/IP Configuration | Status: Enable |  
-----  
DHCP/BOOTP : OFF  
RARP : OFF  
IP Address : 202.250.103.63 Web Address http://202.250.103.63  
Subnet Mask : 255.255.255.0  
Default Gateway : 202250.103.254  
-----  
| NetWare Configuration | Status: Enable |  
-----  
Network No : E0F03C78  
Printer Name :   
NetWare Mode : Queue Server  
P-Server ----- Status -----  
Print Server Name : OKIFAX-ODA11111111111111111111  
Password :  
Job Polling Rate : 4 Sec  
[NDS]  
Tree Name : sw3_pro  
Context Name : sw3_pro  
[Bindery]  
File Server 1 Name : odc_sw3_sv1 Not Connected  
File Server 2 Name : ep1 Not Connected  
File Server 3 Name : ep12345678901234567890123456789 Not Connected  
File Server 4 Name : ep3 Not Connected  
File Server 5 Name : ep4 Not Connected  
File Server 6 Name : ep5 Not Connected  
File Server 7 Name : ep6 Not Connected  
File Server 8 Name : ep7 Not Connected  
R-Printer ----- Status -----  
Job timeout : 10 Sec  
Print Server 1 Name : eps1234567890-12345678901234567 Not Connected  
Print Server 2 Name : r2 Not Connected  
Print Server 3 Name : r3 Not Connected  
Print Server 4 Name : r4 Not Connected  
Print Server 5 Name : r5 Not Connected  
Print Server 6 Name : r6 Not Connected  
Print Server 7 Name : r7 Not Connected  
Print Server 8 Name : r8 Not Connected  
-----  
| EtherTalk Configuration | Status: Enable |  
-----  
Printer Name : ML1E63PE  
Type Name : Laser Writer  
Zone Name : *  
Address : 65280 Node : 244  
-----  
| NetBEUI Configuration | Status: Enable |  
-----  
Computer Name : ML1E63PE
```

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**NIC Configuration (Type 2)**

09/22/2000 16:54  
ID=OKIDATA CORP.E&S (FAX&MFP S/W)



**1.6.21 NIC Information**

HPWebJetAdmin: version 2.0.0.00

\*\*\* Configuration report \*\*\*

ICMIP protocol : ENABLE  
IP address : 192.168.00.99  
Default host : 192.168.00.99  
Discovery address : 0.0.0.0  
SMTP protocol : ENABLE  
SMTP/SMTP protocol : ENABLE  
SMTP server (Pri.) : 0.0.0.0  
SMTP server (Sec.) : 0.0.0.0  
SMTP password : ""  
Authentic connector : ""  
Tran username : ""  
Tran address : 0.0.0.0  
SrvContext : ""  
SrvName : ""  
SrvMachine : ""  
DefaultTL : 125  
TranInAutoTran : 0  
Network protocol : ENABLE  
Protocol type : AUTO  
NetWare mode : DISABLE  
FINDER name 1 : ""  
FINDER name 2 : ""  
FINDER name 3 : ""  
FINDER name 4 : ""  
FINDER name 5 : ""  
FINDER name 6 : ""  
FINDER name 7 : ""  
FINDER name 8 : ""  
Machine name : "DL1070A"  
Password : ""  
Job polling interval : 10  
Discovery mode : ENABLE  
MIO type : ""  
MIO context : ""  
MIOUSER name 1 : ""  
MIOUSER name 2 : ""  
MIOUSER name 3 : ""  
MIOUSER name 4 : ""  
MIOUSER name 5 : ""  
MIOUSER name 6 : ""  
MIOUSER name 7 : ""  
MIOUSER name 8 : ""  
Job timeout : 10  
EventMail protocol : ENABLE  
Zmq mode : ""

NetWare protocol : ENABLE  
Connector name : "DL1070A"  
NetWare name : "PrintServer"  
Connector : "PrintServer" / "DL1070A"  
NetWare port name : "DL1070A-Event"  
EventMail port name : "DL1070A"  
""  
""  
EOP str: notSupported  
EOP str: notSupported  
Printer type : ""  
TSP size (Color) : 10  
Page width (Color) : 170  
Page length (Color) : 100  
Ink/Seal sensor : ""  
FaxTran capability : "Facsimile"  
TCPD Tran enable : DISABLE  
On-line trap : DISABLE  
Off-line trap : DISABLE  
Paper Out trap : DISABLE  
Paper Jam trap : DISABLE  
Cover Open trap : DISABLE  
Printer Error trap : DISABLE  
TCPD Tran address : 0.0.0.0  
TCPD Tran enable : DISABLE  
On-line trap : DISABLE  
Off-line trap : DISABLE  
Paper Out trap : DISABLE  
Paper Jam trap : DISABLE  
Cover Open trap : DISABLE  
Printer Error trap : DISABLE  
TCPD Tran address : 0.0.0.0  
TCPD Tran enable : DISABLE  
On-line trap : DISABLE  
Off-line trap : DISABLE  
Paper Out trap : DISABLE  
Paper Jam trap : DISABLE  
Cover Open trap : DISABLE  
Printer Error trap : DISABLE  
TCPD Tran address : 0.0.0.0

TCPD Tran enable : DISABLE  
On-line trap : DISABLE  
Off-line trap : DISABLE  
Paper Out trap : DISABLE  
Paper Jam trap : DISABLE  
Cover Open trap : DISABLE  
Printer Error trap : DISABLE  
TCPD Tran address : 0.0.0.0  
IPX Tran enable : DISABLE  
On-line trap : DISABLE  
Off-line trap : DISABLE  
Paper Out trap : DISABLE  
Paper Jam trap : DISABLE  
Cover Open trap : DISABLE  
Printer Error trap : DISABLE  
IPX Tran address : "000000000000"  
IPX Tran net : "00000000"  
SMTP server : "0.0.0.0"  
POP3 server : "0.0.0.0"  
POP3 server UserID : ""  
POP3 server Password : ""  
Host name : ""  
E-mail address : ""  
SMTP port number : 25  
POP3 port number : 110  
Use APOP : NO

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **1.6.22 E-mail Maintenance Report**

When EMAIL MAINTENANCE=ON (Setting by service personnel), e-mail is transmitted at 00:00 a.m. every day the following image format.

```

12/24/1999  12:00
PERSONAL ID      =0dc Takasaki
TEL NO.         =609-222-1234
TEL NO. (G3 OPTION) =609-333-4567
MAIN BOARD
  CPU-ROM  VERSION      aaaa
           HASH        OK      hhhh
  CPU-RAM
  PROGRAM1 VERSION      aaaa
           HASH        OK      hhhh
  PROGRAM2 VERSION      aaaa
           HASH        OK      hhhh
  LANGUAGE VERSION      aaaa
           HASH        OK      hhhh
  DEFAULT  VERSION      aaaa
           HASH        OK      hhhh
  DEFAULT  TYPE        01
  MODEM    VERSION      hhhh
  RAM1     8M           OK
  RAM2
  CARTRIDGE (TONER/ID)  bbbb/bbbb
  OPT-MEM  8M           OK
DEVICE ID      Okifax 5700
HSP            TYPE2    OK
G3 OPTION BOARD
  CPU-ROM  VERSION      aaaa
           HASH        OK      hhhh
  CPU-RAM
  PROGRAM  VERSION      aaaa
           HASH        OK      hhhh
  RAM      2M           OK
  DPRAM    2K           OK
  MODEM    VERSION      hhhh
MACHINE CONDITION
  COVER    CLOSE        *3
  DRUM CART.  EXIST      *4
  TONER     NORMAL      *5
  PRINTER ALARM  OK      *6
MACHINE COUNTER
  DRUM      12345
  TONER     12345
  SCAN      12345
  PRINT     12345
  DRUM(T)   12345

```

\*2

\*1

\*2

\*2

\*2

\*3

\*4

\*5

\*6

<Note: No actual combination of G3 opt. and NIC opt. exists in the above figure.>

\*1: Satisfies the described condition of self diagnosis report.

\*2: Note that for equipment option items, the line followed are crowded for editing when no optional equipment is installed.

Eg) When G3 option or G4 option is not installed, the next line of "HSP" is "MACHINE CONDITION".

\*3: COVER: "OPEN" or "CLOSE"

\*4: DRUM CART.: No ID alarm is detected. "NONE" or "EXIST"

\*5: TONER: Toner near end is detected. "NORMAL" or "LOW"

\*6: PRINTER ALARM: To be described the classification when printer alarm is detected. "NONE" or "PA2" or "PA3" or "PA4"

- Stored in the LAN buffer as ASCII format.
- One line does not described exceeding 80 digits. No limitation in number of line.
- Attaches "CR-LF" to the end of line at the time of new line.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**1.6.23 Descriptions of Communication Mode Column**

**1.6.23.1 Mode Column in Activity Report**

**1.6.23.2 Mode Column in MCF-multi Report (with/without pictures)**

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**1.6.23.1 Mode Column in Activity Report**

Communication	G3	G4	I-FAX	F2N (Email)	F2N (G3)
TX	TX	TX-G4	IFAX-TX	FNET	
POLL-TX	POLL TX *1	POLL TX-G4 *1	—		
Bull. POLL TX					
Bull. POLL TX(BOX)					
Broadcast	TX	TX-G4	BC-IFAX *3	FNET	
Relay Broadcast	REL-T=XX	REL-T=XX-G4	REL-IFAX=XX *3	REL-FNET=XX	
Relay BC Conf. TX	REP-T=XX	REP-T=XX-G4	—		REP-FNET=XX
FAX Forwarding	FWD-T	FWD-T-G4	—	—	FWD-FNET
Batch TX	BATCH	BATCH-G4	BATCH-IFAX	BATCH-FNET	
Fax2Net (WEB Retrieval)	—	—	—	WEB	—
Fax2Net (Broadcasting)				—	BC-FNET=XX
Fax2Net (Payment Card Reg.)				—	P-CARD
RX	RX	RX-G4	IFAX-RX	—	
Polling RX	POLL RX *1	POLL RX-G4 *1	—		
Confidential RX	CONF=XX	CONF=XX-G4	—		
Relay Initiate RX	REL-R=XX	REL-R=XX-G4	—		
FAX Forwarding RX	FWD-R	FWD-R-G4	—		
Manual TX	OUTGOING *2	—	—		
Manual POLL TX					
Manual RX	INCOMING *2	—	IFAX-RX	—	

\*1 Country Code = POLLED and POLLING are reversed for FRE.

\*2 Country Code = Blank for other than GER, SUI, and AUT.

\*3 Simultaneous or relay broadcast of IFAX will be effected for all the addresses at one transmission. Therefore, descriptions to the Activity Report will be in a single line.





**1.6.23.2 Mode Column in MCF-multi Report (with/without pictures)**

	G3	G4	I-FAX	F2N (Email)	F2N (G3)
Broadcast	B.C.		BC-IFAX	BC-FNET	B.C.
Relay Broadcast	REL-BC=XX		REL-IFAX=XX	REL-FNET=XX	REL-BC=XX

**1.6.24 Output Conditions of Various MCF Reports During Transmission**

**1.6.24.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900**

**1.6.24.2 Reports to be output when queuing for communication is cancelled**

**1.6.24.3 Reports to be output upon canceling communication by pressing STOP Key**

**1.6.24.4 Reports to be output upon the communication error end**

**1.6.24.5 Reports to be output when the communication is completed normally.**

**1.6.24.1 Difference from OKIFAX5700/5900**

- Describes the results of broadcast transmission to respective addresses to the Activity Report.
- One-line description of "MODE=B.C. RESULT=COMP" used to be made to the Activity Report is cancelled.
- MCF (specifications for Germany) used to be output for each address in the broadcast transmission is cancelled.
- When making output of the latest report on the transmission result by pressing ENTER key during standby, if backup should be interrupted after turning the power ON, data retrieval will be made from the Activity Report. To this end, result of the broadcast transmission to the last address is described to the Activity Report.

1.6.24.2 Reports to be output when queuing for communication is canceled

	Item No.	Setting			Automatic Output Report				
		MCF (SINGLE)	MCF (MULTI)	ERR. REP	BROADCAST Each Address	Described together with MCF (MULTI) (with picture)	Image in MCF Setting		
							MCF with picture	MCF	MCF
Delayed Broadcast (No call origination for all the addresses)	1	—	ON	ON	×	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	2	—	OFF	ON	×	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	3	—	ON	OFF	×	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
Standby of redial for Broadcast (Already call origination for some address)	4	—	ON	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	5	—	OFF	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	6	—	ON	OFF	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
During multiple wait of Broadcast (Already call origination for some address)	7	—	ON	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	8	—	OFF	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	9	—	ON	OFF	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
Delayed single location memory	10	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	11	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	12	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
Single location memory: Standby of redial	13	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	14	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	15	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
Delayed single location (Feeder)	16	ON	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
	17	ON	—	OFF	—	—	×	○	○
	18	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
Single location from Feeder: Standby of redial	19	ON	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
	20	ON	—	OFF	—	—	×	○	○
	21	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
First read TX	22	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	23	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	24	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

1.6.24.3 Reports to be output upon canceling communication by pressing STOP Key

	Item No.	Setting			Automatic Output Report				
		MCF (SINGLE)	MCF (MULTI)	ERR. REP	BROADCAST Each Address	Described together with MCF (MULTI) (with picture)	Image in MCF Setting		
							MCF with picture	MCF	MCF
Broadcast of	25	—	ON	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	26	—	OFF	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	27	—	ON	OFF	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
Single location communication (Feeder)	28	ON	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
	29	ON	—	OFF	—	—	×	○	○
	30	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
Single location communication (Memory)	31	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	32	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	33	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
First read TX	34	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	35	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	36	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○

1.6.24.4 Reports to be output upon the communication error end

	Item No.	Setting			Automatic Output Report				
		MCF (SINGLE)	MCF (MULTI)	ERR. REP	BROADCAST Each Address	Described together with MCF (MULTI) (with picture)	Image in MCF Setting		
							MCF with picture	MCF	MCF
Broadcast communication (During address transmission)	37	—	ON	ON	×	×	×	○	○
	38	—	OFF	ON	×	×	×	○	○
	39	—	ON	OFF	×	×	×	×	×
Broadcast communication (Last address)	40	—	ON	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	○	○
	41	—	OFF	ON	×	×	×	○	○
	42	—	ON	OFF	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
Single location communication (Feeder)	43	ON	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
	44	ON	—	OFF	—	—	×	○	○
	45	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
Single location communication (Memory)	46	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	47	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	48	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
First read TX	49	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	50	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	51	OFF	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○



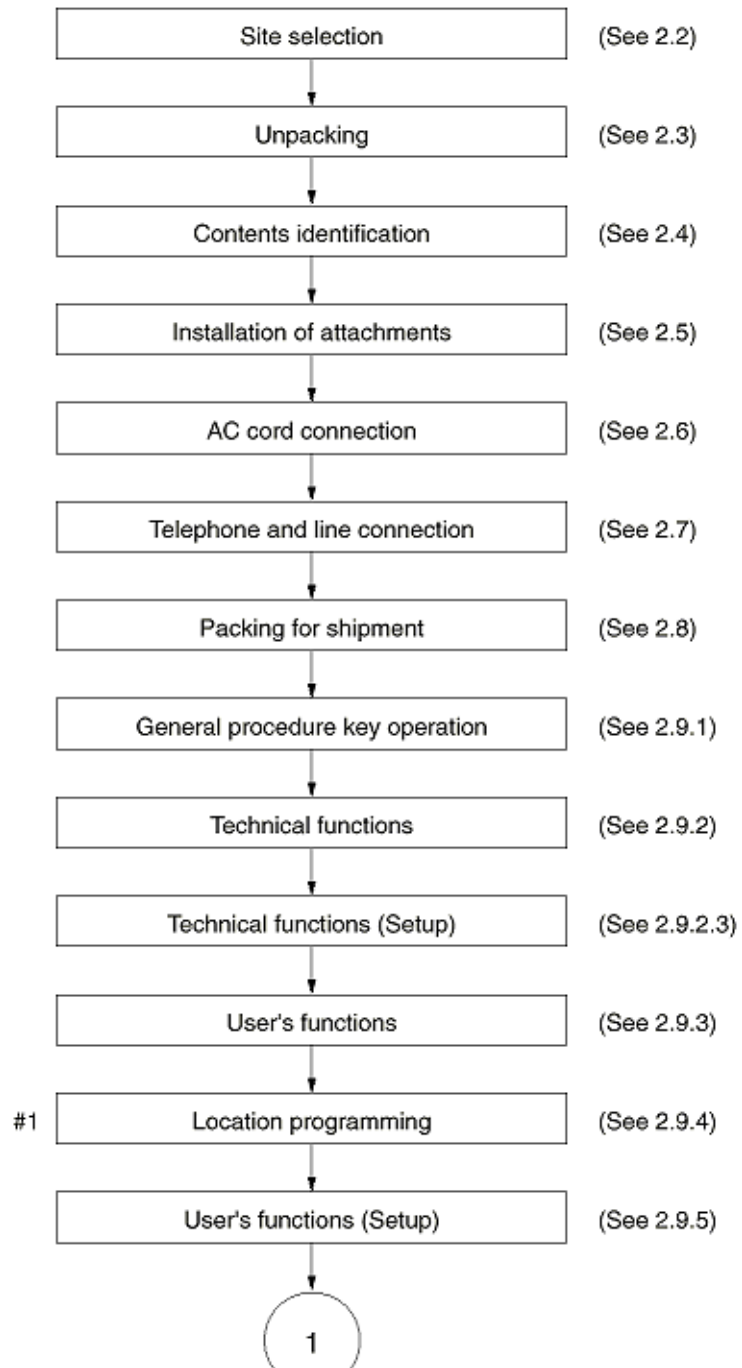
1.6.24.5 Reports to be output when the communication is completed normally.

	Item No.	Setting			Automatic Output Report				
		MCF (SINGLE)	MCF (MULTI)	ERR. REP	BROADCAST Each Address	Described together with MCF (MULTI) (with picture)	Image in MCF Setting		
							MCF with picture	MCF	MCF
Broadcast communication (During address transmission)	52	—	ON	ON	×	×	×	×	×
	53	—	OFF	ON	×	×	×	×	×
	54	—	ON	OFF	×	×	×	×	×
Broadcast communication (Last address)	55	—	ON	ON	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
	56	—	OFF	ON	×	×	×	×	×
	57	—	ON	OFF	○	○ (B.C.STOP)	×	×	×
Single location communication (Feeder)	58	ON	—	ON	—	—	×	○	○
	59	ON	—	OFF	—	—	×	○	○
	60	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	×	×
Single location communication (Memory)	61	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	62	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	63	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	×	×
First read TX	64	ON	—	ON	—	—	○	×	○
	65	ON	—	OFF	—	—	○	×	○
	66	OFF	—	ON	—	—	×	×	×

\*1: By Image in MCF setting, even though this setting is set to ON, MCF (MULTI) for relay broadcast is without picture.

## **2.1 General Setup Information**

The following flowchart outlines the installation procedure.



1

Clock adjustment (See 2.9.5.1)

#1 ID/Password programming (See 2.9.5.2)

Machine settings (See 2.9.5.3)

Dialing options (See 2.9.5.4)

Incoming options (See 2.9.5.5)

Report options (See 2.9.5.6)

LAN options (See 2.9.5.7)

Table: User Default setting (See 2.9.6)

Table: Technical default setting (See 2.9.7)

Table: Dial parameter default setting (See 2.9.8)

Off-line tests (See 2.9.9)

#1: For operation and registration, see OKIFAX 5750/5950 Handbook.

#2: Memory board, G4 option board, LAN option board, Second cassette unit etc.,.

---

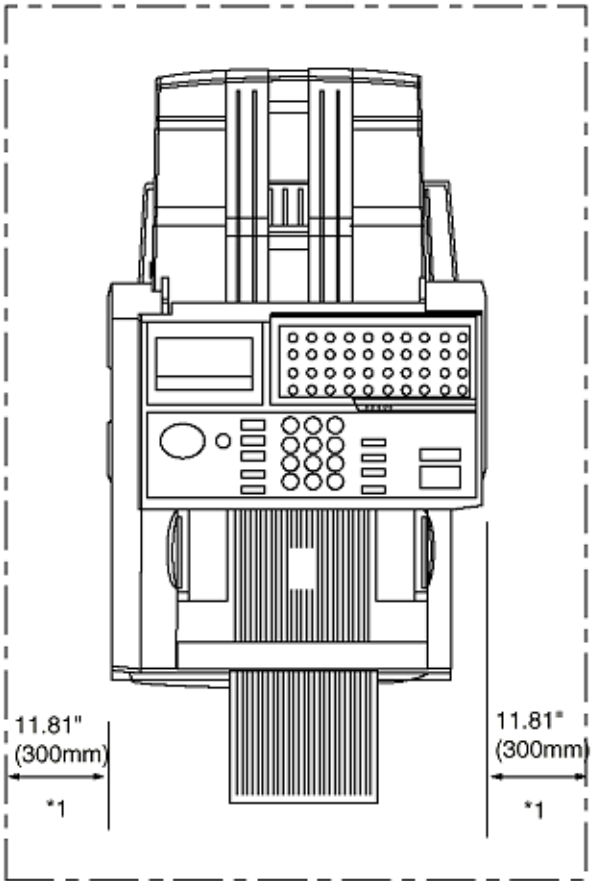
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

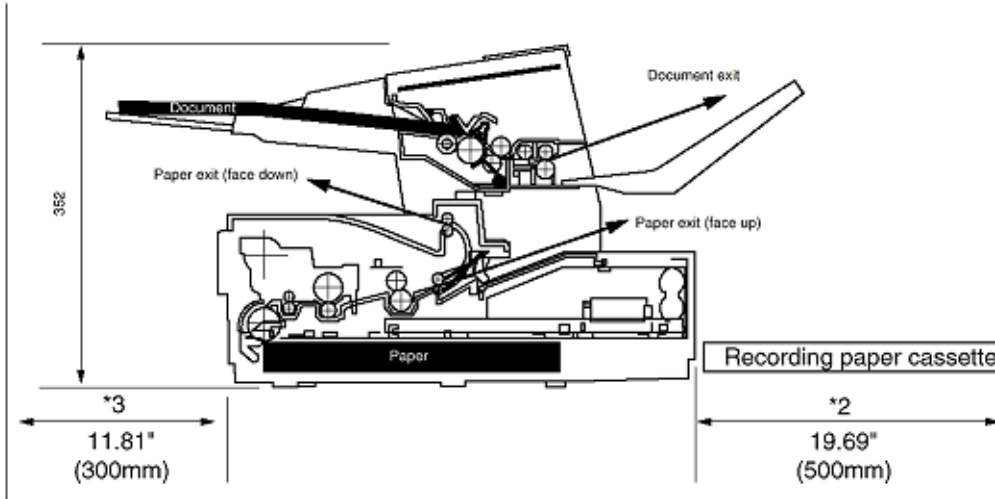
## 2.2 Site Selection

### INSTALLATION

#### Precautions for Installation

- 1 Fluctuation in line voltage
  - 120V AC (102V to 127V)
  - 230V AC (198V to 264V)
- 2 Room temperature
  - 50 to 90 degrees Fahrenheit (10 to 32 degrees Celsius)
- 3 Humidity
  - 20 to 80% RH
- 4 Operating environment
  - Pressure: Equivalent to altitude of 2500m (8020 feet) and below.
- 5 Exposure
  - Within five minutes at luminous intensity 2,000 lux.
- 6 Required space for installation
  - The facsimile requires the space as shown below for safety and good operability.
- 7 Levelness of installation surface
  - 1 degree maximum.
- 8 Other requirements
  - Avoid installing in any of the following places:
    - A place exposed to direct sunlight
    - A place near a heat source or exposed to vibration
    - A dusty place
    - A place in the atmosphere of acid gas, or steam etc.
    - A place exposed to quick temperature changes





**Note:**

- 1 This space is necessary for having the telephone set.
- 2 This space is necessary for removing the recording paper cassette.
- 3 This space is necessary for installing the document stacker and allow space for the fan exhaust.

---

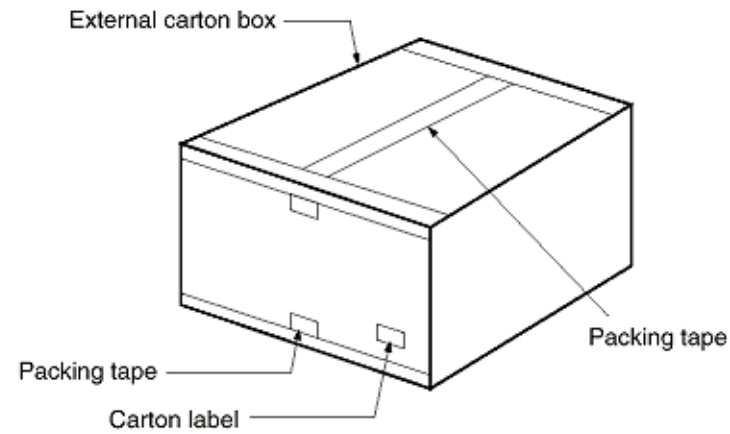
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



### 2.3 Unpacking

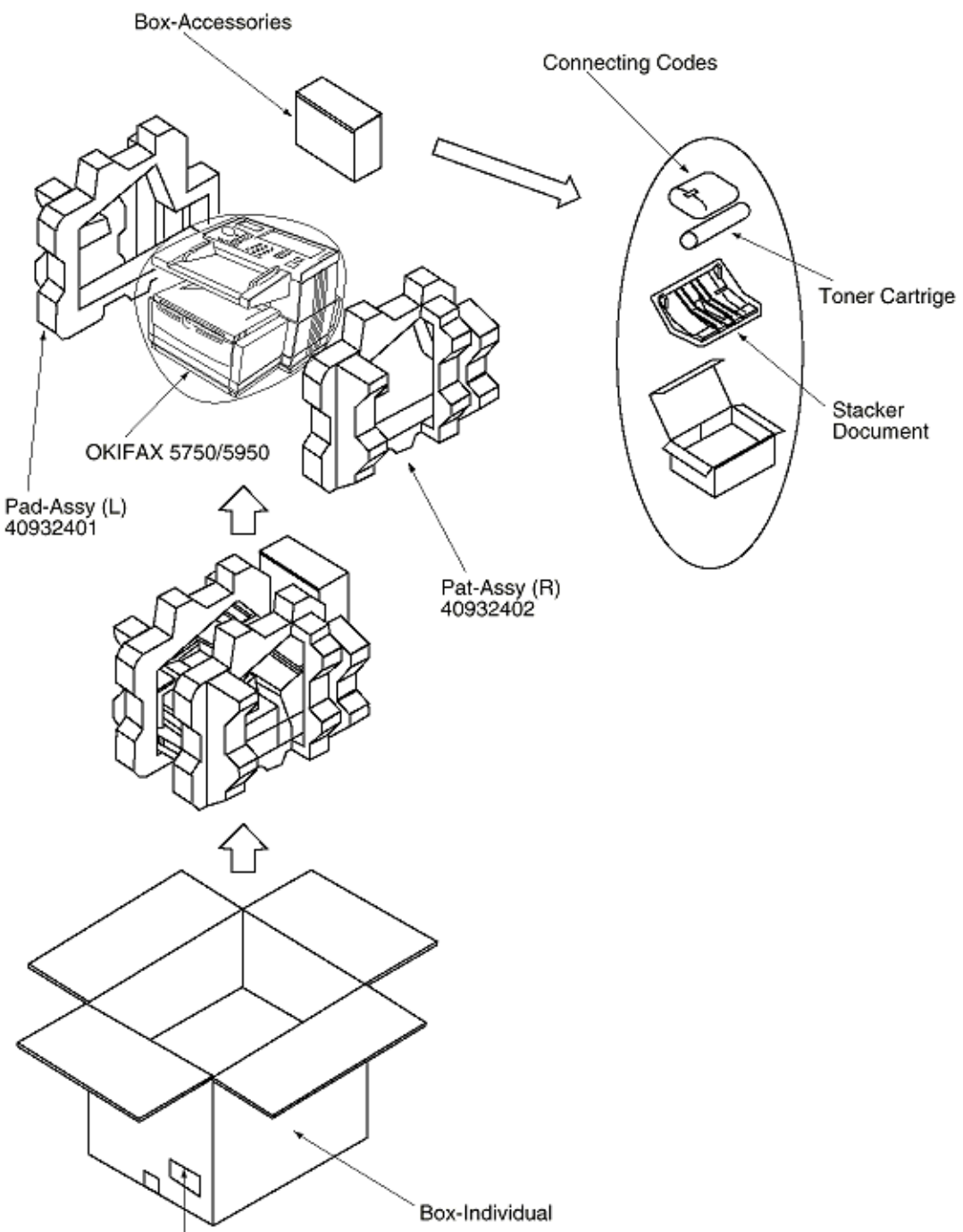
#### Procedure

- 1 Remove tape on the top of the carton box and open its cover.



**Figure 2.3.1.1 Unpacking Procedure (1)**

- 2 Take out the accessory box from the carton box. (See Figure below 2.3)
- 3 Take out the machine with plastic wrapper from the box.



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

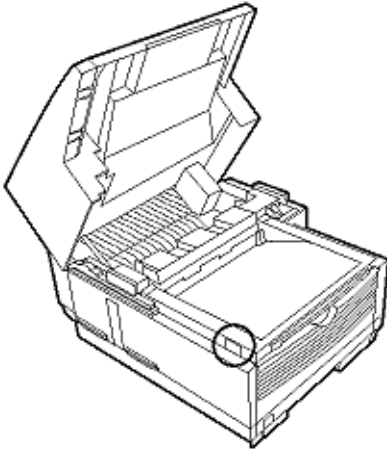
**2.4 Contents Identification****Table 2.4 Contents List for OKIFAX 5750/5950**

After having taken out the machine and accompanied accessories from the carton box, check the contents according to the following list:

<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
1	OKIFAX 5750/5950 facsimile	1	
2	AC power cord	1	
3	I/D unit	1	Already installed.
4	Toner cartridge	1	
5	Document stacker	1	
6	Telephone line code	1	
7	Once touch sheet	1	Already installed.
8	User's Guide	1	1 volume

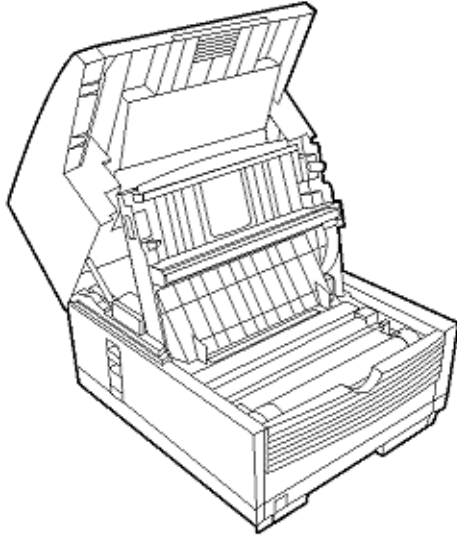
## 2.5 Installation of Attachments

- 1 Items
  - Image Drum (ID) Unit (already installed)
  - Toner cartridge
  - Recording paper
  - Document stacker
- 2 Procedure
  - 1) Toner cartridge
    - Peel off the fixed tape attached to the tray-paper.
    - Open the cover-top.



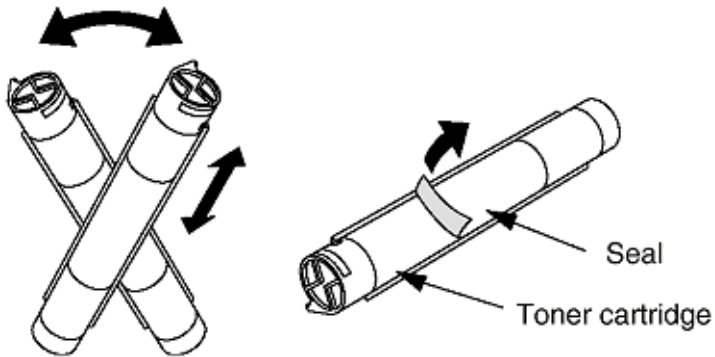
**Figure 2.5.1 Toner Cartridge Installation (1)**

- Take out the plastic cover out of the ID unit.



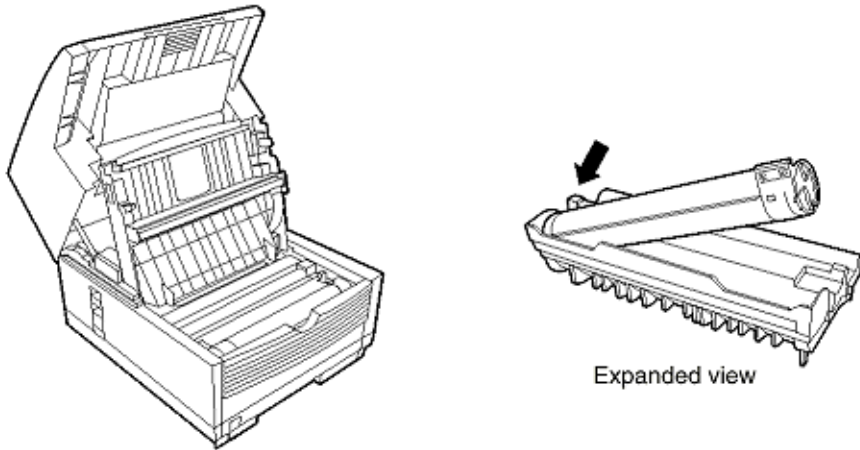
**Figure 2.5.2 Toner Cartridge Installation (2)**

- Take out the toner cartridge from the damp proof bag, shake it five or six times as shown in the illustration to eliminate the toner deflection, and peel off the seal gently.



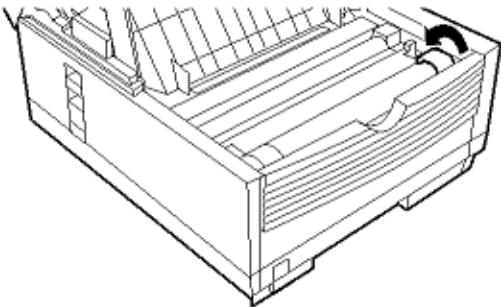
**Figure 2.5.3 Toner Cartridge Installation (3)**

- Ensure that the plastic tab on the right-hand side of the toner cartridge recess lines up with the groove on the toner cartridge.
- Press down on both ends to make sure the cartridge is fully seated.



**Figure 2.5.4 Toner Cartridge Installation (4)**

- Push the gray lever forward until it stops.

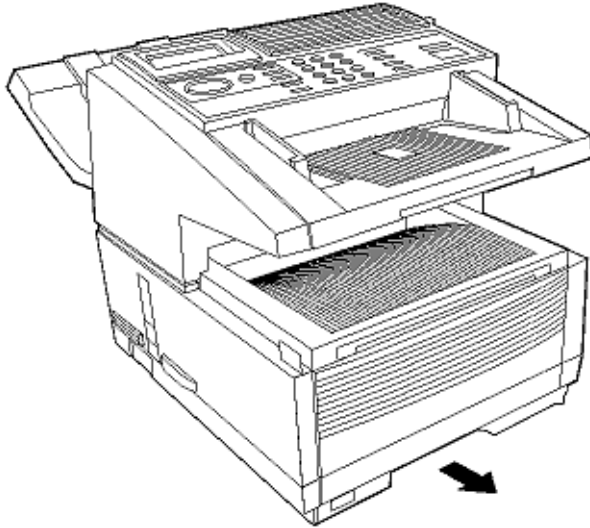


- Clean the toner scattered in the vicinity of the toner cartridge using a cloth moistened with cold water. Do not use hot water since it makes the toner stick there.
- Close the cover assembly-top until the buttons have been locked completely.

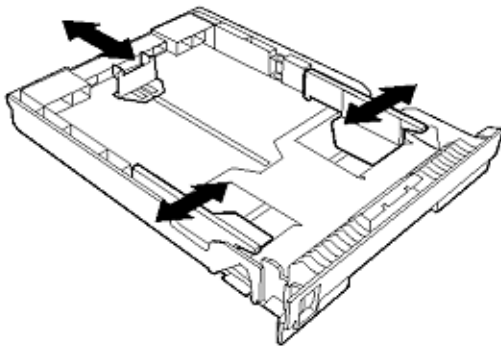
**3** Recording paper

**Note:** About 250 sheets of the new paper can be set in the recording paper cassette.

- Remove the paper cassette from the facsimile by pulling the cassette tab.



- Sheets must not exceed the paper full marker of the new paper limit indication. If excessive sheets are set, it will cause paper jams.
- After loading the new paper, push it forward into the slot at the front of the facsimile until it locks.

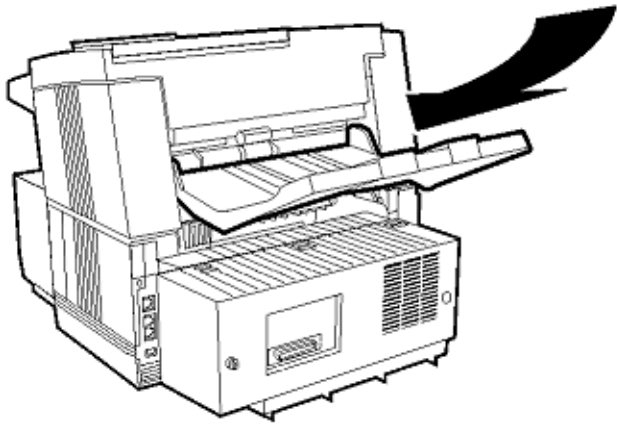


4

Document stacker

- Hang the document stacker onto hanging position.





---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

## 2.6 AC Cord Connection

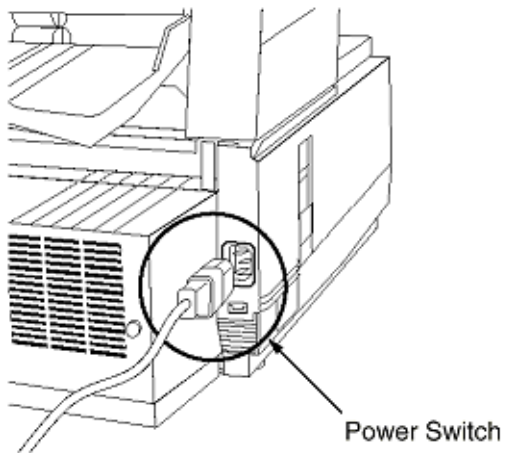
The power supply is provided as follows.

Normal input voltage 120V AC (Voltage range 102 to 127V AC)

Normal input voltage 230V AC (Voltage range 198 to 250 V AC)

Check whether the AC voltage of your input is within the above-mentioned voltage range and if so, check that the power switch is turned OFF. After turning off the power switch, connect the female plug of the AC cord to the machine and insert the male plug of the AC cord to the inlet receptacle.

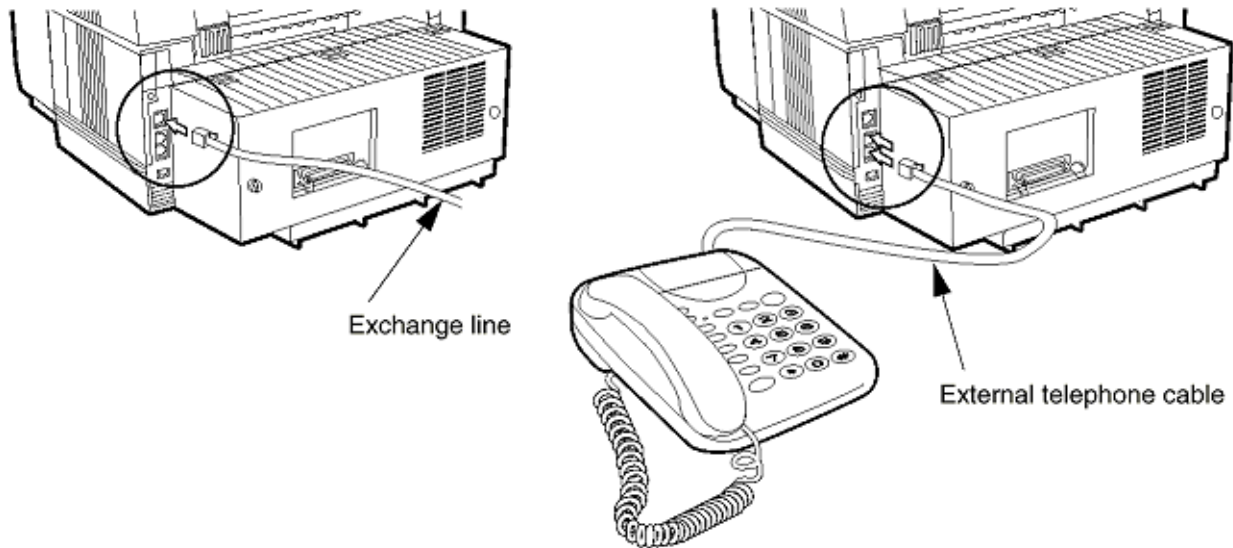
Turn the power switch ON and check that the display shows "(TIME and MEMORY FREE 100%)" message indicating the standby mode.



**2.7 Telephone and Line Connections**

**1 Procedure**

- Connect the lines.



### **2.8 Packing for Shipment**

**CAUTION:** When packing the OKIFAX 5750/5950 for shipment, **REMOVE THE IMAGE DRUM AND TONER FROM THE UNIT AND SHIP SEPARATELY!**

Failure to do this will result in damage to the machine.

**2.9 Initial Settings**

**2.9.1 General Procedure of Key Operation**

**2.9.2 Technical Functions: Setup**

**2.9.3 User's Functions**

**2.9.4 Location Program**

**2.9.5 Setup**

**2.9.6 User Default Setting**

**2.9.7 Technical Default Setting**

**2.9.8 Default Setting of Dial Parameters**

**2.9.9 Off-line Tests**

**2.9.10 On-line Tests**

---

### 2.9.1 General Procedure of Key Operation

**Note:** The fonts displayed on the LCD operation panel may differ from the fonts written this manual.

**Accessing to desired functions:**

- There are two methods for accessing a desired function: Step access and Speed access (direct access).
- Step Access

To access functions in a stepwise manner, the procedure is like that described for navigating the operational layers. Begin from pressing MENU/EXIT key, and then use the programming keys to locate, enter and set the desired function.

- Speed Access

If the function is assigned a speed access number, typing this number in at the menu display prompt in the first operational layer will bring up the setting or registration display in the fourth operational layer for direct access.

**Note 1** A speed access number must be entered with two digits. (It must not be entered with neither one digit nor three digits.)

**Note 2** Speed access numbers are fixed.

Some of them cannot be used (skipped) depending on the destination of delivery and whether the machine is equipped with any option. Access numbers become discontinuous.

**User Functions**

**User Functions**

MENU

- Delayed TX
- Delayed Batch TX
- Priority TX
- Confidential TX
- Relayinitiate TX
- Internet FAX
  - Internet TX
  - Internet TX
- Polling TX/RX
  - Polling TX
    - Bulletin Poll (BOX)
    - Memory Poll
    - Memory Poll (BULL)
    - Feeder Poll
  - Polling RX
- FAX2NET Service
- Print From Memory
  - Print Memory Msg.
  - Print Personal Box
  - Print Memory Poll
- Report Print
  - Activity Report
  - Active Mem. Files
  - Broadcast MCF.
  - Phone Directory
  - Group Directory
  - Configuration
  - Function List
  - Protocol Dump
  - NIC Configuration
  - NIC Information
  - Log. Report (SERVICE BIT = ON)
  - G4 Log. Report (SERVICE BIT = ON)
  - G3 Log. Report (SERVICE BIT = ON)
- Location Program
  - Speed Dial (Communication Param.)
  - Group
  - Batch TX Time
  - Forwarding No.
  - Forward On P-ERR. (For No Toner, No Paper Reception)
  - Relay Report No.
  - Fax Network PRG. (Server No./Account No./Prefix No.)
- Setup
  - Clock Adjustment
    - Clock Adjustment
  - ID/Password Prg.

*Note:*

*Options preceded by a number in  permit speed access. Other options do not permit speed access.*





Machine Settings

10	Auto Answer Mode
11	Monitor Volume
12	Buzzer Volume
13	User Language
14	Remote Diagnosis
15	Tx Mode Default
16	No Toner Mem. Rx
17	Mem. Full Save
18	Instant Dial
19	Restrict Access
20	ECM Function
21	Closed Network
22	Toner Save
23	Sender ID
24	1'st Paper Size
25	2'nd Paper Size
26	Power Save Mode
27	Relay Print
28	600dpi Function
29	ISDN Dial Mode
30	Speech Receive
31	Option Line Type

Dial Options

40	Redial Tries
41	Redial Interval
42	Auto Start



Report Options

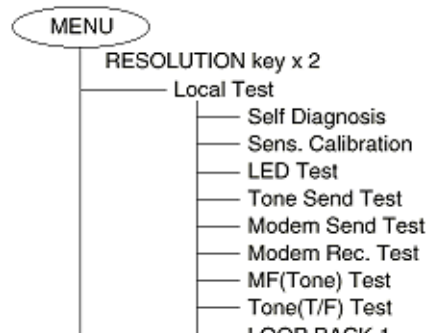
70	MCF (Single-Loc.)
71	MCF (Multi-Loc.)
72	Image in MCF.
73	Err. Report (MCF.)

LAN Options

80	AUTO TRAY SW.
81	PAPER SIZE CHECK
82	LAN PRINT T.O.
83	POP INTERVAL
84	DEL RECEIVED MSG.
85	TIME BETWEEN GMT
86	TEXT PRINT

**Technical Functions**

### Technical functions





### **2.9.2 Technical Functions**

1. This section explains items generally conducted by service personnel, not by users.

#### (1) Step access

- 1) The machine is standby state with no document.
- 2) Press the MENU/EXIT key once.
- 3) Press the RESOLUTION key twice. The display will be shown the "TECHNICAL PRG.".
- 4) Press the SHIFT DOWN (↓) key. The menu option "2 SETUP" indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (-->) key.
- 5) The display will be shown "SETUP".
- 6) You can access a desired function by switching among menus using SHIFT keys (↑, ↓, →, ←).

#### (2) Speed access

- 1) The machine is standby state with no document.
- 2) Press the MENU/EXIT key once.
- 3) Press the RESOLUTION key twice. The display will be shown the "TECHNICAL PRG.".
- 4) Typing a speed access number in the "TECHNICAL PRG. XX" (XX: 01 to 45) display allows you to bring up the setting or registration screen directly.

### **2.9.2.1 Technical Functions Operation 1**

Select Menu is shown as below:

1. Local Test
2. Technical Setup: Go to Section 2.9.2.2
3. System Reset
4. Default Type Set
5. PC Loading
6. G4 PC Loading or G3 PC Loading \*2

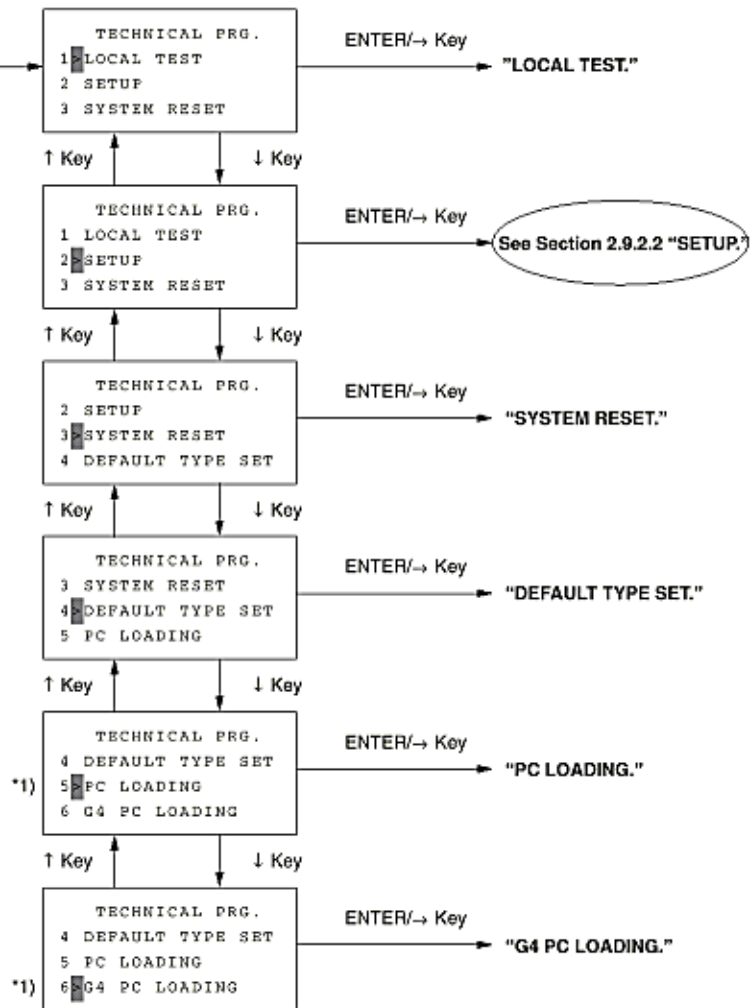
\*2 This mode can be selected when G3 option is installed.

```

MENU
6 POLLING TX/RX
7>PRINT FROM MEMORY
8 REPORT PRINT

```

RESOLUTION Key x 2



\*1) This mode can be selected when ISDN board is installed.



---

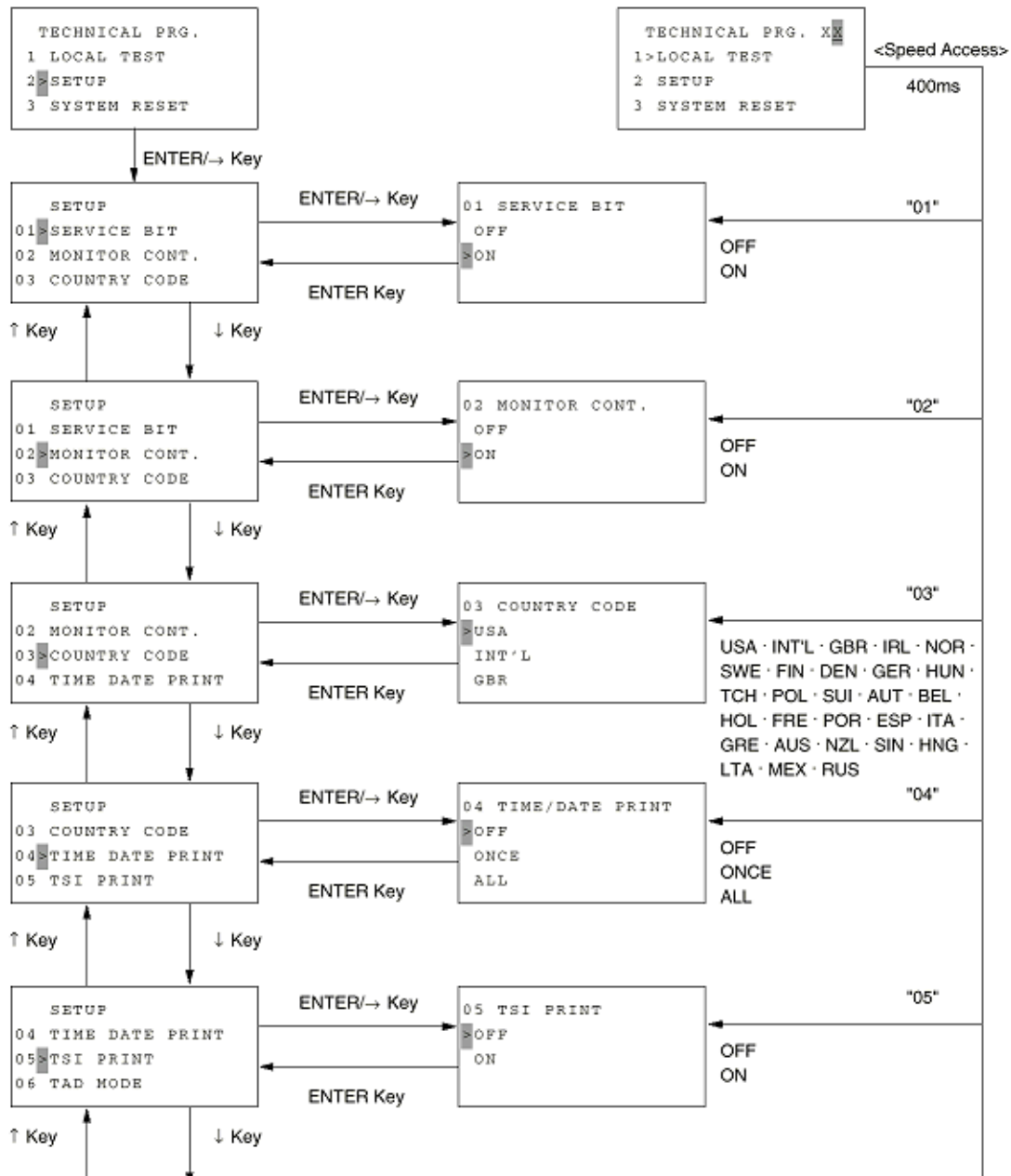
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.2.2 Technical Functions Operation 2**

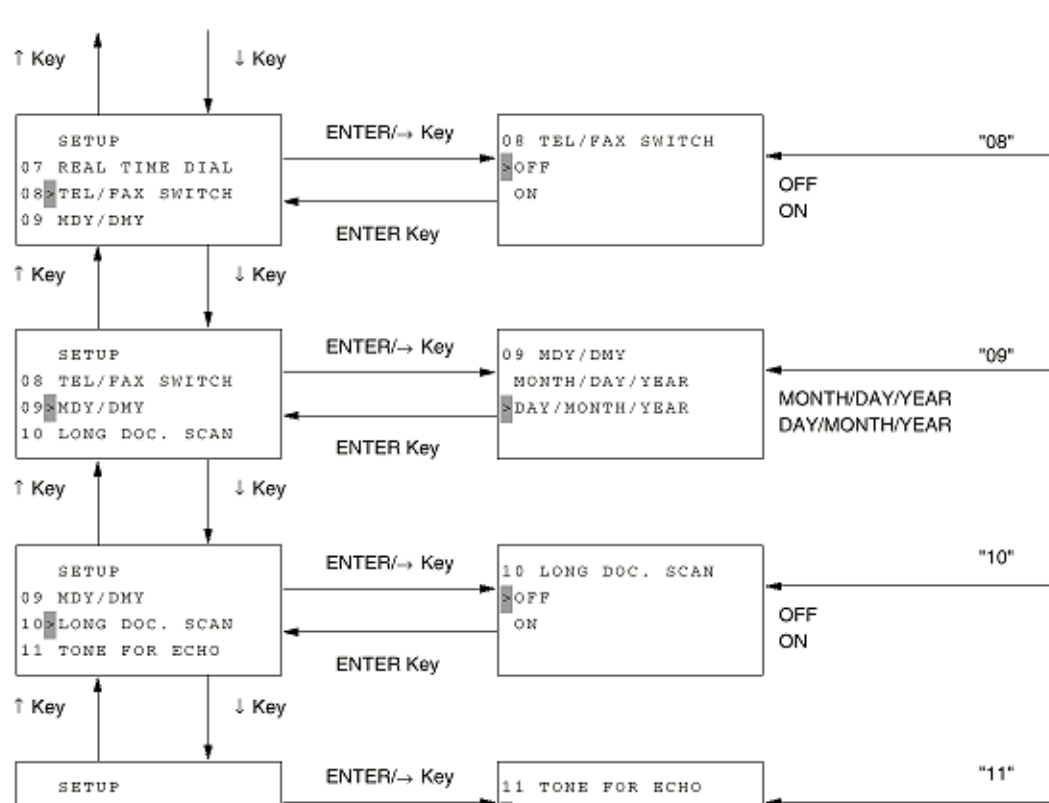
## Setup

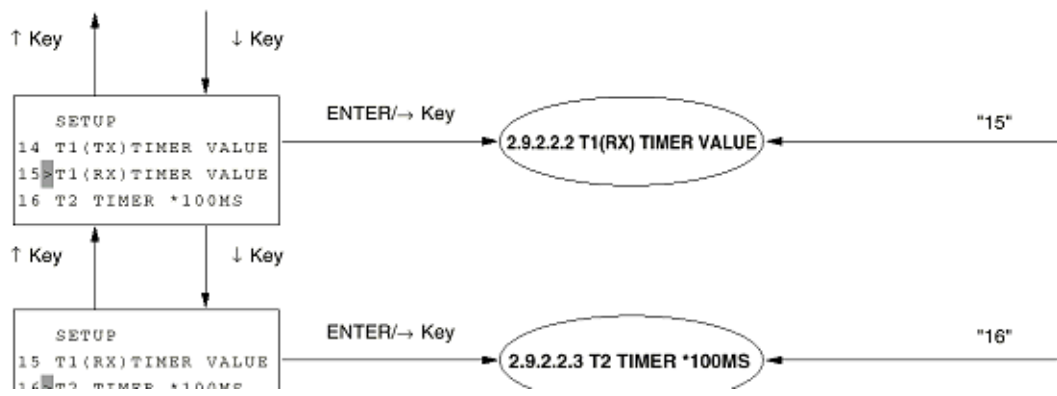
01: Service Bit	(OFF/ON)
02: Monitor Cont.	(OFF/ON)
03: Country Code	(selecting the country code)
04: Time/Date Print	(OFF/ONCE/ALL)
05: TSI Print	(OFF/ON)
06: TAD Mode	(OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2/TYPE3)
07: Real Time Dial	(OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2)
08: TEL/FAX Switch	(OFF/ON)
09: MDY/DMY	(Month/Day/Year or Day/Month/Year)
10: Long Doc. Scan	(OFF/ON)
11: Tone For Echo	(OFF/ON)
12: MH Only	(OFF/ON)
13: H/Modem Rate	(4.8/9.6/14.4/28.8/33.6k)
14: T1(TX) Timer Value	(10 to 255)
15: T1(RX) Timer Value	(10 to 255)
16: T2 Timer *100ms	(1 to 255) *100ms
17: DIS Bit32	(OFF/ON)
18: Error Criterion	(0 to 99%)
19: OFF Hook Bypass	(OFF/ON)
20: NL Equalizer	(0/4/8/12dB)
21: Attenuator	(0 to 15dB) Country code=FRE, (7 to 15dB) Country code=FRE
22: TF Tone Attenuator	(0 to 15dB)
23: MF Attenuator	(0 to 15dB)
24: Ring Dura. *10ms	(10 to 99) *10ms
25: CML Timing *100ms	(1 to 19) *100ms
26: LED Head Strobe	(00000 to 11111)
27: Media Type	(M/MH/H)
28: TR Latch Current	(-2/-1/0/+1/+2)
29: V34 TX Retry	(OFF/ON)
30: Symbol Rate	(2400/2800/3200/3429)
31: NSF Switch	(OFF/ON)
32: ID/TSI Priority	(ID/TSI)
33: Toner Count Clear	(OFF/ON)
34: Parallel Pick Up	(OFF/ON)
35: Print Priority	(OFF/ON)
36: Relay Broadcast	(OFF/ON)
37: FAX2NET Function	(OFF/ON)
38: JBIG Facility	(OFF/ON)
39: LLC Check	(OFF/ON)
40: G3/G4 Learning	(OFF/ON)
41: G3 Setup BC	(3.1KHz/SPEECH)
42: Gateway Service	(OFF/ON)
43: E-mail Maintenance	(OFF/ON)
44: ADMIN E-mail ADDR.	
45: Command T.O.	(5 sec/30 sec/5 min)















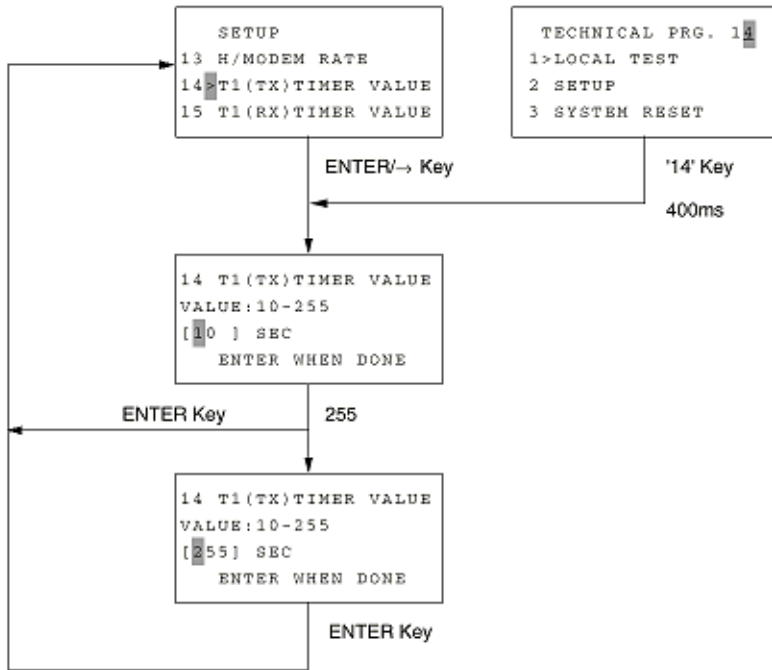






**2.9.2.2.1 T1 (TX) Timer Value**

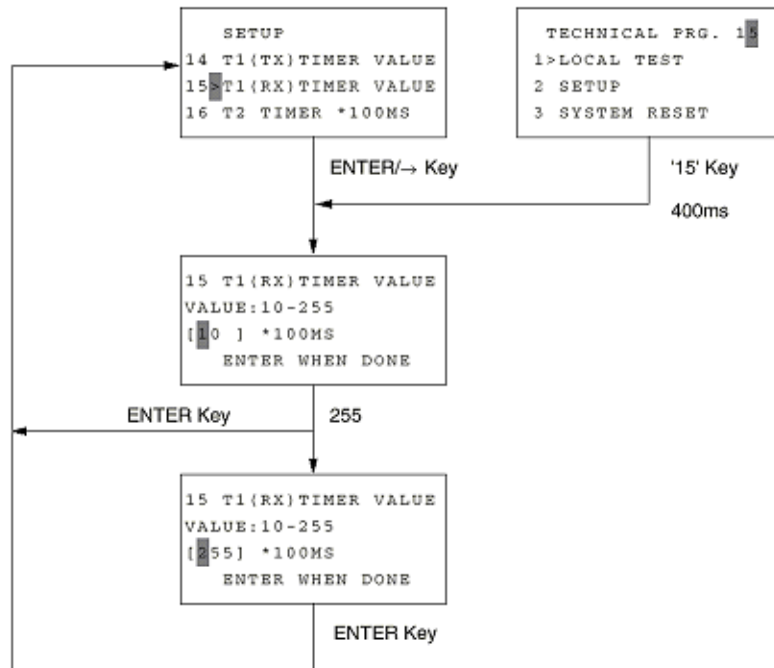
Set the T1 timer (call connection wait time: XTTO) for transmission.



**2.9.2.2.2 T1 (RX) Timer Value**

Set the T1 timer for reception.

The time from issue of the first DIS to issue of a signal is checked. If a time-out occurs, the line is disconnected.

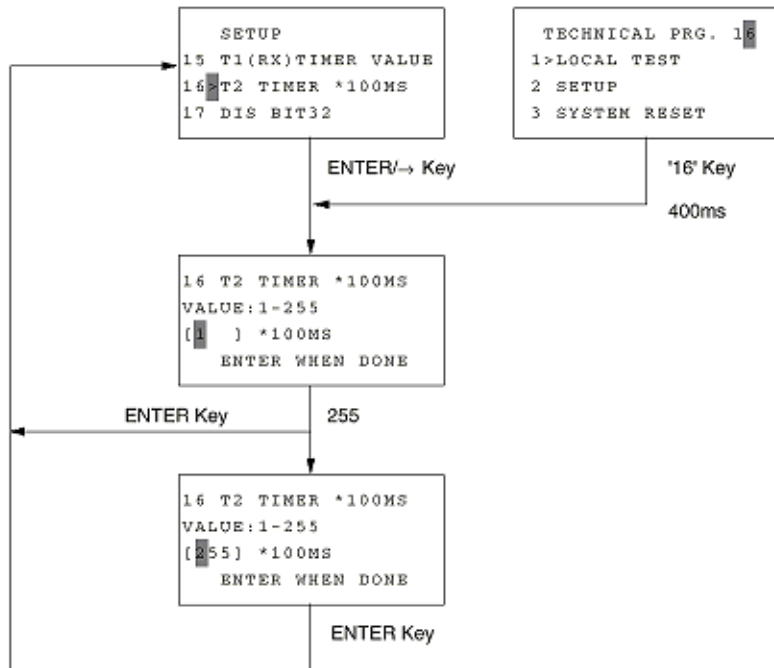


---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.2.2.3 T2 Timer \*100ms**

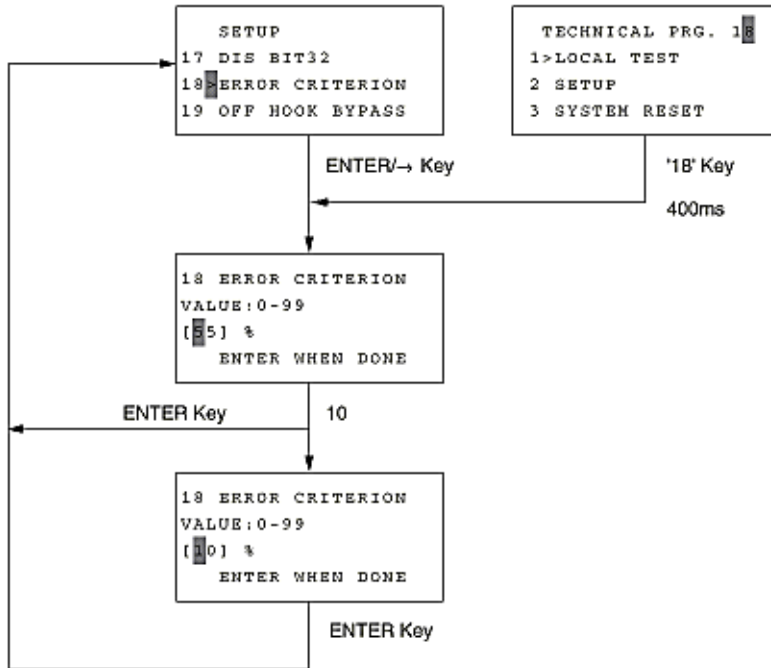
Registers the time duration (in seconds) for which the fax detects the EOL interval during reception of phase C. The fax disconnects the line when EOL cannot detect within T2 Timer.





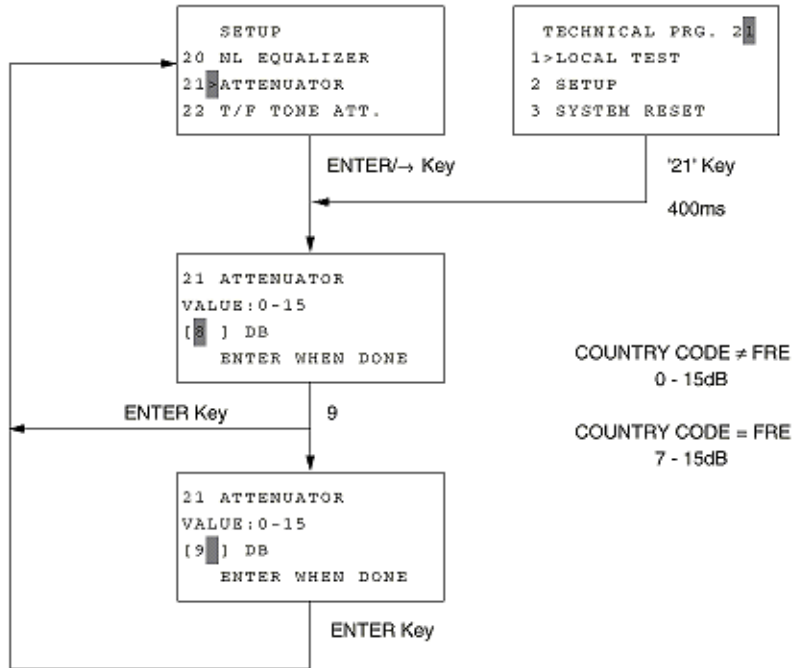
**2.9.2.2.4 Error Criterion**

Registers the threshold value whether to transmit RTN or MCF signal when the error occurs in received data.



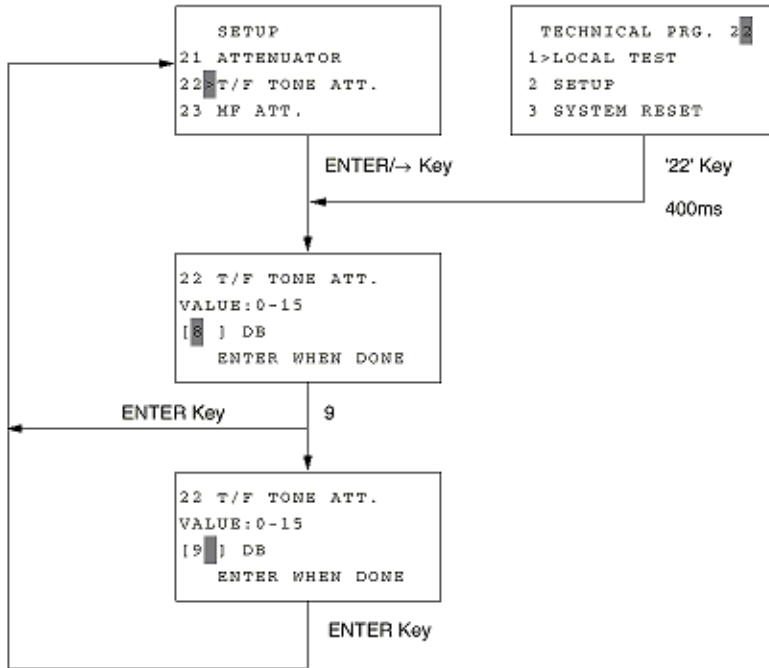
**2.9.2.2.5 Attenuator**

Adjusts the attenuation (dB) for the message send signal power level. Adjusting value is 0 to 15dB in one dB steps.



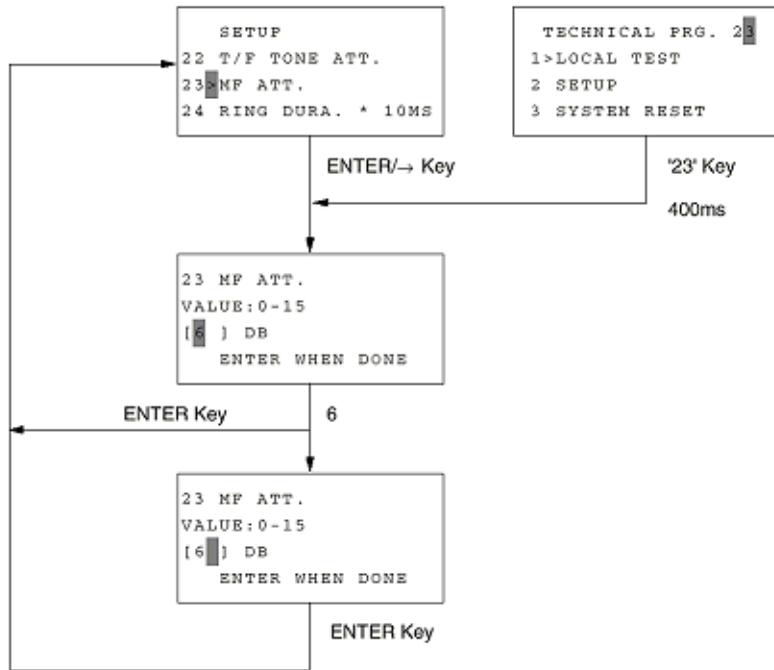
**2.9.2.2.6 T/F Tone Att.**

Adjusts the attenuation (dB) for the send MF tone power level. Adjusting the value is 0 to 15dB in one dB steps.



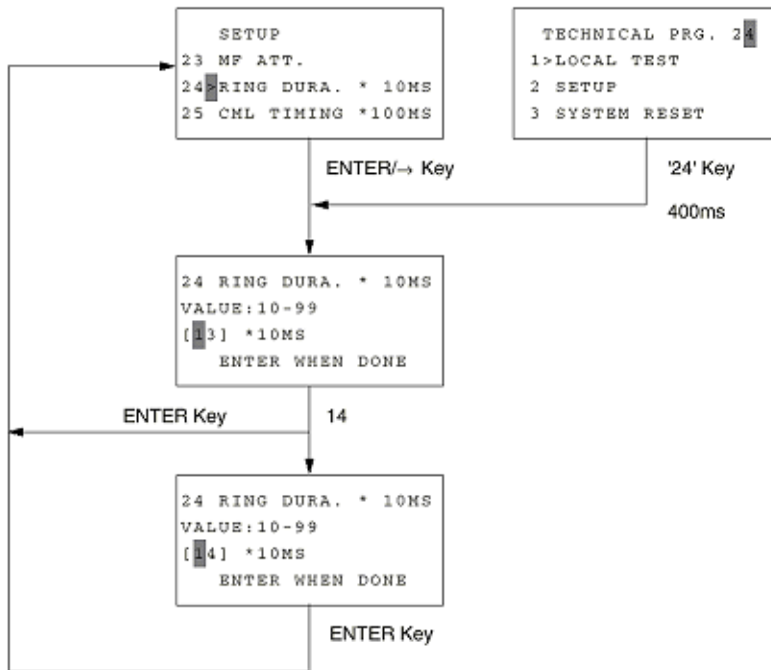
**2.9.2.2.7 MF Att.**

Adjusts the attenuation (dB) for the send MF tone power level. Adjusting the value is 0 to 15dB in one dB steps.



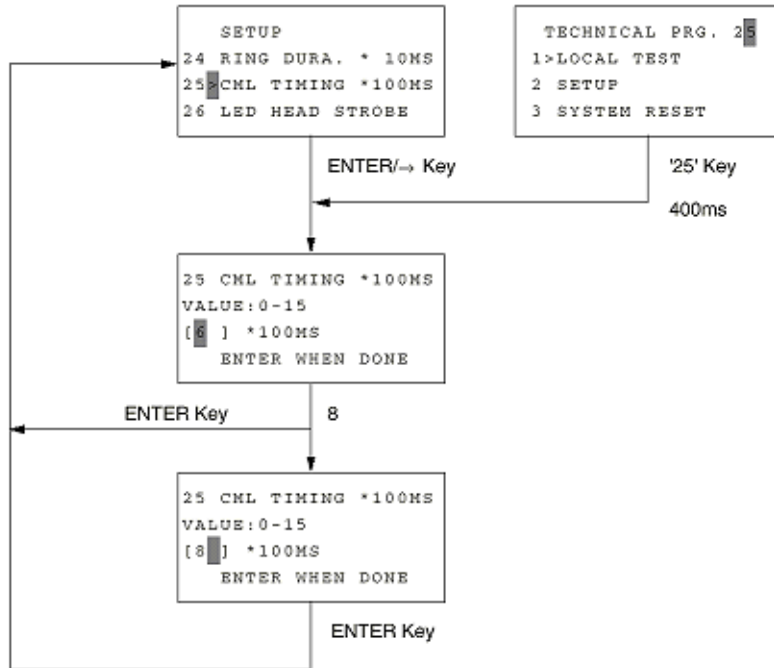
**2.9.2.2.8 Ring Dura. \*10ms**

Selects the minimum ring detection time to meet country's requirements. Adjusting time is 100MS to 990MS in 10MS steps.



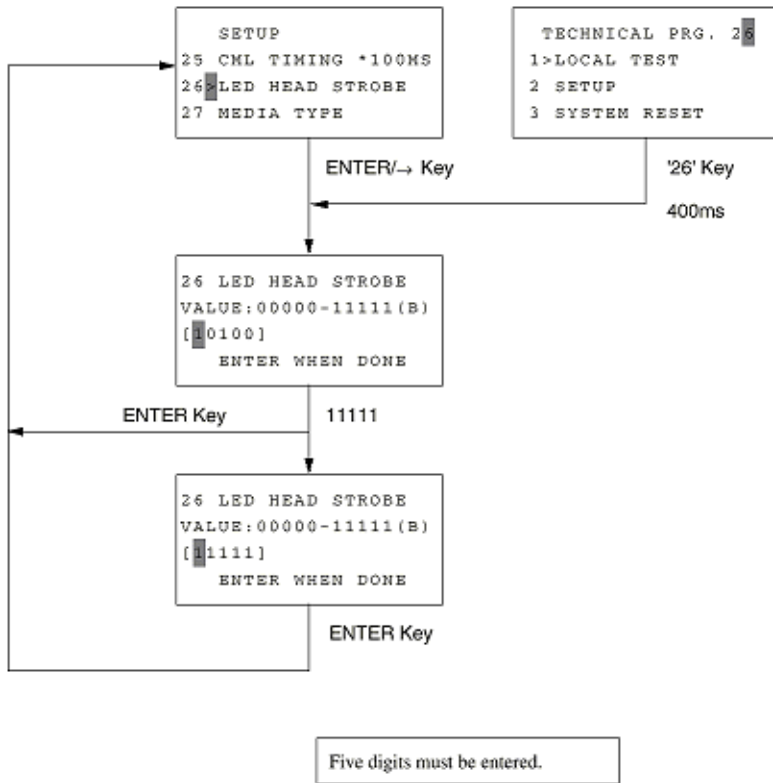
**2.9.2.2.9 CML Timing \*100ms**

Selects the time from end of ring to CML-ON. Adjusting time is 100MS to 1900MS in 100MS steps.

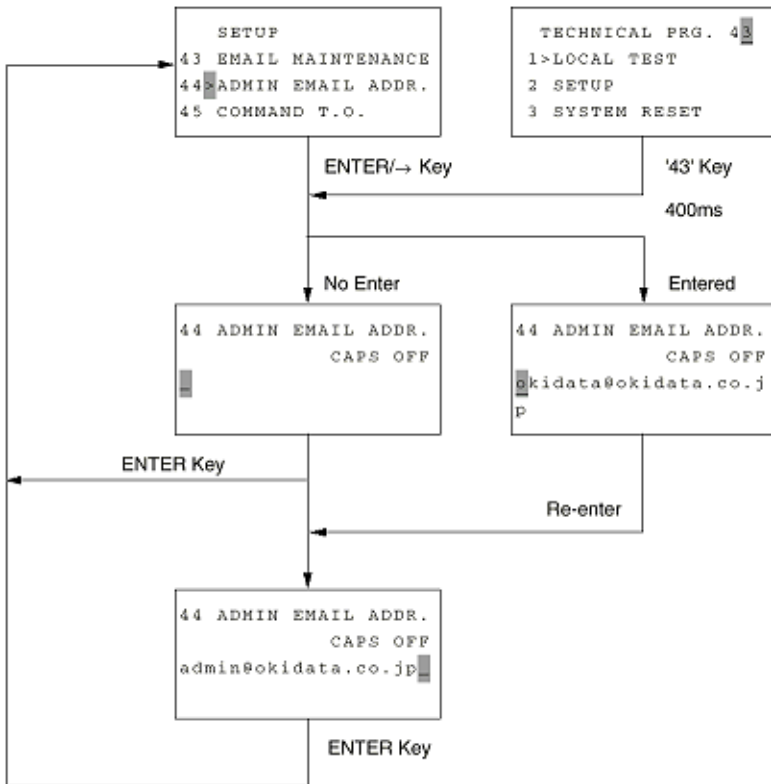


**2.9.2.2.10 LED Headstrobe**

Setting of LED printhead strobe signals (00000 - 11111). Selection of strobe width in LED head. "00000" is lightest and "11111" is darkest.



**2.9.2.2.11 ADMIN Email Addr.**



\* ADMIN EMAIL ADDRESS can be registered in 64 digits maximum.  
\* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).



(BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (1/11)**

- Table 2.9.2.3 shows the initial setting items and their purpose. (The default setting is different by the individual countries.)
- Each item can be accessed by entering it on Technical Setup.
- The detailed procedures of the initial settings items will be explained on the following tables.  
The setting data must be transferred to the G3 Option side.  
(including LLC CHECK, G3/G4 LEARNING, GATEWAY SERVICE, EMAIL MAINTENANCE, ADMIN EMAIL ADDR. and COMMAND T.O.)

<b>T.F. No.</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Specifications</b>
01	Service bit	<p>Enables the serviceman to make special settings. If this setting is OFF, some settings and report print function may become unavailable.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: Enables the serviceman to make settings. OFF: Disables the serviceman to make settings.</p>
02	Monitor control	<p>Sets up the line monitor. If this setting is OFF at the time of transmission, the line is monitored during dialing but the line will not be monitored after a specified time lapse (about 5 sec). If this setting is ON, the line will be monitored till the end of communication.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: Monitored continuously OFF: Not monitored continuously * The tone level can be adjusted by setting Monitor Volume.</p>
03	Country code	<p>1) Setting values Select a country code: USA/INT/GBR/IRL/NOR/SWE/FIN/DEN/GER/HUN/TCH/POL/SUI/AUT /BEL/HOL/FRE/POR/ESP/ITA/GRE/AUS/NZL/SIN/HNG/LTA/MEX * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board. * Setup a dial parameter when changing a country code. * Distinctive ring sets to OFF. * In case Country code is changed in FRE: Forcibly, set to 7dB when the attenuator setting values are set between 0dB to 6dB.</p>



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (2/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
04	Time and date print	Determine whether the date and time set on the local machine are to be printed at the beginning of the received image. 1) Setting values OFF/ONCE/ALL selectable. OFF: Not printed ONCE: Printed on page 1 only ALL: Printed on all pages
05	TSI print	Determine whether a TSI is to be printed in the received image. 1) Setting value ON: Printed OFF: Not printed * When this setting is ON and TIME/DATE PRINT is set to ALL , a TSI is printed on all received pages. In other cases, a TSI is printed on the first page only. * When a TSI has not been registered but a personal ID has been registered, the personal ID is printed. (Reference) TSI: Transmitting Subscriber Identification

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (3/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
06	TAD mode (For external telephone answering device.)	<p>Switches between TAD modes. This setting is required to determine whether TAD is to be selected in the AUTO ANSWER mode and set the fax operation to be performed after completion of TAD-side operation (response).</p> <p>In the TAD mode, a message is recorded in the telephone memory if the telephone (connected externally) answers automatically when the facsimile is ready for reception.</p> <p>After completion of message recording, the line is switched to the facsimile.</p> <p>If CNG is detected while the telephone is answering automatically, reception starts immediately.</p> <p>1) Setting values OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2/TYPE3 selectable. * Relationships between settings and operations are as follows: OFF: TAD cannot be selected in the AUTO ANSWER mode.</p> <p>TYPE1: When TAD operation ends without detecting CNG, the line is switched to the facsimile starting reception immediately.</p> <p>TYPE2: After completion of TAD operation, the machine returns to the standby state.</p> <p>TYPE3: The machine starts detecting CNG 15 seconds after the telephone starts the auto answering operation.</p> <p>If TAD operation ends without detecting CNG, the machine returns to the standby state.</p>

		<p>* When this setting is set to OFF in the TAD mode, the FAX mode will be selected automatically.</p>
07	Real time dialing	<p>Determine whether real-time dialing is enabled.</p> <p>If it is enabled, determine when it will be enabled.</p> <p>1) Setting values  OFF/TYPE1 (External telephone is off-hooked)/TYPE2 selectable.</p> <p>OFF: Real-time dialing is disabled (accumulated dialing only)</p> <p>TYPE1: Enabled when the external telephone is off-hooked.</p> <p>TYPE2: Enabled when the external telephone is off-hooked or the HOOK key is pressed. answering device.)</p>

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (4/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
08	TEL/FAX switching	<p>Determine whether the TEL/FAX mode can be selected in the AUTO ANSWER mode.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: Selective OFF: Not selective * When OFF is selected in the TEL/FAX mode, the FAX mode will be selected automatically.</p>
09	MDY/DMY	<p>Select a date display mode for LCD display and report printing.</p> <p>1) Setting value MDY (Month/Day/Year)/DMY (Day/Month/Year) selectable.</p>
10	Long Doc. SCAN	<p>Determine whether long documents (380 mm or longer) are to be scanned during transmission or copying.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: 1500 mm or 60 minutes OFF: 380 mm or 60 minutes * 60 minutes = Transmission time</p>
11	Tone for Echo	<p>Determine whether an echo suppressor protection tone is to be added.</p> <p>This setting is required when the line condition is poor (overseas communication, etc.).</p> <p>1) Setting value ON: Added OFF: Not added * During speed dial transmission, this setting is ignored because communication parameters are referenced.</p>

\* This setting affects the following settings:

Echo Protection	OFF	ON
Ignore 1st DIS	OFF	ON
CED - DIS Timer	75ms	1.5sec
Tone for Echo	OFF	ON



Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (5/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
12	MH only	<p>Determine whether only MH coding is to be handled forcibly.</p> <p>Switches the function of limiting the image compression to MH codes only.</p> <p>This setting is required when the line noise affects the received image.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: MH only OFF: MMR, MR, or MH is selected depending on communication capacity</p>
13	High-speed modem rate	<p>Set the initial value of modem transmission speed.</p> <p>1) Setting values 33.6/28.8/14.4/9.6/4.8k bps selectable.</p>
14	T1 (TX) timer value	<p>Set the T1 timer (call connection wait time: XTTO) for transmission.</p> <p>* T1 (TX) is a time to detect up to 3 flags of DIS sent from a called fax machine.</p> <p>This timer sets the time that lapses from the moment the last digit has been transmitted to the moment the line is disconnected.</p> <p>1) Setting values 10-255 selectable (in 1 second steps) * Enter a value using ten-keys.</p>
15	T1 (RX) timer value	<p>Set the T1 timer for reception. The time from issue of the first DIS to issue of a signal is checked. If a time-out occurs, the line is disconnected.</p>

		<p>1) Setting values  10-255 selectable (in 1 second steps)  * Enter a value with ten-keys.</p>
16	T2 timer *100ms	<p>Set the T2 timer. The T2 timer is an EOL (End Of Line) signal interval timer used for G3 image reception or an instruction reception wait timer.</p> <p>If any signal cannot be detected within the timer-set time, the fax disconnects the line.</p> <p>1) Setting values  1-255 selectable (in 100 ms steps)  * Enter a value with ten-keys.  * Actual value = (Set value) x 100 ms  Suppose the set value is 060, then  060 x 100 ms = 6 s</p>

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (6/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
17	DIS bit 32	<p>Determine whether the thirty-second bit (expansion bit) of DIS is to be sent out.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: Transmits a bit32 and a succeeding bit 32. OFF: Not transmit * When OFF is selected, machines of other companies cannot receive documents in the EX.FINE, SEP/SUB mode or JBIG.</p>
18	Error Criterion	<p>Set an image error criterion (RTN sending standard). * Sets the threshold value whether to transmit RTN or MCF signal when the error occurs in received data.</p> <p>1) Setting values 00-99 (%) selectable (in 1% steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.</p>
19	OFF Hook Bypass	<p>Determine whether on-hook is regarded as off-hook. * Switches the function of maintaining communication without hooking up the telephone set in normal testing etc.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: bypassed OFF: Not bypassed</p>
20	NL equalizer	<p>Set up the reception amplitude equalizer.</p> <p>1) Setting values Select one of the following values according to the line length: 0 dB/4 dB/8 dB/12 dB selectable.</p>

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (7/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
21	Attenuator	<p>Set the FAX signal attenuator (level).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Since the maximum send signal power level (dB) of the fax is at 0dB, you can select 0dB to -15dB in one dB steps for the send signal power level.</li> </ul> <p>1) Setting values 0-15 dB selectable (in 1 dB steps): except FRE FRE: 7-15dB</p> <p>In case Country code is changed in FRE, Forcibly, set to 7dB when the attenuator setting values are set between 0dB to 6dB. * Enter a value with ten-keys.</p> <p>Note: The send signal power level should meet your country's regulations. Some country's may specify the power level at telephone exchange.</p> <p>In that case, you should subtract the specified level from the line cable attenuation to determine the send level of your fax.</p>
22	T/F tone attenuator (for TEL/FAX switch)	<p>Set the T/F pseudo ring back tone signal attenuator (level).</p> <p>1) Setting values 0-15 dB selectable (in 1 dB steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.</p>
23	MF attenuator	<p>Set the MF signal attenuator (level).</p> <p>1) Setting values 0-15 dB selectable (in 1 dB steps) * Enter a value with ten-keys.</p>
24	Ring during detection time *10 ms	<p>Set a ring detection time within the range from 100</p>

		<p>ms to 990 ms.</p> <p>1) Setting values  10-99 selectable (in 10 ms steps)  * Enter a value with ten-keys.  * Actual value = (Set value) x 10 ms  Suppose the set value is 12, then 12 x 10 ms = 120 ms</p>
25	CML timing *100ms	<p>Set a line seizure timing within the range from 100 ms to 1900 ms.</p> <p>1) Setting values  1-19 selectable (in 100 ms steps)  * Enter a value with ten-keys.  * Actual value = (Set value) x 100 ms  Suppose the set value is 03, then 03 x 100 ms = 300 ms</p>

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (8/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
26	LED heat strobe	<p>Set the LED head strobe time. The larger the value, the darker the image.</p> <p>1) Setting values 00000 to 11111 (5 bits)</p> <p>Note1: When the rank marking of the new replaced LED print head (new part) is same as that of the old used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head strobe signal.</p> <p>Note2: Intensity ranking is determined by the first, second and third digits from the right on the LED print head serial number. (i.e. in ...061, 061 is the intensity ranking.)</p> <p>Note3: Setting values are not initialized even though All Data Clear is performed.</p>

**Setting of Technical Function No. 26**

Setting ↑ Rank Marking ↓	MSB	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
	↑	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
	↓	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	
	↓	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1
	LSB	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	
085 -											*																													
080 - 084											*																													
074 - 079												*																												
070 - 073													*																											
065 - 069														*																										
061 - 064															*																									
058 - 060																*																								
053 - 057																	*																							
050 - 052																		*																						
047 - 049																			*																					
044 - 046																				*																				
041 - 043																					*																			
038 - 040																						*																		
036 - 037																							*																	
033 - 035																								*																
031 - 032																									*															
029 - 030																										*														
027 - 028																											*												*	
- 026																																						*		



**Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (9/11)**

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
27	Media type	Set the recording paper quality (thickness).  1) Setting values M (Medium)/MH (Thicker than medium)/H (Thick) selectable.
28	Transfer roller latch current	Set an imprinting latch current value.  1) Setting values -2/-1/0/+1/+2 selectable.
29	V34 TX retry	Determine whether the V34 communication error is to be remembered.  1) Setting values ON: Remembered OFF: Nor remembered
30	Symbol rate	Set the V.34 modem symbol rate.  1) Setting values 2400/2800/3200/3429 selectable.
31	NSF switch	Determine whether the NSS/NSF signal is to be sent out.  1) Setting values ON: Sent OFF: Not sent  * If data is transmitted with this setting OFF, DCS OKIFAX 5750/5950 transmission is performed (NSC is not sent) even if the Oki NSF is received.  Relay initiate transmission operation cannot be performed.  * If REMOTE DIAGNOSIS is set to ON although NSF Switch (this setting) is set to OFF, an NSF is sent and sent immediately if Oki's original function is ON (confidential, etc.).



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (10/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications																																	
32	ID/TSI priority	<p>Determines whether the personal ID or TSI is given priority during LCD display and printing.</p> <p>1) Setting values            ID: Personal ID is given priority            TSI: TSI is given priority</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="3">Priority</th> <th colspan="2">ID/TSI PRIORITY=ID</th> <th colspan="2">ID/TSI PRIORITY=TSI</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2">LCD display during communication Description in communication management report</th> <th colspan="2">LCD display during communication Description in communication management report</th> </tr> <tr> <th>TX</th> <th>RX</th> <th>TX</th> <th>RX</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 (High)</td> <td>Personal ID</td> <td>Personal ID</td> <td>CSI</td> <td>TSI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>CSI</td> <td>TSI</td> <td>Calling No.</td> <td>(Calling No.)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Calling ID</td> <td>(Calling ID)</td> <td>(Personal ID)</td> <td>Personal ID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 (Low)</td> <td>Calling No.</td> <td>(Calling No.)</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* Shaded combinations do not exist actually.</p>	Priority	ID/TSI PRIORITY=ID		ID/TSI PRIORITY=TSI		LCD display during communication Description in communication management report		LCD display during communication Description in communication management report		TX	RX	TX	RX	1 (High)	Personal ID	Personal ID	CSI	TSI	2	CSI	TSI	Calling No.	(Calling No.)	3	Calling ID	(Calling ID)	(Personal ID)	Personal ID	4 (Low)	Calling No.	(Calling No.)	-	-
Priority	ID/TSI PRIORITY=ID			ID/TSI PRIORITY=TSI																															
	LCD display during communication Description in communication management report			LCD display during communication Description in communication management report																															
	TX	RX	TX	RX																															
1 (High)	Personal ID	Personal ID	CSI	TSI																															
2	CSI	TSI	Calling No.	(Calling No.)																															
3	Calling ID	(Calling ID)	(Personal ID)	Personal ID																															
4 (Low)	Calling No.	(Calling No.)	-	-																															
33	Toner counter clear	<p>Determine whether the toner counter can be cleared regardless of the service bit setting (ON/OFF).</p> <p>1) Setting values            ON: Can be cleared            OFF: Cannot be cleared</p>																																	

Display clear Various counters	Counter display		Counter clear		Remarks
	Service bit		Service bit		
	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	
Drum	×	○	○	○	Can be replaced by user
Toner	This function is set to ON: × OFF: -	○	This function is set to ON: ○ OFF: -	○	Can be replaced by user
Drum total	-	○	-	○	
Print	○	○	×	○	
Scan	○	○	×	○	

34	Parallel pick up	<p>Determine whether parallel pickup is enabled.</p> <p>* To control a receiving fax by 2 digits (the same digits as remote reception from a telephone set connected parallel to the telephone line.</p> <p>(For the detail, see section 2.9.2.6 Outline of Parallel Pick Up.)</p> <p>1) Setting values ON: Enabled OFF: Disabled</p>
----	------------------	---

Service Personnel Initial Settings Table 2.9.2.3 (11/11)

T.F. No.	Item	Specifications
35	Print priority	<p>Determine whether the memory is mainly used for printing.</p> <p>This setting is required to rescue the image data that cannot be stored in the page memory if ACC compression is carried out during PC/LAN printing.</p> <p>1) Setting values Relationships between settings and page memory capacities are as follows: ON: 2560 KB OFF: 1844 KB</p> <p>Note: When this setting is set to ON, the memory capacities decreases to 716k bytes.</p>
36	RELAY BROADCAST	<p>Sets up whether to make relay broadcast</p> <p>1) Setting value ON (Make relay broadcast) / OFF (Make no relay broadcast) * Opening relay broadcast box disabled when this setting if OFF. * In the case of OKIFAX 5750, setting is skipped. (Only OKIFAX 5950 operable)</p>
37	FAX2NET FUNCTION	<p>Sets up whether to make FAX2NET related operation.</p> <p>1) Setting value ON: FAX2NET related operation is allowed. OFF: All FAX2NET setting and operation can not be displayed and printed.</p> <p>* When FAX2NET communication is in the wait state, change of setting is inhibited. (FUNC NOT AVAIL)</p>
38	JBIG facility	<p>Set up the encoding JBIG.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON/OFF (Only OKIFAX 5950)</p>

39	LLC check	<p>Determine whether the lower layer compatibility information instructed from the calling side is analyzed.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON (Analyzed)/OFF (Not analyzed)</p> <p>* The setting data must be transferred to the ISDN board.</p> <p>* Cannot be selected when ISDN option board is not installed.</p>
40	G3/G4 LEARNING	<p>Sets up whether to learn G3/G4 communication.</p> <p>1) Setting value</p> <p>ON (Learn / OFF (Not learn)</p> <p>* Setting disabled if without ISDN option.</p>
41	G3 SETUP BC	<p>Set the SETUP command value when G3-Fax is used in the ISDN line.</p> <p>1) Setting value</p> <p>3.1 KHz/SPEECH</p>
42	GATEWAY SERVICE	<p>Sets up whether to make relay service for Email and public line.</p> <p>1) Setting value</p> <p>ON (Relay) / OFF (Not Relay)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
43	EMAIL MAINTENANCE	<p>Sets up whether to validate maintenance function using Email.</p> <p>1) Setting value</p> <p>ON (Validate) / OFF (Invalidate)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
44	ADMIN EMAIL ADDR.	<p>Registers Email address of FAX administrator.</p> <p>To be used for the address when FAX sends any information to the administrator via Email.</p> <p>1) Email Address of administrator registration number of digits</p>

		<p>64 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
45	COMMAND T.O.	<p>Sets the timeout value in SMTP and POP3 protocols.</p> <p>1) Setting value 5 sec/30 sec/5 min</p> <p>* This setting is stored in NIC. (Data transfer to NIC required for changing the content of the setting.)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p> <p>* This setting operation cannot be selected when HSP error or initializing NIC even if LAN option is present. (FUNC NOT AVAIL.)</p>

#### **2.9.2.4 TEL/FAX Automatic Switching**

This function is used for the purpose of TEL/FAX automatic switching as follows.

- (1) If the machine detects a call with a CNG signal indicating an auto send facsimile call, it starts an automatic document receiving operation.
- (2) If machine detects a call without a CNG signal, machine generates the buzzer sounds as a telephone call. The calling person can hear a "ring back" tone within a predetermined time.

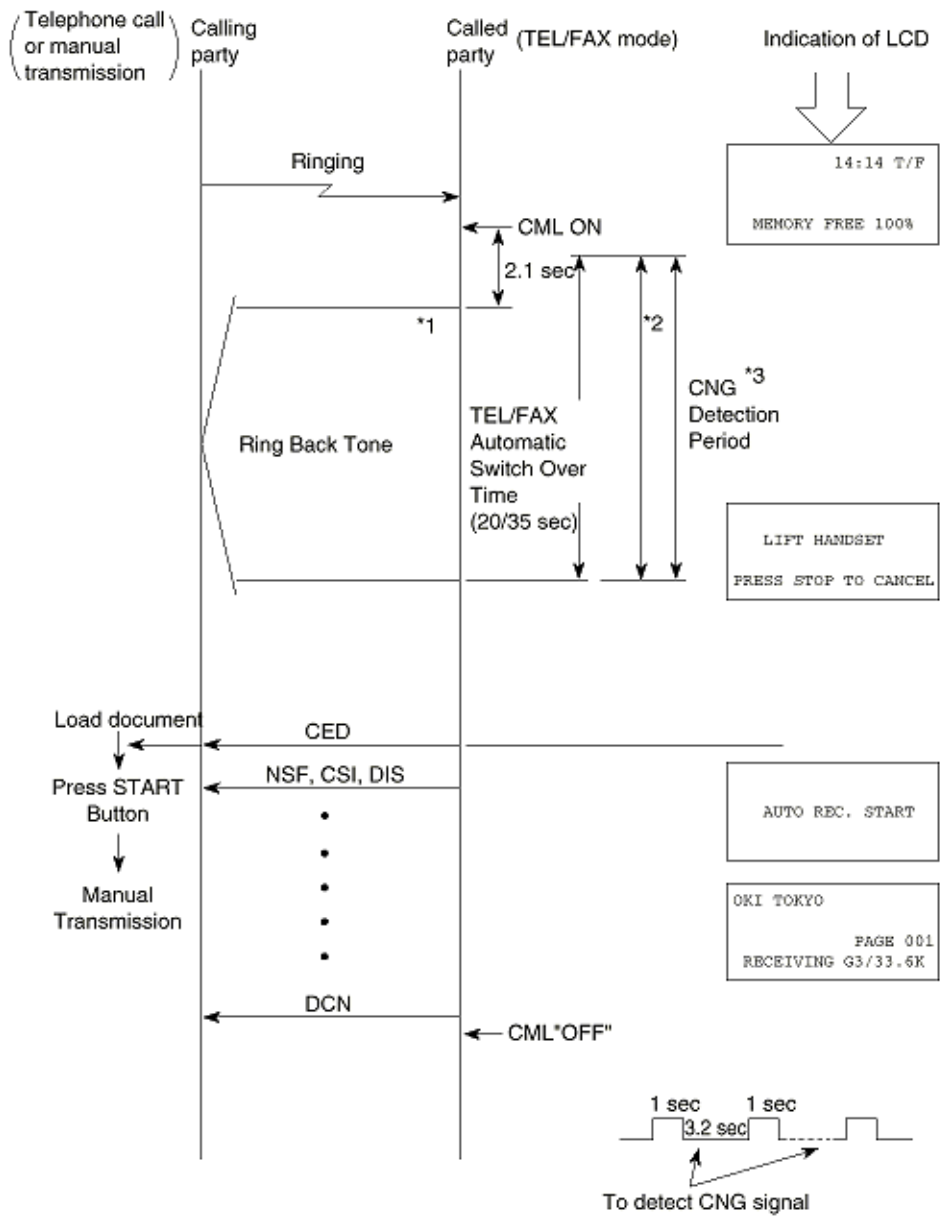
If the operator at the called side does not lift the handset within the predetermined time, the machine automatically starts a document receiving operation.

Voice conversation will automatically be available through the internal handset by lifting up the handset while the call buzzer is sounding.

**Note:**

- 1: The predetermined time is selectable between 20 or 35 sec. (Function program No. 10)
- 2: No ringing signal is sent to the external telephone handset.
- 3: Choice of message sending level. The level is selectable from 0 to 15 dB in one dB step. (Technical function No. 22)
- 4: TEL/FAX mode is available by Technical Function No. 08.





**[Notes]**

\*1: Ring Back Tone -- 1 sec. ON, 3.2 sec. OFF

\*2: When you want to talk by phone, pick up handset.

\*3: The called party can send CED to the calling party immediately to start FAX communication if the CNG is detected during the period.

\*4: If the fax does not detect CNG signal during working of TEL/FAX mode, LCD display indicates "LIFT HANDSET".

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

#### **2.9.2.5 TAD mode**

- TAD: Telephone Answering Device
- TAD can be connected to external telephone terminal to record your messages.
- TAD records your speech and switches an automatic voice message response to the calling station.

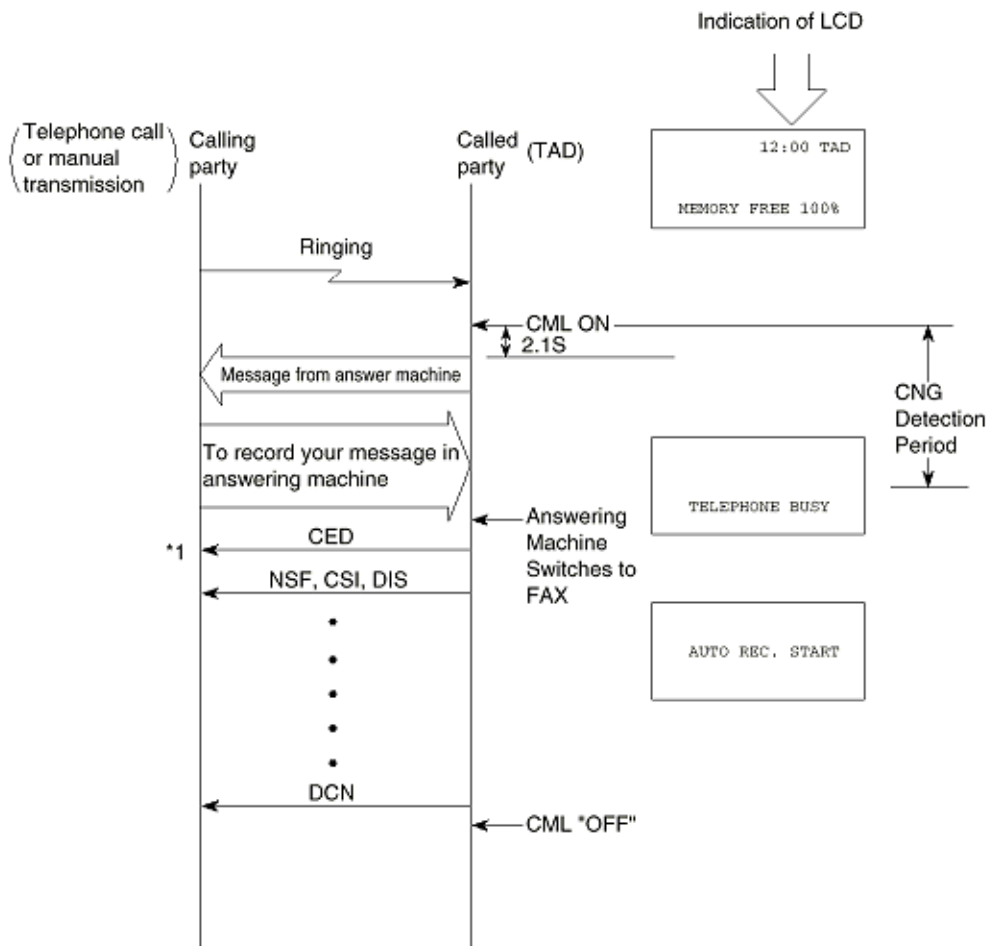
**Note 1:** A choice of TAD mode is available by technical Function (Setup No.06).

**Note 2:** The predetermined time is selectable between 20 or 30 sec.

- TAD mode flow chart

In case of TYPE 1;

Even though the fax does not detect CNG signal, the fax will go to receiving mode.



- TAD mode flow chart

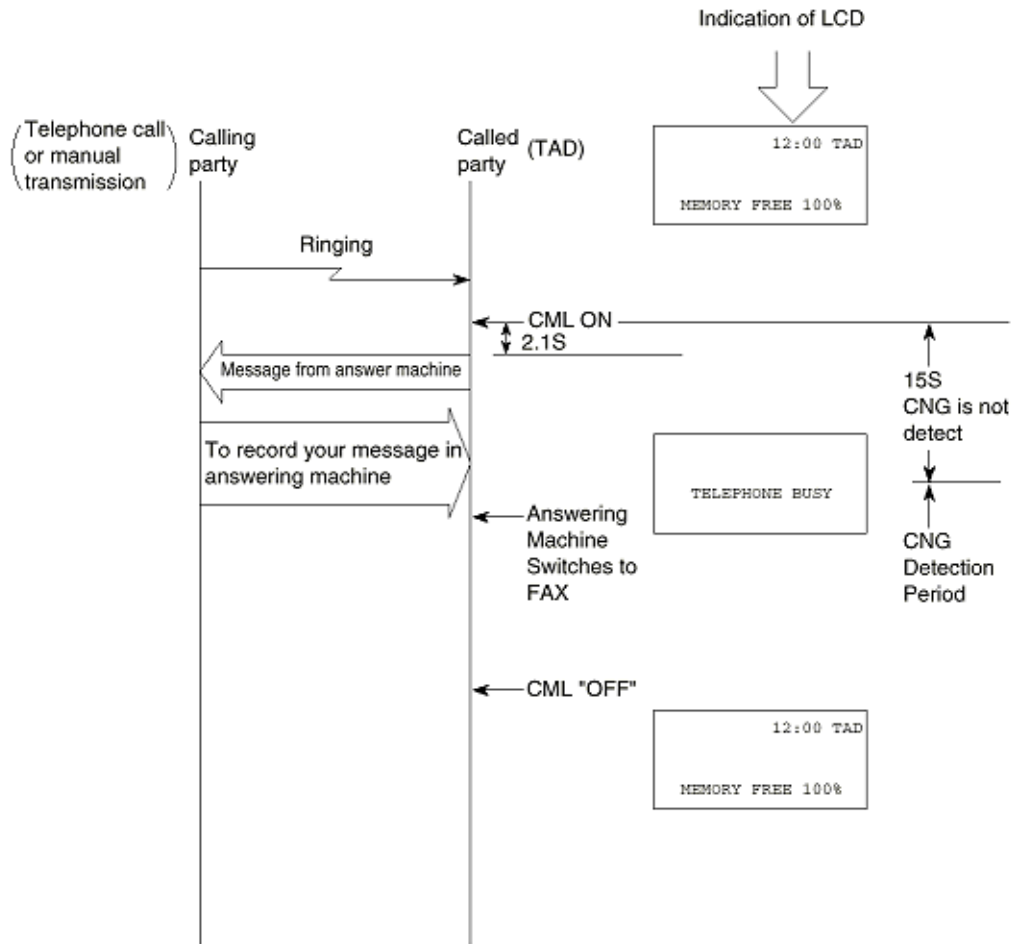
1) In case of TYPE2:

If the fax does not CNG signal during working of TAD, the fax will go to standby state.

2) In case of TYPE 3:

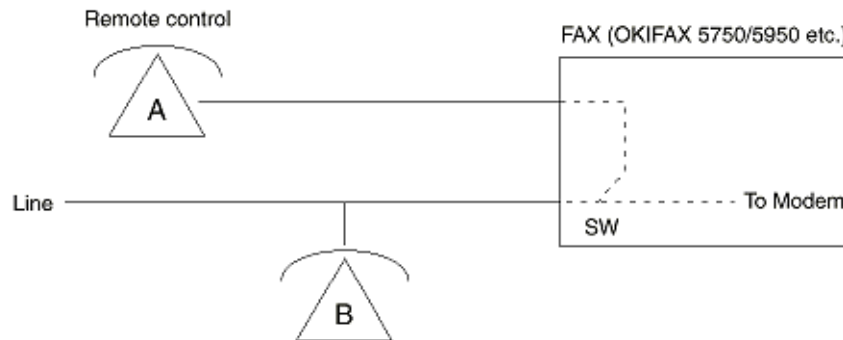
The fax does not detect CNG signal during 15 seconds from TAD operation starting. The fax starts CNG signal detection after 15 seconds from TAD operation.

When the fax does not detect CNG signal and ends TAD operation (on-hook of TAD operation), the fax return to standby state.



**2.9.2.6 Outline of Parallel Pickup**

Parallel pick up is a function that controls a fax (to make a fax in receive mode) from a telephone set connected parallel to a fax. The two possible parallel connections of telephone sets A and B are shown in the figure.



Remote control: To control a fax from telephone set A  
Parallel Pick Up (PP): To control a fax from telephone set B.

- Why a PP function is needed !

As shown in the block diagram on the next page, telephone sets B, A, A' and A'' are connected to a telephone line.

Since A, A' and A'' are connected to the line via fax, off-hook status of any of the telephone sets can be detected by the OFF-HOOK Detector 16 in the block diagram.

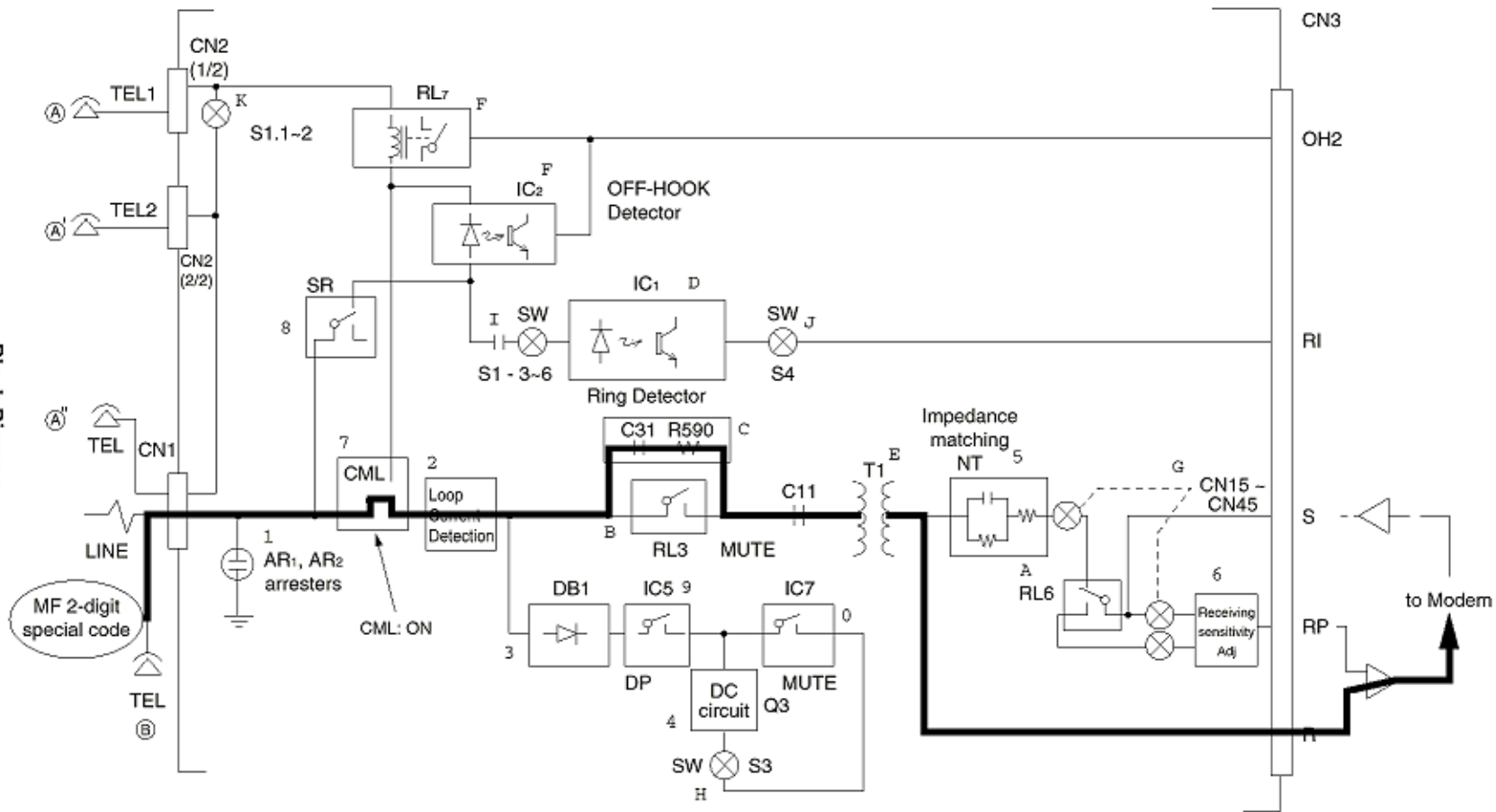
However, off-hook status of telephone set B cannot be detected by the fax side.

- PP Control

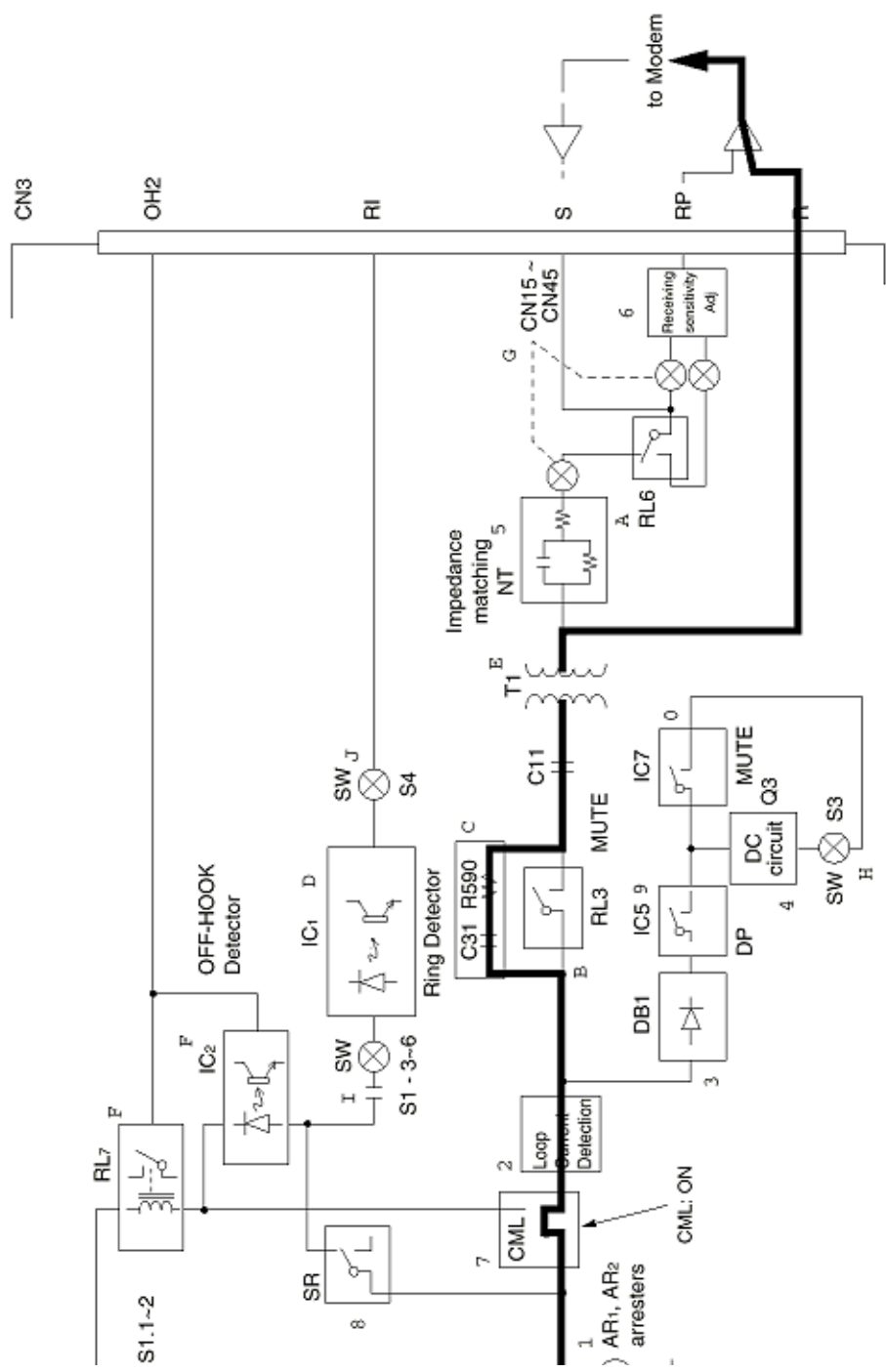
When a normal ring arrives at the fax from the line, the CML 7 turns on resulting in the formation of an AC loop via circuit 13. The AC loop makes it possible for the modem to detect the AC signals. If a user hooks up telephone set B after the first ring and enters the MF 2-digit special code in order to make the fax in the receive mode, then it becomes possible to detect the MF signals along the remote.

< front view >

Block Diagram



< side view >





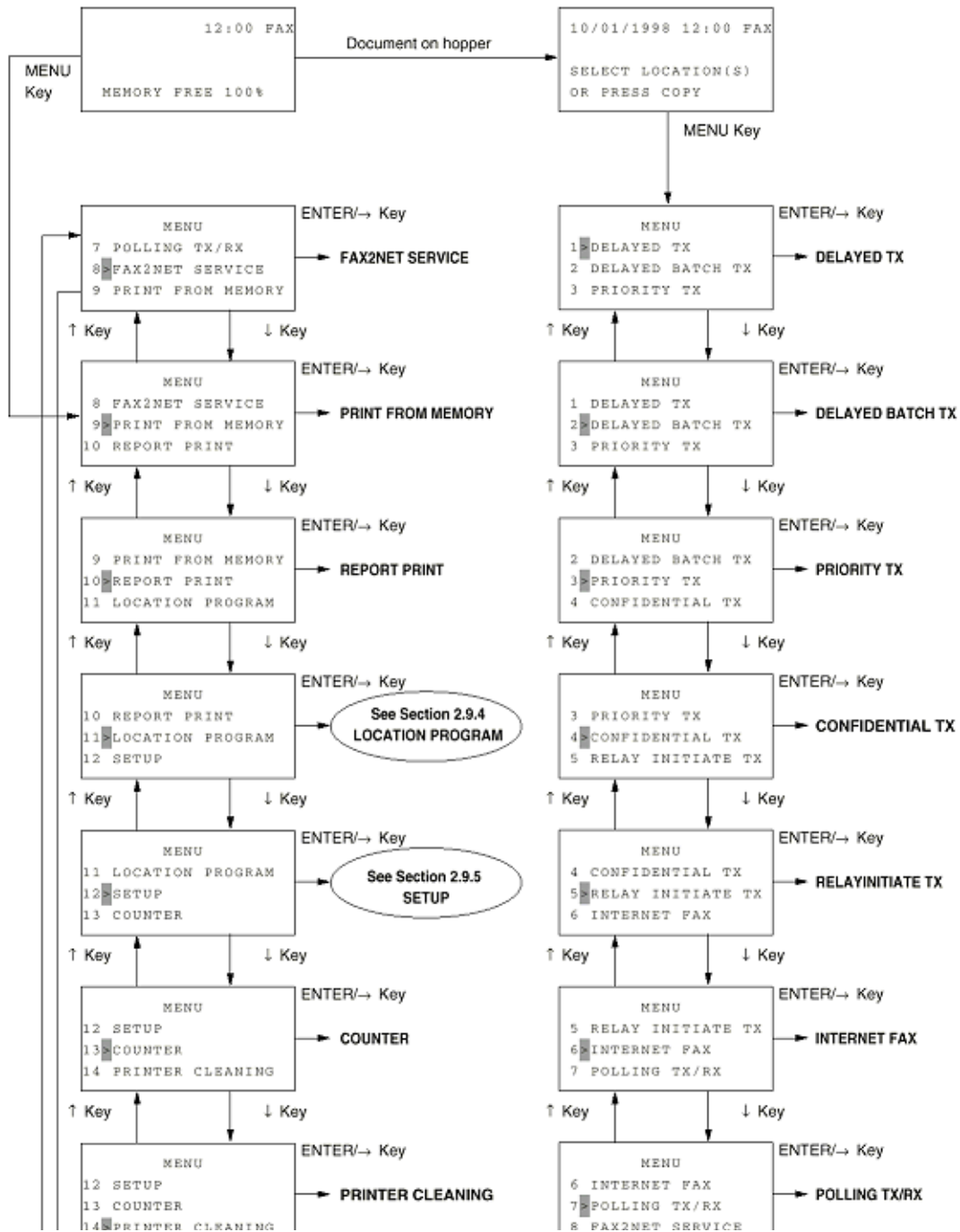
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **2.9.3 User's Functions**

OKIFAX 5750/5950 This section explains the items usually set up by general users.

- Select Menu is shown as below:
  1. Delayed TX
  2. Delayed Batch TX
  3. Priority TX
  4. Confidential TX
  5. Relay initiate TX
  6. Internet TX
  7. Polling TX/RX
  8. Fax2Net Service
  9. Print From Memory
  10. Report Print
  11. Location Program: Go to Section 2.9.4
  12. Setup Go to Section 2.9.5
  13. Counter
  14. Printer Cleaning



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

#### **2.9.4 Location Program**

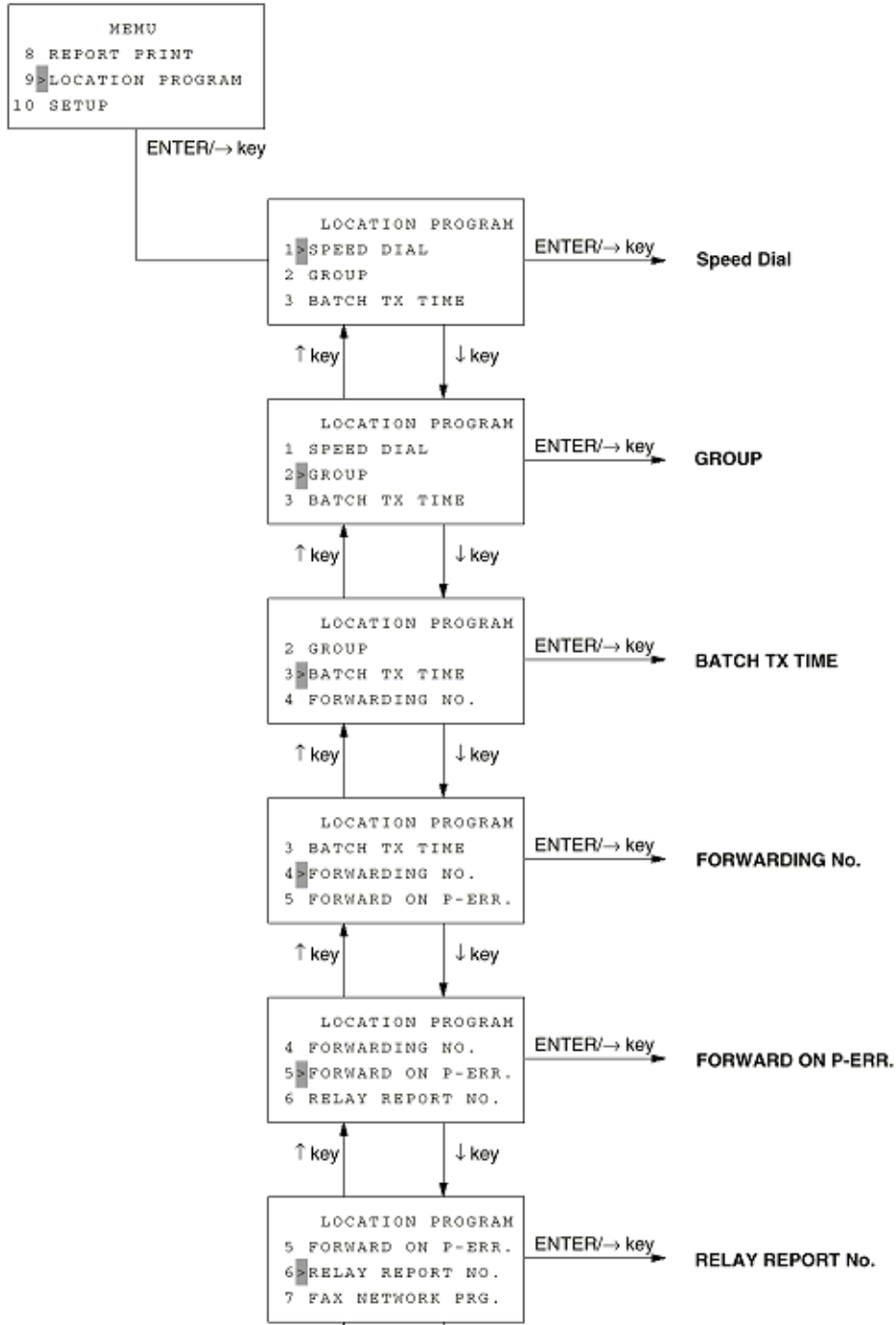
- 1) The machine is standby state with no document.
- 2) Press the MENU EXIT key once.
- 3) Press the SHIFT DOWN (↓) key two times.
- 4) The menu option "9 LOCATION PROGRAM" indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (-->) key.
- 5) The display will be shown "LOCATION PROGRAM" and you can access a desired function by switching among menus using SHIFT keys (↑, ↓), and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (-->) key.

**2.9.4.1 Select Menu is shown as below:**

1. Speed Dial
2. Group
3. Batch TX Time
4. Forwarding No.
5. Forward ON P-ERR
6. Relay Report No.
7. FAX Network PRG.

**Location Program**

\* For operation and registration, see OKIFAX5750/5900 Handbook.



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



**2.9.4.1 Location Program (1/2)**

No.	Item	Specifications
1	Speed Dial	<p>Register speed dial number. In one of the speed dial, TEL NO./EMAIL ADDRESS/WEB URL can be registered exclusively any one. However, EMAIL ADDRESS and WEB URL can be registered only in the speed dial (1-40) assigned in One-touch key.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Number of speed dials OKIFAX 5750: 1-140 (1-40 are assigned to ONE TOUCH keys.) OKIFAX 5950: 1-230 (1-80 are assigned to ONE TOUCH keys.)</li> </ul> <p>1) TEL NO. Registration Registered LOC#/NAME/ALT#/Communication parameters. * Only LOC# may be registered. (If NAME is omitted, location search will not be made.) * If a telephone number is doubly registered in a one-touch key in which an EMAIL or WEB address is already registered, the EMAIL or WEB address is deleted. * This will be the object of collation of the closed network service.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Number of characters that can be entered (all speed dials) NAME=15 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase characters)/special characters/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+) LOC# and ALT#=40 characters each (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+) * ALT# can be registered only in speed dial assigned in One-touch key. * The HYPHEN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.</li> <li>● Communication parameter <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Communication speeds (33.6/28.8/14.4/9.6/4.8K)</li> <li>- Echo protection (ON/OFF)</li> </ul> <p>The settings shown below depend on the ON/OFF setting. When OT is transmitted, the "Tone for Echo" setting is ignored and the settings made here are used for the transmission.</p> </li> </ul>

ECHO PROTECTION	OFF	ON
Protective Tone	OFF	ON
Ignore 1st DIS	OFF	ON

- ISDN Dial Mode (G3 MODE/G4 MODE)

- Switching between G3 MODE and G4 MODE

G4 MODE: Request the network unlimited digital transfer for transmitting in G4 mode when calling with Speed Dial.

G3 MODE: Requests the network 3.1 kHz audio transfer to transmit in G3 mode when calling with Speed Dial.

## 2) EMAIL ADDRESS REGISTRATION

Registers an EMAIL address.

- Input number of digit (Speed dial 1 to 40 assigned to OT) EMAIL ADDRESS = 64 digits

\* Input enabled characters

Numerical: 0 - 9

Alphabetical character: A - Z, a - z

Symbol: ! # & ' ( ) \* + , - . / : ; = ? @ \ " \_ % \_

\* Entry of Norwegian and umlaut characters are disabled.

\* Symbol entry by ten-key pad or unique key is enabled.

"~" (tilde) is displayed as "-1" (power of -1)

\* CAPS is OFF by default (CAPS OFF DISPLAY)

\* If calling address is specified, EMAIL ADDRESS too will be the object of the address search.

\* If EMAIL ADDRESS is registered to OT to which TEL. NO. or WEB URL is already registered, the TEL.NO. or WEB URL will be deleted.

\* EMAIL ADDRESS may be registered when registering ACCOUNT NO. or installing NIC TYPE2.

## 3) WEB URL REGISTRATION

Registers WEB URL.

- Input number of digit: (Speed Dial to 40 assigned to OT) WEB URL = 64 digits (Entry enabled characters are same as EMAIL ADDRESS.)

\* "http://" is displayed in advance (users need not enter) "http://" is not

		<p>included in the number of input digits.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* CAPS will be OFF by default. (CAPS OFF DISPLAY)</li> <li>* If calling address is specified, WEB URL is not included in the object of address research. (Search enabled only when WEB RETRIEVAL)</li> <li>* If WEB URL is registered to OT to which TEL.NO or EMAIL ADDRESS is already registered, the TEL.NO. or EMAIL ADDRESS will be deleted.</li> <li>* WEB URL can be registered when registering Account No.</li> </ul>
2	Group	<p>Register group dials.</p> <p>(Only the speed dials to which a location address is assigned can be registered.)</p> <p>1) Number of group dials that can be registered  OKIFAX 5750: 20 groups (1 group: 1-140 locations)  OKIFAX 5950: 20 groups (1 group: 1-230 locations)</p> <p>2) Number of group dial IDs that can be registered 15 characters  (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase characters)/special characters/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Special Dial to which EMAIL ADDRESS is registered can be group-registered.</li> </ul> <p>However, if mixed with TEL.No., and if Account No. is not yet registered and that NICTYPE2 is not installed, no group-registration is enabled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* Speed Dial to which WEB URL is registered cannot be group-registered. (ILLEGAL OPERATION)</li> <li>* If Account No. is not yet registered and that NICTYPE2 is not installed, Speed Address registered with EMAIL ADDRESS cannot be group-registered.</li> <li>* If Speed Dial registered with EMAIL ADDRESS is group-registered, the group will be deleted if NICTYPE2 is not installed or Account No. is deleted.</li> <li>* If EMAIL ADDRESS(TEL..NO) is registered to a group-registered Speed Dial, the Speed Dial will be deleted from the group registration if TEL.NO. (EMAIL ADDRESS) or WEB URL is registered to it.</li> </ul>

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.4.1 Location Program (2/2)**

No.	Item	Specifications
3	Batch TX time	<p>Set a batch transmission time (24-hour system). When a time is specified, locations can be specified during batch transmission operation.</p> <p>1) Number of batch TX times that can be registered OKIFAX 5750/5950: 10 (Speed dial numbers 31-40 are assigned.)</p> <p>* Registration is enabled if the specified speed dial is not registered in the remote machine.</p> <p>2) Specifiable time range 00:00 to 23:59 (Date cannot be specified.)</p>
4	Forwarding No.	<p>Specify the destination of forwarding for incoming call. When the transfer destination telephone number is set, FWD can be specified in the AUTO ANSWER mode.</p> <p>1) Number of forwarding destination that can be specified OKIFAX 5750/5950: 1</p> <p>* The HYPHEN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.</p> <p>2) Number of characters used to specify a destination 40 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+)</p> <p>This will be the object of collection of closed network service.</p>
5	Forward ON P-ERR.	<p>Specify the destination of forwarding for no toner/no paper reception. When the transfer destination telephone number is set, Forwarding can be transmitted to the specified destination at the time of message in memory for no toner/no paper condition.</p> <p>1) Number of forwarding for no toner/no paper reception destination that can be specified FX-056/FX-176: 1</p> <p>2) Number of characters used to specify a destination 40 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+)</p>

		<p>* The HYPHEN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.</p> <p>This will be the object of collection of closed network service.</p>
6	Relay report No.	<p>Specify the destination of a relay report for relay broadcast initiate transmission.</p> <p>When this destination is specified, a relay report is transmitted to the specified destination upon the relay broadcast initiate transmission.</p> <p>1) Number of characters used to specify a destination 40 characters (ten-keys 0-9/*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+)</p> <p>* The HYPHEN key is prohibited when country code is set to FRE.</p>
7	FAX NETWORK PRG.	<p>Make settings concerning FAX2NET service.</p> <p>1) Set values This setting consists of the following three settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● SERVER NO. Telephone number of FAX2NET server to be used. When setting PBX, it is necessary to register a number including the Dial Prefix for switching PBX to PTT. * This will be the object of collation of closed communication service.  40 digits (Numerals (0 to 9)/*/#/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+)</li> <li>● ACCOUNT NO. ID proper to a terminal registered to FAX2NET service 16 digits (Numerals (0 to 9) only)</li> <li>● PREFIX NO. A number for making judgment on the start of FAX2NET service (FAX over IP); (3 types) FAX2NET server is called when the leading portion of the opposite party's telephone number coincides with the registered number. When setting Dial Prefix, the number following the dial prefix (and subsequent hyphen/blank/pause/+) will be compared.  10 digits (Numerals (0 to 9) only)</li> </ul> <p>* If the address of communication in the state of queuing contains Email Address/Web URL, change of setting is inhibited (ILLEGAL OPERATION).</p> <p>* Imperative to have SERVER TEL..NO. /ACCOUNT NO. registered. If</p>

either one is cleared, the other will be cleared.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **2.9.5 Setup**

- 1) The machine is standby state with no document.
- 2) Press the MENU key once.
- 3) Press the SHIFT DOWN (↓) key three times.
- 4) The menu option "10 SETUP" indicated by the blinking cursor is selected, and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (-->) key.
- 5) The display will be shown "SETUP" and you can access a desired function by switching among menus using SHIFT keys (↑, ↓), and press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (-->) key.

#### **1) Select Menu is shown as below:**

Note: There are two methods for accessing a desired function: Step access and Speed access (direct access). Speed access number must be entered with two digits.

1. Clock Adjustment (No. 00)
2. I/D Password Programming (No. 01 to 08)
3. Machine Settings (No. 10 to 31)
4. Dialing Options (No. 40 to 52)
5. Incoming Options (No. 60 to 67)
6. Report Options (No. 70 to 73)
7. LAN Options (No. 80 to 85)



```
MENU
9 LOCATION PROGRAM
10 SETUP
11 COUNTER
```

ENTER/→ Key

```
SETUP
1 CLOCK ADJUSTMENT
2 ID/PASSWORD PRG.
3 MACHINE SETTINGS
```

ENTER/→ Key

2.9.5.1 CLOCK ADJUST

↑ Key ↓ Key

```
SETUP
1 CLOCK ADJUSTMENT
2 ID/PASSWORD PRG.
3 MACHINE SETTINGS
```

ENTER/→ Key

2.9.5.2 ID/PASSWORD PRG.

↑ Key ↓ Key

```
SETUP
2 ID/PASSWORD PRG.
3 MACHINE SETTINGS
4 DIAL OPTIONS
```

ENTER/→ Key

2.9.5.3 MACHINE SETTINGS

↑ Key ↓ Key

```
SETUP
3 MACHINE SETTINGS
4 DIAL OPTIONS
5 INCOMING OPTIONS
```

ENTER/→ Key

2.9.5.4 DIALING OPTIONS

↑ Key ↓ Key

```
SETUP
4 DIAL OPTIONS
5 INCOMING OPTIONS
6 REPORT OPTIONS
```

ENTER/→ Key

2.9.5.5 INCOMING OPTIONS

↑ Key ↓ Key

```
SETUP
5 INCOMING OPTIONS
6 REPORT OPTIONS
7 LAN OPTIONS
```

ENTER/→ Key

2.9.5.6 REPORT OPTIONS

↑ Key ↓ Key

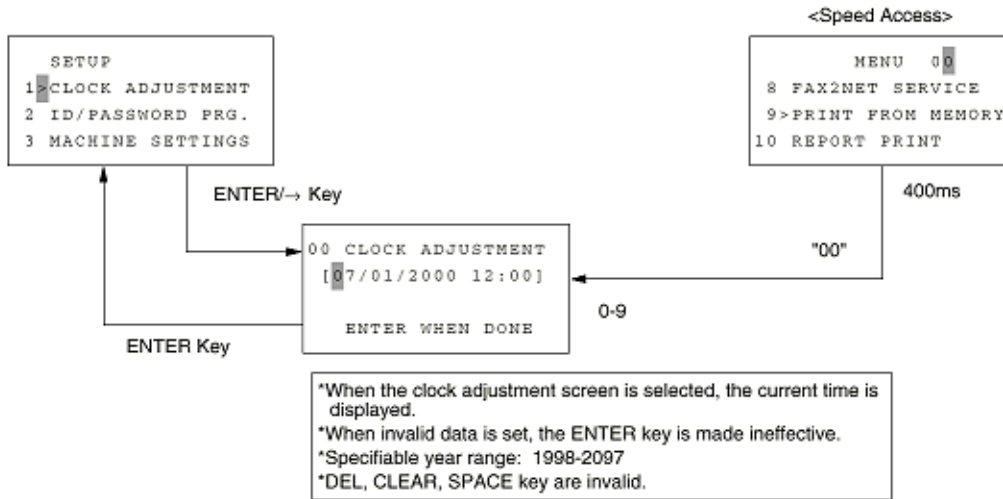
```
SETUP
-----
```

\*1  
ENTER/→ Key

-----

\*1) Can shift only when LAN option is installed. (The selection item of LAN options changes depending on the NIC TYPE.)  
"FUNC.NOT AVAIL" is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/(->) key in case of MUPIS I/F error or during NIC Initialization.

**2.9.5.1 Clock Adjustment**

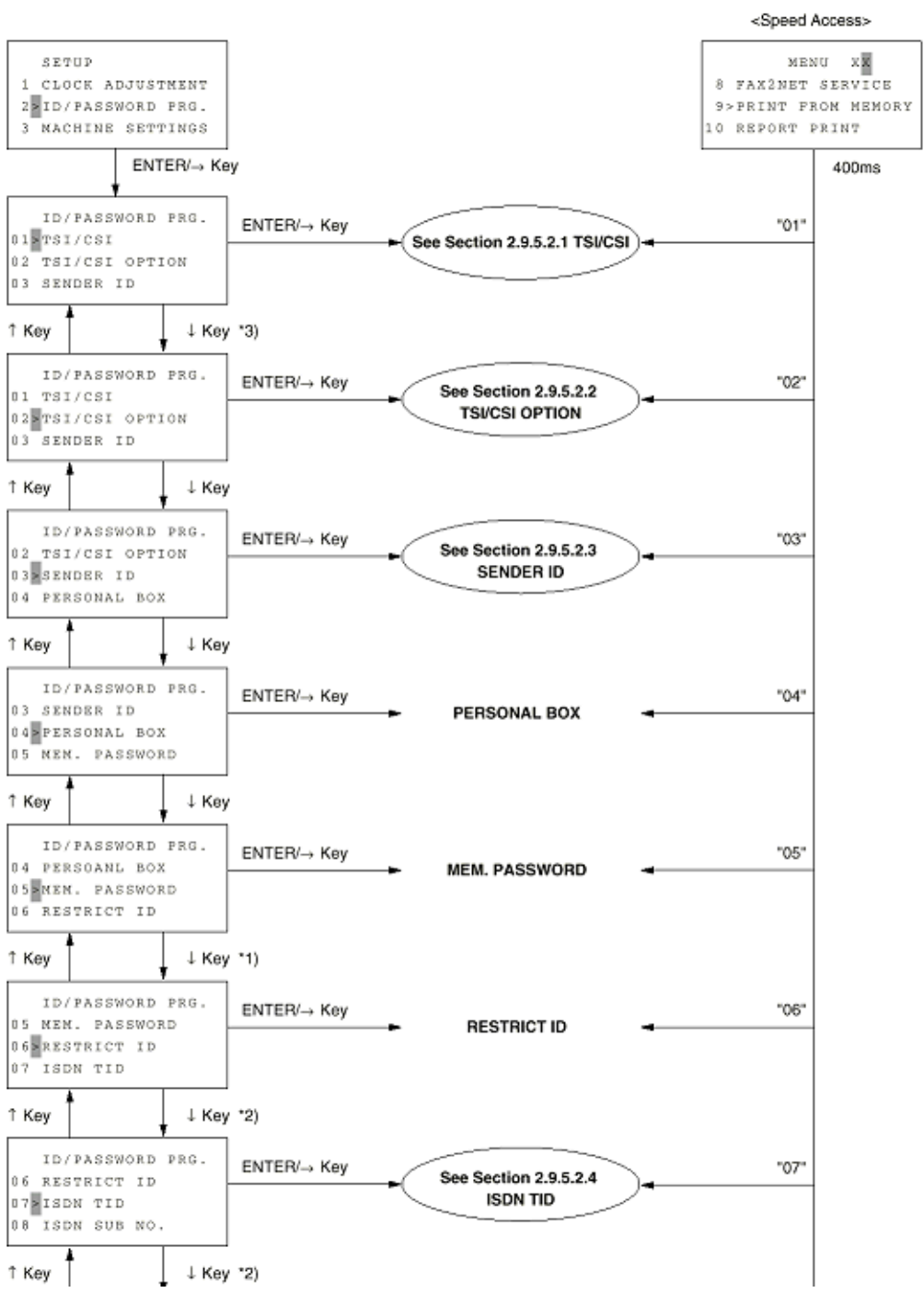


No.	Item	Specifications
00	Clock adjustment	<p>Set the date (year, month, and day) and time.</p> <p>Select either MDY (month/day/year) or DMY (day/month/year).</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>Year: 1996-2095 Month: 1-12 Day: 1-31 (vary with years and months) Time: 00:00 to 23:59</p> <p>* When the clock adjustment screen is selected, the current time is displayed.</p> <p>* When invalid data is set, the ENTER key is made ineffective.</p>

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.5.2 ID/Password Programming**

01. TSI/CSI
02. TSI/CSI Option
03. Sender ID
04. Personal Box
05. Mem. Password
06. Restrict ID
07. ISDN TID (Country Code/ISDN No./ISDN ID)
08. ISDN Sub No.



\*1) Can shift only when RESTRICT ID is set to ON.  
 \*2) Can shift only when ISDN option is installed. "FUNC. NOT AVAIL." is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/--> Key in case of MUPIS I/F error.  
 \*3) Can shift only when G3 option is installed. "FUNC. NO AVAIL." is indicated during 3 seconds by pressing ENTER/--> Key in case of MUPIS I/F error.

**Table 2.9.5.2 ID/Password Prg.**

No.	Item	Specifications
01	TSI/CSI	Register a TSI/CSI (local telephone number).  1) Number of characters used to register a TSI/CSI 20 characters (ten-keys 0-9/HYPHEN (+)/SPACE/+) * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.
02	TSI/CSI Option	Register a TSI/CSI (local telephone number) (For the option line)  1) Number of characters used to register a TSI/CSI. 20 characters (ten-key 0-9/HYPHEN (+)/SPACE/+) * This setting is disabled when G3 OPTION is not installed.
03	Sender ID	Register a sender ID.  1) Number of characters used to register a sender ID 32 characters Ten-keys 0-9/*/#/alphabetic characters (uppercase and lowercase characters)/special characters/PAUSE/HYPHEN/SPACE/+ * The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.
04	Personal Box	Open/close a personal box (confidential and bulletin relay broadcast). When the specified box has not been opened: "CONFIDENTIAL" or "BULLETIN POLLING RELAY BROADCAST" can be selected. When the specified box is opened as a confidential box, "CONFIDENTIAL" or "CLOSE" can be selected. When the specified box is opened as a bulletin, "BULLETIN POLLING" or "CLOSE" can be selected. When the specified box is opened as a relay broadcast, "RELAY BROADCAST" or "CLOSE" can be selected.  1) Number of personal boxes

A box used only for confidential reception.  
Either sub frame or Oki mode (NSF) can be selected.  
When a confidential box is opened, a password must be registered so that other persons cannot print data.  
Password: 4 digits (0-9 only)

### 3) Bulletin Poll

A box used for bulletin transmission. It is opened to multiple persons.  
(Password setting is not required.)  
An SEP frame can be used for bulletin transmission.  
A document is assigned to a box so that data can be obtained from this box.

### 4) Relay Broadcast

Box for relay broadcasting.  
Handles Personal Box number as the relay group number.  
Register password and the group address (relay broadcast address) when opening the relay broadcast box.  
Password: Fixed to 4 digits (0 to 9 only)  
Group address: Specification by Speed Dial enabled (Discretely not allowed)  
Registration by Group Dial enabled.  
Whole Speed Dial may be registered as one group for maximum.  
Speed Dial to which Email address is registered may be specified.  
(However, no mixing of Email address and PSTN/ISDN TEL No. is allowed within one group.)  
In addition, registration operation for Speed Dial/Personal Box in use before the distribution is completed is inhibited.

\* When RELAY BROADCAST = OFF, opening Relay Broadcast Box is inhibited.

\* Box is not cleared if RELAY BROADCAST = OFF with Relay Broadcast Box already opened.

\* If all addresses are erased from open Relay Broadcast Box, the box will be closed.

\* In the case of OKIFAX 5750 device, setting is skipped. (Only OKIFAX 5950 is operable.)

\* Use SEP/SUB frames respectively for board transmission or confidential reception.



05	Mem. Password	<p>Set the password for using the Auto Answer Mode (MEM.: Memory only reception mode). Persons who do not know the password cannot make changes or print memory data in the Auto Answer Mode (MEM. mode).</p> <p>* This setting is disabled when Auto Answer Mode is set to MEM.</p> <p>1) Number of Mem. passwords that can be registered OKIFAX 5750/5950: 1</p> <p>2) Number of characters used to specify a Mem. password: 4 characters (digits only)</p> <p>3) Password check</p> <p>The entered password cannot be checked on the machine. However, it can be checked using RMCS.</p>
06	Restrict ID	<p>Register a restriction ID. Persons who do not know the password cannot use the machine.</p> <p>A restriction ID can be registered when Restrict Access (machine setting) is set to ON (operation is restricted).</p> <p>1) Number of restriction IDs that can be registered OKIFAX 5750/5950: 24</p> <p>2) Number of characters used to specify a restriction ID 4 characters (digits only)</p> <p>3) Password check</p> <p>The entered password cannot be checked on the machine. However, it can be checked using RMCS.</p>
07	ISDN TID	<p>Set a terminal ID.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>This setting consists of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Country code</li> </ul> <p>3 characters (digits only)</p>

\* The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.

Handling in G3 mode	Handling in G4 mode
Not used	Switching in standard procedure. Used for location display. Used for TSI/CIL printing. ISDN No. is used for collating closed area communication.
In case of origination, the ISDN number is used for reporting the calling subscriber number. It is reported to the network. In case of termination, the ISDN number is used for MSN collation.	

08 ISDN Sub. No.

Set a sub address.

1) Setting values

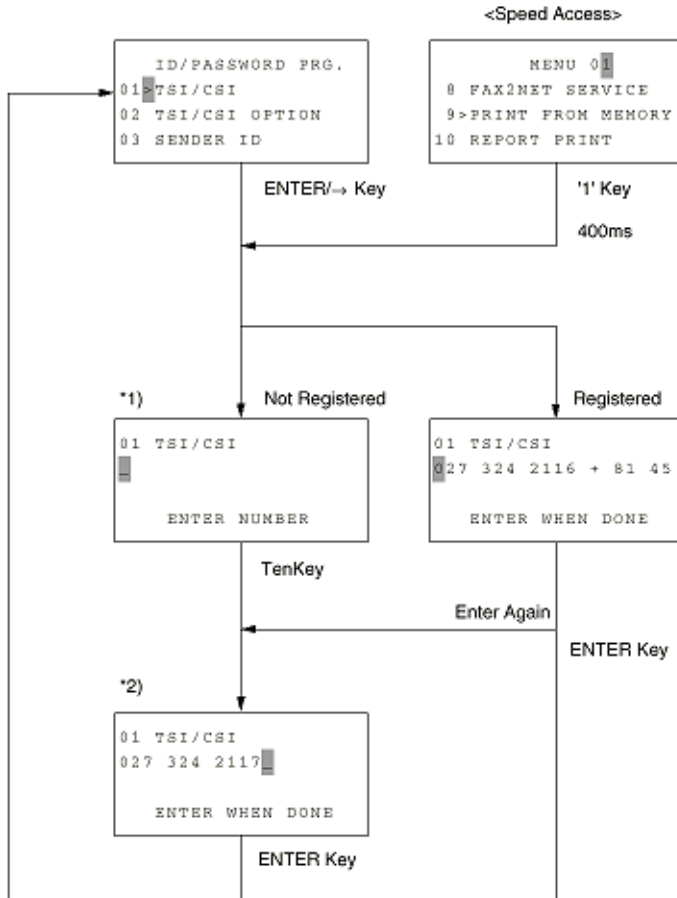
19 characters (digits only)

\* The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.

Handling in G3 mode	Handling in G4 mode
Used for sub collation.	

**2.9.5.2.1 TSI/CSI**

This function is used to register TSI/CSI.



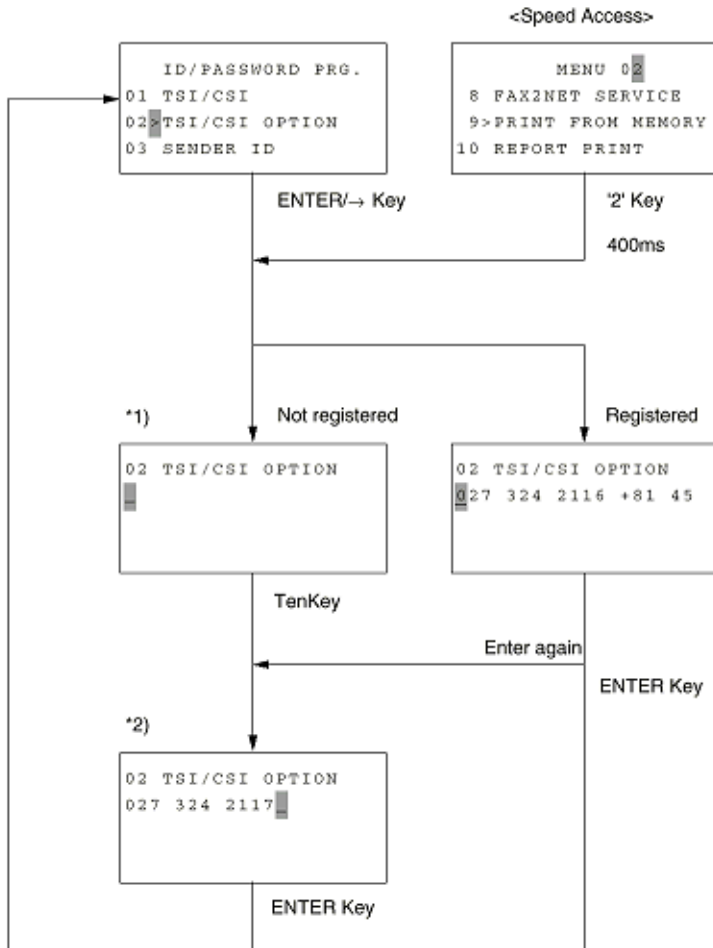
\*1: After the first digit is entered, "ENTER WHEN DONE" is displayed. It will not change if all characters are erased by pressing the CLEAR key.

\*2: Enter the TSI/CSI with a maximum of 20 characters (numerical characters, +, and space).

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

2.9.5.2.2 TSI/CSI Option



\*1: After the first digit is entered, "ENTER WHEN DONE" is displayed. It will not change if all

characters are erased by pressing the CLEAR key.

\*2: Enter the TSI/CSI with a maximum of 20 characters (numerical characters, +, and space).

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

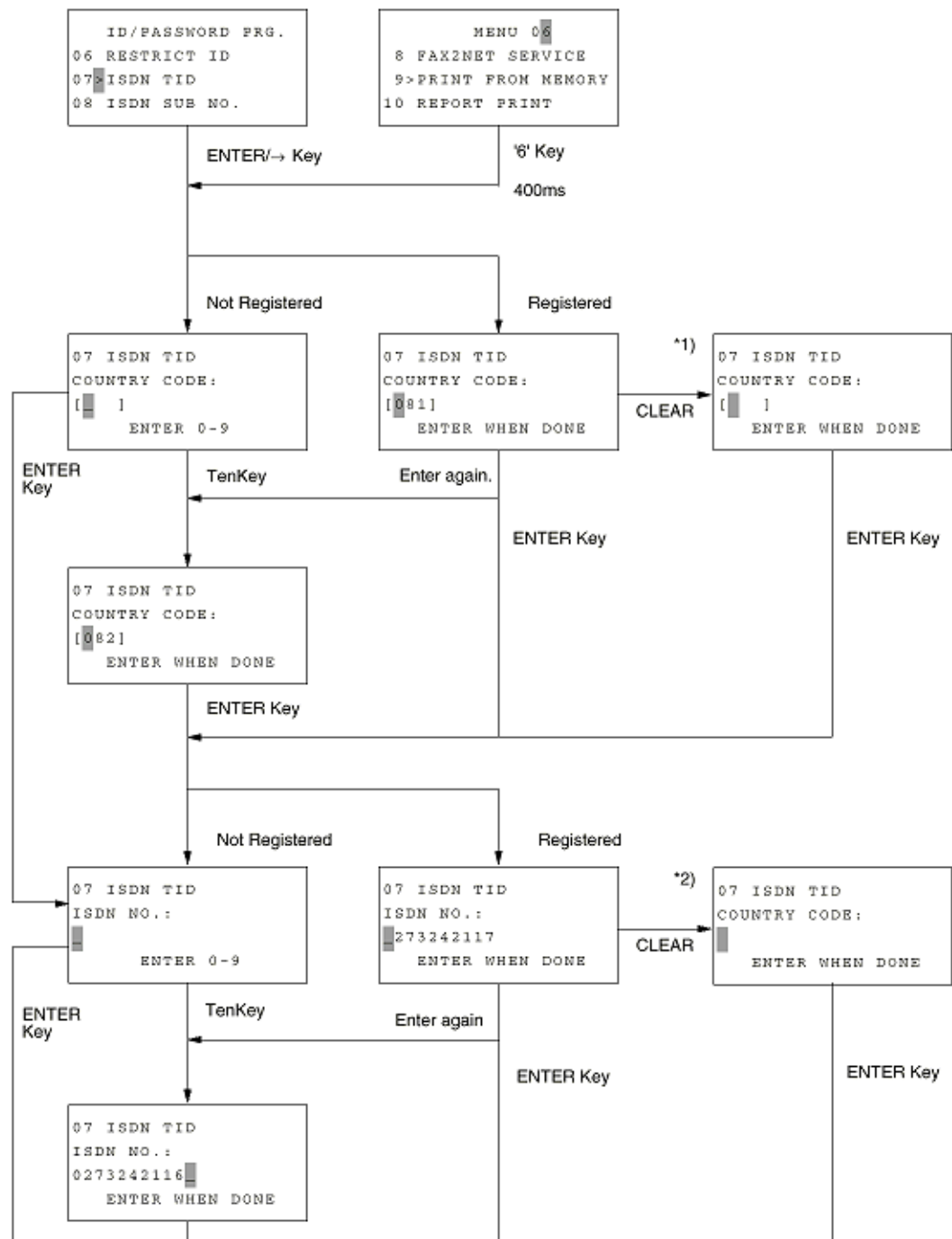
### **2.9.5.2.3 Sender ID**

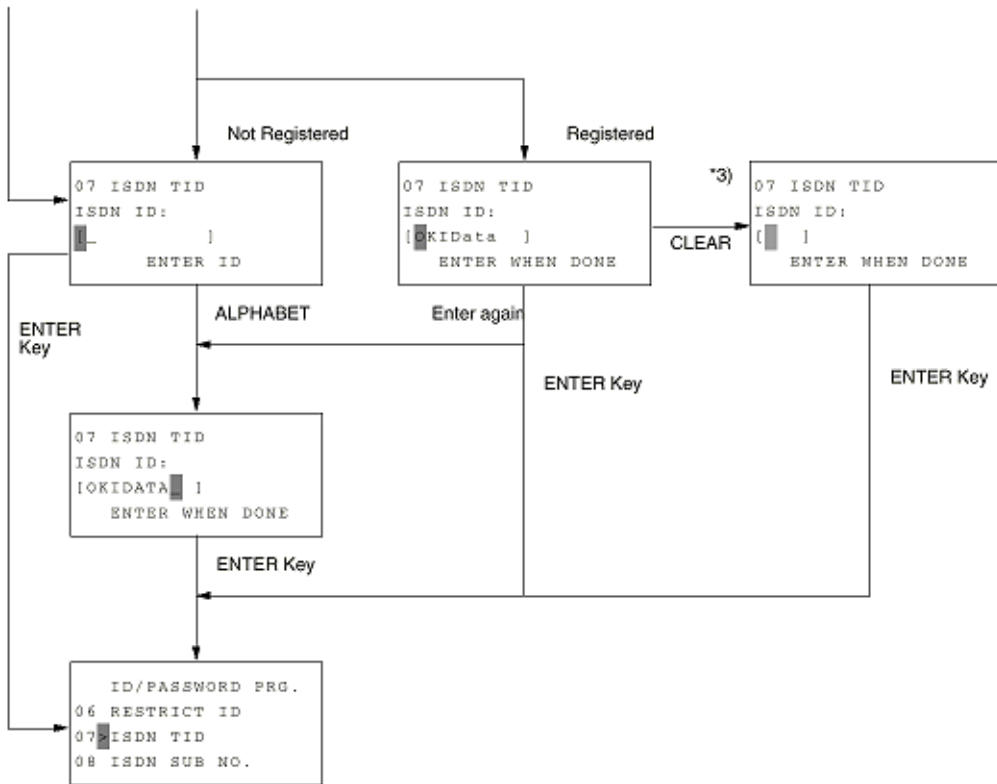
This function is used to register a sender ID.

#### **2.9.5.2.4 ISDN Tid**

This function is used to set a terminal ID.







- \*1: Enter a country code only with digits (max. 3 digits).
- \*2: Enter an ISDN (subscriber number) only with digits (max. 20 digits).
- \*3: Enter an ISDN ID (subscriber code) only with alphanumeric characters (lowercase characters can be used) (max. 10 characters).

```

07 ISDN TID
ISDN ID: CAPS OFF
| |
| |
ENTER WHEN DONE
  
```

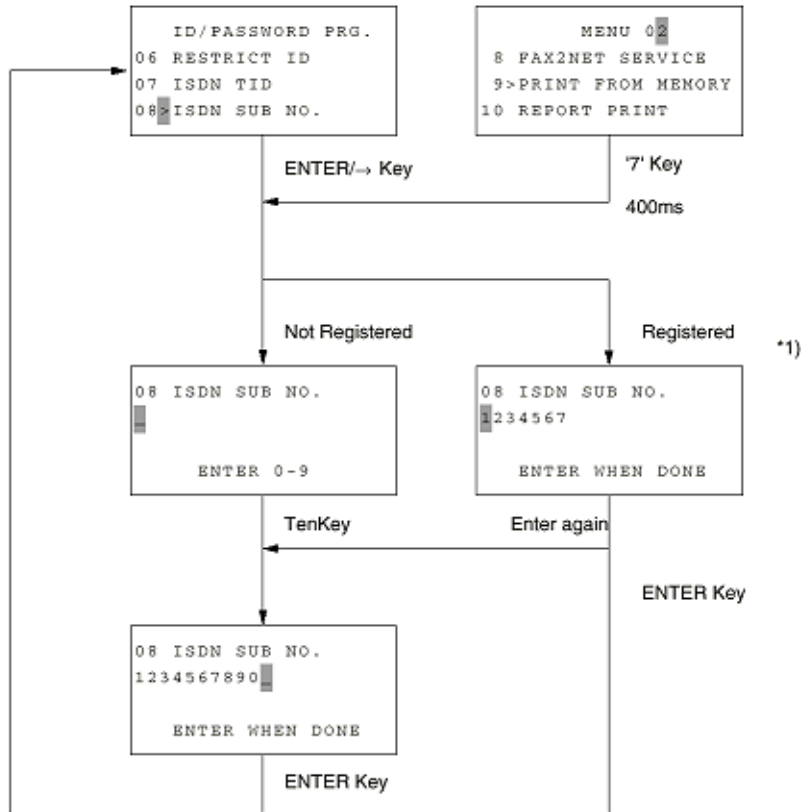
key.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.5.2.5 ISDN Sub No.**

This function is used to set a sub address.



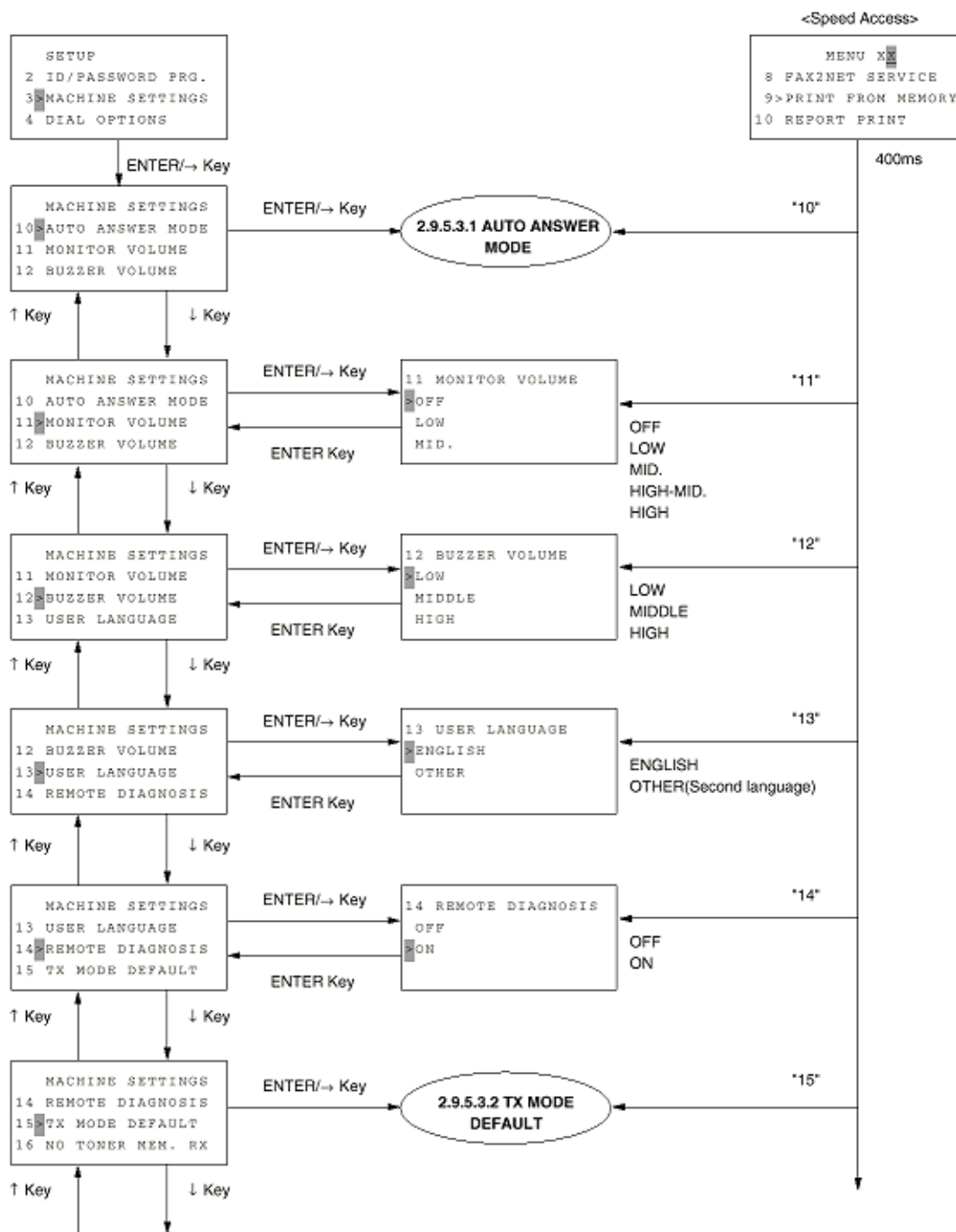
\*1: Enter a sub address only with digits (max. 19 digits).

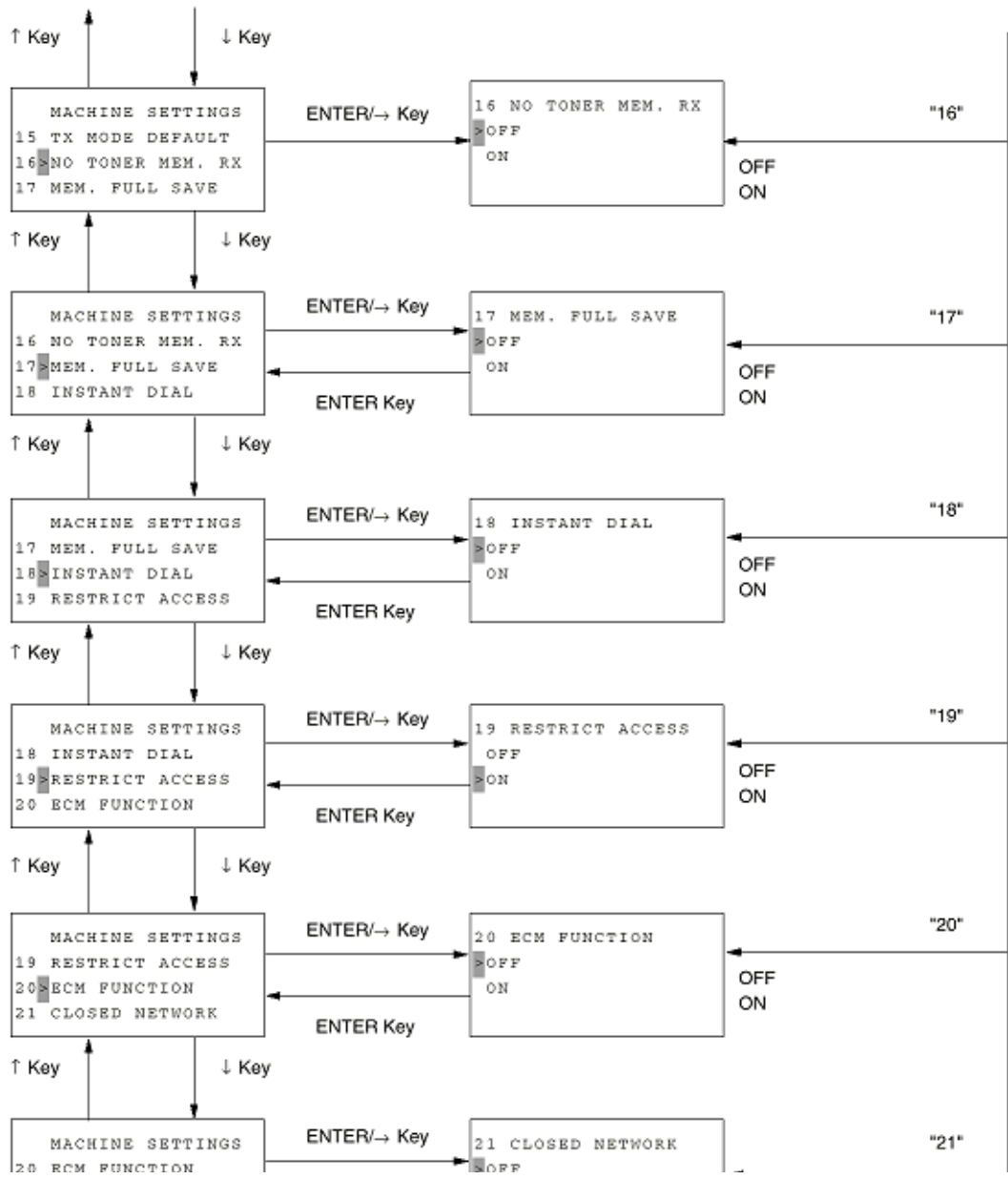
(BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.5.3 Machine Settings:**

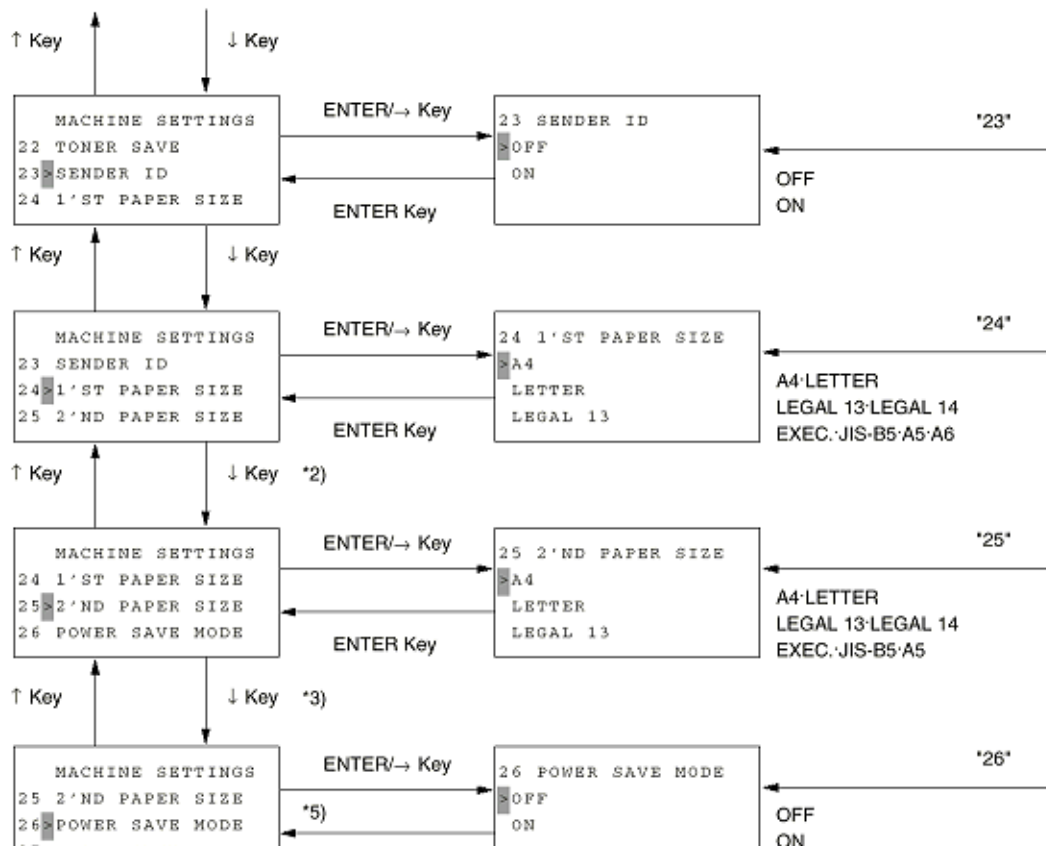
Usually set up by Users

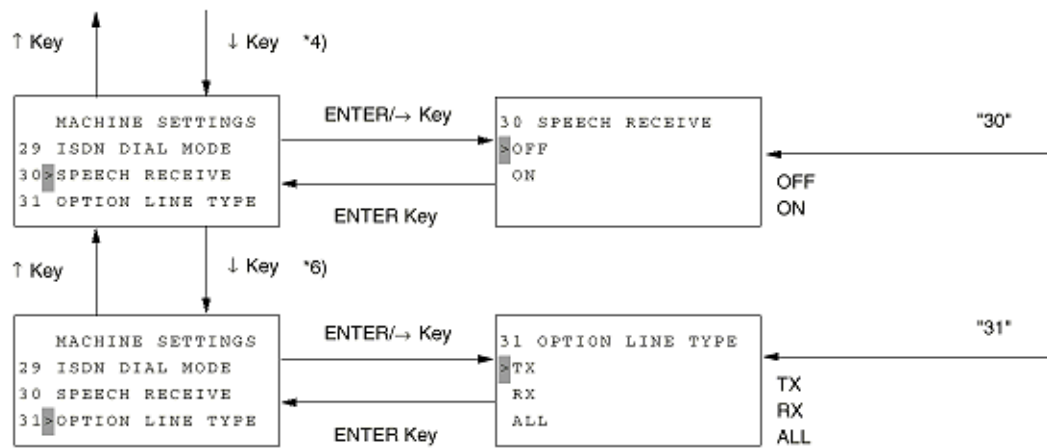
- 10: Auto Answer Mode (FAX/TEL/T/F/TAD/MEM/PC/FWD)
- 11: Monitor Volume (OFF/LOW/MID./HIGH-MID./HIGH)
- 12: Buzzer Volume (LOW/MIDDLE/HIGH)
- 13: User Language (ENGLISH/OTHER)
- 14: Remote Diagnosis (OFF/ON)
- 15: TX Mode Default (STANDARD/FINE/EXTRA FINE/PHOTO) (LIGHT/NORMAL/DARK)
- 16: No Toner Mem. RX (OFF/ON)
- 17: Mem. Full Save (OFF/ON)
- 18: Instant Dialing (OFF/ON)
- 19: Restrict Access (OFF/ON)
- 20: ECM Function (OFF/ON)
- 21: Closed Network (OFF/TX/RX/RX)
- 22: Toner Save (OFF/ON)
- 23: Sender ID (OFF/ON)
- 24: 1'st Paper Size (A4/LETTER/LLEGAL 13/LLEGAL 14/EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6)
- 25: 2'nd Paper Size (A4/LETTER/LLEGAL 13/LLEGAL 14/EXEC./JIS-B5/A5)
- 26: Power Save Mode (OFF/ON)
- 27: Relay Print (OFF/ON)
- 28: 600DPI Function (OFF/ON)
- 29: ISDN Dial Mode (G3 MODE/G4 MODE)
- 30: Speech Receive (OFF/ON)
- 31: Option Line Type (TX/RX/ALL)











---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

#### **2.9.5.3.1 Auto Answer Mode**

This function is used to set up the auto answer mode.

MACHINE SETTINGS  
10 AUTO ANSWER MODE  
11 MONITOR VOLUME  
12 BUZZER VOLUME

MENU 10  
8 FAX2NET SERVICE  
9>PRINT FROM MEMORY  
10 REPORT PRINT

ENTER→ Key

'10' Key

400ms

10 AUTO ANSWER MODE  
FAX:AUTO RECEIVE  
TEL:MANUAL RECEIVE  
T/F:TEL/FAX AUTO SW

FAX:AUTO RECEIVE  
TEL:MANUAL RECEIVE  
T/F:TEL/FAX AUTO SW(TEL/FAX = ON)  
TAD:TAD/FAX AUTO SW(TAD MODE = ON)  
MEM:MEMORY RX  
PC:PC MODE(MFP AVAIL = ON)  
FWD:FORWARDING(FORWARDING NUMBER)

ENTER Key

The current mode is MEM, the password has been registered, and a mode other than MEM is selected.

MEM. PASSWORD  
PASSWORD:  
[ XXX ]  
ENTER 4 DIGITS

7777

MEM. PASSWORD  
PASSWORD:  
[ 777 ]  
ENTER 4 DIGITS

Password OK

Password NG

MACHINE SETTINGS  
10 AUTO ANSWER MODE  
11 MONITOR VOLUME  
12 BUZZER VOLUME

MEM. PASSWORD  
PASSWORD:  
[ 7777 ]  
\*\* PASSWORD ERROR \*\*

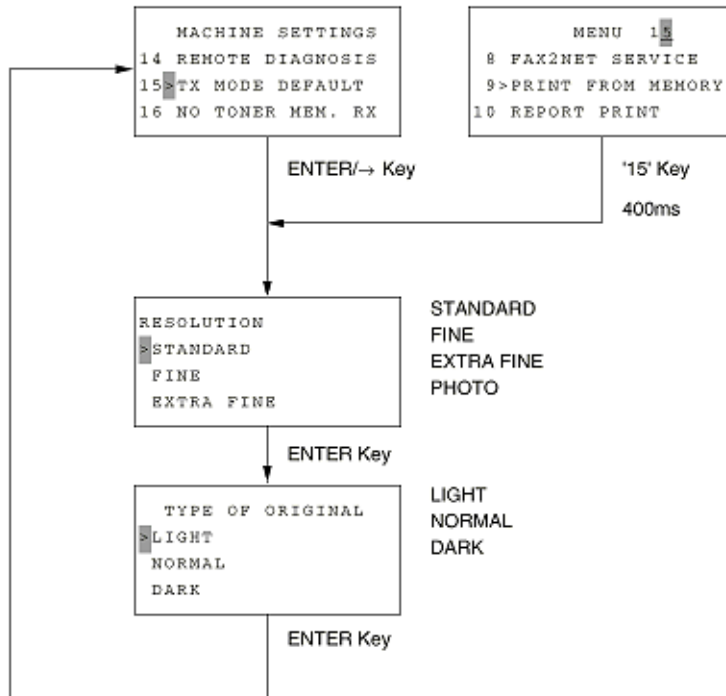
3 Sec. T.O.

When you switch the MEMORY RX mode (the password has been registered) to another mode and print memory data (PRINT FROM MEMORY) directly without returning to the standby mode, you need not enter the password again.

The G4 model does not have T/F and TAD modes.

**2.9.5.3.2 TX Mode Default**

This function is used to set default values for the transmission mode selected with a document set in the feeder.



**Table 2.9.5.3 Machine Settings (1/5)**

No.	Item	Specifications
10	Auto answer mode	Set up the auto answer mode (FAX/TEL/T/F/TAD/MEM/PC/FWD)  The following restrictions are placed on individual mode settings according to the machine status and setting:  1) T/F (TEL/FAX AUTO SW.) mode This mode can be selected only when TEL/FAX Switch is set to ON.

		<p>* This mode is automatically switched to the FAX mode when TEL/FAX switch is set to OFF.</p> <p>2) TAD (TAD/FAX AUTO SW.) mode (auto answer mode) This mode can be selected except when TAD is set to OFF (TYPE1-3).</p> <p>* This mode is automatically switched to the FAX mode when TAD MODE is set to OFF.</p> <p>3) MEM. (MEMORY RX) mode When a memory password was set, this mode cannot be switched to another mode without entering the set password.</p> <p>* When printing memory data without returning to the standby state (the flash memory is has not been written with data in the new mode) after switching between modes under the above condition, the password need not been entered again.</p> <p>4) PC mode (PCFAX mode) This mode can be selected only when MFPUNLOCK (hidden setting) is set to ON (default).</p> <p>5) FWD (FORWARDING) mode (redirecting mode) This mode can be selected when FORWARDING No. has been programmed.</p> <p>* This mode is automatically switched to the FAX mode when FORWARDING No. is erased.</p> <p>* When G4 is selected, neither T/F nor TAD cannot be selected.</p>
11	Monitor volume	<p>Set the monitor volume.</p> <p>1) Setting values OFF/LOW/MID./HIGH-MID./HIGH selectable</p>
12	Buzzer volume	<p>Set the buzzer volume (communication end or off-hook alarm).</p> <p>1) Setting values LOW/MIDDLE/HIGH selectable.</p> <p>* The key touch sound level is fixed at LOW.</p>
13	User language	<p>Select the language used for LCD display or report printing.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p>



		<p>English/Other</p> <p>Other (second language): GER (German), FRE (French), etc.</p> <p>* English/Other is selected according to country code.</p>
14	Remote diagnosis	<p>Determine whether remote maintenance is to be enabled from the remote center.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Enables)/OFF (Disables)</p>
15	TX mode default	<p>Set transmission mode default values used when a document is set in the feeder.</p> <p>The resolution and scanning density can be set separately.</p> <p>1) Resolution STANDARD/FINE/EXTRA FINE/PHOTO selectable</p> <p>2) Scanning density (Type of Original) LIGHT/NORMAL/DARK selectable</p>
16	No toner memory RX	<p>OKIFAX 5750/5950 Determine whether data is to be received in the memory or on recording paper when the toner level is low.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON (Memory reception)/OFF (Recording paper reception) ON: Data received in the memory when the toner level is low. OFF: Data is received on recording paper if the toner level is low (the print quality is poor because the toner level is low).</p>
17	Memory full save	<p>When the memory becomes full during read, the operator must determine whether the read pages are to be saved or canceled. Determine whether the read pages are to be saved or canceled automatically if the operator forget to save/cancel them and therefore an operation T.O. results.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Saved)/OFF (Canceled) ON: The page being read is discarded and the previously read pages are saved (or transmitted if transmission preparation is specified). OFF: All pages are discarded including the page being read.</p>
18	Instant dial	<p>Determine whether instant dial transmission is to be performed.</p>

		<p>If the remaining memory capacity is not satisfied the instant dial start condition although this setting is ON, the feeder transmission is performed. When this setting is OFF, the feeder transmission is uniformly performed.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Instant dialing transmission is performed)/OFF (Instant dialing transmission is not performed)</p>
19	Restrict access	<p>Determine whether operation is to be restricted.</p> <p>When ON is selected, persons who do not know the password cannot operate the machine.</p> <p>When ON is selected, the standby screen requires the operator to enter the password. Operation is restricted until a valid password is entered.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Operation is restricted)/OFF (Operation is not restricted) ON: The ID/Password Prg. allows a restrict ID to be registered. Operation is restricted only when this setting is ON and a restrict ID has already been registered. OFF: The ID/Password Prg. disables registration of a restrict ID.</p> <p>When this setting is OFF, operation is not restricted irrespective of whether a restrict ID has been registered.</p>
20	ECM function	<p>Determine whether ECM transmission is to be performed.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (ECM transmission performed)/OFF (ECM transmission not performed)</p>
21	Closed network	<p>Set up closed network.</p> <p>The TSI/CSI of the remote machine is compared with the low-order 4 digits of the speed dial of the local machine.</p> <p>If they match, closed network is performed. If they do not match, closed network is not performed.</p> <p>1) Setting values OFF: Closed network is not performed. TX/RX: Closed communication is performed for both transmission and</p>

		<p>reception.</p> <p>RX: Closed communication is performed only for reception.</p>
22	Toner save	<p>Determine whether toner saving is to be performed during fax printing.</p> <p>When a LAN/PC printer is used, this setting is ignored and the command from the host is executed.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON (Toner saving performed)/OFF (Toner saving is not performed)</p>
23	Sender ID	<p>Determine whether the sender ID is to be added to the sending data.</p> <p>A maximum of 32 characters are added to only outside the document.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON (Added)/OFF (Not added)</p>
24	1st paper size	<p>OKIFAX 5750/5950 Set the size of recording paper in the first cassette.</p> <p>As the recording paper size is not detected automatically, the operator must set it. EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6 can be set only when LAN is mounted.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>A4/LETTER/LEGAL 13/LEGAL 14/EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6</p> <p>* The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.</p>
25	2nd paper size	<p>Set the size of recording paper in the second tray.</p> <p>EXEC./JIS-B5/A5 can be set only when LAN is mounted.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>A4/LETTER/LEGAL 13/LEGAL 14/EXEC./JIS-B5/A5</p> <p>* The setting data must be transferred to the G4 board.</p>
26	Power save mode	<p>Determine whether the current mode is to be switched to the Power Save mode.</p> <p>The power supply will be fed to all circuits of a fax machine whenever the fax goes to the operating state.</p> <p>The power save mode has reduced the power consumption at standby</p>

		<p>to below 0.5 W.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON (Switched)/OFF (Not switched)</p> <p>* When Default Type is set to 1 and Country Code is set to USA, the Power Save mode cannot be selected.</p> <p>* This mode cannot be made when ISDN or LAN board is installed.</p>
27	Relay Print	<p>Sets up whether to print picture received during relay reception.</p> <p>1) Setting value</p> <p>ON (print)/ OFF (not print)</p> <p>* When in MEM mode, no printing if this setting is ON.</p> <p>* In the case of OKIFAX 5750 device, setting is skipped. (Only OKIFAX 5950 is operable.)</p>
28	600DPI Function	<p>Sets up whether to effect communication and/or printing with 600 DPI x 600 DPI.</p> <p>1) Setting value</p> <p>ON/OFF</p> <p>ON: Of 8MB memory, the DRAM area for 4MB is set aside as a shared area for print buffer and the picture storage. Only when this area is not in use, 600 dpi communication (transmission-reception) and copying will be enabled.</p> <p>OFF: Option memory of 8MB is all used for storing pictures. Therefore, resolution of communication and copying remain unchanged from conventional data (not for 600 dpi).</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when 8MB optional memory is installed. If pictures received with 600 dpi are present in the picture memory, "ILLEGAL OPERATION" warning will be displayed when shifting to the lowest hierarchy.</p>
29	ISDN dial mode	<p>Determine whether G4 communication is to be performed by calling a single remote machine by pressing ten-keys when an ISDN option is provided.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>G3 mode (G3 communication)/G4 mode (G4 communication)</p> <p>* This setting cannot be made when an ISDN option is not provided.</p>

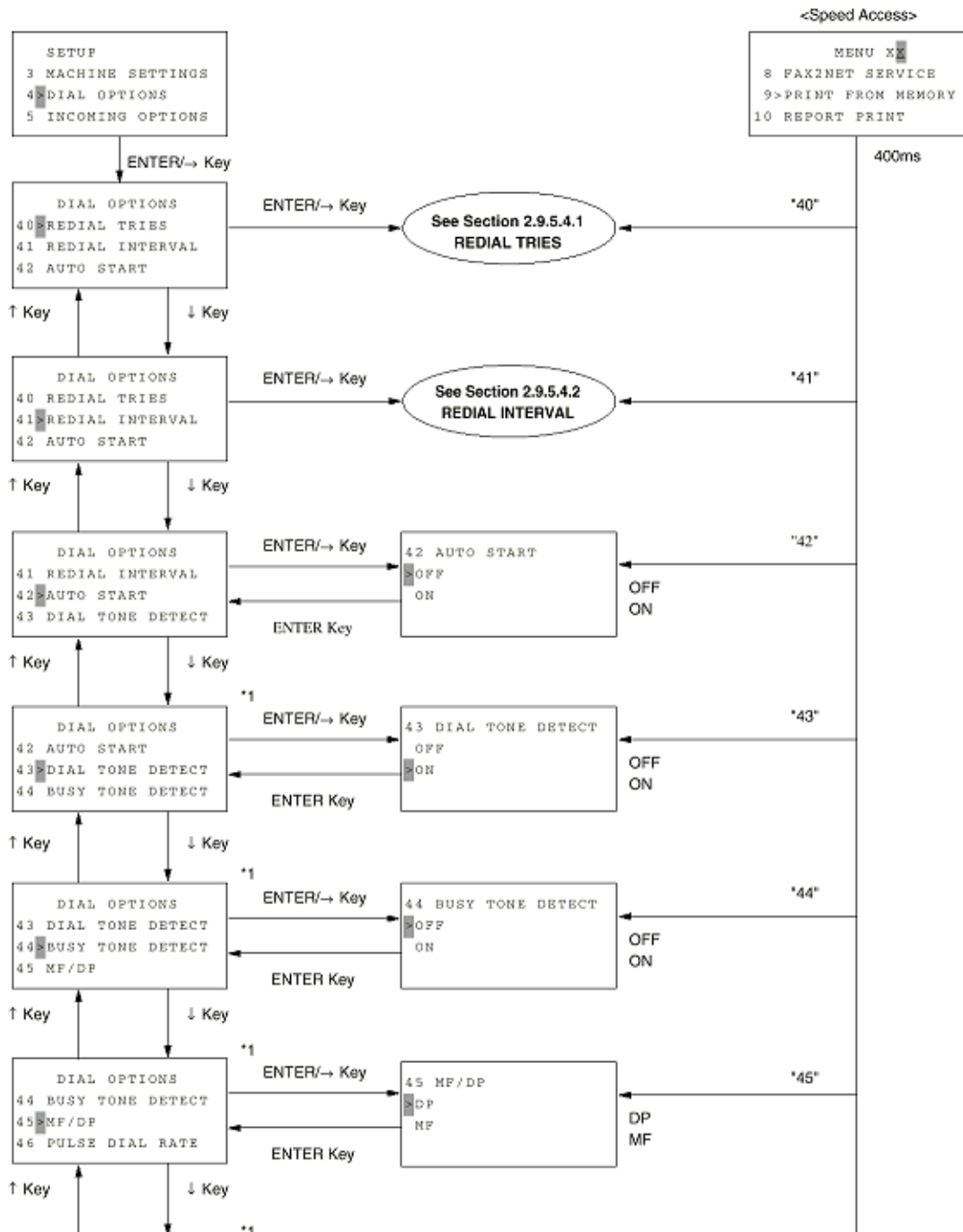
		* This setting data must be transferred to the ISDN board.
30	Speech Receive	<p>Determine whether the incoming call is answered when the information transmission capacity instructed by the network is voice transmission.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON (Answered)/OFF (Not answered)</p> <p>* This setting data must be transferred to the ISDN board.</p> <p>* This setting cannot be made when ISDN option is not provided.</p>
31	Option Line Type	<p>Sets up the objectives of using option line.</p> <p>1) Setting value</p> <p>TX/RX/ALL</p> <p>TX: For transmission only</p> <p>RX: For reception only</p> <p>ALL: For both transmission and reception</p> <p>* Setting disabled without G3 option.</p>

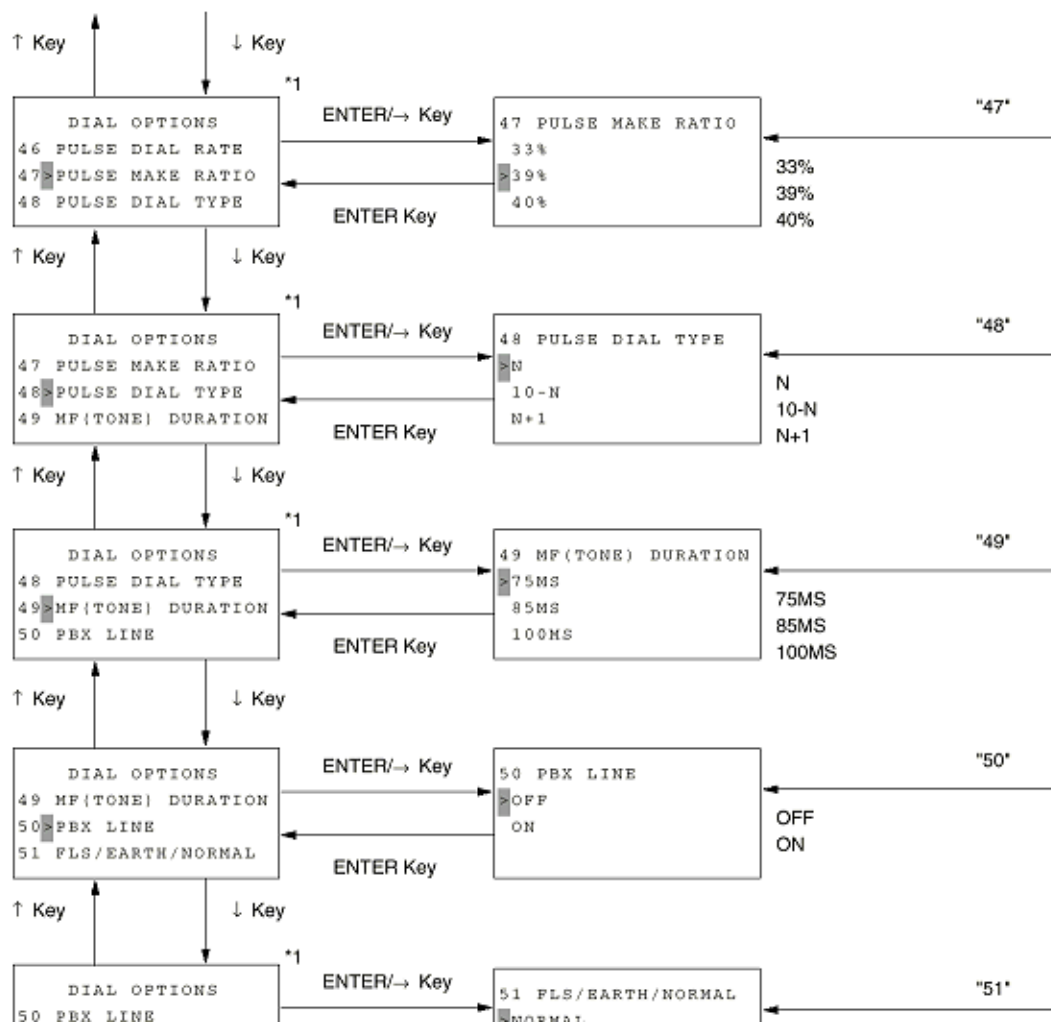
#### **2.9.5.4 Dial Options & Table**

Line condition settings

- 40: Redial Tries (0 to 10 tries; except FRA) (1 to 5 tries for FRA)
- 41: Redial Interval (1 to 6 minutes; except FRA) (1 to 12 minutes for FRA)
- 42: Auto Start (OFF/ON)
- 43: Dial Tone Detect (OFF/ON)
- 44: Busy Tone Detect (OFF/ON)
- 45: MF/DP (MF/DP)
- 46: Pulse Dial Rate (10pps/16pps/20pps)
- 47: Pulse Make Ratio (33%/39%/40%)
- 48: Pulse Dial Type (N/10-N/N+1)
- 49: MF (Tone) Duration (75ms/85ms/100ms)
- 50: PBX Line (OFF/ON)
- 51: Fls/Earth/Normal (NORMAL/FLASH/EARTH)
- 52: Dial Prefix (OFF/4-digit)

Note: These setting are also applied to G3 option board.







Some options of the DIALING OPTIONS menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed.

If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

\*1: This setting can be skipped when ISDN board is installed. (However, this setting can be made only when service bit is set to ON.)

Setting values are defined for each country code.

For more details, see Section 2.9.6, "Defaults."

The setting data must be transferred to the G3 Option.

No.	Item	Specifications
40	Redial tries	Sets on the redial tries to meet the regulations of the installed country.  1) Setting values  Country code = Other than FRE: 0-10 (in one-try steps) FRE: 1-5 (in one-tray steps)
41	Redial Interval	Set an automatic redialing interval to meet the regulations of installed country.  1) Setting values Country code = Other than FRE: 1-6 (in one-minute steps) FRE: 1-12 (in one-minute steps)
42	Auto Start	Determine whether a call is to be originated automatically without pressing the START key after specifying a destination with a speed dial


		<p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
44	Busy Tone Detect	<p>Determine whether a busy tone is to be detected.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Detected)/OFF (Not detected)</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
45	MF/DP	<p>Determine whether MF or DP is to be used for call origination.</p> <p>1) Setting values MF (Tone)/DP (Pulse)</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
46	Pulse Dial Rate	<p>Determine a DP pulse rate used at call origination.</p> <p>1) Setting values 10pps/16pps/20pps selectable</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
47	Pulse Make Ratio	<p>Set a DP make ratio at used at call origination.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p>

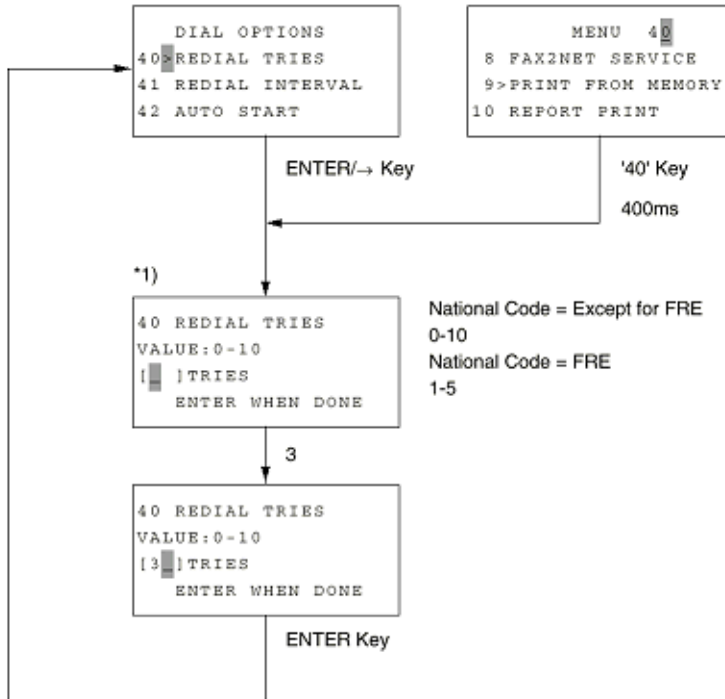

		<p>N/10-N/N+1 selectable</p> <p>N: Dial the selected number.</p> <p>10-N: Dial the number obtained by subtracting the selected number from the selected number.</p> <p>N + 1: Dial the number obtained by adding 1 to the selected number.</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
49	MF (Tone) Duration	<p>Set the MF duration.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>75 ms/85 ms/100 ms selectable</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
50	PBX Line	<p>Determine whether the machine is to be connected to the PBX line.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON (Connected to PBX)/ OFF (Not connected to PBX)</p> <p>* This setting cannot be made when ISDN board is installed. (However, this setting can be made only when the service bit is set to ON.)</p>
51	Flash/Earth/Normal	<p>Set the method of switching between flash and earth modes for PBX line.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p>


		<p>1) Setting values</p> <p>OFF/1- to 4-digit access digit (digits only)</p> <p>* Access digits are validated when a numeric value is entered.</p> <p>* All spaces: OFF</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted.</p> <p>(selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p>
--	--	---

**Note:** Setting values are defined for each country code.

**2.9.5.4.1 Redial Tries**

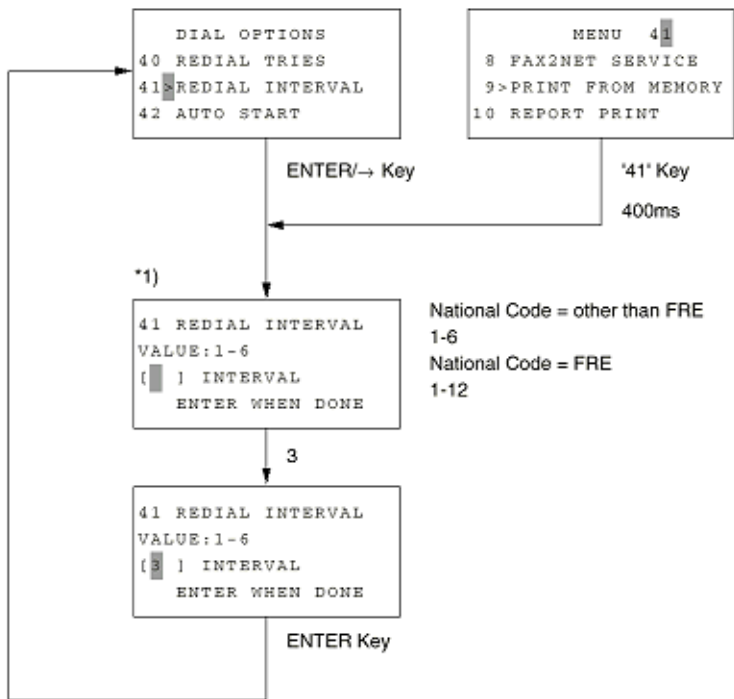
This function is used to set an auto redial tries.



\*1:After the first digit is entered, "ENTER WHEN DONE" is displayed. It will not change if all characters are erased by pressing the CLEAR key.

#### **2.9.5.4.2 Redial Interval**

This function is used to set an auto redial interval.



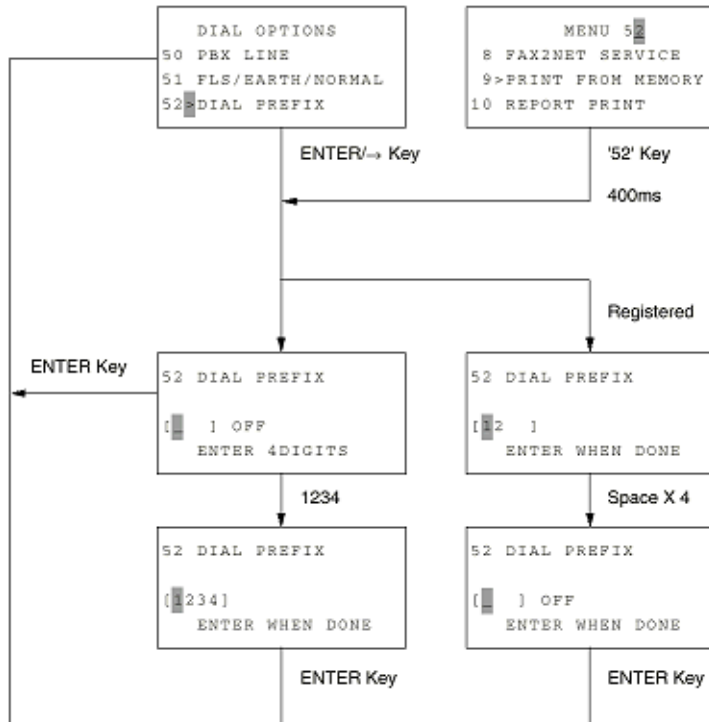
\*1:When National code is set to FRE, the following screen appears:

```

41 REDIAL INTERVAL
VALUE:1-12
[ ] INTERVAL
ENTER WHEN DONE
  
```

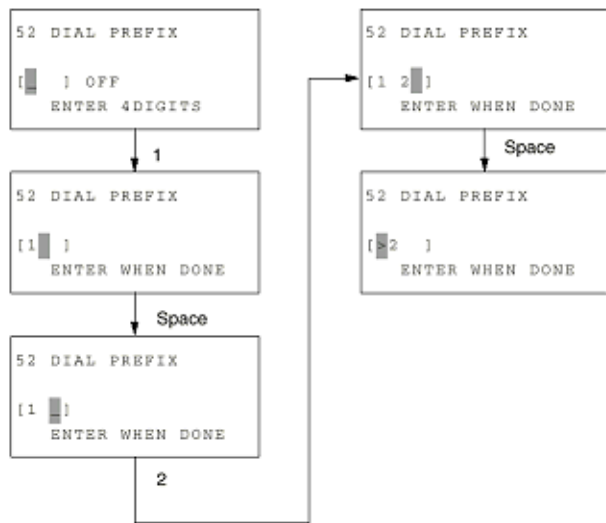
**2.9.5.4.3 Dial Prefix**

This function is used to set the access digits for connecting a PBX line to the public line.



- \*: OFF" appears when spaces are entered for all digits.
- \*: Movement and display of cursor during input of spaces and digits
- The blinking cursor moves to the first digit position when four characters (including digits and spaces) have been entered.
- When spaces are included in the 4-digit data, they are truncated on the screen.





#### **2.9.5.5 Incoming Options**

60: Incoming Ring (ON/OFF/DRC)

61: Remote Receive (OFF/00/11/22/33/44/55/66/77/88/99/\*\*/##)

62: T/F Timer Prg. (20SEC/35SEC)

63: Continuous Tone (OFF/ON)

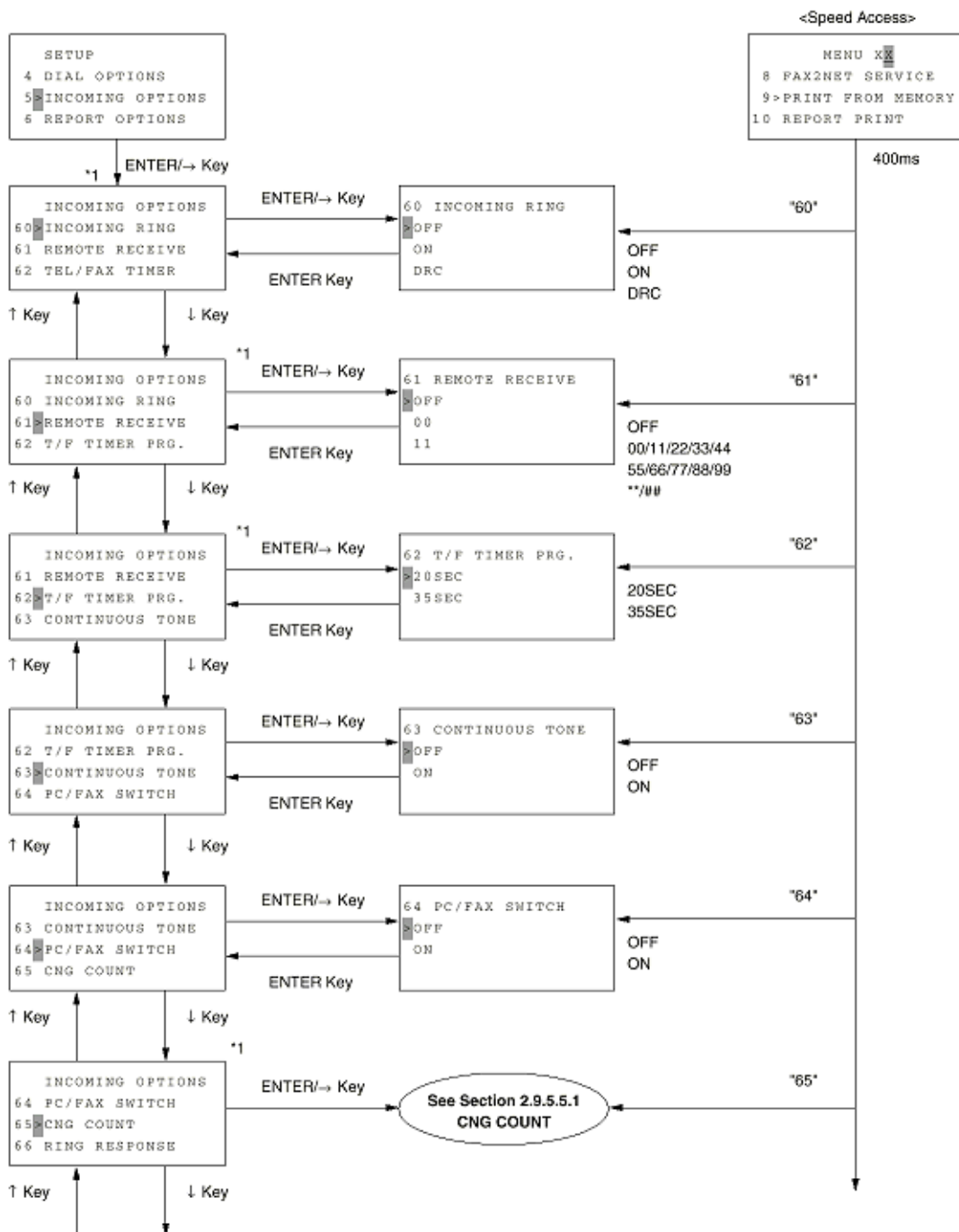
64: PC/FAX Switch (OFF/ON)

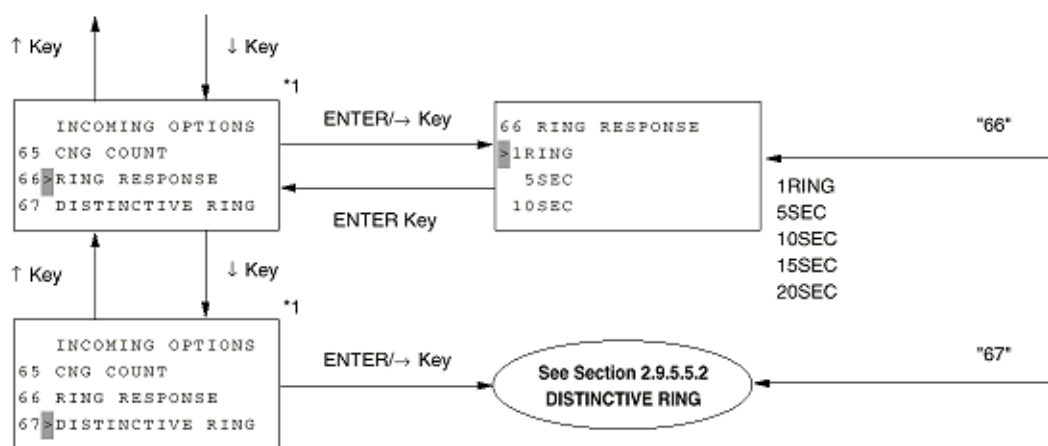
65: CNG Count (1-5) (1 to 5)

66: Ring Response (1RING/5SEC/10SEC/15SEC/20SEC)

67: Distinctive Ring (ON/OFF/SET)

See Table 2.9.5.5 Incoming Options for the detail.





Some options of the INCOMING OPTIONS menu cannot be selected depending on the destination of delivery, machine specs, and machine settings. However, numbers related to speed access are fixed. If there are unselective options, these numbers become discontinuous.

\*1: This setting can be skipped when ISDN board is installed. (However, this setting can be made only when service bit is set to ON.)

### Table 2.9.5.5 Incoming Options

Setting values are defined for each default type.

For more details, see Incoming default settings.

The setting data must be transferred to the G3 Option side.

No.	Item	Specifications
60	Incoming Ring	<p>Set up the soft ringer. Instead of ringer circuit, software can control built-in speaker to ring sound.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Sounded)/OFF (Not sounded)/DRC (Sounded during DRC detection)</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted (selection</p>

		<p>allowed if SERVICE BIT = ON).</p> <p>* If DISTINCTIVE RING is settable, ON/OFF/DRC is selectable. ("Settable" means that SERVICE BIT is ON or mask by XPARA is not provided with SERVICE BIT = OFF.)</p> <p>* If DISTINCTIVE RING cannot be set, ON or OFF is selectable.</p> <p>* Setting is possible if SERVICE BIT is ON even though masking is done by XPARA. In this case, if SERVICE BIT is turned OFF with this setting set to DRC, setting is changed from DRC to the default (i.e. initial value provided for each default type).</p> <p>* If COUNTRY CODE is USA, AUS, NZL, SIN, or HNG, this setting is set to DRC. If COUNTRY CODE is changed to any other country, setting is changed from DRC to the default.</p>
61	Remote Receive	<p>Set a remote access address.</p> <p>This function is used to transfer a call received by an external telephone set (connected to fax) by entering two-digit MF tones if the remote receive setting is not OFF.</p> <p>When this function is off, control of Parallel Pick Up doesn't do it at all regardless of ON/OFF of Parallel Pick Up setting.</p> <p>1) Setting values Select one of the following: OFF/00/11/22/33/44/55/66/77/88/99/**/##</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT = ON).</p>
62	T/F Timer Prg.	<p>Set the time till start of automatic reception when the operator has performed no operation for the call terminated in the TEL/FAX mode.</p> <p>1) Setting values 20SEC/35SEC selectable</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT = ON).</p>
63	Continuous Tone	<p>Set up the reception completion buzzer.</p> <p>The buzzer sound can be stopped by pressing the STOP key.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p>

--	--	--

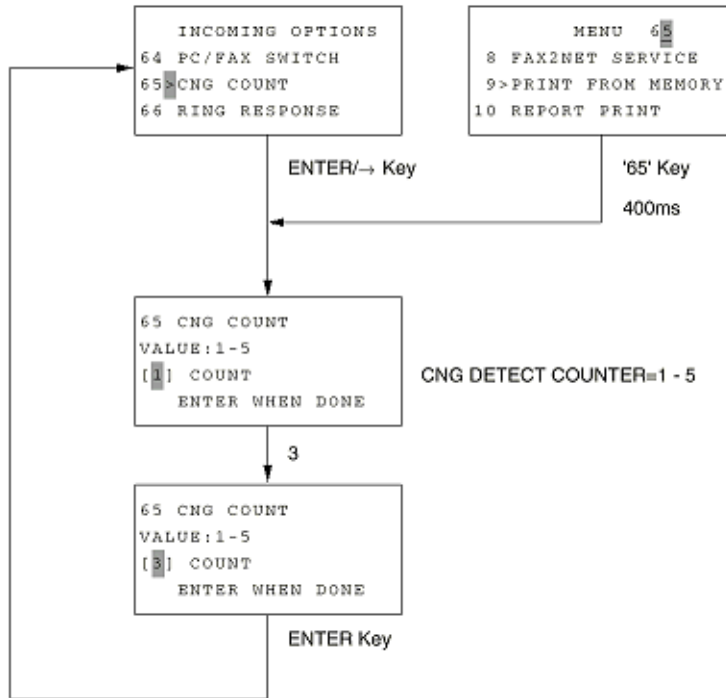
		ON (Sounded)/OFF (Not sounded)
64	PF/FAX Switch	<p>Determine whether the FAX reception mode is to be selected automatically when PC reception is impossible.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON: Selects the FAX reception mode. Fax transfers received faxes directly to PC.</p> <p>OFF: Does not select the FAX reception mode (reception disabled). Fax receives and prints the message.</p>
65	CNG Count	<p>When T/F, TAD, or Parallel pickup is operating in CNG signal detection processing, this setting can be shifted to the facsimile reception mode at the time of number of CNG signal detection times are equal to the set values.</p> <p>1) Setting values 1 - 5 (in one-tray steps) * Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT = ON).</p>
66	Ring Response	<p>[Sets the time from arrival of a ring to line seizure</p> <p>1) Setting values 1 ring/5 sec/10 sec/15 sec/20 sec</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT = ON).</p>
67	Distinctive Ring	<p>Determine whether a distinctive is to be remembered and detected. Only in GER, SUI, and AUT modes, OFF is set as the default. When ON is selected, reception operation starts only when a remembered ring pattern is detected. If it has not been remembered, a ring pattern defined for each country as the default is used to detect it.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>ON (Detected)/OFF (Not detected)/SET (Remembered)</p> <p>* Selection is skipped over when the ISDN board is mounted. (selection allowed if SERVICE BIT=ON)</p> <p>* When changing the country code, this mode is forcibly set to OFF.</p> <p>* In case of applicable countries of DRC remembered ring pattern</p>

		(Country code = USA, AUS, NZL, SIN, and HUG), OFF/ON/SET can be selected as default. Except for above country, OFF/SET can be selected as default.
--	--	--

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.5.5.1 CNG Count**

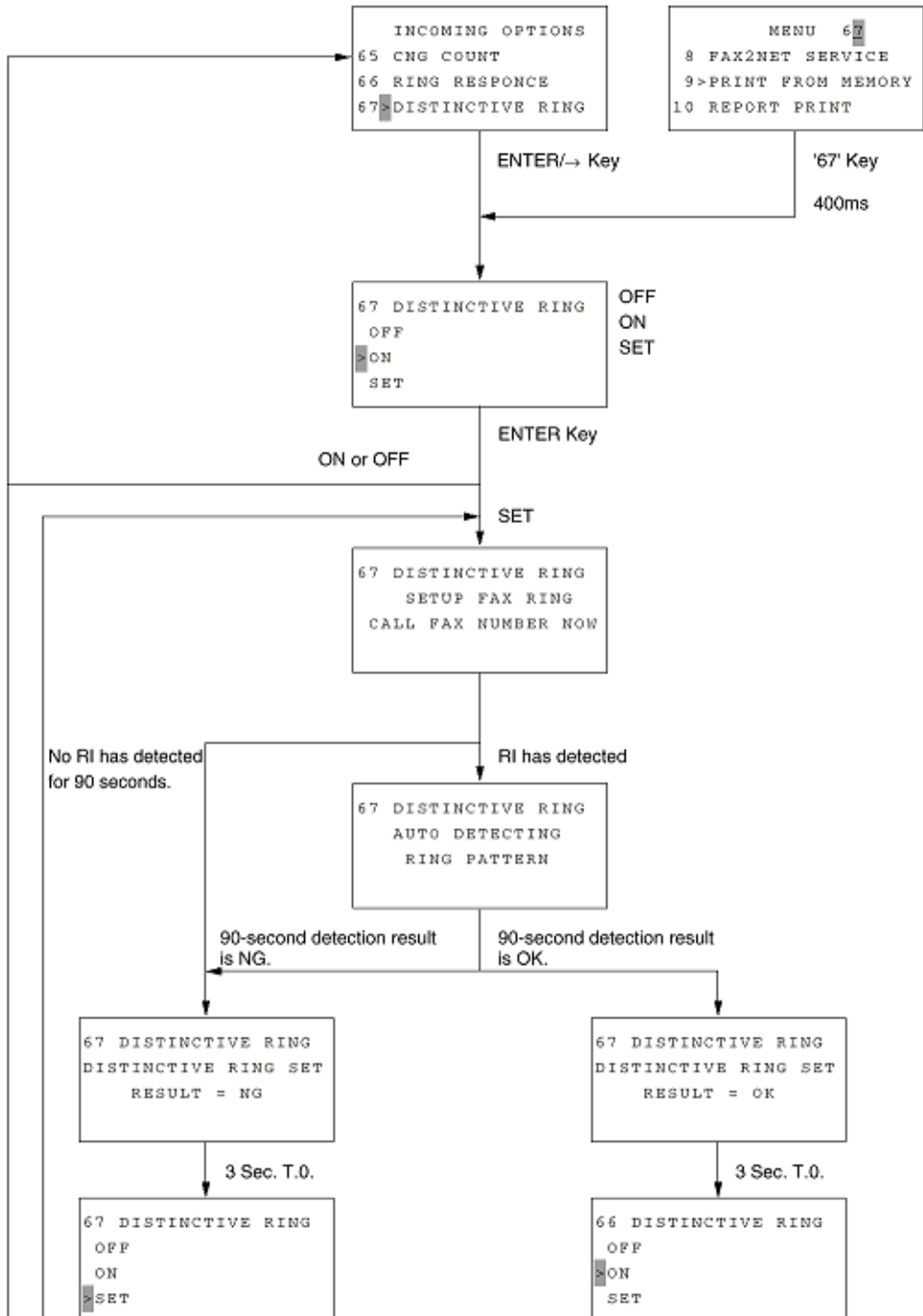


OKIFAX 5750/5950 \*1): After the first digit is entered, "ENTER WHEN DONE" is displayed.



#### **2.9.5.5.2 Distinctive Ring**

This function is used to make settings for distinctive ring learning (remembrance) and detection.



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

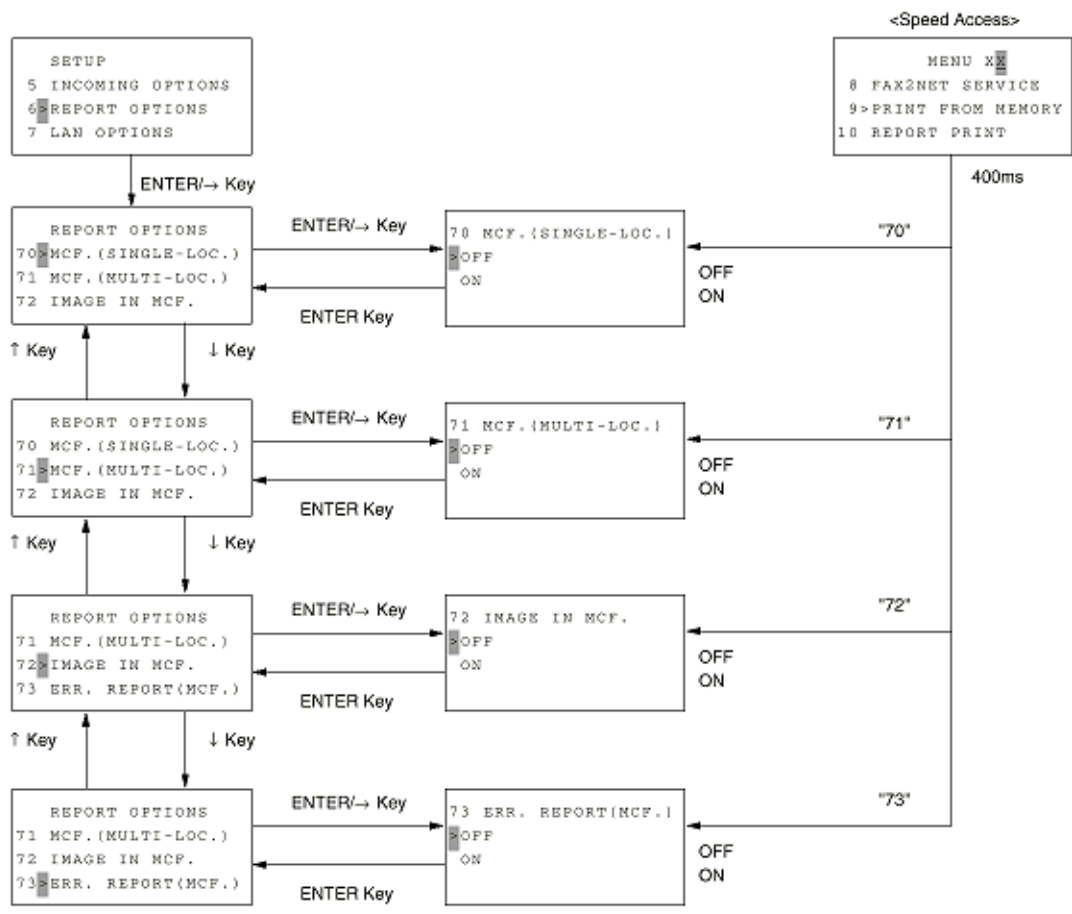
**2.9.5.6 Report Options:**

70: MCF. (Single-Loc.) (OFF/ON)

71: MCF. (Multi-Loc.) (OFF/ON)

72: Image in MCF. (OFF/ON)

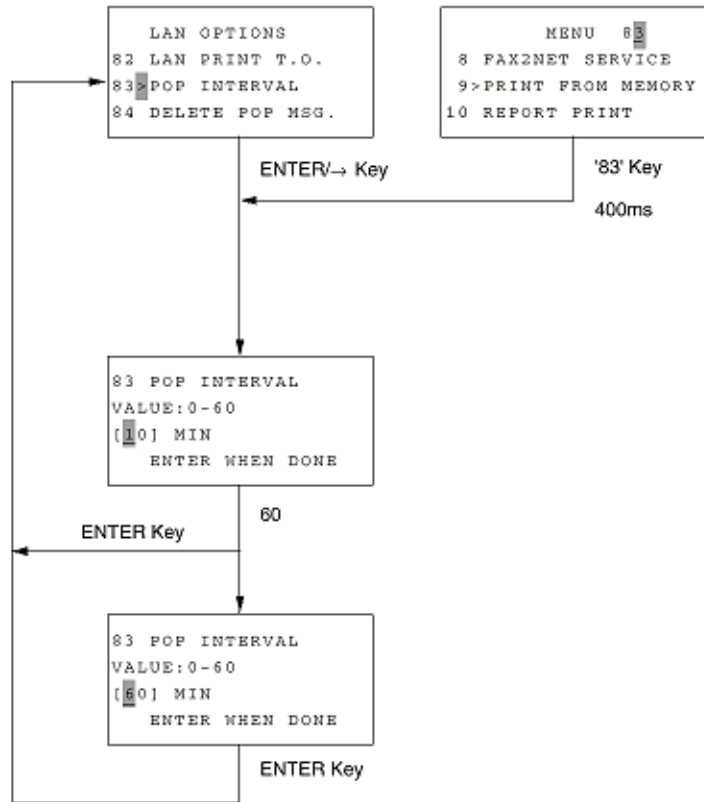
73: Error Report (MCF.) (OFF/ON)



No.	Item	Specifications
70	MCF. (Single-Loc.)	Determine whether a single location transmission result report is to be output automatically.  1) Setting values ON (Report is output automatically)/OFF (Report is not output automatically)

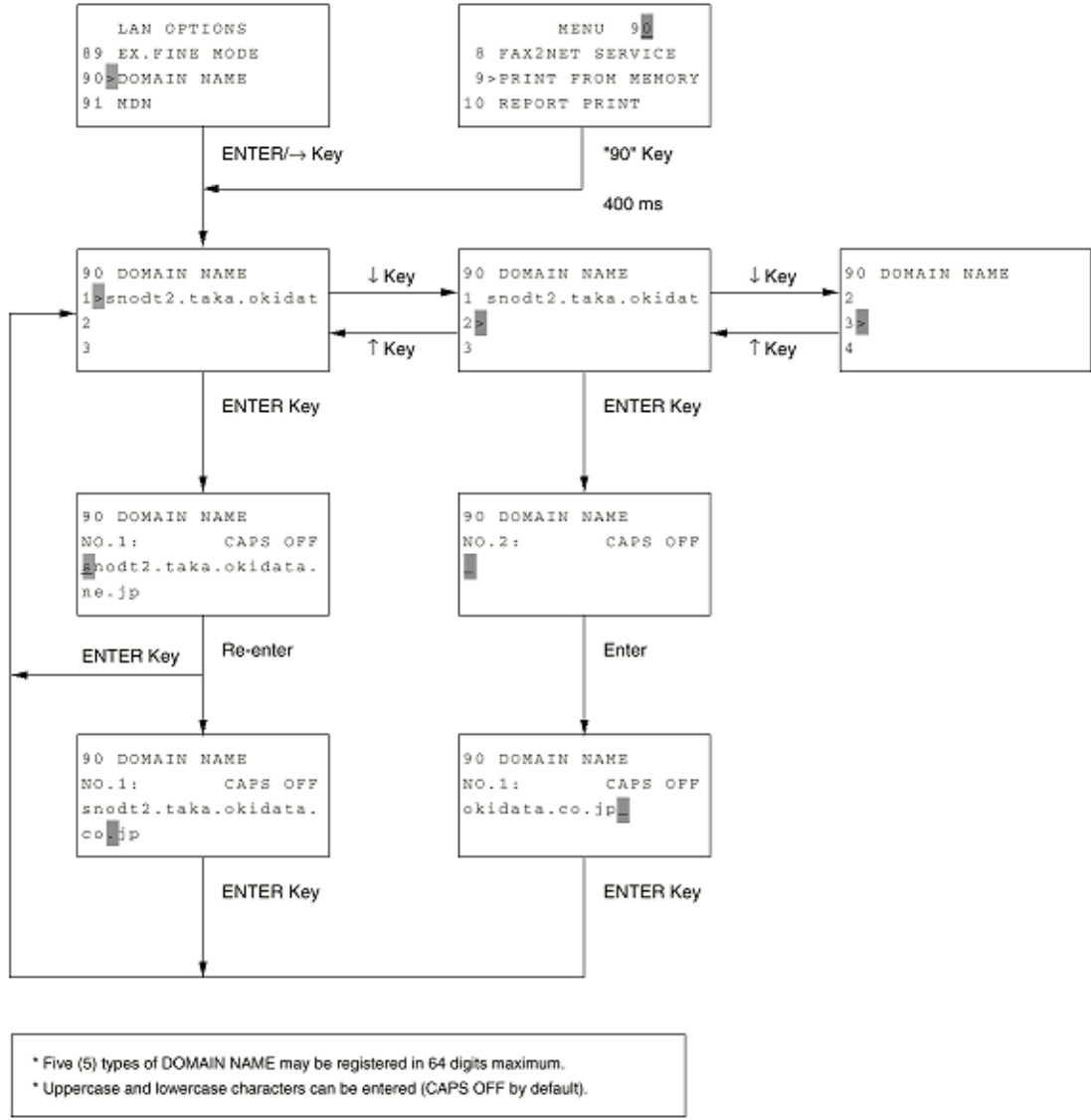
71	MCF. (Multi-Loc.)	<p>Determine whether a multi-location transmission result report is to be output automatically.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Report is output automatically)/OFF (Report is not output automatically)</p>
72	Image in MCF	<p>Determine whether an image is to be added to the message confirmation result report.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Image is added)/OFF (Image is not added)</p>
73	Err. Report (MCF.)	<p>Determine whether an error report is to be output automatically when communication does not end with S.C 0000 (service code: 0000).</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Report is output automatically)/OFF (Report is not output automatically)</p>

**2.9.5.7.1 POP Interval**



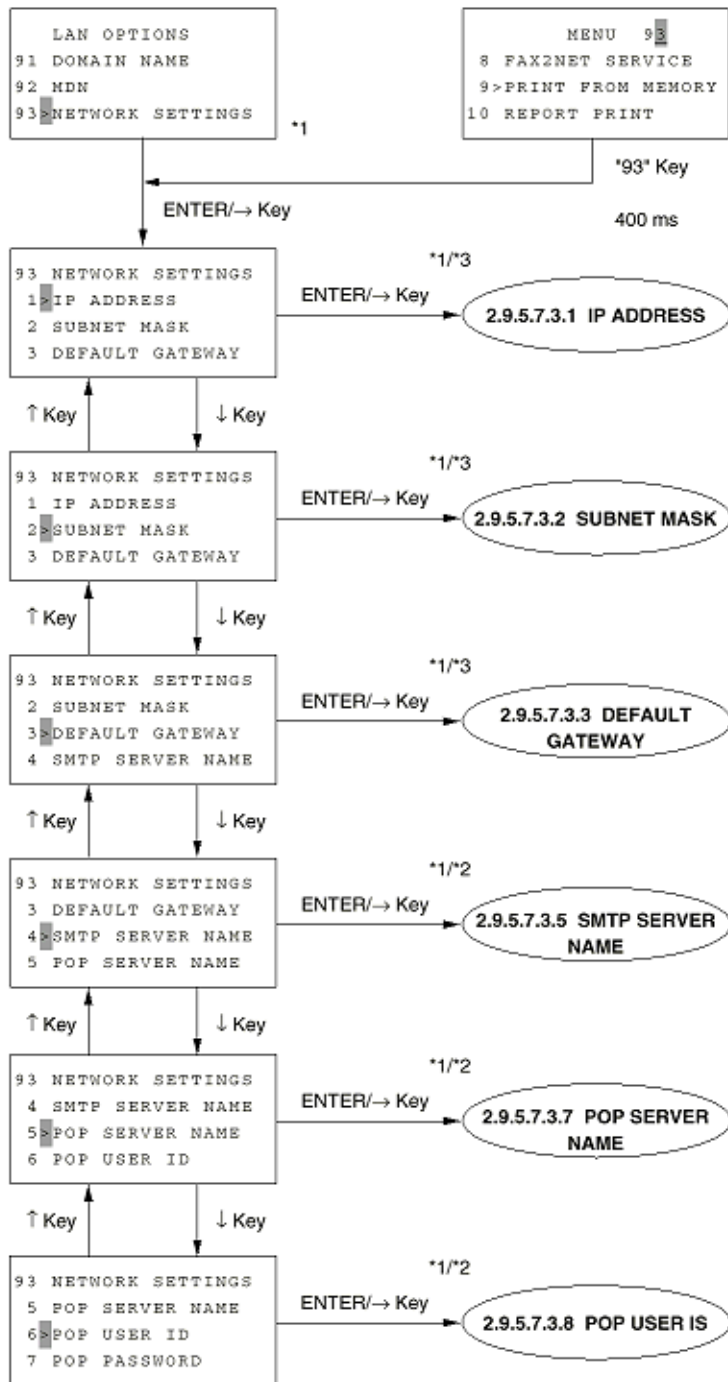
**2.9.5.7.2 DOMAIN Name**

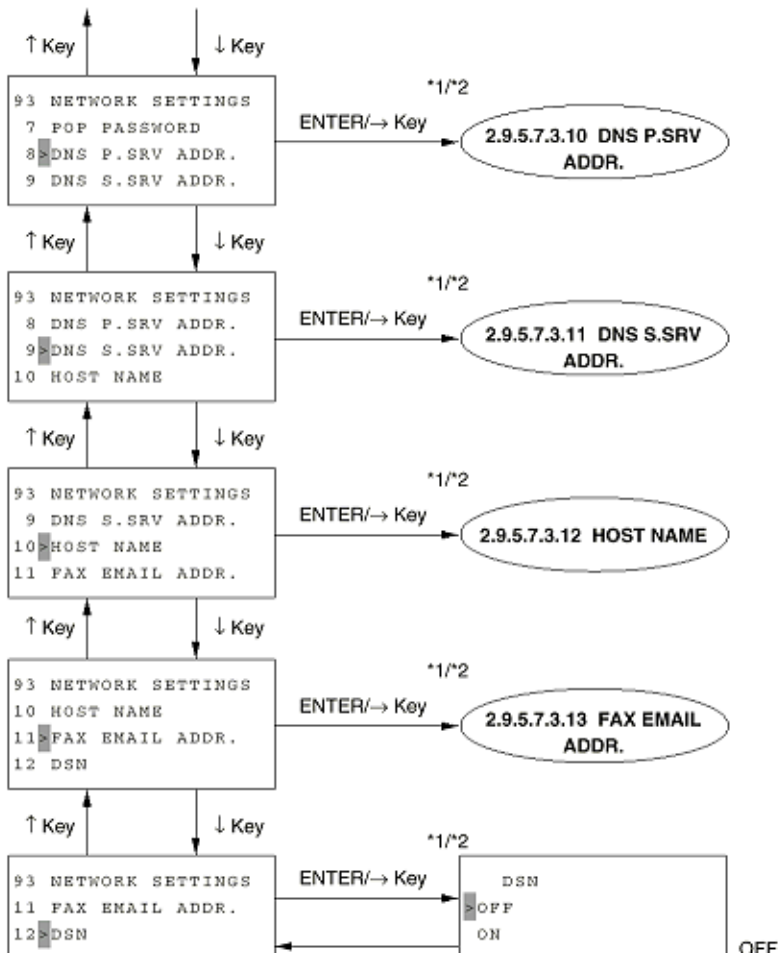




(BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.5.7.3 Network Settings**



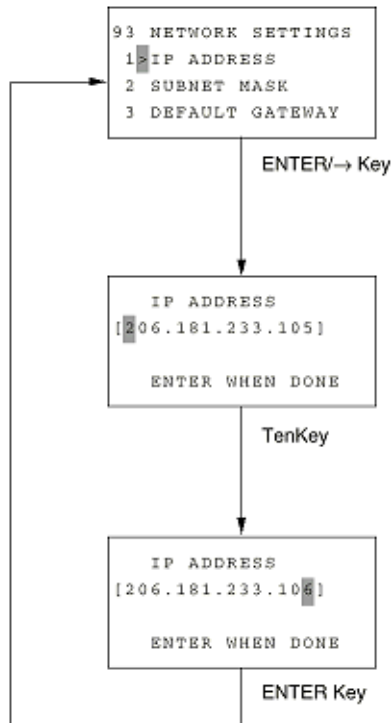


---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

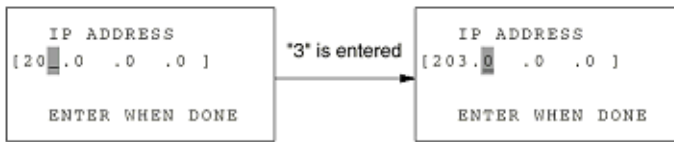
**2.9.5.7.3.1 IP Address**

This function is used to display the IP address from the NIC, confirm the data from the terminal, and change settings.

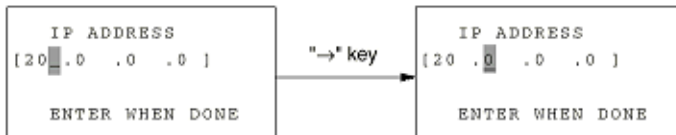


Entering an IP address value

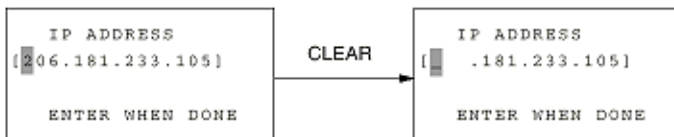
- 1) Setting data is received from NIC. When HSP error has occurred during the data reception, the machine returns to the "LAN OPTIONS" menu screen after "FUNC. NOT AVAIL" is displayed during 3 seconds.
- 2) When three digits of the network ID or host ID have been entered, the blinking cursor automatically moves to the position following the dot.



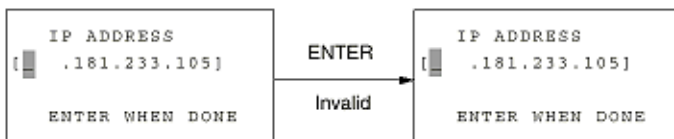
3) When three digits have not been entered, the blinking cursor position moves to the next digit input by the pressing the SHIFT RIGHT key.



4) When the CLEAR key is pressed, a maximum of three characters are erased from the blinking cursor position to the dot position.



5) The ENTER key is rejected if the numeric entry space delimited by dot is empty.

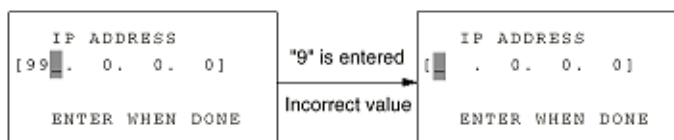


6) The right-left shift key is valid during input.



\*The cursor cannot be moved over the numeric between dots.

7) Whether the entered value is correct is identified when numeric entry between dots is determined as shown below.



- 3-digit entry: When 3 digits are entered
- Less than 3 digits: When the SHIFT key is pressed

8) The value that can be entered ranges from 0 to 255 but the suitable value depends on network limitation, etc.

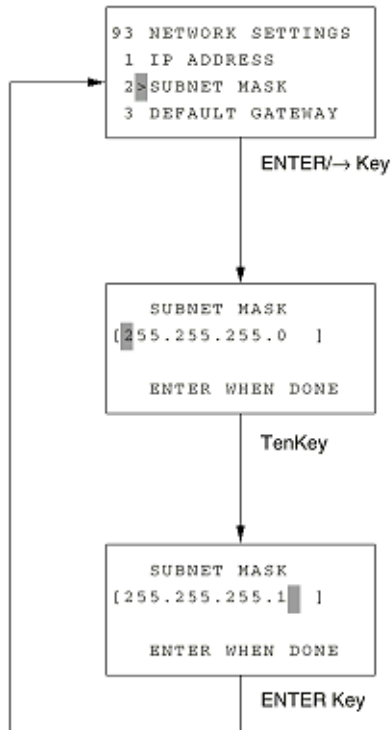


---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

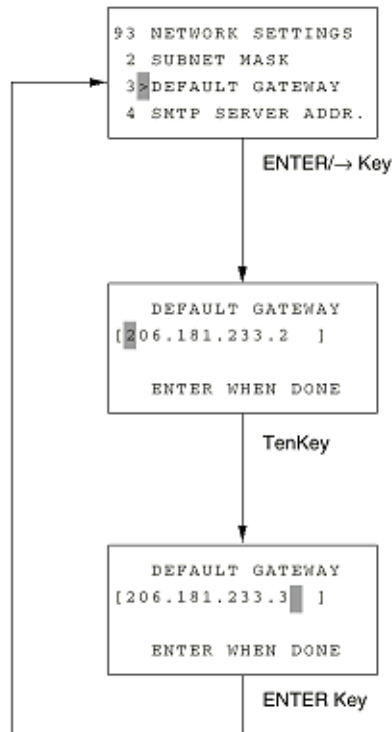
**2.9.5.7.3.2 Subnet Mask**

This function is used to display the sub net address from NIC, confirm the data from the terminal, and change settings.

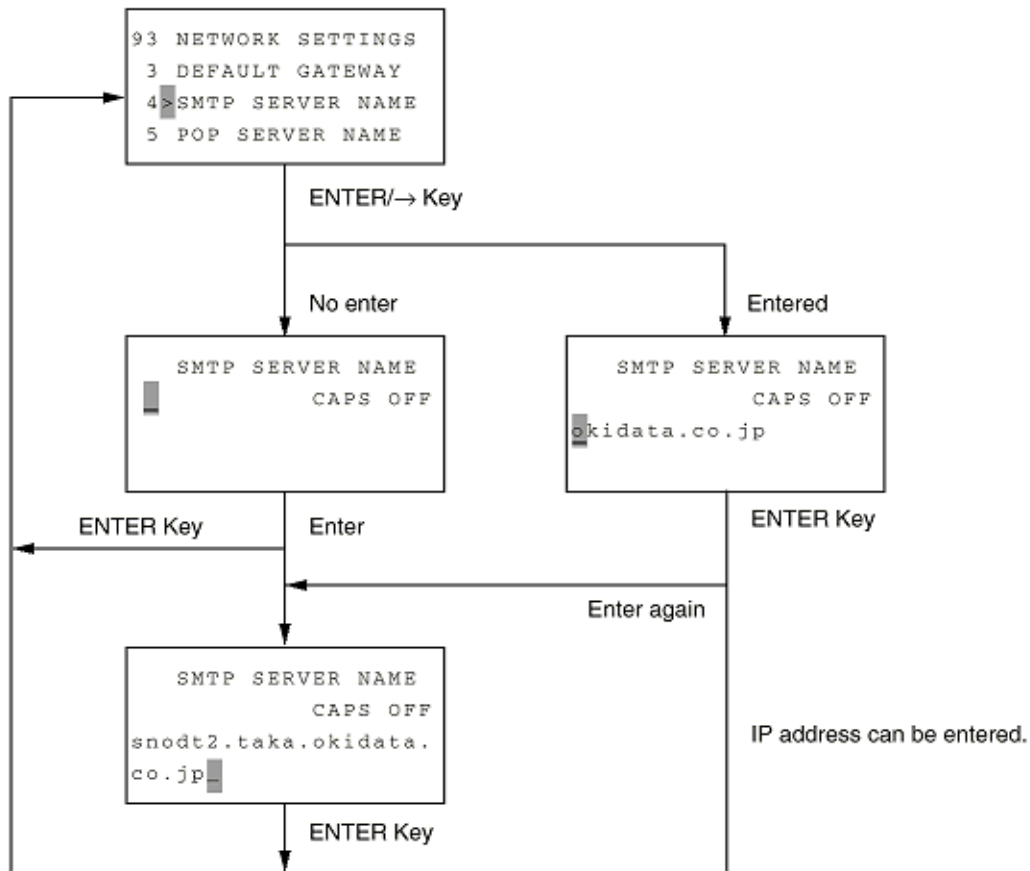


**2.9.5.7.3.3 Default Gateway**

This function is used to display the gateway address from the NIC, confirm the data from the terminal, and change settings (NIC option setting).



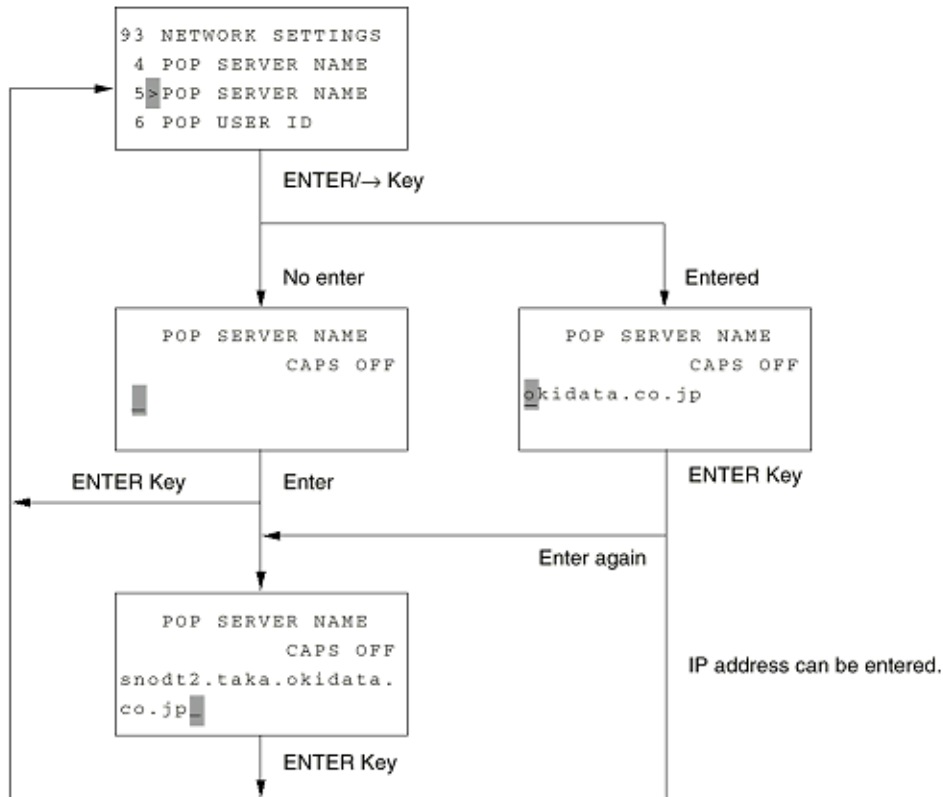
**2.9.5.7.3.4 SMTP Server Name**



- \* SMTP SERVER NAME can be registered in 64 digits maximum.
- \* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).



2.9.5.7.3.5 POP Server Name

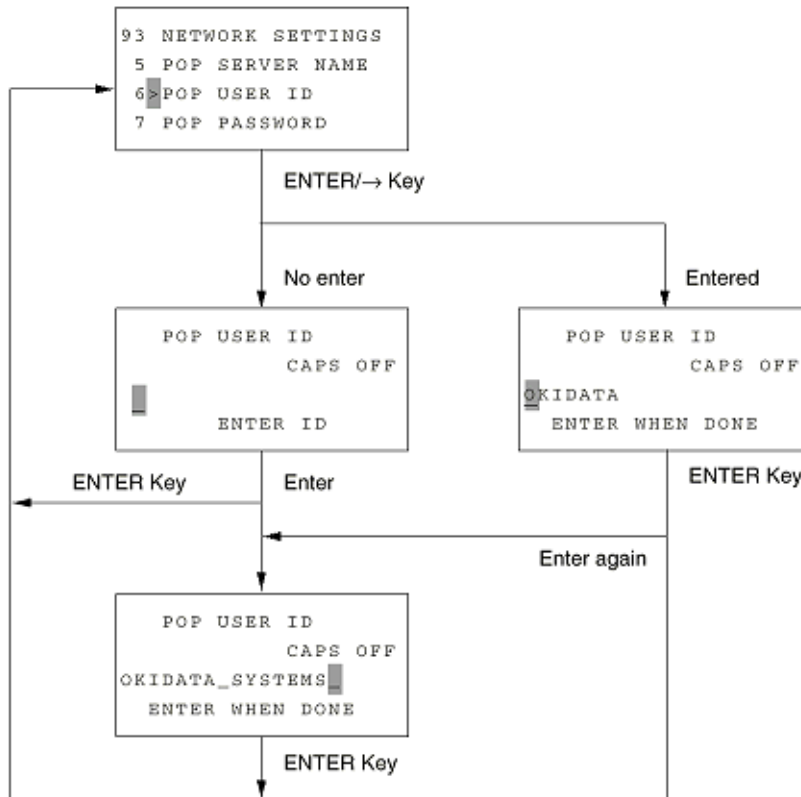


- \* POP SERVER NAME can be registered in 64 digits maximum.
- \* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

(BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



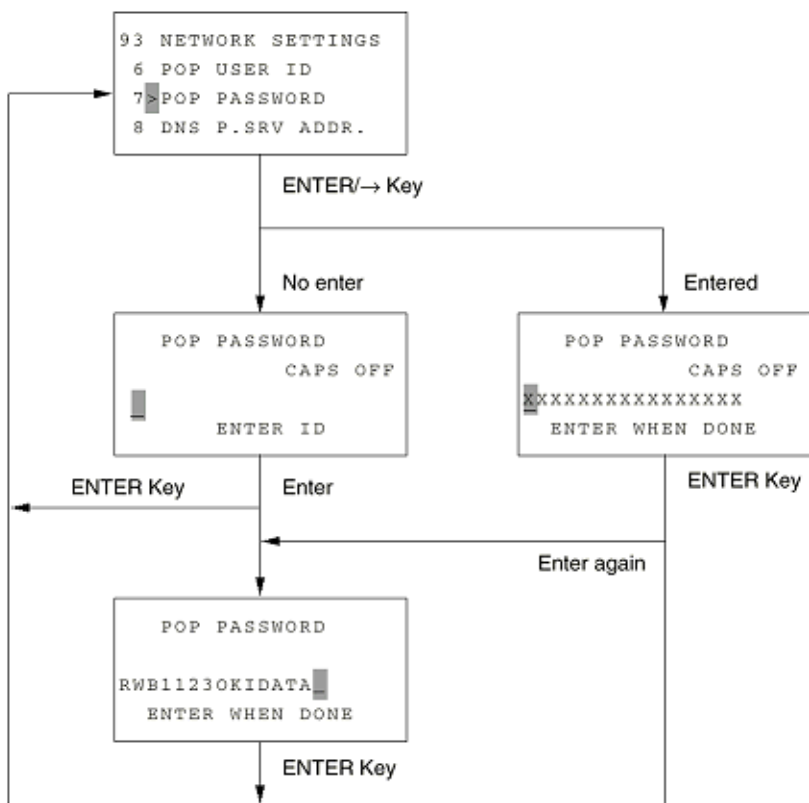
2.9.5.7.3.6 POP User ID



- \* POP USER ID can be registered in 16 digits maximum.
- \* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

(BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

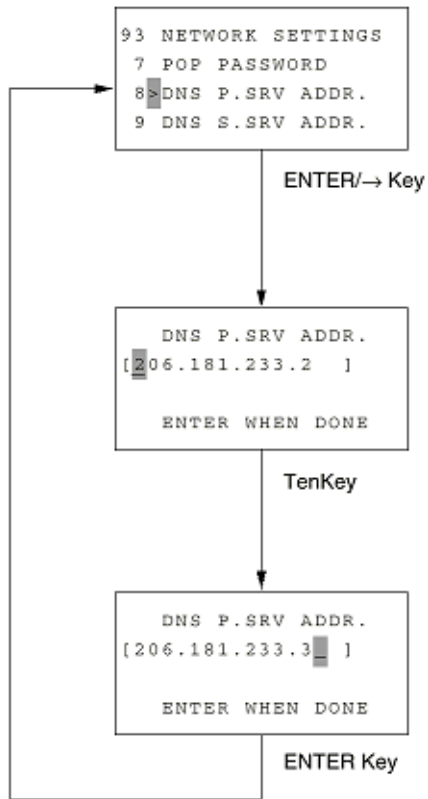
**2.9.5.7.3.7 POP Password**



- \* POP PASSWORD can be registered in 16 digits maximum.
- \* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.5.7.3.8 DNS P.SRV Addr.**

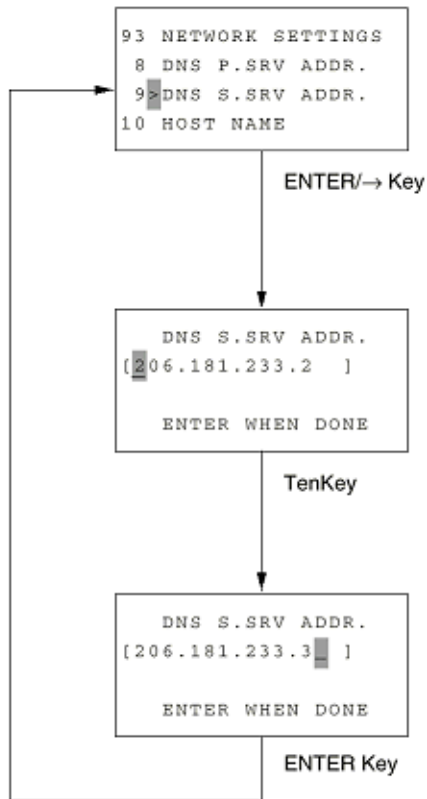


Entering DNS P.SRV ADDR. value  
Same as "Entering an IP address value"

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.5.7.3.9 DNS S.SRV Addr.**



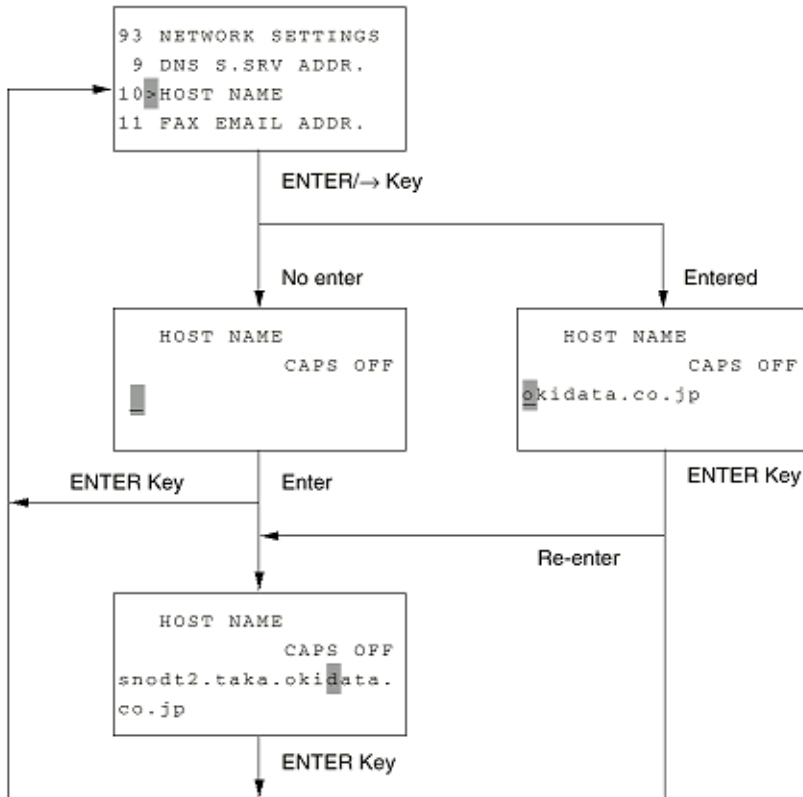
Entering DNS S.SRV ADDR. value  
Same as "Entering an IP address value"

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



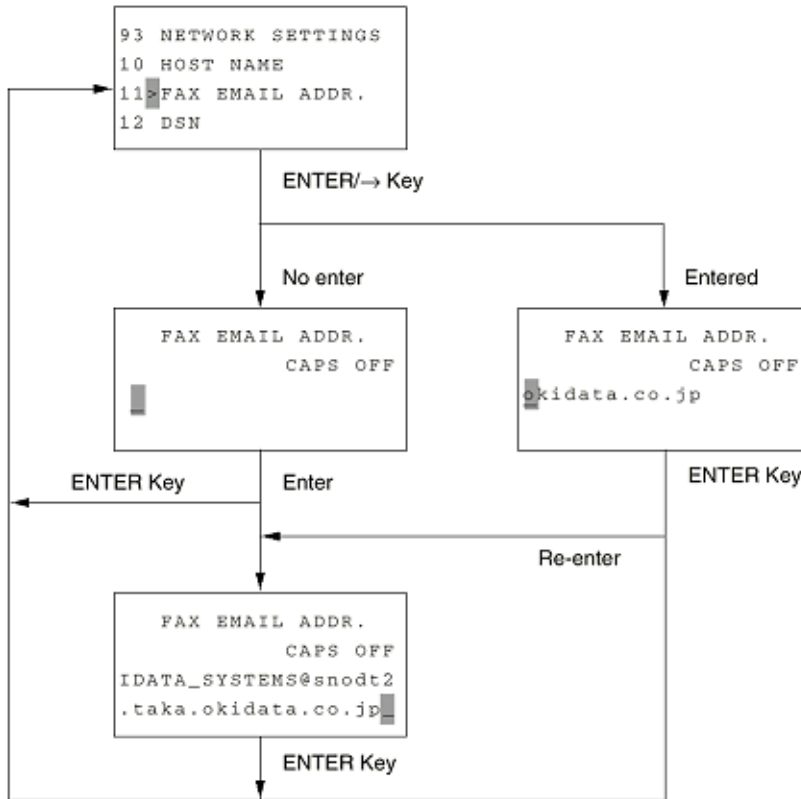
2.9.5.7.3.10 Host Name



- \* HOST NAME can be registered in 64 digits maximum.
- \* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

(BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

2.9.5.7.3.11 Fax Email Addr.



\* FAX EMAIL ADDR. can be registered in 64 digits maximum.  
\* Uppercase and lowercase characters can be entered (CAPS OFF by default).

(BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.5.7 LAN Options (1/2)**

Setting values are defined for each default type.  
The settings listed below can be made only when a LAN option is installed. When it is not installed, none of LAN-related setup items can be selected. None of them can be selected during NIC initialization. (FUNC NOT AVAIL.)

No.	Item	Specifications
80	Auto Tray SW.	<p>Determine whether the current tray is automatically switched to another tray when the current tray runs out of paper in the LAN print mode.</p> <p>This setting can be made only when the second tray is installed.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Switched)/OFF (Not switched)</p> <p>* Setting enabled when NIC TYPE 1/TYPE 2 is installed.</p>
81	Paper Size Check	<p>Determine whether the set paper size is to be checked against the host-specified paper size in the LAN print mode.</p> <p>1) Setting values ON (Checked)/OFF (Not checked)</p> <p>* If the two paper sizes do not match, the machine takes the following action:</p> <p>ON: Issues a paper request directly before starting printing and detects the paper size and jam after starting printing.</p> <p>OFF: Does not issues a paper request directly before starting printing nor detect the paper size and jam after starting printing.</p> <p>* Setting enabled when NIC TYPE 1/TYPE 2 is installed.</p>
82	LAN Print T.O.	<p>Set the time from job start to job end during which image data storage in the image memory (from LAN) should be completed. If this time is expired, LAN printing will be interrupted.</p> <p>1) Setting values 5 sec/30 sec/5 min selectable</p> <p>* Setting enabled when NIC TYPE 1/TYPE 2 is installed.</p>

83	POP International	<p>Sets up the intervals for POP receiving operation.</p> <p>1) Setting value 0 to 60 (intervals of 1 min)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
84	DELETE POP MSG.	<p>Sets up whether to delete received mail from the mail server.</p> <p>1) Setting value OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2 OFF: Not delete TYPE1: Delete only printable mail TYPE2: Delete all</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
85	TIME BETWEEN GMT	<p>Sets up time difference from Greenwich Mean Time.</p> <p>Used for creating a header for email.</p> <p>1) Setting value -12 to +12 (intervals of 1 hour)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
86	TEXT PRINT	<p>Sets up whether to print the text in the Email.</p> <p>1) Setting value ON (Print text)/ OFF (Not print text)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
87	HEADER PRINT	<p>Sets up printing of header attached to Email.</p> <p>1) Setting value OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2 OFF: Not print TYPE1: Print all TYPE2: Print SUBJECT/FROM/TO only</p>
88	CODING MODE	<p>Sets up the transmission compression mode. Sets up the coding mode of images to attach to Email.</p> <p>1) Setting value MH/MR/MMR</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
89	EX.FINE MODE	<p>Sets up selection of high resolution mode (EX.FINE) with the reading for Email.</p> <p>1) Setting value</p>

		<p>300 dpi/600 dpi</p> <p>* Setting enabled when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed and that a memory of 8MB is installed.</p>
90	IFAX SENDER ID	<p>Sets up whether to attach Sender ID when transmitting IFAX.</p> <p>1) Setting value ON (Attach sender ID)/ OFF (Do not attach sender ID)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
91	DOMAIN NAME	<p>Registers receivable domain names (5 types). Receiving operation follows only when the Email address coincides with any one of the domain names registered to this setting. If the domain name does not coincide, the Email will be regarded as non-receivable by FAX and will be retained with the mail server without reception.</p> <p>1) Domain name registration number of digits 64 digits (Entry-enabled characters are similar to those of Email Address.)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
92	MDN	<p>Sets up whether to send confirmation for reading (MDN).</p> <p>1) Setting value ON (Reading to be confirmed) /OFF (Reading not to be confirmed)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>

2.9.5.7 LAN Options (2/2)

No.	Item	Specifications
93	NETWORK SETTINGS	<p>Sets up NIC data. Setting will be made for individual items after selecting this setting.</p> <p>1) Set item (Set content, conditions, etc. Details to follow later.) 1: IP ADDRESS 2: SUBNET MASK 3: DEFAULT GATEWAY 4: SMTP SERVER NAME 5: POP SERVER NAME 6: POP USER ID 7: POP PASSWORD 8: DNS P.SRV ADDR. 9: DNS S.SRV ADDR 10: HOST NAME 11: FAX EMAIL ADDR. 12: DSN 13: NIC RESET</p> <p>* Each setting is stored in NIC. (Data transfer to NIC required when changing the content of setting.)</p> <p>* Items 1 to 3 may be set up when NIC TYPE1 is installed, and 1 to 14 when TYPE2 is installed.</p> <p>* Setting disabled when HSP error or initializing NIC. ("93&gt;NETWORK SETTINGS" not displayed)</p> <p>* This setting operation cannot be selected when HSP error or initializing NIC (FUNC NOT AVAIL.)</p> <p>* Speed access to each set item not allowed.</p>
	1: IP ADDRESS	<p>Display the IP address from the NIC, check the data from the terminal, and change the setting.</p> <p>1) Setting values 32 bits are divided into four 8-bit decimal values for setting. The decimal values are separated by dots as shown below.</p>



		<p>[206.181.233.105]</p> <p>* Setting enabled when NIC TYPE1/TYPE2 is installed.</p> <p>* This setting cannot be made when not supported by NIC card.</p>
	2: SUBNET MASK	<p>Display the subnet address from the NIC, check the data from the terminal, and change the setting.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>32 bits are divided into four 8-bit decimal values for setting. The decimal values are separated by dots as shown below. [207.255.255.0]</p> <p>* Setting enabled when NIC TYPE1/TYPE2 is installed.</p> <p>* This setting cannot be made when not supported by NIC card.</p>
	3: DEFAULT GATEWAY	<p>Display the gateway address from the NIC, check the data from the terminal, and change the setting.</p> <p>1) Setting values</p> <p>32 bits are divided into four 8-bit decimal values for setting. The decimal values are separated by dots as shown below. [206.181.233.2]</p> <p>* Setting enabled when NIC TYPE1/TYPE2 is installed.</p> <p>* This setting cannot be made when not supported by NIC card.</p>
	4: SMTP SERVER NAME	<p>Registers SMTP MAIL SERVER NAME.</p> <p>1) SMTP MAIL SERVER name registration number of digits 64 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
	5: POP SERVER NAME	<p>Registers POP3 MAIL SERVER NAM.</p> <p>1) POP3 MAIL SERVER name registration number of digits 64 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed</p>
	6: POP USER ID	<p>Registers account (user ID) registered to POP3 MAIL SERVER.</p> <p>1) POP3 USER ID registration number of digit 16 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
	7: POP PASSWORD	<p>Registers password for using POP3 MAIL SERVER.</p>

		<p>1) POP3 PASSWORD registration number of digit 16 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed</p>
	8: DNS PSRV ADDR.	<p>Sets IP address of DNS SERVER (PRIMARY) to use.</p> <p>1) Setting value To be set up with four decimals of 8 bits each divided from 32 bits. Each decimal is partitioned with a dot as shown below: [206.181.233.105]</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
	9: DNS S.SRV ADDR.	<p>Sets IP address of DNS SERVER (SECONDARY) to use.</p> <p>1) Setting value To be set up with four decimals of 8 bits each divided from 32 bits. Each decimal is partitioned with a dot as shown below: [206.181.233.105]</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
	10. HOST NAME	<p>Registers the host name of own machine.</p> <p>1) Host Name registration number of digits 64 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed</p>
	11: FAX EMAIL ADDR.	<p>Registers Email address of own machine.</p> <p>1) Email Address of own machine registration number of digits 64 digits (Input-enabled characters are same as Email Address)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed</p>
	12: DSN	<p>Sets up whether to send request for DSN (Arrival confirmation) to NIC server.</p> <p>1) Setting value ON (Confirm arrival) / OFF (Not confirm arrival)</p> <p>* Setting enabled only when NIC TYPE2 (IFAX enabled) is installed.</p>
	13: NIC RESET	<p>Reset the NIC.</p>

**2.9.6 User Default Setting 1**

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1 ODA	2 LTA	3 E-INT	4 E-GER	5 E-FRE	6 O-AUS	7 O-NZL	8 O-SIN	9 O-HKG	10 L-AG	11 IRL	12 DEN	13 SWE	14 NOR	15 SUI	16 AUT	17 HOL	18 ITA	19 ESP	20 Sg	
<b>MACHINE SETTINGS</b>																							
10	AUTO ANSWER MODE	FAX/TEL/T/F/TAD/MEWPC/FWD	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	
11	MONITOR VOLUME	OFF/Low / MID / HIGH-MID / HIGH	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	LOW	MID	MID	MID	HIGH	HIGH	M	
12	BUZZER VOLUME	LOW / MID / HIGH	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	LOW	MID	LOW	MID	MID	MID	HIGH	HIGH	M	
13	USER LANGUAGE	LNG1 / LNG2	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG2	LNG2	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG1	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	LNG2	L
14	REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	O	
15	TX MODE DEFAULT	STANDARD / FINE / EXTRA FINE / PHOTO NORMAL/DARK/LIGHT	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD	
16	NO TONER MEM. RX	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	O	
17	MEM. FULL SAVE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	O	
18	INSTANT DIALING	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	C	
19	RESTRICT ACCESS	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	O	
20	ECM FUNCTION	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	C	
21	CLOSED NETWORK	OFF / TXRX / RX	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	O	
22	TONER SAVE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	O	
23	SENDER ID	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	C	
24	1ST PAPER SIZE	A4/LETTER/LEGAL13/LEGAL14/EXEC/JIS-B5/A5/A6	LET	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	/	
25	2ND PAPER SIZE	A4/LETTER/LEGAL13/LEGAL14/EXEC/JIS-B5/A5/A6	LET	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	/	
26	POWER SAVE MODE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	O	
27	RELAY PRINT	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	O	
28	600DPI FUNCTION	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	C	
29	ISDN DIAL MODE	G4 Mode / G3 Mode	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	C	
30	SPEECH RECEIVE	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	C	
31	OPTION LINE TYPE	TXRX/ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	A	
<b>INCOMING OPTIONS</b>																							
60	INCOMING RING	OFF / ON / DRC	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	O
61	REMOTE RECEIVE	OFF/00/11/22/.../88/99/ ** / #	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	**	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	**	11	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	O	
62	T / F TIMER PRG.	20 sec / 35 sec	35	35	20	35	20	35	35	35	35	35	20	20	20	35	35	35	20	35	20	:	
63	CONTINUOUS TONE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	O	
64	PC / FAX SWITCH	ON / OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	O	
65	CNG COUNT	1 - 5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
66	RING RESPONSE	1ring/5sec/10sec/15sec/20sec	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1ring	1r	
67	DISTINCTIVE RING	OFF / ON (if DRC is avail.) / SET	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	O	
<b>REPORT OPTIONS</b>																							
70	MCF(single-loc.)	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	O	
71	MCF(multi-loc.)	ON / OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	O
72	IMAGE IN MCF.	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	C	
73	ERR.REPORT(MCF.)	ON / OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	O	

<side view>

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection											
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
MACHINE SETTINGS													
10	AUTO ANSWER MODE	FAX/TEL/EXT/ADM/EMP/CFWD	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX	FAX
11	MONITOR VOLUME	OFF/LOW / MID. / HIGH/MID. / HIGH	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID
12	BUZZER VOLUME	LOW / MID / HIGH	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	MID	LOW
13	USER LANGUAGE	LANG1/LANG2	LANG1	LANG1	LANG1	LANG2	LANG2	LANG2	LANG1	LANG1	LANG1	LANG1	LANG2
14	REMOTE DIAGNOSIS	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
15	TX MODE DEFAULT	STANDARD / FINE / EXTRA FINE/ PHOTO STANDARD/DRK/RIGHT	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR	STD NOR
16	NO TONER MEM. RX	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
17	MFA FULL SAVE	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
18	INSTANT DIALING	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
19	RESTRICT ACCESS	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
20	FCM FUNCTION	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
21	CLOSED NETWORK	OFF / TXRX / RX	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
22	TONER SAVE	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
23	SENDER ID	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
24	1ST PAPER SIZE	A4/LETTER/EQUAL 3/EQUAL 14/ EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6	LET	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET	A4
25	2ND PAPER SIZE	A4/LETTER/EQUAL 3/EQUAL 14/ EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6	LET	LET	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	A4	LET	A4
26	POWER SAVE MODE	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
27	RELAY PRINT	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
28	600DPI FUNCTION	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
29	ISON DIAL MODE	G4 Mode / G3 Mode	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4	G4
30	SPEECH RECEIVE	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
31	OPTION LINE TYPE	TXRX/ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL
INCOMING OPTIONS													
60	INCOMING RING	OFF / ON / DRC	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
61	REMOTE RECEIVE	OFF/HD01/2Z/.....8899V ** / #	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
62	T.F. TIMER PRG.	20 sec / 35 sec	35	35	20	35	20	35	35	35	35	35	20
63	CONTINUOUS TONE	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
64	PC/FAX SWITCH	ON/OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
65	CNG COLINT	1 - 5	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
66	RING RESPONSE	Ring/Sec/ToSec/1/Sec/20sec	Ring	Ring	Ring	Ring	Ring	Ring	Ring	Ring	Ring	Ring	Ring
67	DISTINCTIVE RING	OFF / ON (if DRC is avail) / SET	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
REPORT OPTIONS													
70	MCF (single-hoc.)	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
71	MCF (multi-hoc.)	ON/OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
72	MAGE IN MCF.	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
73	ERR.REPORT(MCF.)	ON/OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

2.9.6 User Default Setting 2

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1 ODA	2 LTA	3 E-INT	4 E-GER	5 E-FRE	6 O-AUS	7 O-NZL	8 O-SIN	9 O-HKG	10 L-AG	11 IRL	12 DEN	13 SWE	14 NOR	15 SUI	16 AUT	17 HOL	18 ITA	19 ESP	20 Sp
LAN OPTIONS																						
80	AUTO TRAY SW.	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
81	PAPER SIZE CHECK	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
82	LAN PRINT T.O.	5SEC / 30SEC / 5MIN	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC
83	POP INTERVAL	0 - 60 MIN	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
84	DELETE POP MSG.	OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2
85	TIME BETWEEN GMT	-12H+11H+10H+9H/ ... /+9H+10H+11H+12H	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
86	TEXT PRINT	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
87	HEADER PRINT	OFF / TYPE1 / TYPE2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
88	CODING MODE	MH / MR / MMR	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH
89	EX.FINE MODE	300DPI / 600DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI	300DPI
90	IFAX SENDER ID	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
91	DOMAIN NAME	Domain Name	The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
92	MDN	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
93	NETWORK SETTINGS		The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
	1 IP ADDRESS		The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
	2 SUBNET MASK		The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
	3 DEFAULT GATEWAY		The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
	4 SMTP SERVER NAME		The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
	5 POP SERVER NAME		The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
	6 POP USER ID		The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
	7 POP PASSWORD		The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
	8 DNS P.SRV ADDR.		The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
	9 DNS S.SRV ADDR.		The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
	10 HOST NAME		The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
	11 FAX EMAIL ADDR.		The outside of the object of the default settings.																			
	12 DSN	ON / OFF																				
	13 (NIC RESET)																					
COMMUNICATION PARAMETER																						
	COMMUNICATION SPEED	33.6K / 28.8K / 14.4K / 9.6K / 4.8K BPS																				
	ECHO PROTECTION	ON/OFF																				
	ISDN DIAL MODE	G4 Mode / G3 Mode																				

<side view>

No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
			ODA	LIA	E-INT	E-CER	E-FRE	O-AUS	O-ANZL	O-SIN	O-HNG	L-AG	IRL	DEN
<b>LAN OPTIONS</b>														
B0	AUTO TRAV SW.	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
B1	PAPER SIZE CHECK	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
B2	LAN PRINT T.O.	30SEC/30SEC/5MIN	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC	30SEC
B3	POP RENEWAL	0-60MIN	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
B4	DELETE POP MSG.	OFF/TYPE1/TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2	TYPE2
B5	TIME BETWEEN GMT	-12H+11H-10H/9H ... /49H+10H+11H+12H	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
B6	TEXT PRINT	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
B7	HEADER PRINT	OFF / TYPE1 / TYPE2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
B8	CODING MODE	MH / MR / MHR	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH	MH
B9	EX.FINE MODE	3000P/6000P	3000P	3000P	3000P	3000P	3000P	3000P	3000P	3000P	3000P	3000P	3000P	3000P
B9	IFAX SERVER ID	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
B1	DOMAIN NAME	Domain Name												
B2	MDM	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
B2	NETWORK SETTINGS													
B3	NETWORK SETTINGS													
1	IP ADDRESS													
2	SUBNET MASK													
3	DEFAULT GATEWAY													
4	SMTP SERVER NAME													
5	POP SERVER NAME													
6	POP USER ID													
7	POP PASSWORD													
8	DNS P. SRV ADDR.													
9	DNS S. SRV ADDR.													
10	HOST NAME													
11	FX FAX EMAIL ADDR.													
12	DSM	ON/OFF												
13	(N/C RESET)													
<b>COMMUNICATION PARAMETER</b>														
	COMMUNICATION SPEED	33.6K / 28.8K / 14.4K / 9.6K / 4.8K BPS												
	ECHO PROTECTION	ON/OFF												
	ISDN DIAL MODE	G4 Mode / G3 Mode												

This setting is initialized on the following condition. (Commn. Speed = 33.6 k  
1. Default Type setting, 2. All Data Clear, 3. Conlign Data Clear, 4. The renewal

The outside of the object of the data  
This setting reads the setting value.



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.7 Default Setting of Dial Parameters**

No.	User Setting Items	Setting Selection	COUNTRY CODE													
			1 USA	2 INTL	3 GBR	4 IRL	5 NOR	6 SWE	7 FIN	8 DEN	9 GER	10 HUN	11 TCH	12 POL	13 SUI	14 AUT
40	REDIAL TRIES	0 - 10 TRIES	1	3	2	2	5	10	3	5	10	10	2	2	10	10
41	REDIAL INTERVAL	1 - 6 min	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	3	1	1	3	3	1	1
42	AUTO START	ON / OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
43	DIAL TONE DETECT	ON / OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
44	BUSY TONE DETECT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON
45	MF/DP	DP / MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	DP	MF	DP	MF	MF
46	PULSE DIAL RATE	10 PPS / 16 PPS / 20 PPS	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
47	PULSE MAKE RATIO	33 % / 39 % / 40%	39%	33%	33%	33%	33%	39%	39%	39%	40%	33%	39%	33%	40%	40%
48	PULSE DIAL TYPE	N / 10-N / N+1	N	N	N	N	N	N+1	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
49	MF(TONE) DURATION	75 ms / 85 ms / 100 ms	100	85	85	85	75	85	85	100	85	100	100	100	85	85
50	PBX LINE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
51	FLS/EARTH/NORMAL	NORMAL / FLASH / EARTH	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	EARTH	N	N	N	FLASH	EARTH
52	DIAL PREFIX	OFF / (max. 4digits)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	0...	OFF	OFF	OFF	0...	0...
		XPARA3[0]	fc	e4	20	24	e0	e0	e4	24	ec	e4	e4	e4	ec	ec
		XPARA3[1]	28	28	28	28	38	28	28	28	38	28	28	28	38	38

Note: User setting are possible for items without mesh.

No.	User Setting Items	Setting Selection	COUNTRY CODE													
			15 BEL	16 HOL	17 FRE	18 POR	19 ESP	20 ITA	21 GRE	22 AUS	23 NZL	24 SIN	25 HMG	26 LTA	27 MEX	28 RUS
40	REDIAL TRIES	0 - 10 TRIES	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	5	2	3	3	3
41	REDIAL INTERVAL	1 - 6 min	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
42	AUTO START	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF
43	DIAL TONE DETECT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
44	BUSY TONE DETECT	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
45	MF/DP	DP / MF	MF	MF	MF	DP	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF
46	PULSE DIAL RATE	10 PPS / 16 PPS / 20 PPS	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
47	PULSE MAKE RATIO	33 % / 39 % / 40%	33%	39%	33%	33%	33%	39%	39%	33%	33%	33%	39%	39%	39%	33%
48	PULSE DIAL TYPE	N / 10-N / N+1	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	10-N	N	N	N	N	N
49	MF(TONE) DURATION	75 ms / 85 ms / 100 ms	85	100	75	85	85	85	100	85	85	85	85	100	100	85
50	PBX LINE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
51	FLS/EARTH/NORMAL	NORMAL / FLASH / EARTH	N	N	FLASH	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
52	DIAL PREFIX	OFF / (max. 4digits)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
		XPARA3[0]	64	e0	3c	24	24	e4	24	24	24	24	24	fc	fc	e4
		XPARA3[1]	28	28	38	28	28	38	08	08	08	08	08	08	28	28

Note: User setting are possible for items without mesh.

<side view>



No.	User Setting Items	Setting Selection	COUNTRY CODE									
			1 USA	2 INTL	3 GBR	4 IRL	5 NOR	6 SWE	7 FIN	8 DEN	9 GER	10
40	REDIAL TRIES	0 - 10 TRIES	1	3	2	2	5	10	3	3	5	10
41	REDIAL INTERVAL	1 - 6 min	3	3	3	3	2	3	3	3	3	1
42	AUTO START	ON/OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
43	DUAL TONE DETECT	ON/OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
44	BUSY TONE DETECT	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
45	MF/DP	DP/INF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF
46	PULSE DIAL RATE	10 PPS / 16 PPS / 20 PPS	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
47	PULSE MAKE RATIO	33 % / 39 % / 40%	39%	33%	33%	33%	33%	39%	39%	39%	39%	40%
48	PULSE DIAL TYPE	N / 10-N / N+1	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
49	MF/TONE DURATION	75 ms / 85 ms / 100 ms	85	100	75	85	85	85	100	85	85	85
50	PBX LINE	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
51	FLASH/SEARCHING/NORMAL	NORMAL / FLASH / EARTH	N	N	FLASH	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
52	DIAL PREFIX	OFF / (max. 4digits)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
		XPARA[R] 01	64	64	3c	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
		XPARA[R] 11	28	28	38	28	28	38	08	08	08	08

Note: User setting are possible for items without mesh.

No.	User Setting Items	Setting Selection	COUNTRY CODE									
			15 BEL	16 HOL	17 FRE	18 POR	19 ESP	20 ITA	21 GRE	22 AUS	23 NZL	24
40	REDIAL TRIES	0 - 10 TRIES	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
41	REDIAL INTERVAL	1 - 6 min	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
42	AUTO START	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON
43	DUAL TONE DETECT	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
44	BUSY TONE DETECT	ON/OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
45	MF/DP	DP/INF	MF	MF	MF	DP	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF	MF
46	PULSE DIAL RATE	10 PPS / 16 PPS / 20 PPS	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
47	PULSE MAKE RATIO	33 % / 39 % / 40%	33%	39%	33%	33%	33%	39%	39%	33%	33%	33%
48	PULSE DIAL TYPE	N / 10-N / N+1	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	10-N
49	MF/TONE DURATION	75 ms / 85 ms / 100 ms	85	100	75	85	85	85	100	85	85	85
50	PBX LINE	ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
51	FLASH/SEARCHING/NORMAL	NORMAL / FLASH / EARTH	N	N	FLASH	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
52	DIAL PREFIX	OFF / (max. 4digits)	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
		XPARA[R] 01	64	64	3c	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
		XPARA[R] 11	28	28	38	28	28	38	08	08	08	08

Note: User setting are possible for items without mesh.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2.9.8 Technical Default Setting**



No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1 ODA	2 LTA	3 E-INT	4 E-GER	5 E-FRE	6 O-AUS	7 O-NZL	8 O-SIN	9 O-HKG	10 L-AG	11 IRL	12 DEN	13 SWE	14 NOR	15 SUI	16 AUT	17 HOL	18 ITA	19 ESP	20 Spare	(21) Factory	Note	
42	GATEWAY SERVICE	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON		
43	EMAIL MAINTENANCE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
44	ADMIN EMAIL ADDR.	Email Address	Un-registration																						
45	COMMAND T.O.	5SEC / 30SEC / 5MIN	The outside of the object of the default settings																						

E-XXX-OEL-XXX, CO-XXX-ORI-XXX, CL-XXX-LAMIER-XXX

Note: As for the setting of the part of mesh, Default data doesn't exist in the Default file. This setting has the data which are characteristic of the device.

< side view >





No	Technical Setting Items	Setting Selection	1	2	3	4	5
			ON	LTA	E-INT	E-GER	E-FRE
42	GATEWAY SERVICE	ON / OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
43	EMAIL MAINTENANCE	ON / OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
44	ADMIN EMAIL ADDR.	Email Address					
45	COMMAND T.O.	5SEC / 30SEC / 5MIN					

Note: As for the setting of the part of mesh, Default data doesn't exist in the Default file. This setting has the data which are characteristic of the



### 2.9.9 Off-line tests

#### (1) Purpose

Activate self-diagnosis which includes:

##### 1) Main board

- CPU ROM version printing
- CPU RAM check
- PROG version printing
- LANGUAGE version printing
- DEFAULT version printing
- MODEM version printing
- RAM check
- RAM check (optional memory board)

##### 2) ISDN board

- CPU ROM version printing
- CPU RAM check
- PROG version printing
- RAM check
- DPRAM check

##### 3) Printing function

#### (2) Operations:

1. The machine is standby state with no document.
2. Press the MENU/EXIT key once.
3. Press the RESOLUTION key twice. The display will be shown the "TECHNICAL PRG."

4. Press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (-->) key. The display will be shown the "LOCAL TEST".

5. Press the ENTER/SHIFT RIGHT (-->) key.

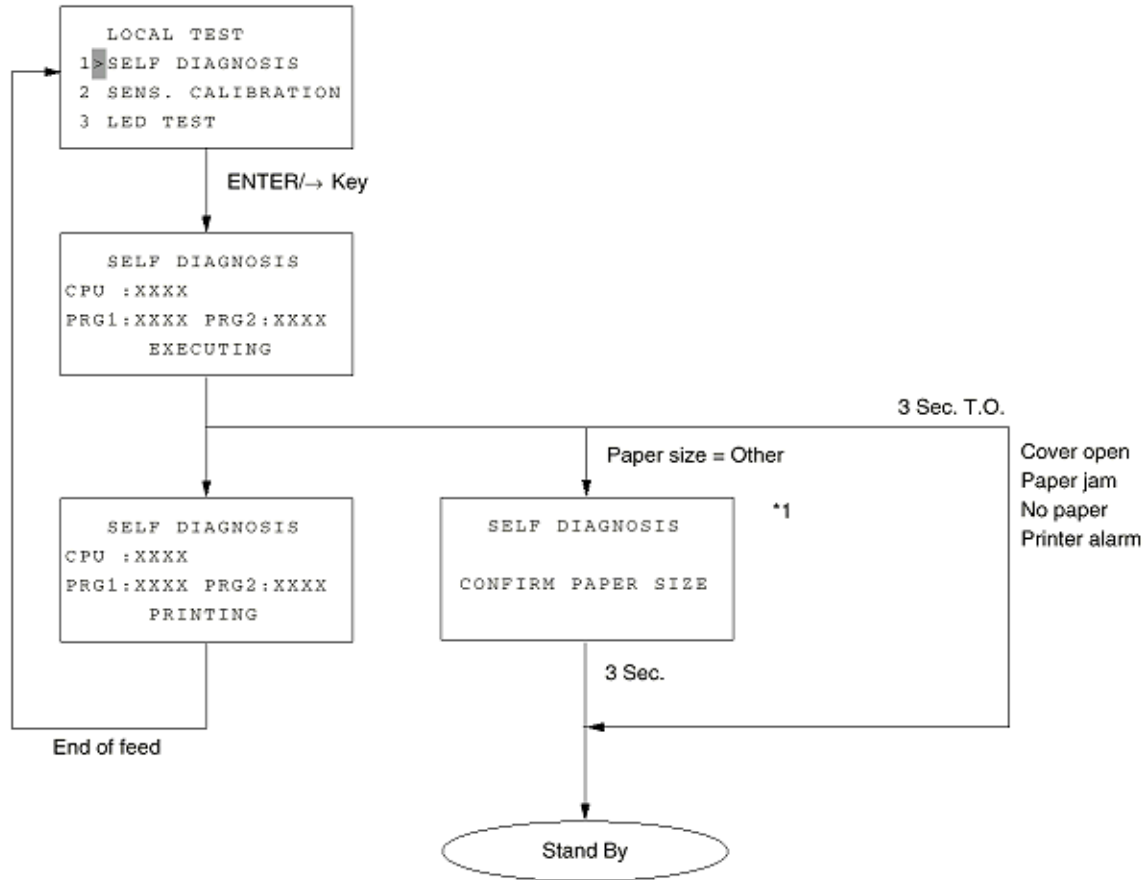
The display will be shown the "SELF DIAGNOSIS".

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

#### **2.9.9.1 Self Diagnosis Flow**

To check ROMs, RAMs and printing function. Test report will be automatically printed out.



\*1: OTHER is shown as below:  
EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6





**Self Diagnosis Report**

# SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1999 12:00  
ID=0dc Takasaki



## MAIN BOARD

CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
CPU-RAM		OK	
PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
DEFAULT	TYPE	01	
MODEM	VERSION	hhhh	
RAM1	8M	OK	
RAM2		OK	
CARTRIDGE(TONER/ID)	bbbb/bbbb		*4
OPT-MEM	2M	OK	*1
DEVICE ID	OKI OKIFAX5950		
HSP	TYPE2	OK	*2
G3 OPTION BOARD		OK	*3
CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
CPU-RAM		OK	
PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **2.9.9.2 Self Diagnosis Report**

**Purpose:** To check ROMs, RAMs and Printing function.

**Method:** The report will be manually printed out for maintenance purposes.

**2.9.9.2.1 Difference from OKIFAX 5700/5900**

(\*1 to \*3 coincide with the notes on the example of the report image.)

\*1 Option memory is 2MB/4MB/8MB.

\*2 Describe the type (TYPE1 or TYPE2) of NIC card.

If the error occurs, error code is displayed.

10: 5 seconds timeout

20: 10 seconds timeout upon initializing

21: 5 seconds timeout upon initializing

Note: Same as OKIFAX5700/5900.

\*3 Describe only when G3 option is installed.

If the cause of error (NG) is nn=01 to 03 (error information at POWER ON), description of detailed information of option board is disabled.

G3 OPTION BOARD NG nn

nn=01 Waiting for PC loading

At power ON, BOOT2 signal from the Host read that PC is in loading mode.

nn=02 Abnormal Board

At power ON, PROGRAM HASH of ISDN board was NG.

nn=03 Abnormal Board

After 10 sec from power ON, initial sequence failed to be executed between the boards.

(Status window failed to show normal value.)

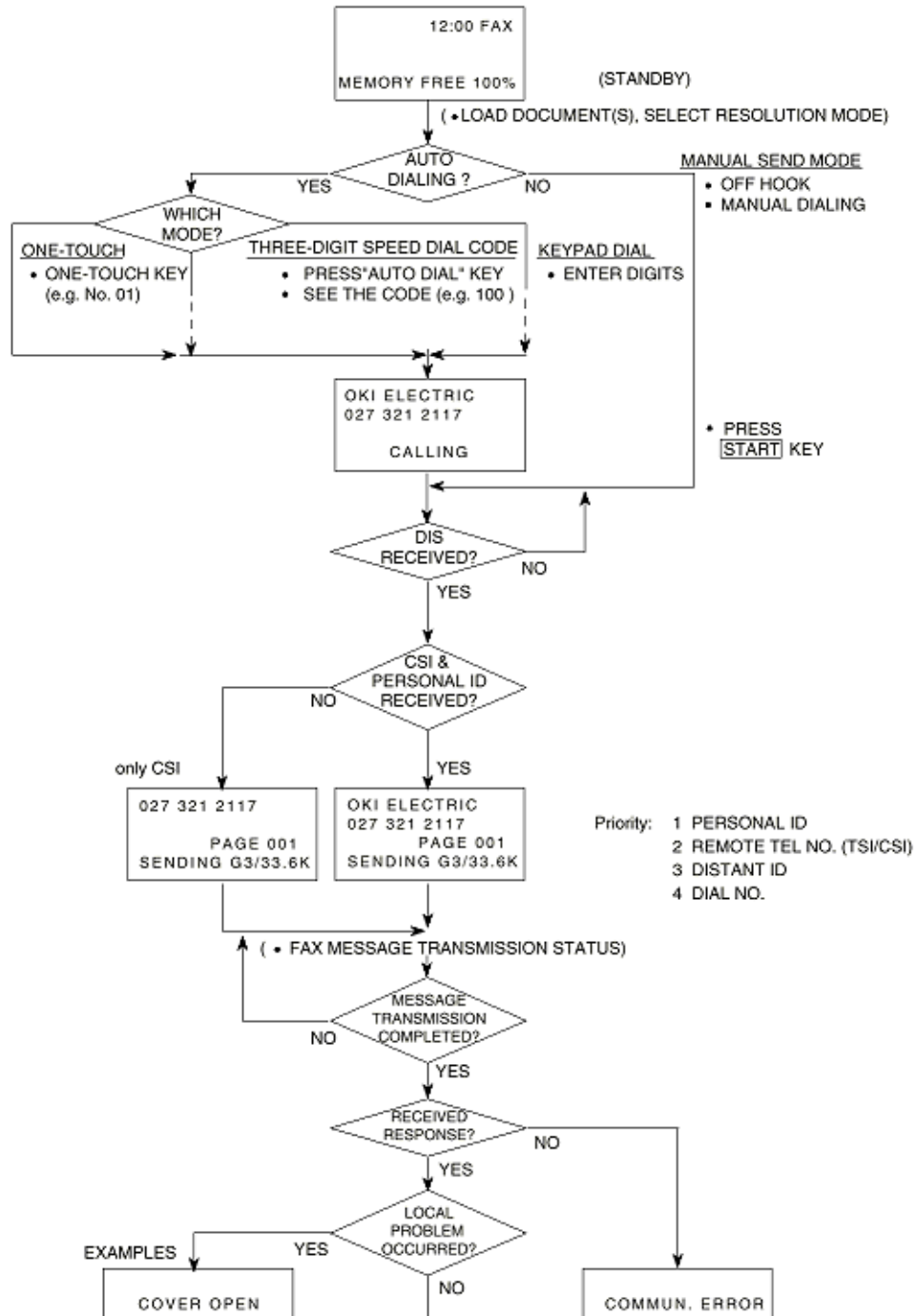
\*4 Describe the ID lockout identification information 4 digits (0 or 1).



### **2.9.10 On-line Tests**

#### **1. Transmission**

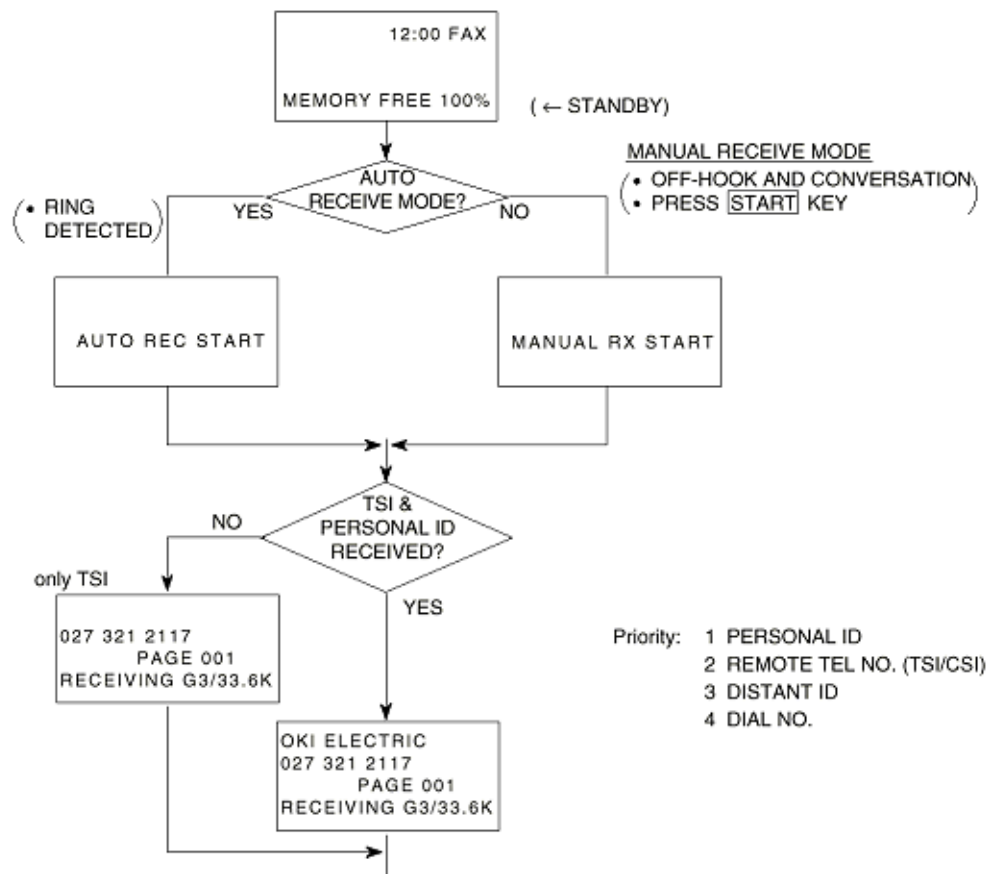
- (1) Load documents
- (2) Make sure that
  - The loaded documents are fed in automatically.
  - The STD and NORMAL lamps light.
  - The display shows SELECT LOCATION(S) OR PRESS COPY.
- (3) Dial the telephone number of the remote machine by the ten-key pad.
- (4) Make sure that the telephone number of the remote machine is shown on the display.
- (5) Press the START/COPY button.
- (6) Typical message transmission flow is described in the figure below.





## 2. Reception

- (1) Use another machine for dialing.
- (2) Make sure that
  - The display shows AUTO REC. START.
  - The message is automatically received.
- (3) Typical message reception flow is described in the figure below.





**2.10 Installation of optional units**

**2.10.1 Optional units**

**2.10.2 Memory Board Installation Instructions**

**2.10.3 Network Card Installation Instruction**

**2.10.4 G4 Board Installation Instruction**

### 2.10.1 Optional units

#### (1) Items

- Memory EXP. Board-RA1-/-2/-3
- Board-G4A
- Board-LAN
- G3 Dual-line (Board-G3A, Board-DM2, Board-UNC/WN5/DN5/FN5)
- 2nd tray unit

#### (2) Procedure

- Turn the facsimile power switch OFF and remove the AC power cord.

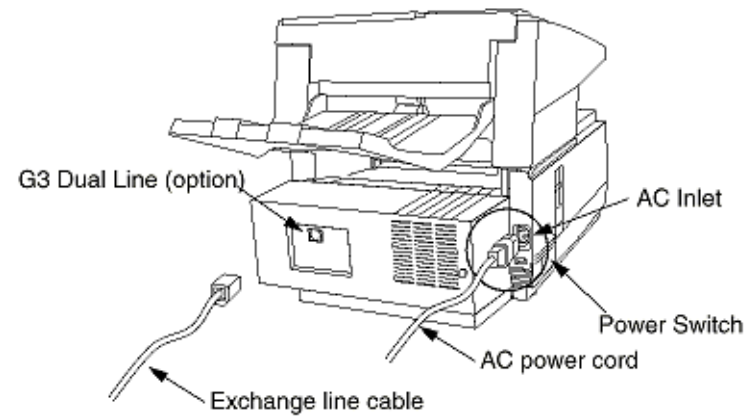
**Note:** Unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet first and then from the facsimile.

- Do not remove unnecessary parts.
- Since screws and small parts are likely to be lost, they should temporarily be attached to their original positions.

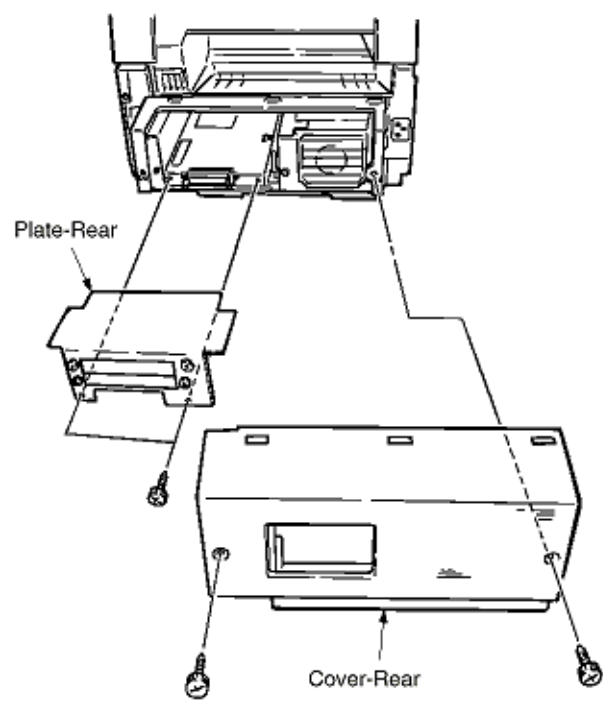
**2.10.2 Memory Board Installation Instruction**

1. Turn the facsimile power switch off and remove the AC power cord.

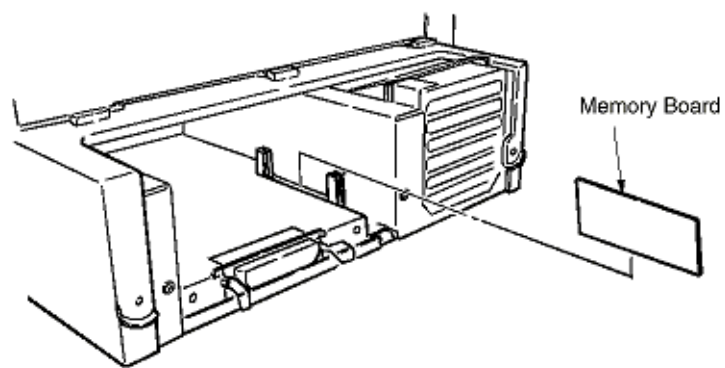
Note: Unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet first and then from the facsimile.



2. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear



3. Connect Memory Board



4. Attach Plate-Rear and Cover-Rear.

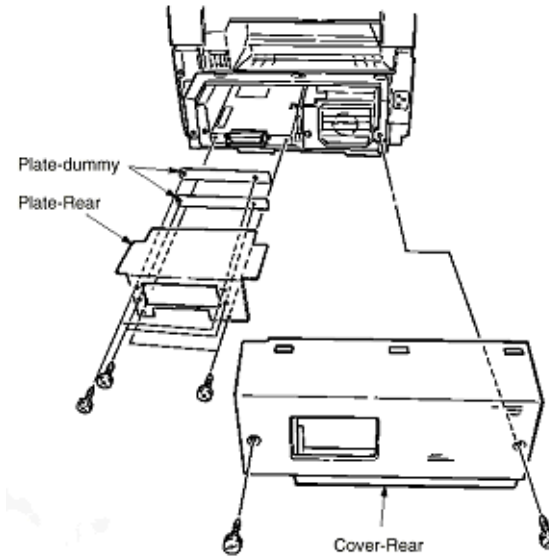
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

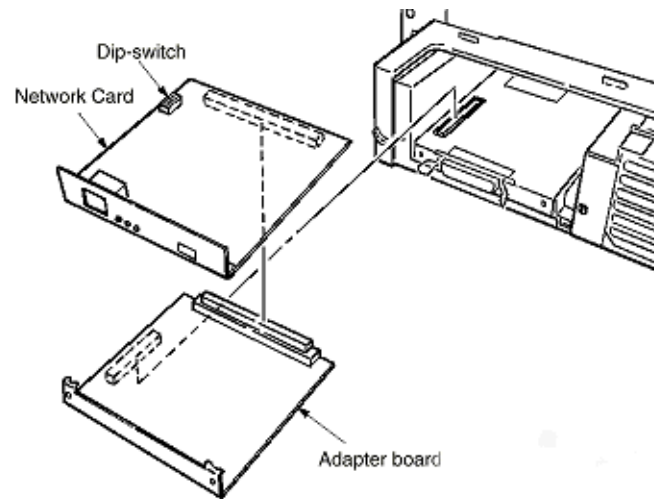


**2.10.3 Network Card Installation Instruction**

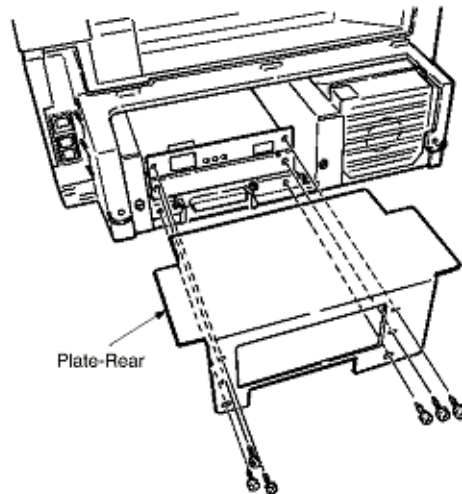
1. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear and 2 piece of Plate-dummy.



2. Connect Network card with Adapter board, then, mount it into the room. In case of G4 board application, exchange above Adapter board to G4 board.



3. Attach Plate-Rear, and fix Network card, Adapter board with 2 each screw. Then fix Plate-Rear.

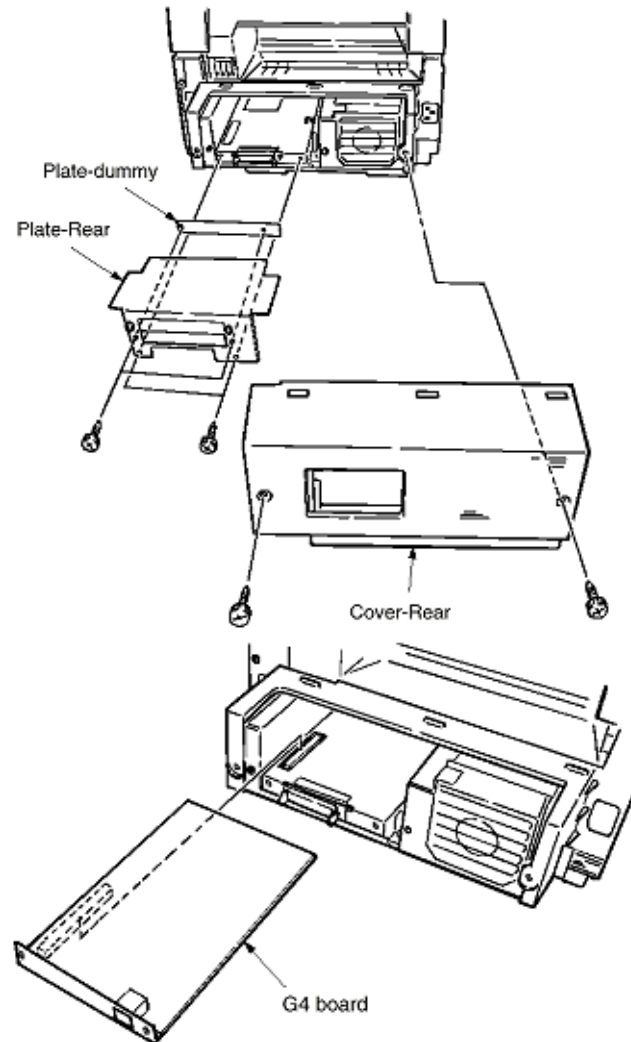


4. Attach Cover-Rear.

**2.10.4 G4 Board Installation Instruction**

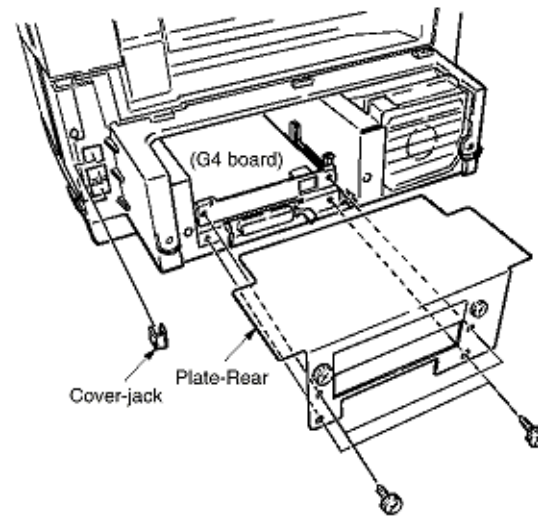
1. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear and 2 piece of Plate-dummy.

**Caution: Remove only lower Plate-dummy.**



2. Mount G4 Board.

3. Attach Plate-Rear, and fix Network card, Adapter board with 2 each screw. Then fix Plate-Rear.

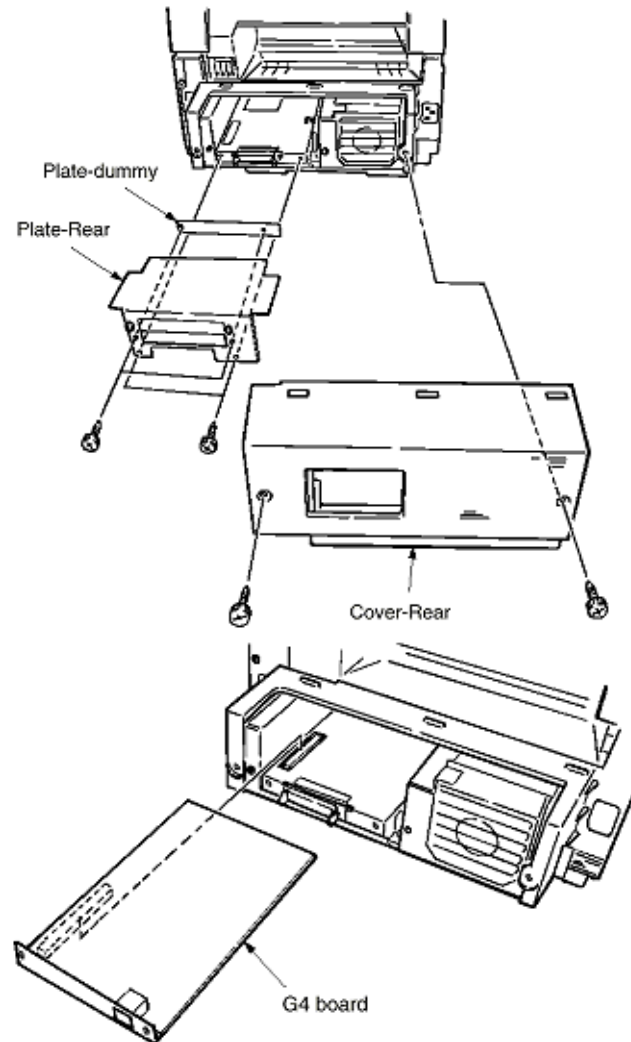


4. Attach Cover-Rear.
5. Attach three Cover-jack to the line, TEL1, TEL2 connector.

**2.10.5 G3 Dual Line Installation Instruction**

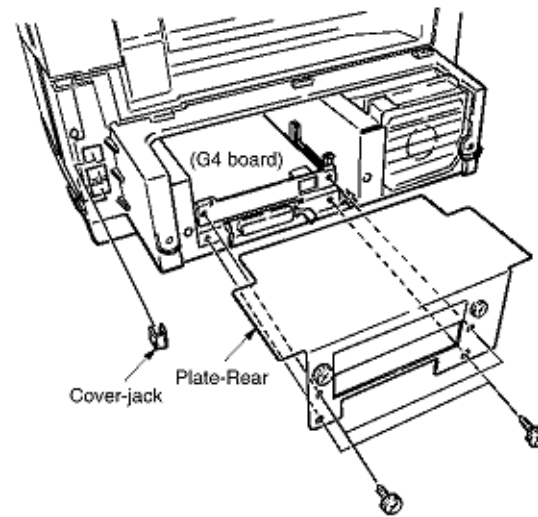
1. Remove Cover-Rear, Plate-Rear and 2 piece of Plate-dummy.

**Caution: Remove only lower Plate-dummy.**



2. Mount G3 Board.

3. Attach Plate-Rear, and fix Network card, Adapter board with 2 each screw. Then fix Plate-Rear.



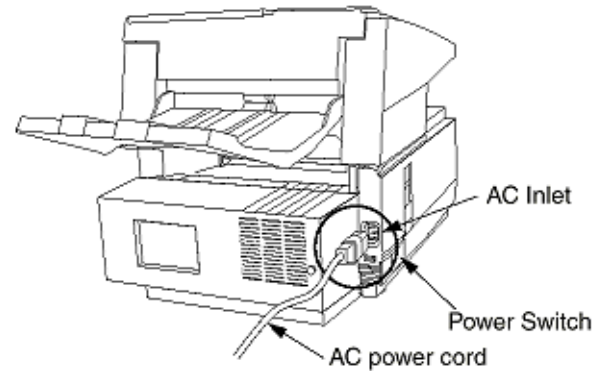
4. Attach Cover-Rear.

**2.10.6 Second Paper Cassette Unit**

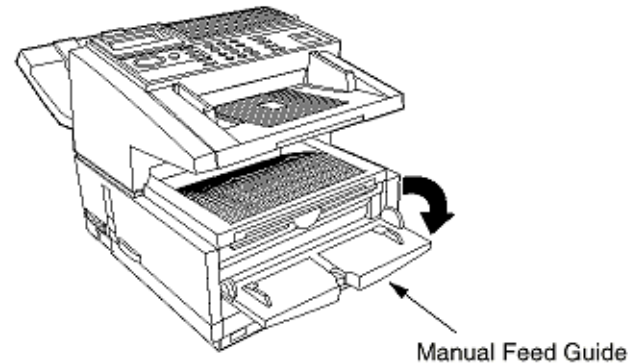
This item explains how to install the Second Paper Cassette Unit option for OKIFAX 5750/5950 Facsimile Transceiver.

1. Turn the facsimile power switch off and remove the AC power cord.

Note: Unplug the AC power cord from the wall outlet first and then from the facsimile.



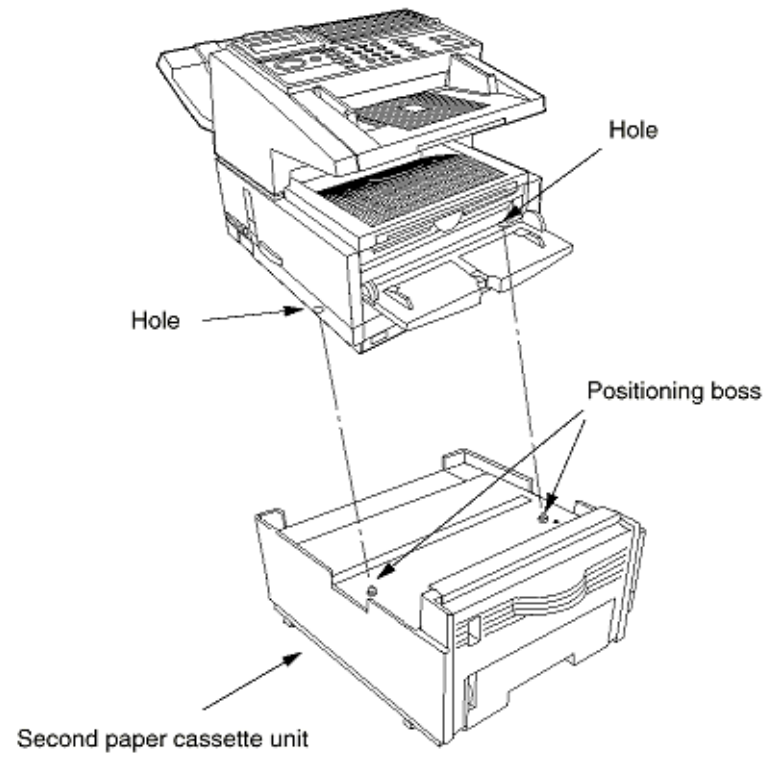
2. Open the Manual Feed Guide.



3. Gently lower the facsimile on the Second Paper Cassette Unit.

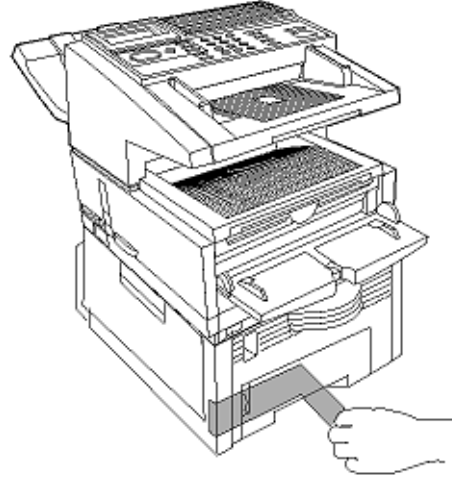
Note: Make sure that the positioning boss of the Second Cassette Unit fits into the 2

holes at the bottom of the  
facsimile transceiver main unit.

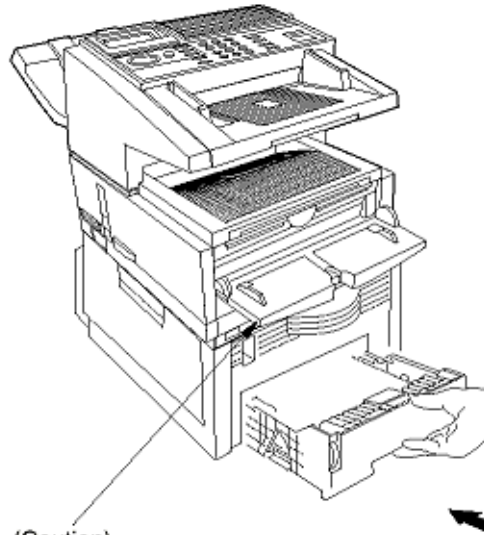


4. Peel off the tape attached to the Second Paper Cassette Unit.

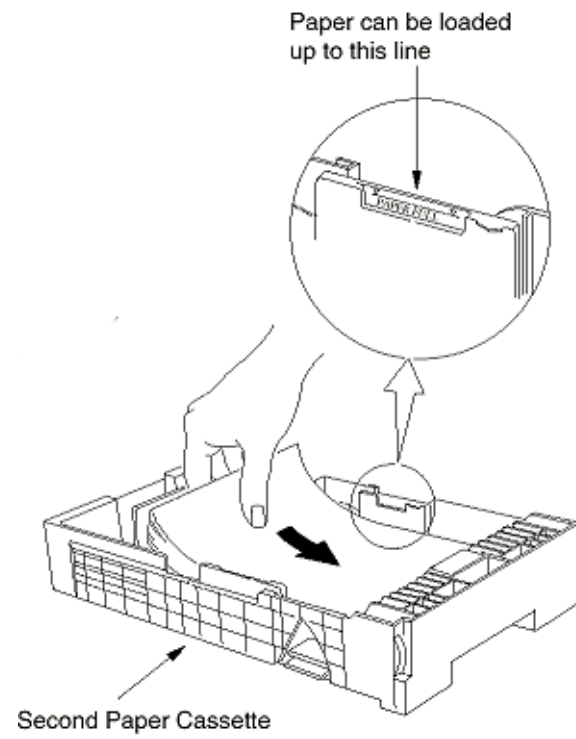




5. Install the Second Paper Cassette. Approximately 500 sheets of recording paper (20-lb. bond) can be loaded.



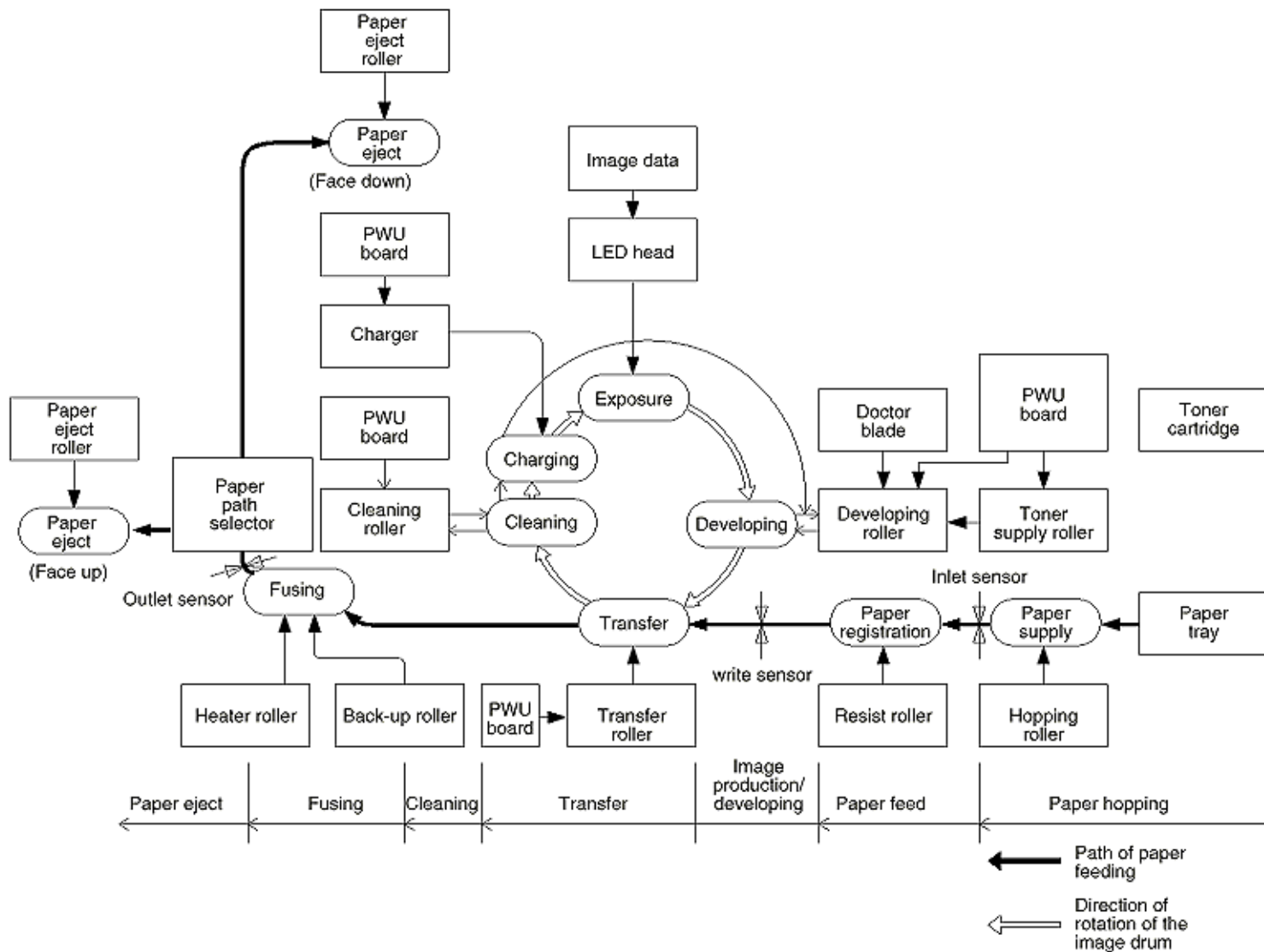
(Caution)  
Do not close the Manual Feed Guide.  
When install the Second Paper Cassette,  
the Manual Feed Guide must be opened.



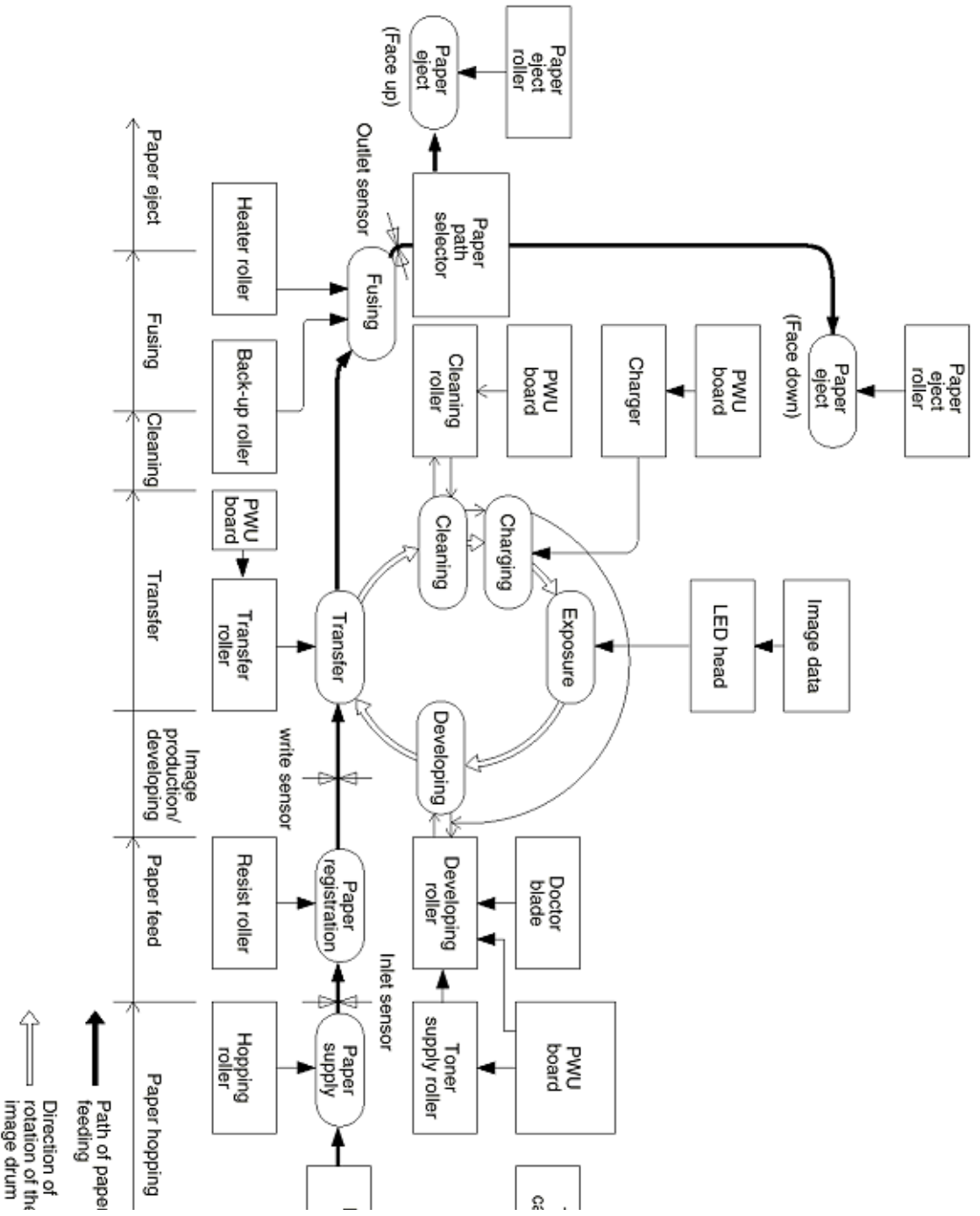
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Electrophotographic Process Flow**



same diagram - side view>



---

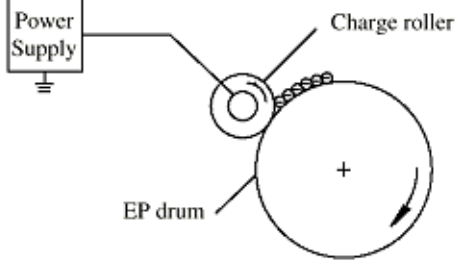
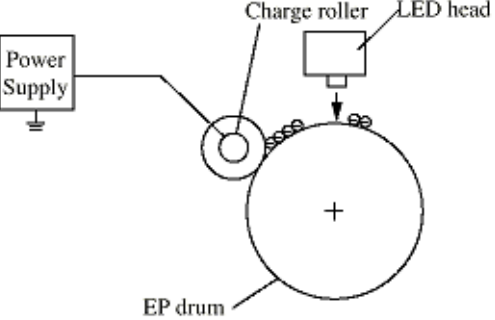
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

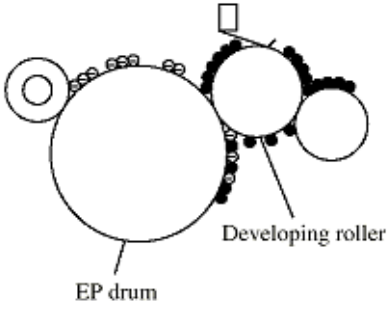
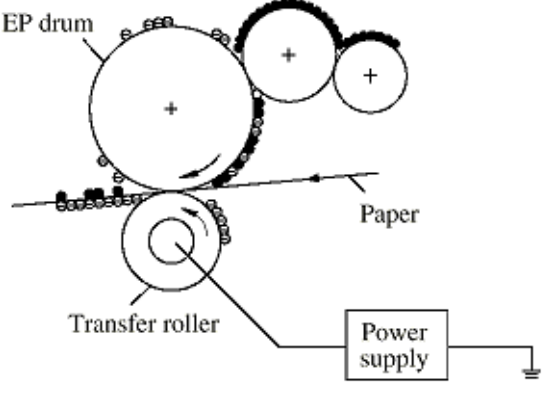
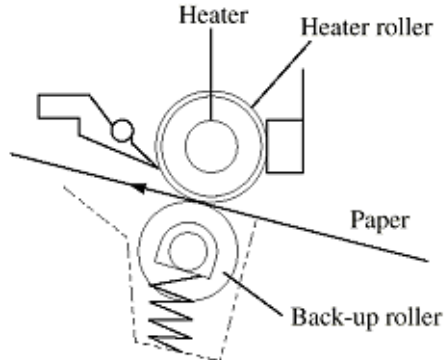
**3.1 Fundamentals of the Electro-Photographic Process**

The electro-photographic process involves six sub-processes:

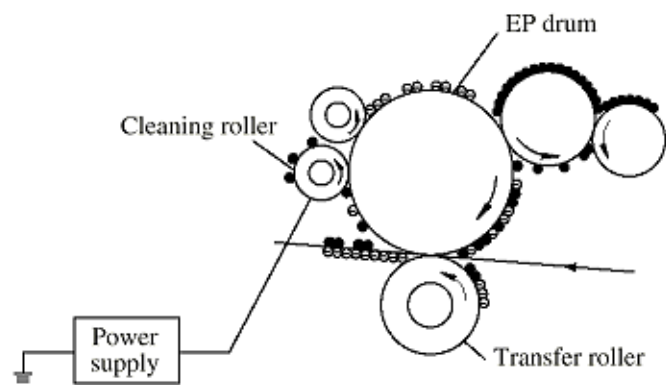
- (1) Charging (2) Exposure (3) Development (4) Transfer (5) Fusing (6) Cleaning

Outline of each process is explained below.

Process	Illustration	Description
<p><b>1 Charging</b></p>		<p>The surface of the electro-photographic Image drum is uniformly charged with negative charges by applying a negative voltage to the charge roller.</p> <p>When the applied DC voltage exceeds a threshold value, charging of the drum begins.</p>
<p><b>2 Exposure</b></p>		<p>Light emitted from the LED head irradiates the negatively charged surface.</p> <p>The potential of the irradiated part of the Image drum surface is raised, so that an electrostatic latent image associated with the print image is formed.</p>
<p><b>3 Development</b></p>		<p>Toner is attracted to the exposed part (high-potential part) of the Image drum at the contact between the Image drum and the developing roller, making the electro-static latent image visible.</p>

	 <p>The diagram shows a large circle labeled 'EP drum' on the left and a smaller circle labeled 'Developing roller' on the right. The developing roller is positioned above the EP drum, and a small rectangular component is shown above it. The EP drum has a thin layer of toner on its surface.</p>	<p>At the same time, the residual toner on the Image drum is attracted to the developing roller by static electricity.</p>
<p><b>4 Transfer</b></p>	 <p>The diagram illustrates the transfer process. A large circle labeled 'EP drum' has a '+' sign inside. A smaller circle labeled 'Transfer roller' has a '-' sign inside. A sheet of 'Paper' is shown passing between them. A 'Power supply' box is connected to the transfer roller and grounded. The paper is shown with toner being transferred from the EP drum to its back side.</p>	<p>The recording paper is placed over the Image drum surface and a positive charge, opposite in polarity to the toner, is applied to the reverse side of the paper from the transfer roller. The toner is attracted by the positive charge and is transferred to the paper. The toner charged negative that is attracted to the Image drum surface is transferred to the upper side of the recording paper by the positive charge on the lower side of the paper.</p>
<p><b>5 Fusing</b></p>	 <p>The diagram shows the fusing process. A sheet of 'Paper' is passing between a 'Heater roller' and a 'Back-up roller'. A 'Heater' is positioned above the heater roller. The paper is shown with a toner image being fused onto its surface.</p>	<p>The unfused toner image is fused on the paper under heat and pressure as it passes between the heater roller and the back-up roller.</p>
<p><b>6 Cleaning</b></p>		<p>Residual toner on the Image</p>



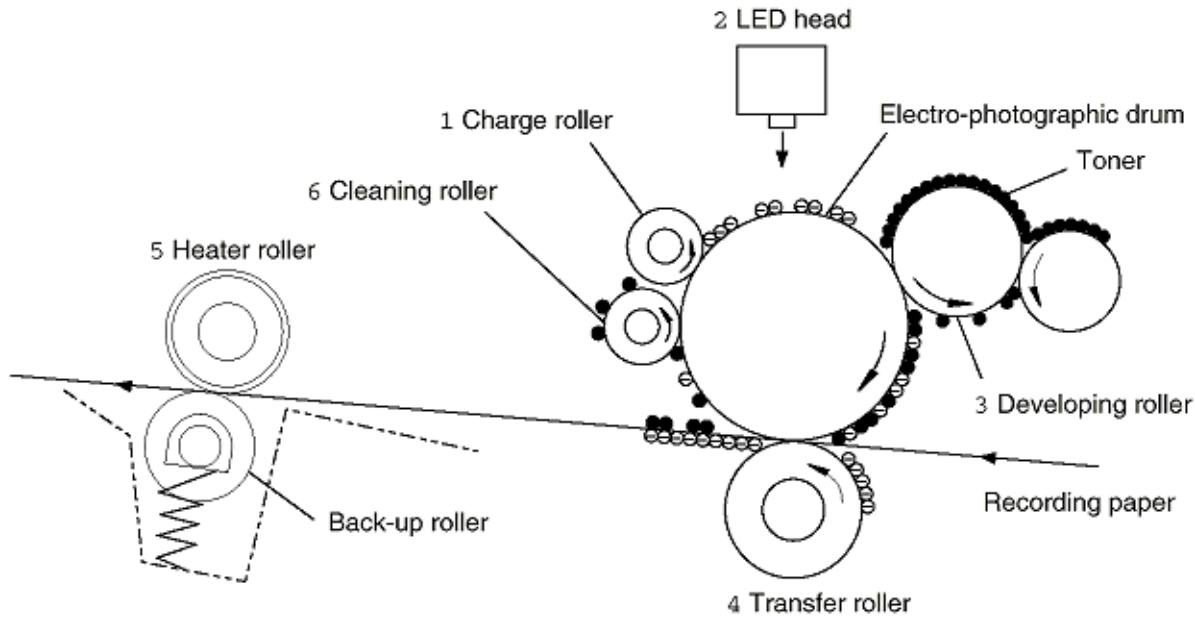


drum is attracted to the cleaning roller temporarily by static electricity on the Image drum surface.

**3.2 Actual Electrophotographic Process**

The electrophotographic process of the unit consists of six essential processes.

The following Figure 3.2.1 provides a general description.



\* Process:

- 1 : Charging
- 2 : Exposure
- 3 : Developing
- 4 : Transfer
- 5 : Fusing
- 6 : Cleaning

**Figure 3.2.1 Actual EP Process**

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

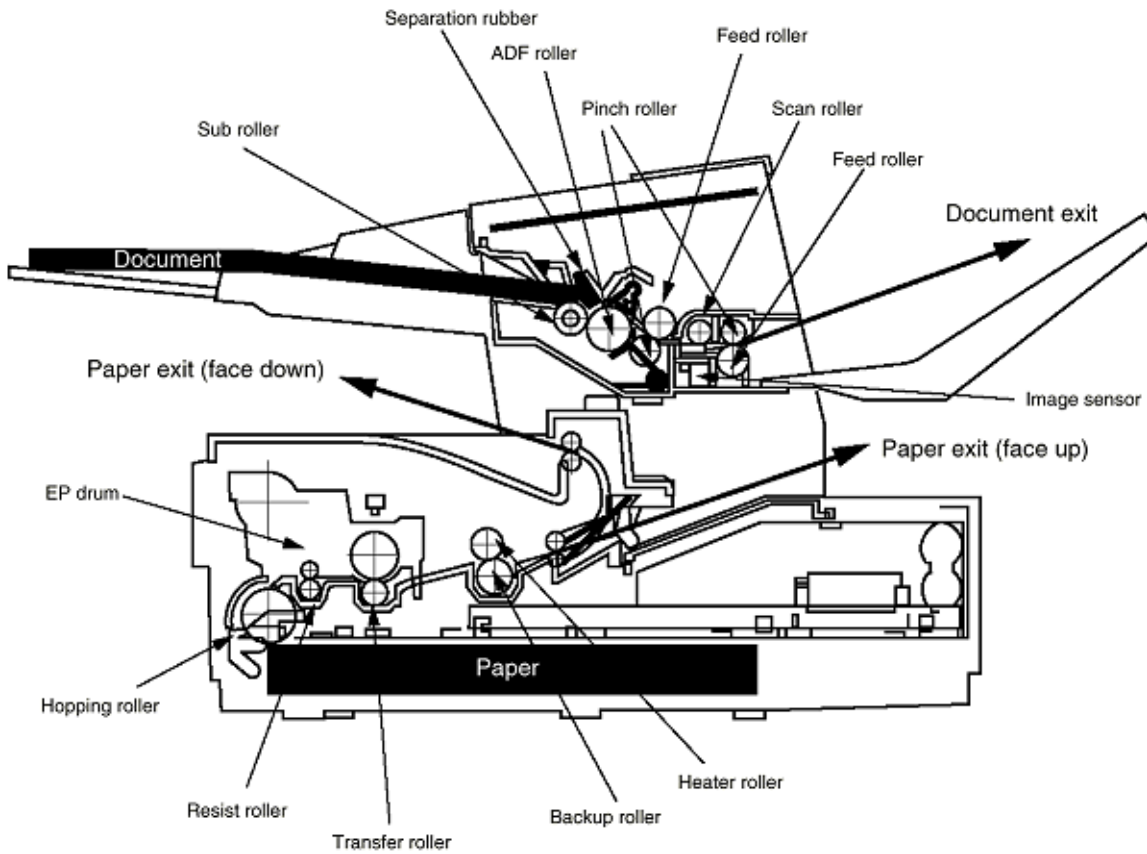
### 3.3 Board and Units

The following boards and units constitute the facsimile transceiver machine.

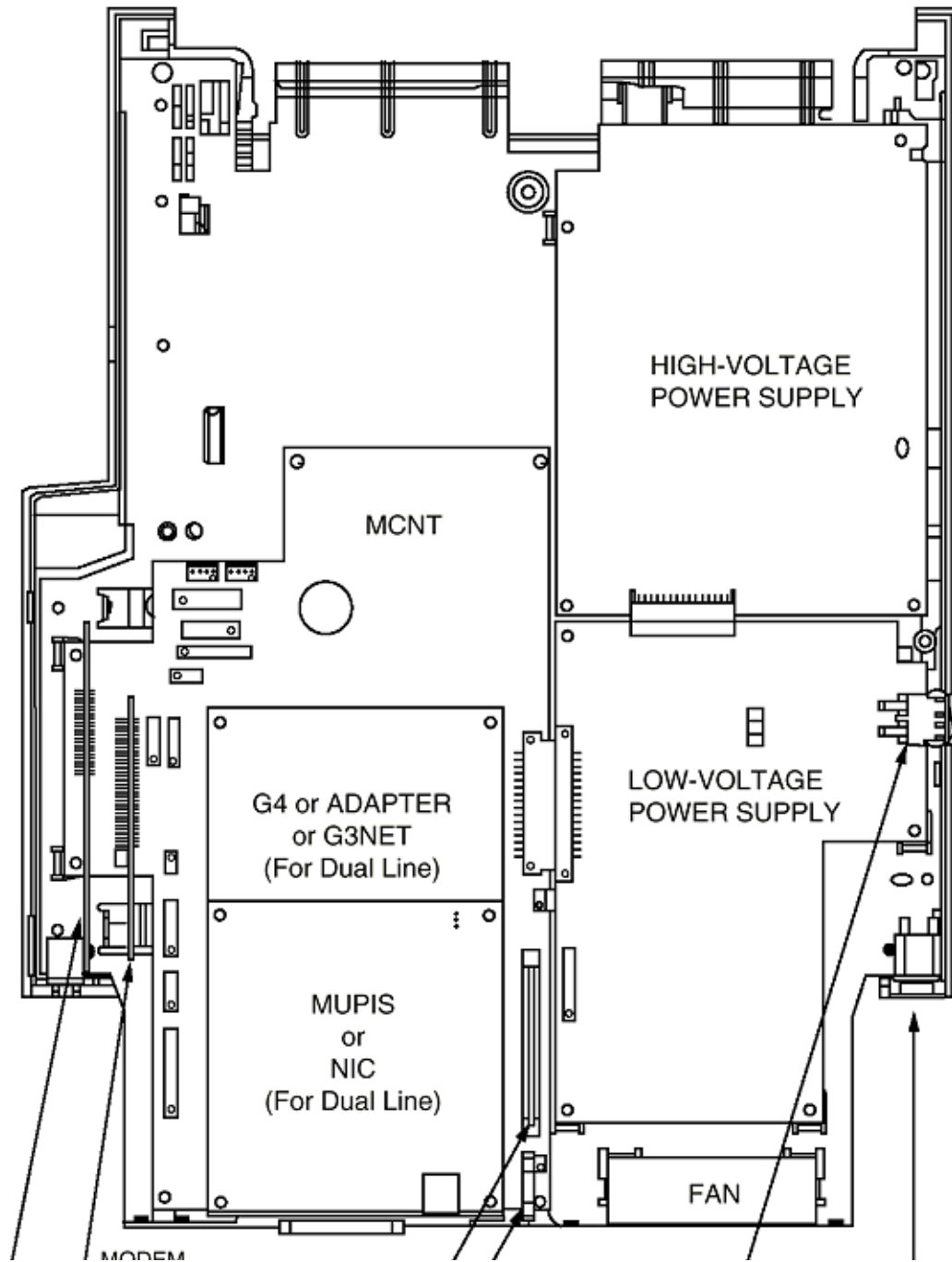
<b>Standard</b>	
● MCNT (Main control board)	M76-5 (OKIFAX 5950) M76-6 (OKIFAX 5750)
● V.34 Modem	C34/H34-
● NCU (Network Control Unit)	UNC- (USA/Canada) WN5- (INT'L) DN5- (GER) FN5- (UK/France)
● Operation panel assembly unit	P76- (Main), P77- (One-touch)
● High Voltage Power Unit	H10
● Toner Lock Board	DLK-
● Low Voltage Power Unit	MPW2520 (120V) MPW2420 (230V)
<b>Option</b>	
● Optional Memory	RA- (2M byte) RA-2 (4M byte) RA-3 (8M byte)
● G4 board	G4A-2
● Adaptor board for NIC	DM1-
● NIC (Network Interface Card)	MLETB08
● G3 Dual Line - G3A Board - Adapter board for G3A - NCU (Network Control Unit)	G3A- DM2- UNC- (USA/Canada) WN5 - (INT'L) DN5- (GER) FN5 - (UK/France)
● 2nd Tray Unit	TQSB



**3.4 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure**



**Figure 3.4.1 Overall Dimension and Mechanical Structure (1/2)**



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



#### **4.0 General**

This chapter explains the procedures for replacement of assemblies and units in the field.

#### **4.1 Precautions for Parts Replacement**

#### **4.2 Tools**

#### **4.3 How to Disassemble and Reassemble**

---


Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**4.1 Precautions for Parts Replacement**

**DANGER**

**Do Not Touch !**

**HIGH VOLTAGE**



You may be subjected to high-voltage electric shock by touching the following parts without an insulating material:

- a. High-voltage unit    PC board
- b. Low-voltage        PC board
- c. Contact ass'y
- d. Power supply unit

\* The high voltage risk may continue for about 3 days after power-off.  
\* Never touch the power supply unit pattern.

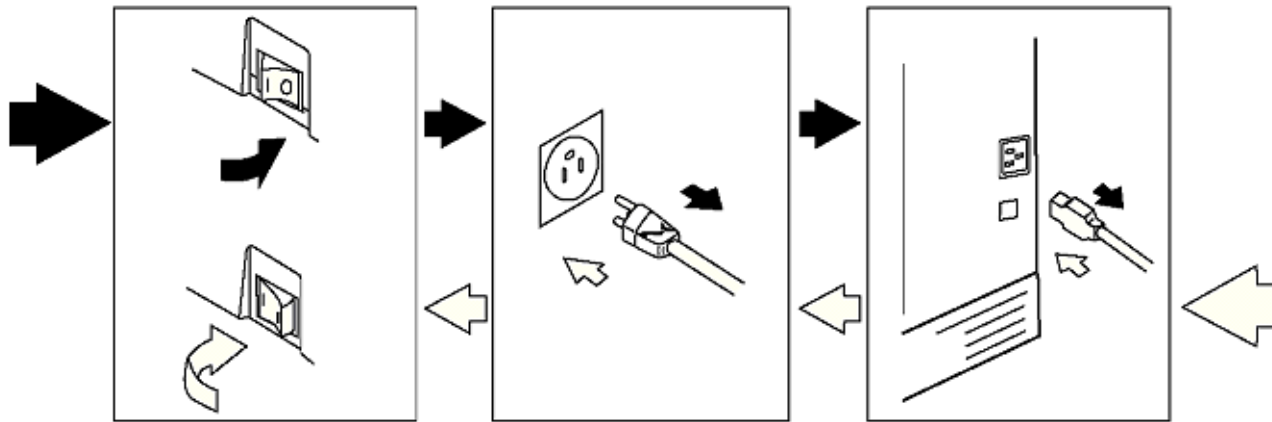
(1) Before starting to replace parts, remove the AC cord.

(a) Remove the AC cord in the following sequence:

1. Turn off ("o") the power switch of the machine.
2. Disconnect the AC inlet plug of the AC cord from the AC receptacle.
3. Disconnect the line cable from the machine.

(b) Reconnect the machine in the following procedure:

1. Connect the AC cord and line cable to the machine.
2. Connect the AC inlet plug to the AC receptacle.
3. Turn on ("I") the power switch of the machine.



(2) Do not disassemble the printer as long as it is operating normally.

(3) Do not remove parts which do not have to be touched; try to keep the disassembly to a minimum.

(4) Use specified service tools.

(5) When disassembling, follow the laid out sequences. Parts may be damaged if these sequences are not followed.

(6) Since screws, collars and other small parts are likely to be lost, they should temporarily be attached to the original positions during disassembly.

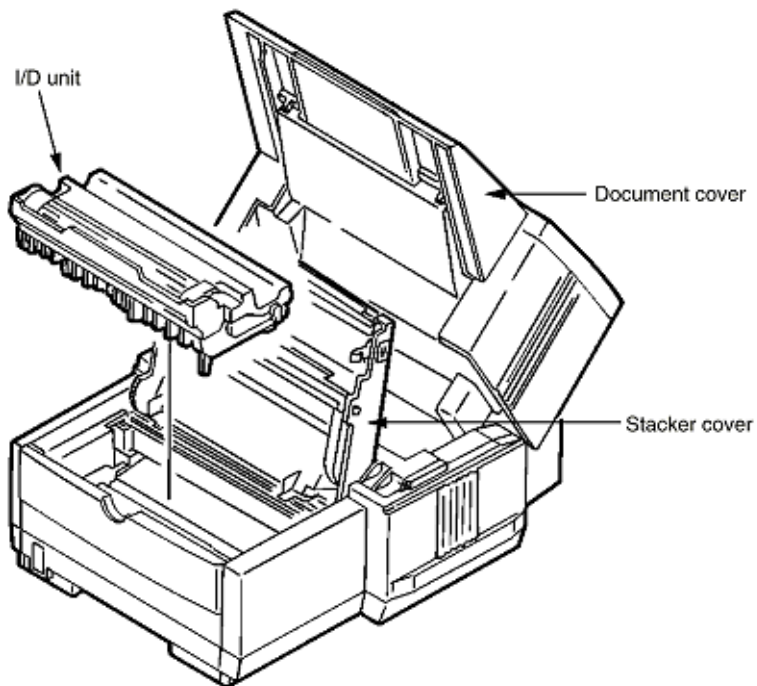
(7) When handling IC's such as microprocessors, ROMs and RAMs, or circuit boards, do not wear gloves that are likely to generate static electricity.

(8) Do not place printed circuit boards directly on the equipment or floor.

(9) Remove the I/D unit (image drum unit).

- Open the document cover and stacker cover, then remove the I/D unit.

**Caution: Do not expose the I/D unit to direct sunlight. To protect the I/D unit against room lights, cover it with A4-size paper or the like.**










	<b>Board of Part</b>	<b>Adjustment</b>
a	NCU board	DIP switches to be placed in the same position as on the removed board. Refer to Chapter 8.
b	LED printhead	When the rank marking of the replaced LED print head (new part) is the same as that of the used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head strobe time by the technical function (Refer to chapter 5).

**4.2 Tools**

Table 4.1 shows the tools required for the replacement of parts such as circuit boards and mechanical units.

**Table 4.1 Tools**

No.	Service tools	Q'ty	Remarks
1	 Philips screw driver (L)	1	
2	 Philips screw driver (M)	1	
3	 Flat screw drivers (S)	1	
4	 Philips screw driver (S)	1	
5	 Radio pliers	1	
6	 Nippers	1	
7	 Multimeter	1	Short-ciucuit test

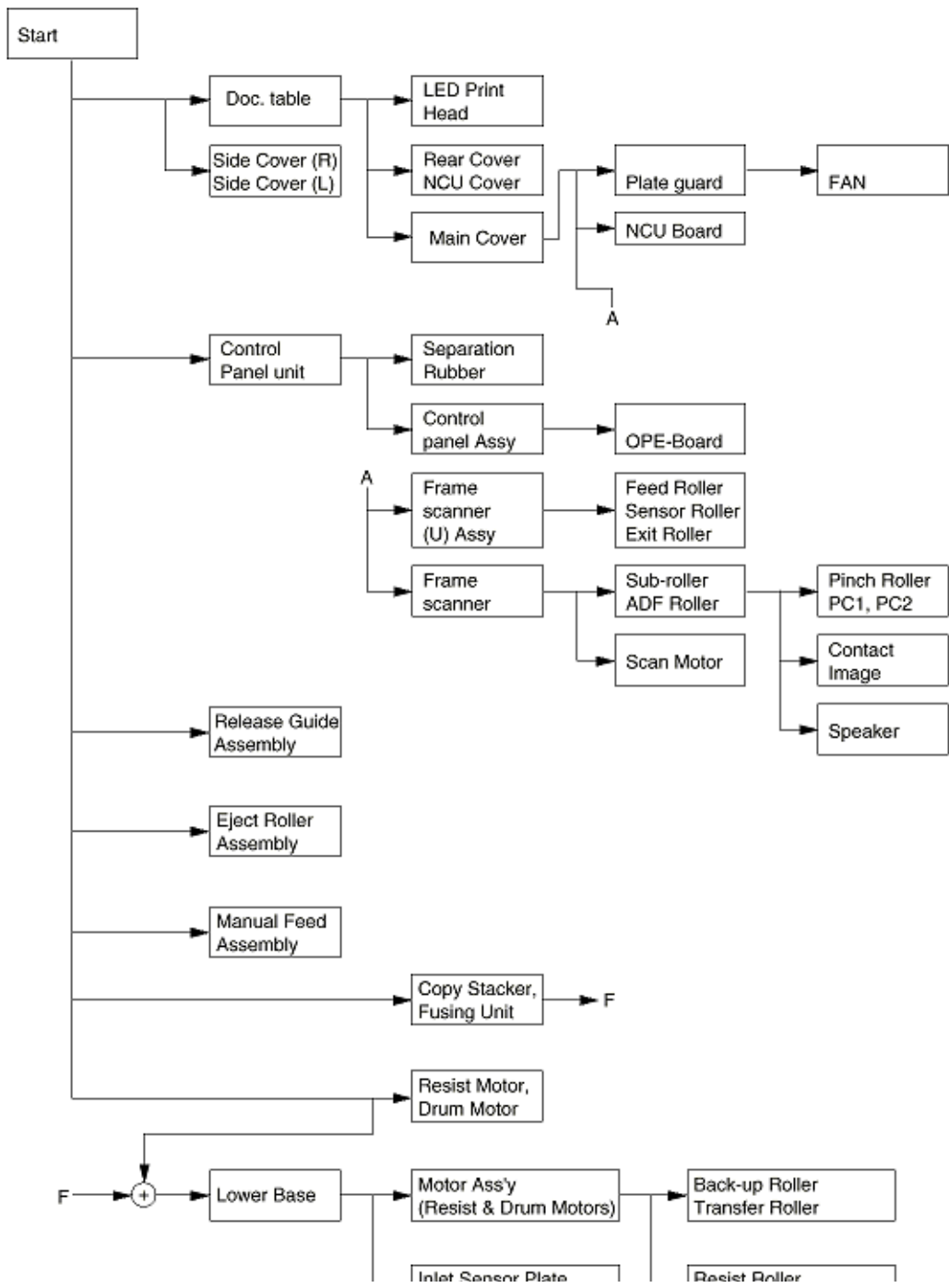
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

#### **4.3 How to Disassemble and Reassemble**

This section explains how to disassemble and reassemble the fax.

- Figure 4.3 shows the disassembly procedure flow as generalization.
- The detailed disassembly procedure is explained from sub-section 4.3.1 to 4.3.28.

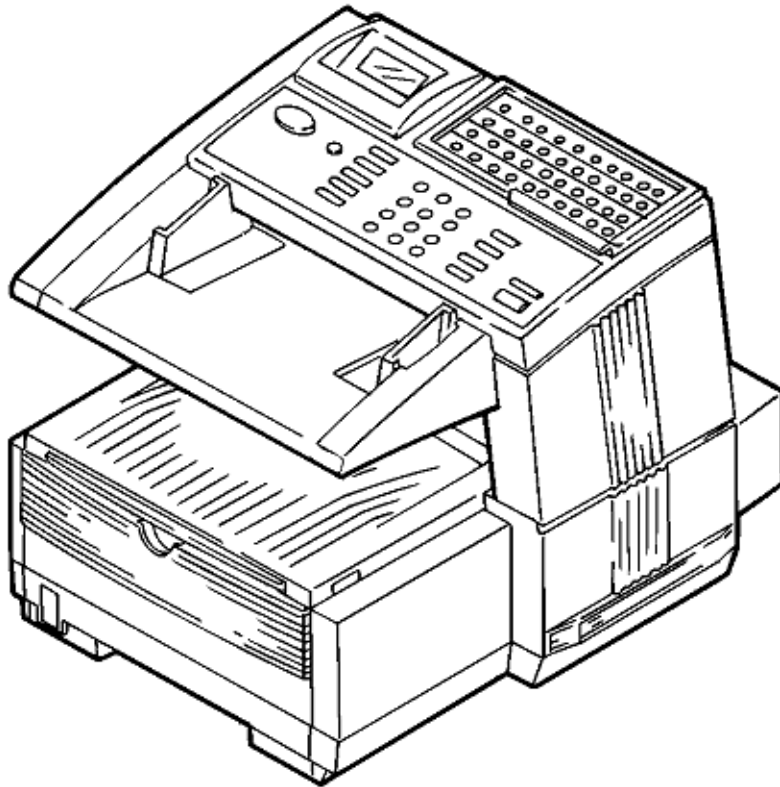




---

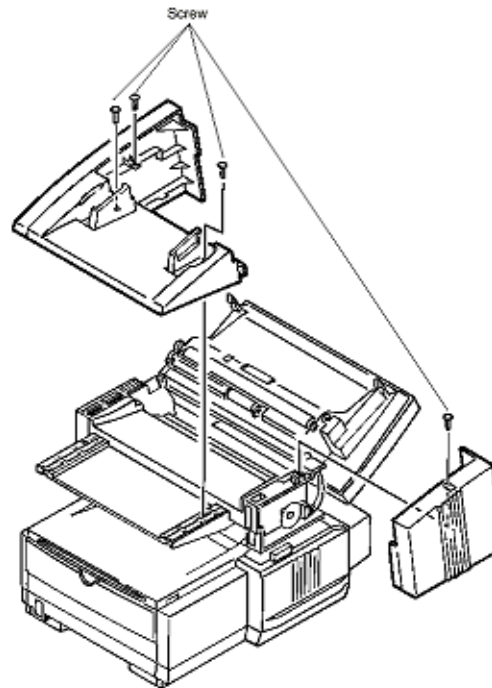
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Whole Unit Picture**



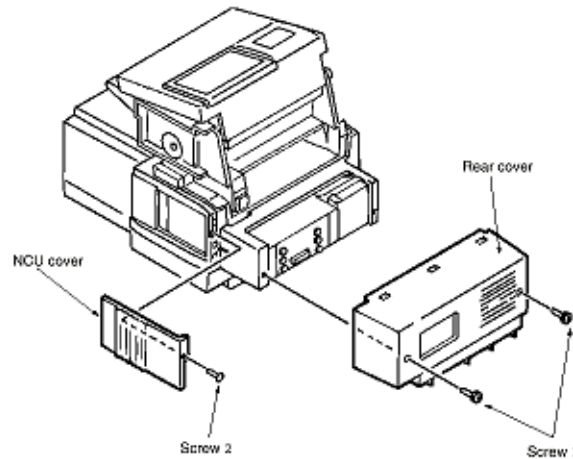
**4.3.1 Document Table Cover**

1. Open the operation panel.
2. Remove the cover by unscrewing four screws.



**4.3.2 Rear Cover and NCU Cover**

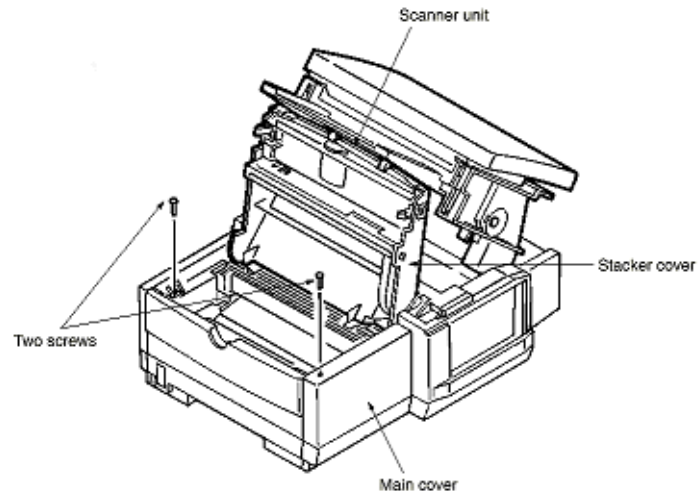
1. Unscrew two screws (1).
2. Slide the rear cover up slightly and pull it forward for removal.
3. Remove the NCU cover by unscrewing one screw (2).



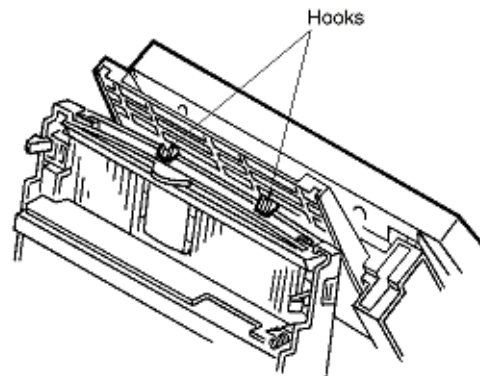
**4.3.3 Main Cover**

1. After removing the document cover, rear cover, and NCU cover, open the scanner unit and stacker cover.

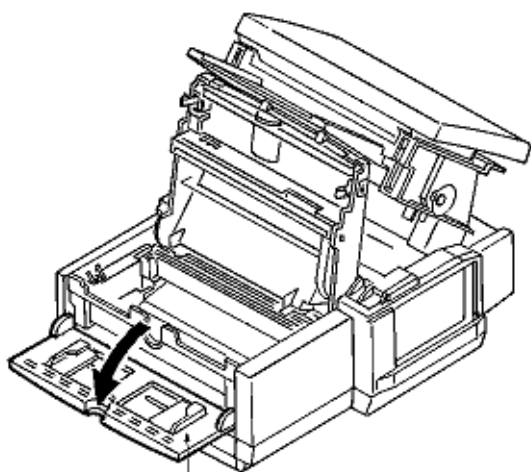
Caution: Secure the scanner unit by engaging its hooks with the stacker cover.



2. Unscrew two screws.

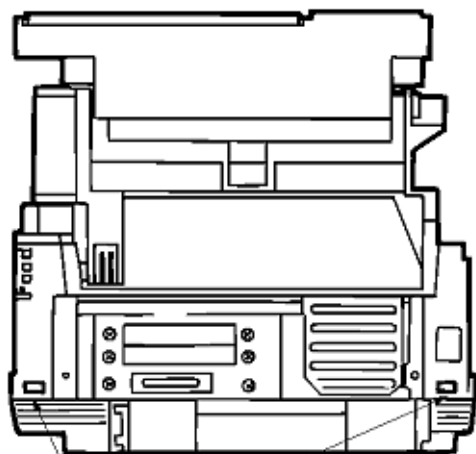


3. Open the manual feed guide.

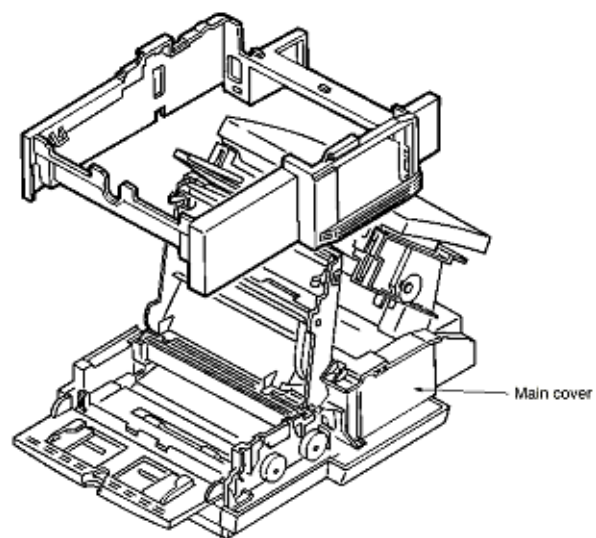


Manual feed guide

4. First, disengage the two hooks at the back. Next, remove the main cover with it lifted.



Two hooks

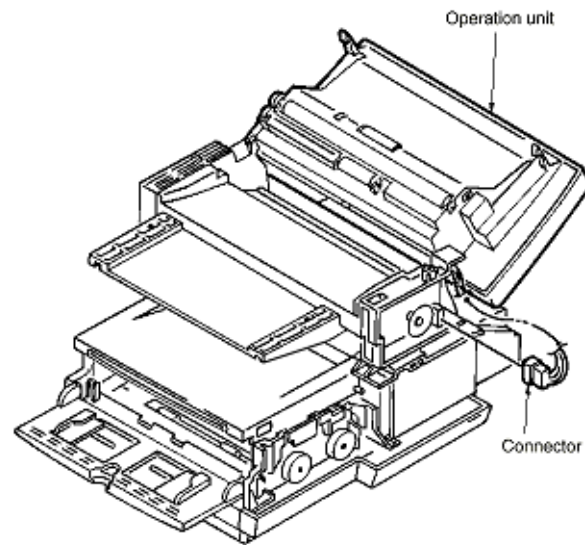


---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

#### 4.3.4 Operation Unit

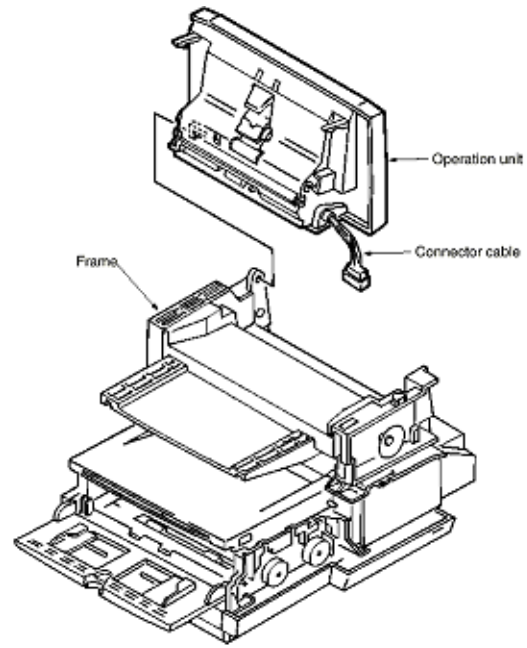
1. Disconnect the connector.



2. Open the operation unit and slide it leftward for removal.

**Caution: Pull out the connector cable from the frame.**





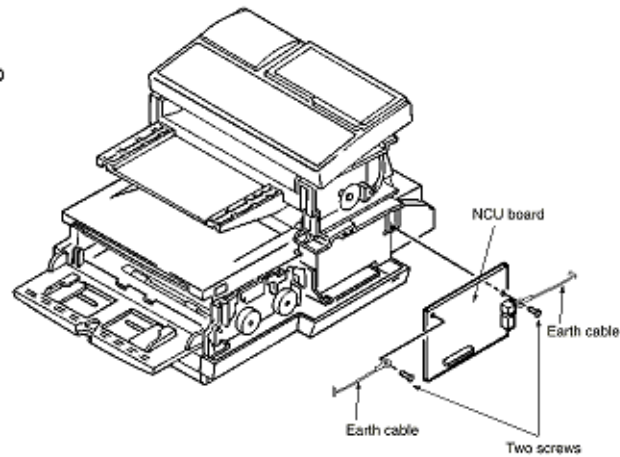
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**4.3.5 NCU Board**

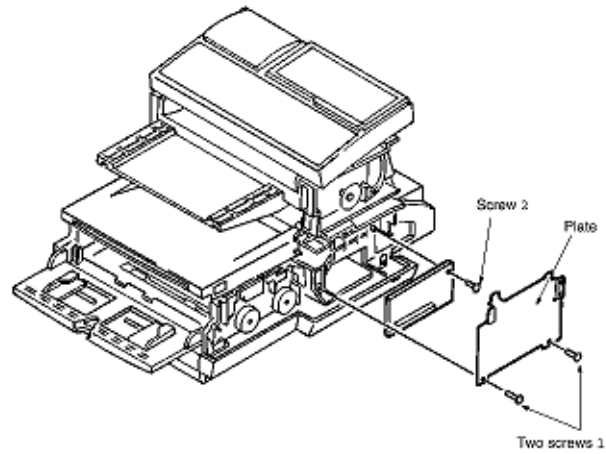
1. Remove the NCU board by unscrewing two screws.

**Caution: Earth cable position is different from each machine version.**



**4.3.6 MODEM Board**

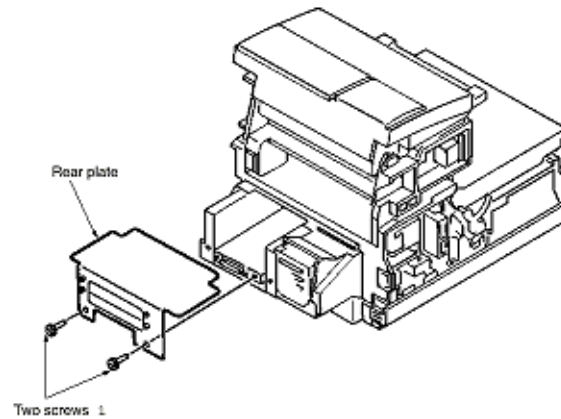
1. Remove the plate by unscrewing two screws (1).



2. Remove the MODEM board by unscrewing one screw (2).

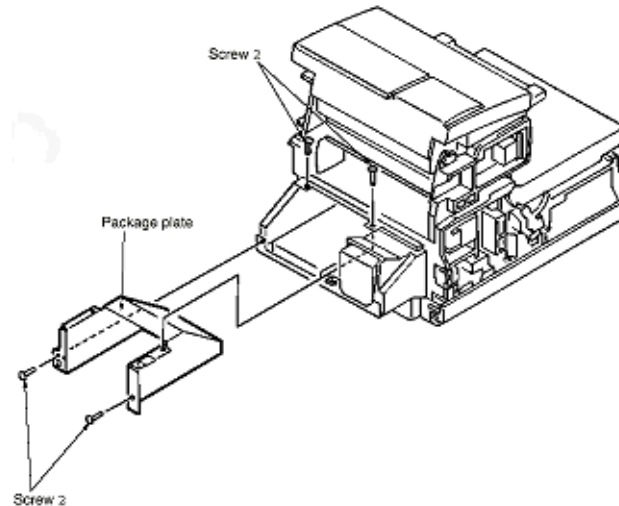
**4.3.7 Plate Package**

1. Unscrew two screws (1) and pull out the rear plate.



2. Unscrew four screws (2) and take out the package plate.

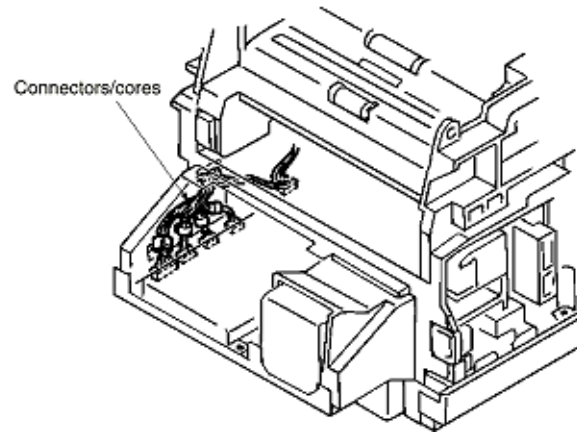
**Caution: Before taking out the package plate, disconnect the connector of Battery.**



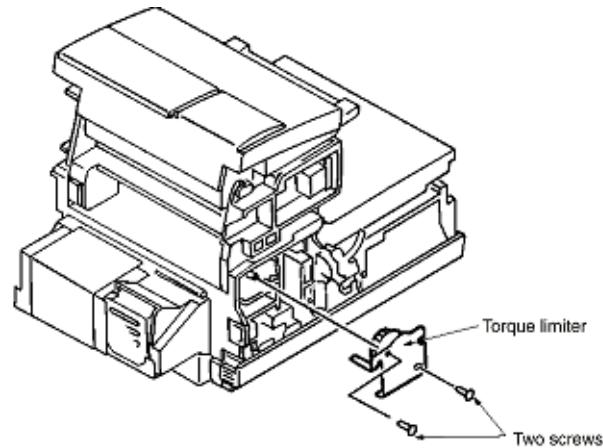
(BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**4.3.8 Scanner Unit (CIS)**

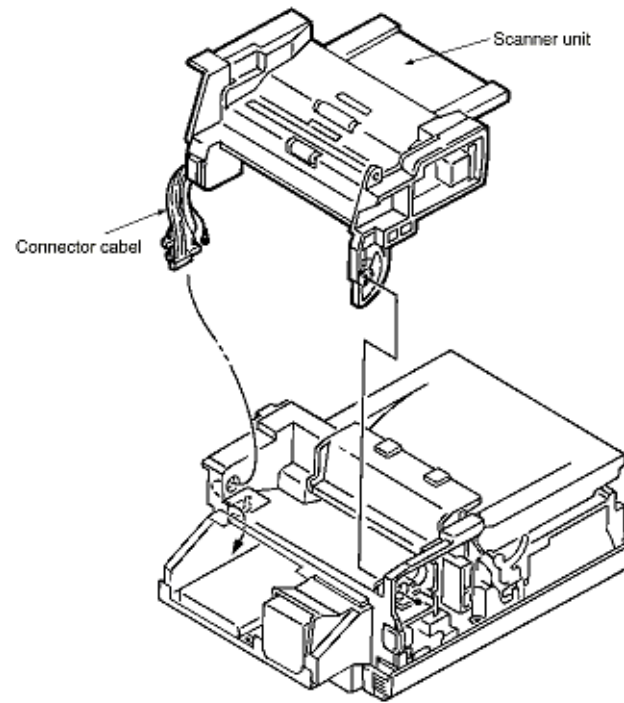
1. Disconnect six connectors (CN8, 9, 13, 14, 15 and SP)



2. Remove four cores.
3. Remove the torque limiter by unscrewing two screws.



4. Pull out the connector cable from the stacker frame and remove the scanner unit.

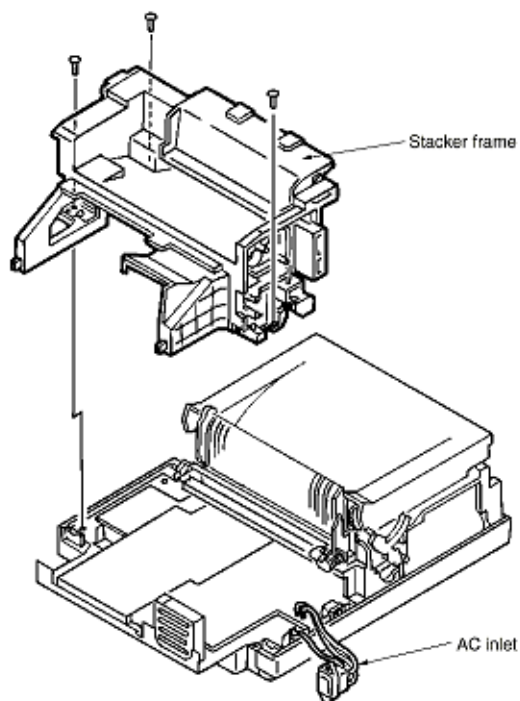


---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**4.3.9 Stacker Frame**

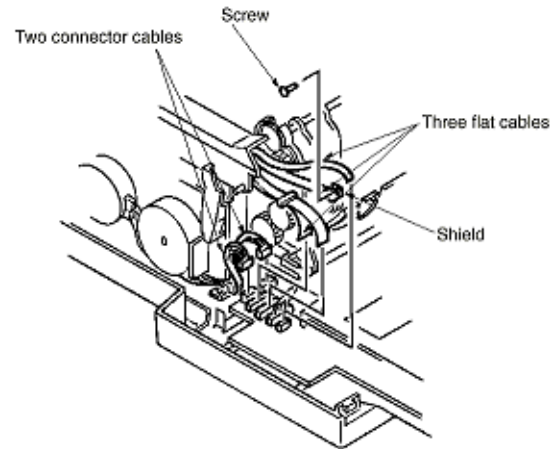
1. Remove the AC inlet and unscrew three screws to remove the stacker frame.





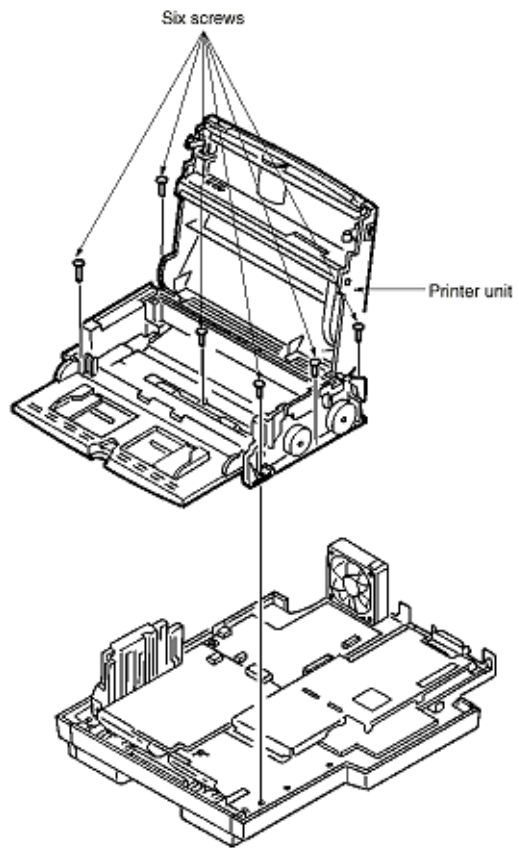
**4.3.10 Printer Unit**

1. Disconnect three flat cables and two connector cables.



2. Remove the shield by unscrewing one screw.
3. Remove the printer unit by unscrewing six screws.

**Caution:** The number of pins of the CN2 connector is the same as that of the CN3 connector; however, colors of these connectors are different (CN2 is yellow and CN3 is white). When connecting these connectors, pay attention to their colors.

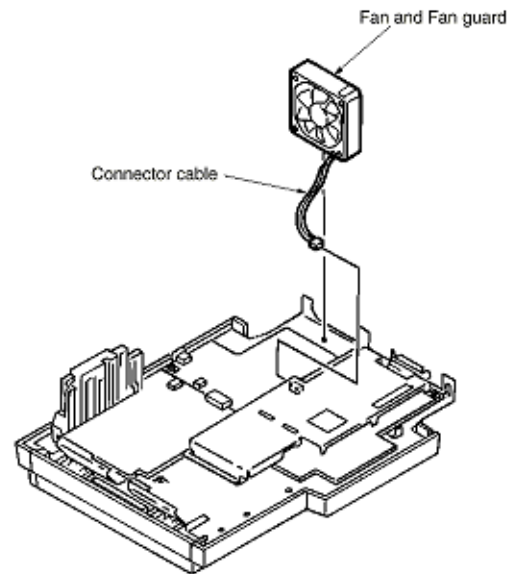


---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

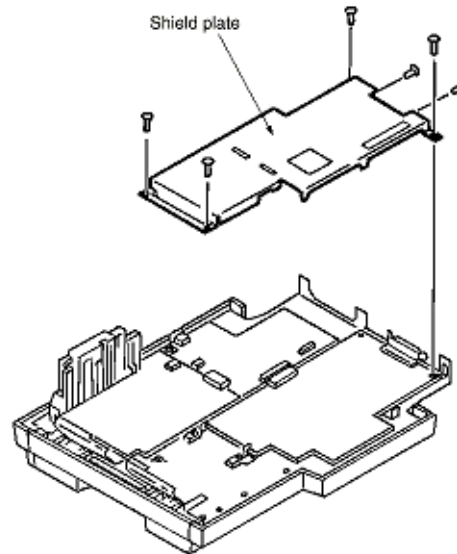
**4.3.11 Fan and Fan Guard**

1. Disconnect the connector cable and remove the fan and fan guard.



**4.3.12 Main Board**

1. Remove the shield plate by unscrewing six screws.



2. Unscrew four screws and disconnect two connector cables, then slide the main board for removal.

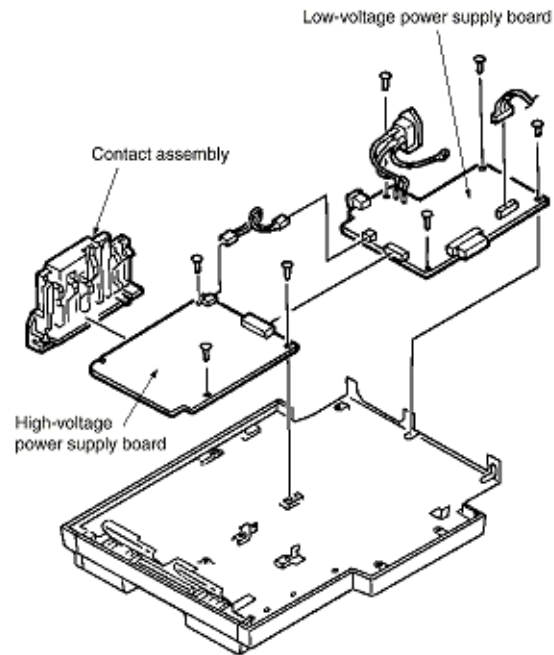
**4.3.13 Contact Assembly and High-/Low Voltage Power Supply Boards**

1. Remove the high-/low voltage power supply boards by unscrewing seven screws.

Caution: Remove both boards at the same time. Unscrew one ground screw and remove the ground cable from the AC inlet.

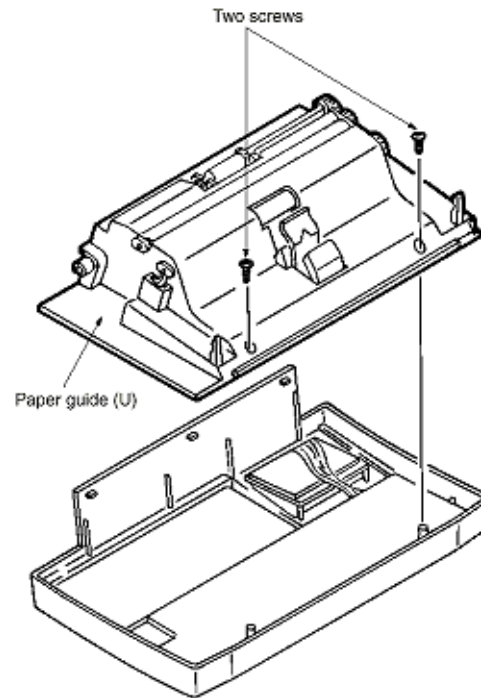
2. Disconnect two connectors to separate two boards.
3. Remove the contact assembly.

**Caution: Never touch the pattern on the low-voltage board.**

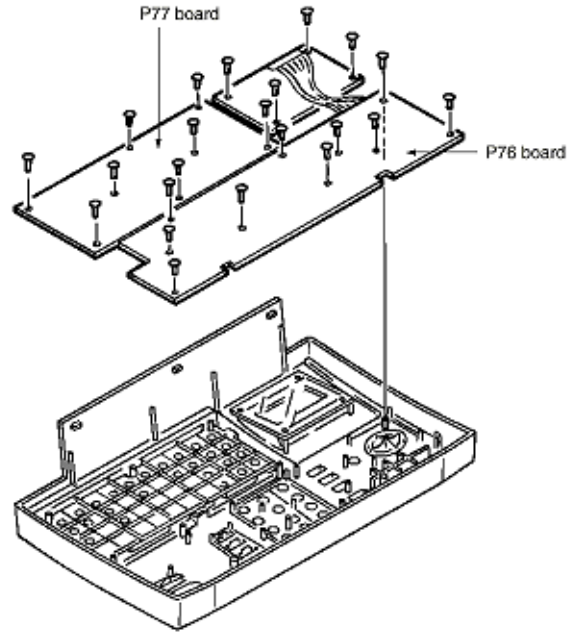


**4.3.14 Disassembling the Operation Unit**

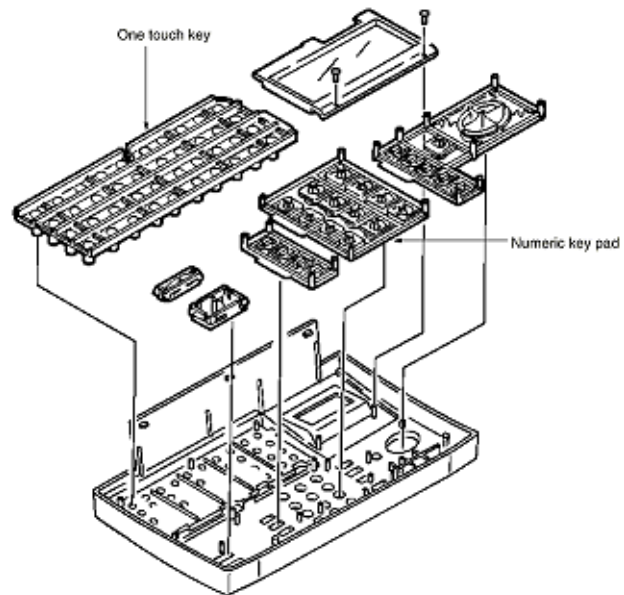
1. Remove the paper guide (U) assembly by unscrewing two screws.



2. Unscrew 22 screws and disengage six hooks to remove the P76/P77 board assembly.

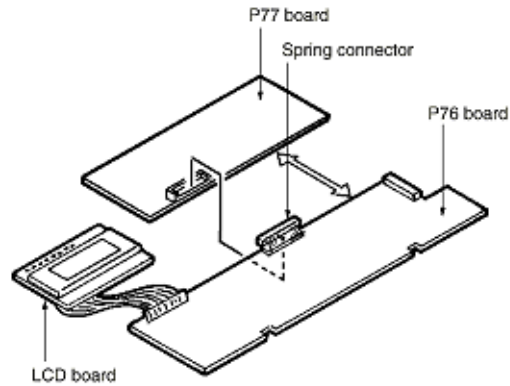


3. Remove the numeric keypad.



4. Disconnect the white connector to separate the P76 board from the P77 board.

**Caution: The white connector is a spring connector. Be careful not to damage the connector when disconnecting it.**



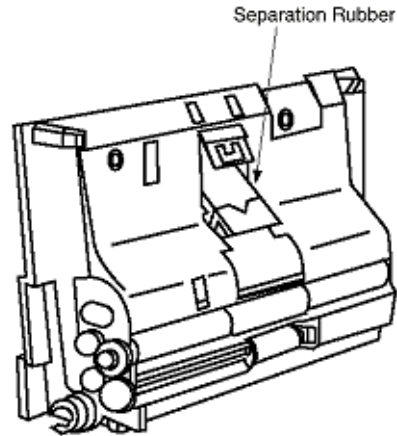


**4.3.14.1 Disassembling the Operation Unit**

**Paper guide (U) Assembly**

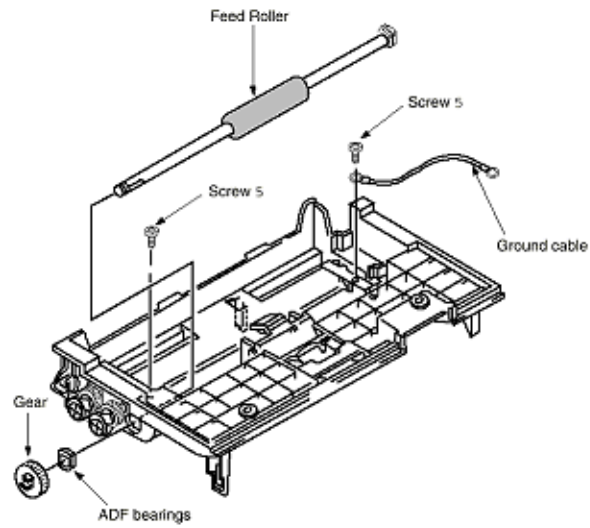
**Separation Rubber**

The Separation Rubber can be removed from the Paper Guide (U) Assembly.



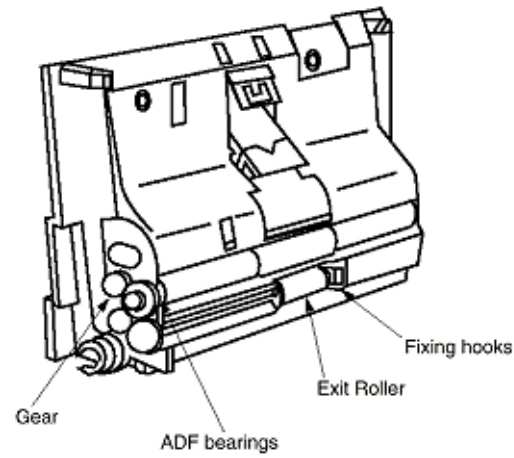
**Feed Roller**

1. Remove the ground cable by removing the two screws (5).
2. Remove the Feed Roller by removing the gear and ADF bearings.



**Scan Roller**

Remove the Scan Roller by removing the gear and ADF bearing.



**Exit Roller**

Remove the Exit Roller while spreading and holding up the part of the fixing hooks.

**Caution: Be careful as not to break the shaft of the Exit Roller when removing.**

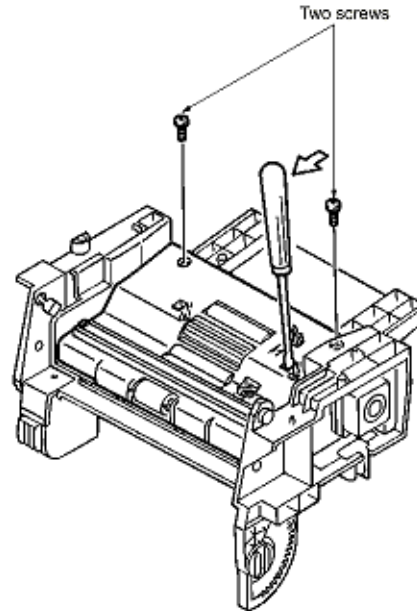
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**4.3.15 Disassembling the Scanner Unit (L)**

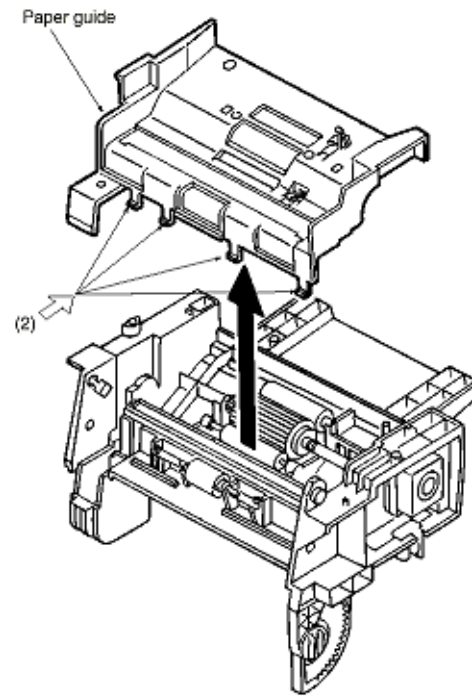
**Paper Guide**

Unscrew two screws and remove the paper guide.



**(Removing the Paper Guide)**

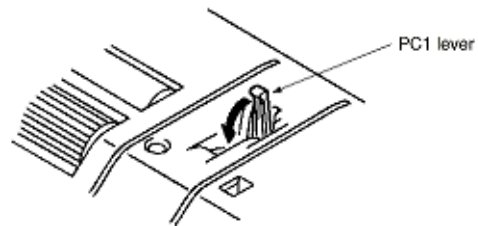
1. Insert the screwdriver in the holes (two) in the paper guide and push the screwdriver in the direction of the arrow (1) to release the hooks.
2. While pressing on the portion indicated by the arrow (2) with fingers, lift the paper guide for removal.



**(Precautions for Installing the Paper Guide)**

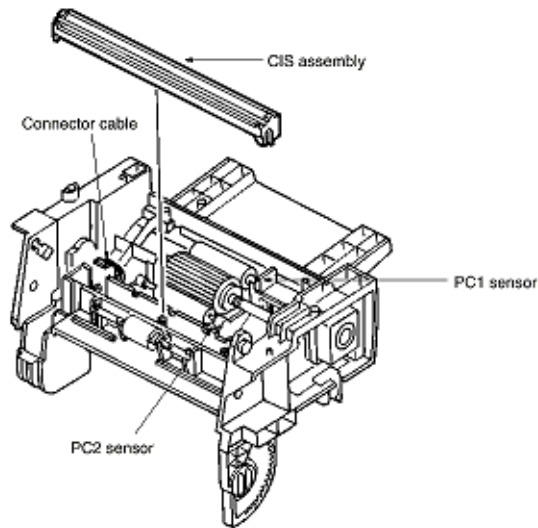
Install the paper guide while pressing the PC1 lever.

\* This is necessary to prevent the lever from sticking.



**4.3.16 Scanner (CIS)**

1. Remove the CIS assembly by disconnecting one connector.
2. Remove the CIS from the bracket. (\* Disengage the hook on the side where there is no connector).

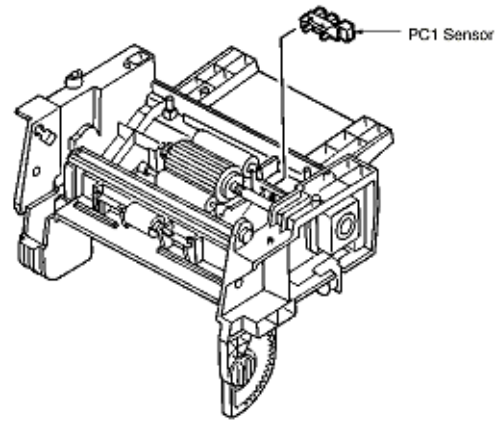


**Caution: Pay attention to the orientation when reassembling it.**

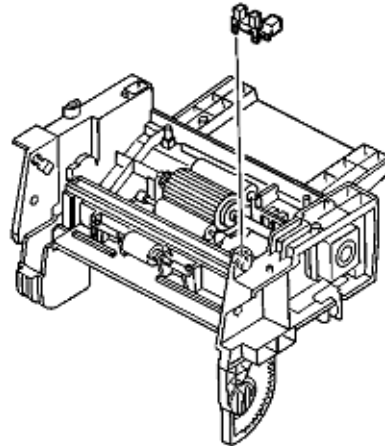
**Caution: Be careful not to damage the cable when disconnecting. (The cable is very thin).**

**4.3.17 PC1/PC2 Sensors**

1. Disengage four hooks and remove the PC1 sensor.



2. Pull out the PC2 sensor.



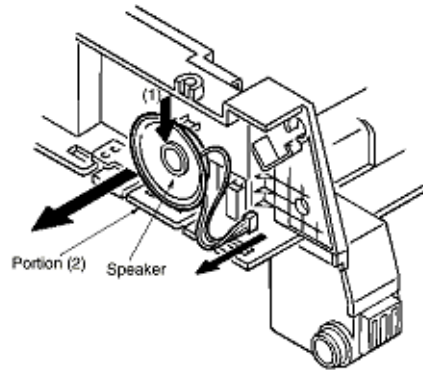




**4.3.18 Speaker**

Remove the speaker with it pushed in the direction of the arrow (1), then disconnect the cable.

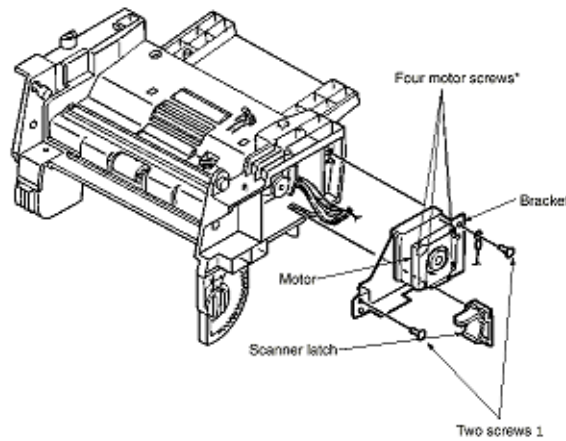
**Caution: Be careful not to damage the portion (2) of the frame indicated by the arrow.**



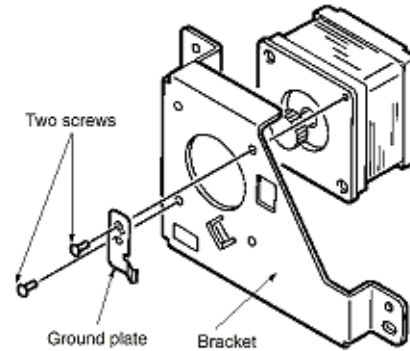
**4.3.19 Scanner Motor**

1. Remove the scanner latch.
2. Remove the motor cable and unscrew two screws (1) to remove the motor along with the bracket.

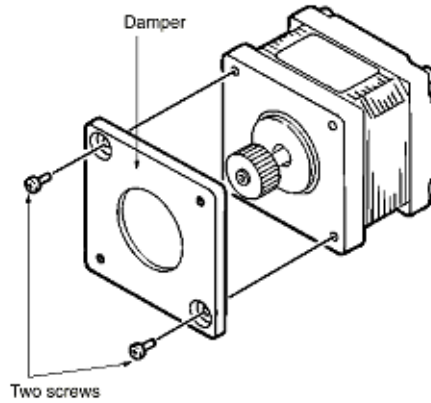
**Caution: Do not remove the four screws\* securing the motor.**



3. Remove the bracket and ground plate by unscrewing two screws.



4. Remove the damper by unscrewing two screws.



**Caution: As a maintenance part, the damper is available separately from the motor. Keep the damper without throwing it away.**

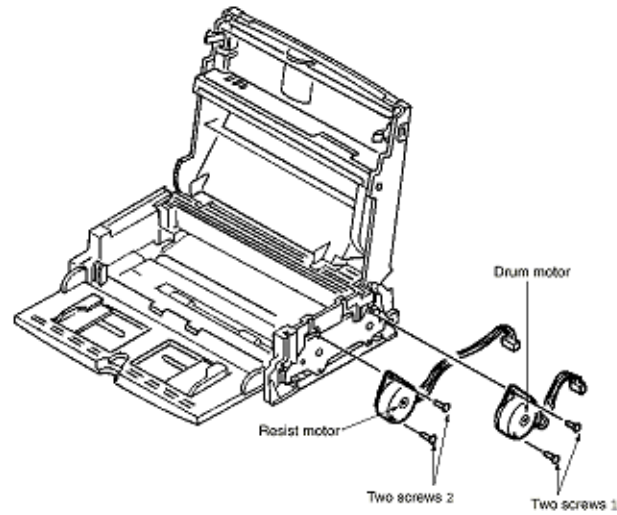
#### **Precautions for Installation**

1. When installing the damper, pay attention to its orientation and screw positions.
2. When installing the bracket and ground plate, check for their positions.

**4.3.20 Disassembling the Printer Unit**

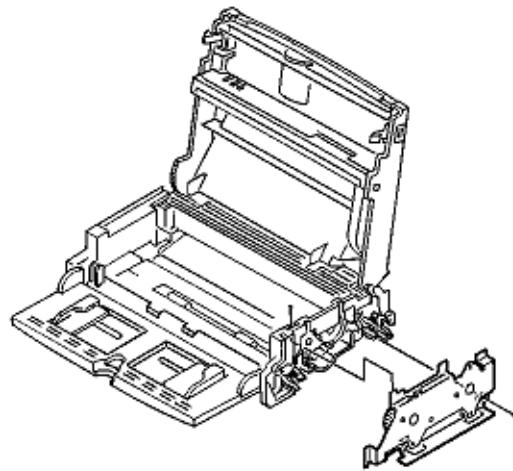
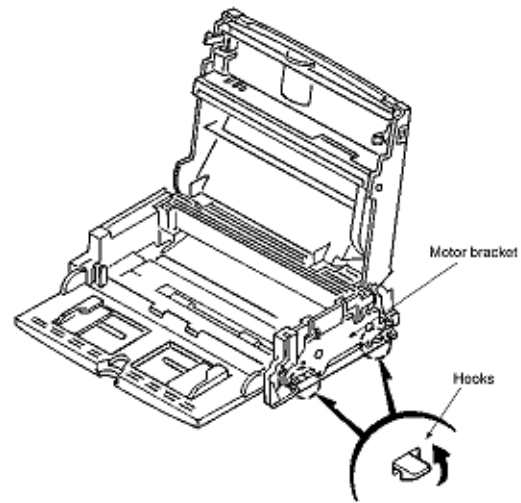
**Drum/Resist Motor**

1. Remove the drum motor by unscrewing two screws (1).
2. To remove the resist motor by unscrewing two screws (2).



**Motor Bracket**

Remove the bracket by releasing two hooks.

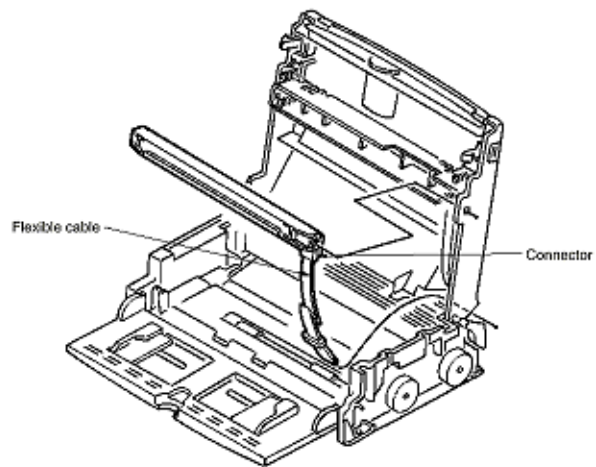
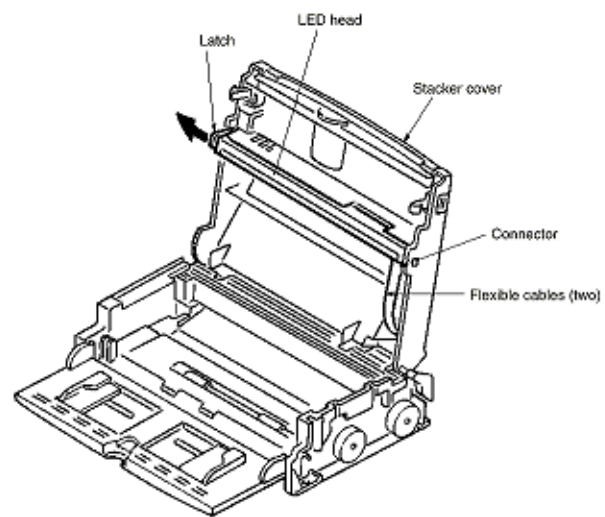


#### **4.3.21 LED Head**

##### **Drum/Resist Motor**

1. Open the stacker cover and open the left-hand latch slightly to pull the LED head out. Next, disconnect flexible cables (two) along with connectors.

**Caution: Disconnect the flexible cables with them inserted in connectors.**





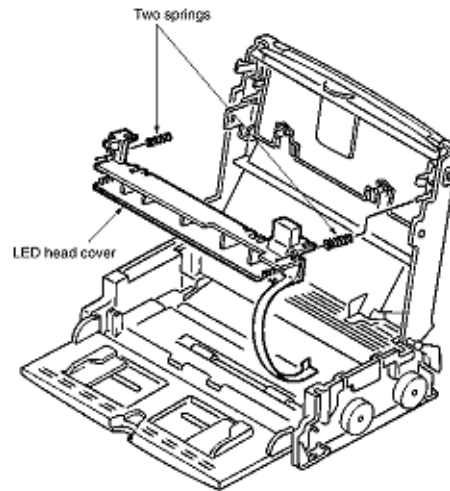


**4.3.22 Toner Lockout Board**

**Drum/Resist Motor**

1. Remove two springs, pull the shield toward you, and remove the LED head cover.

**Caution: Do not lose the springs.**

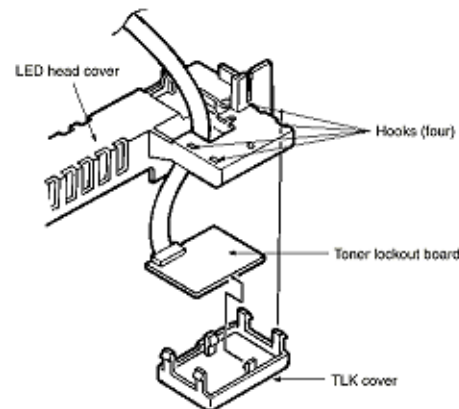


2. Remove the TLK cover by releasing hooks (four).

**Caution: Pay attention to two springs.**

3. Remove the board by releasing hooks (two).

**Caution: Do not break the hooks. Be careful not to lose the springs.**

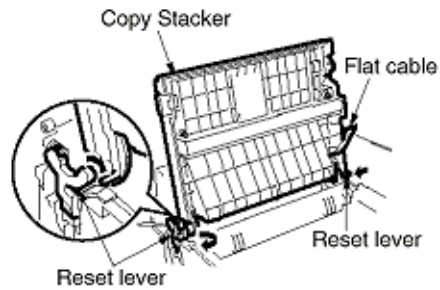


---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

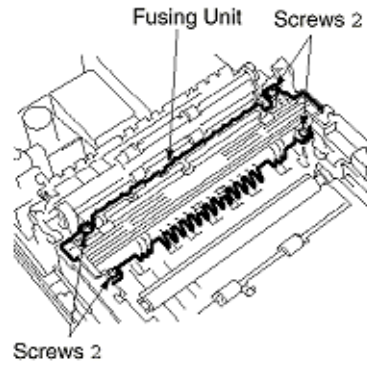
**4.3.23 Stacker Cover**

1. Disconnect the flat cable.
2. Remove the Copy Stacker by pressing inward the two latches on it from the two reset levers.
3. Remove the Copy Stacker by spreading it from the lower base.



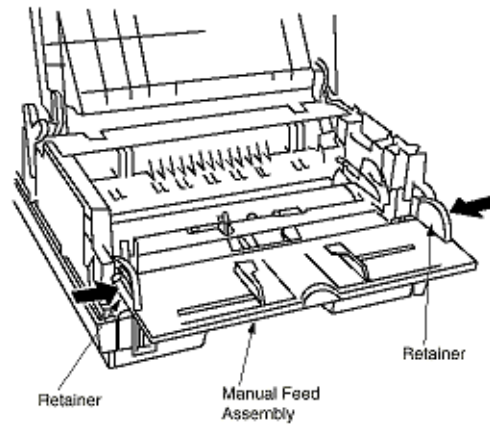
**4.3.24 Fusing Unit**

Remove the Fusing Unit by removing the four screws (2).



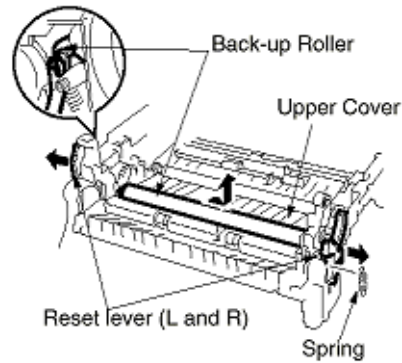
**4.3.25 Manual Feed Assembly**

1. First, carry out the disassembly procedure up to the point of Main Cover removal. (Refer to section 4.3.3)
2. Remove the Manual Feed Assembly by pressing inward the two retainers.



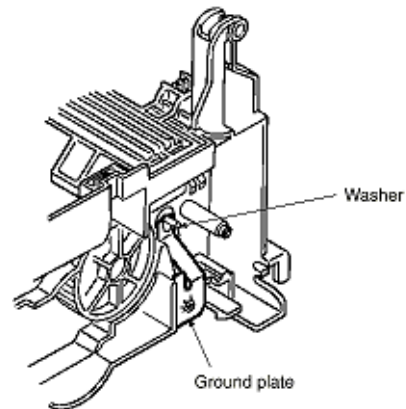
**4.3.26 Back-up Roller, Transfer Roller**

1. After removing the Lower Base, remove the spring.
2. Lift the left side of the Back-up Roller and pull it out leftwards.

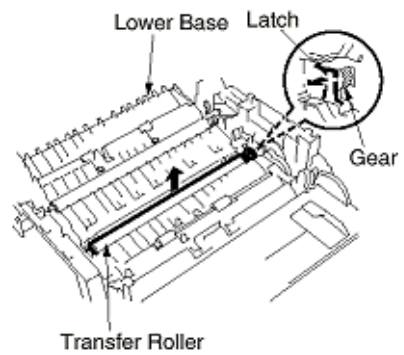


**Caution:**

- Do not lose the ground washer.
- Do not bend the ground plate.
- Do not damage the backup roller.



3. Release the gear by unlocking the latch on the Lower Base.
4. Lift the right side of the Transfer Roller and shift rightwards, then pull it out from the Lower Base.



---

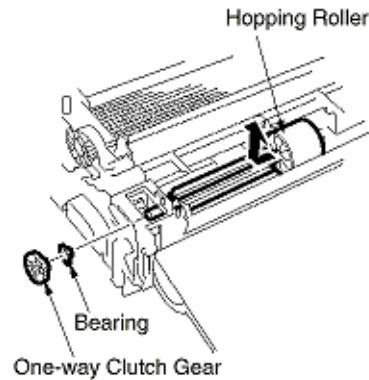
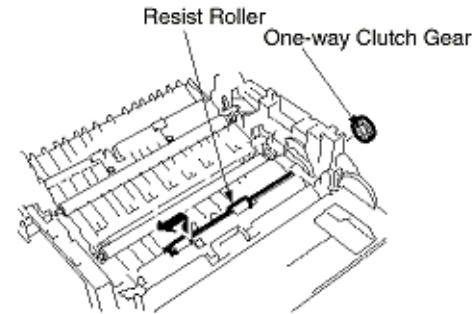
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**4.3.27 Resist Roller, Hopping Roller, Sensor Plates**

**(1) Disassembly procedure**

**1) Resist Roller, Hopping Roller**

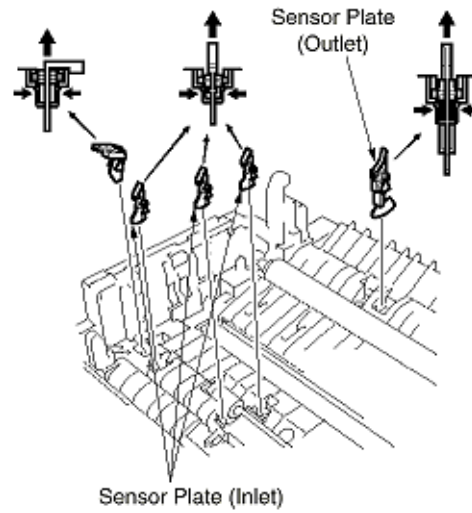
1. First, carry out the disassembly procedure up to the point of the Lower Base removal.
2. Remove the One-way Clutch Gear.
3. Press the Resist Roller to the right side and lift up the left side of it, then take off the Resist Roller.
4. Remove the One-way Clutch Gear and Bearing.
5. Remove the Hopping Roller by sliding to the right side.



**2) Sensor Plates (Inlet, Outlet), Toner Sensor**

1. After removing the Lower Base, remove the Sensor Plate by pressing and holding the latches while shifting the Sensor Plate up and out.



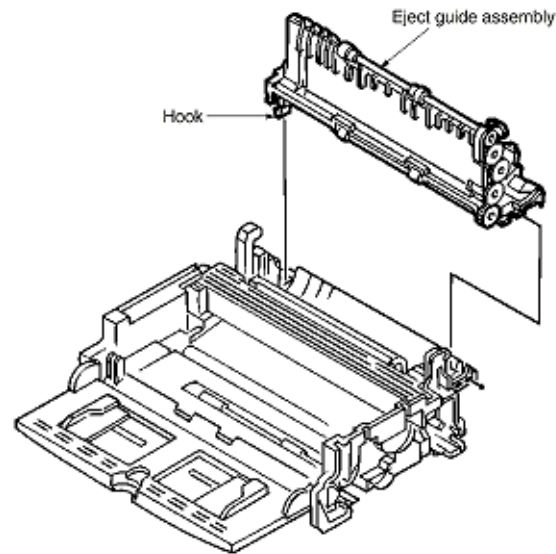


---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**4.3.28 Eject Guide Assembly**

Remove the eject guide assembly by releasing the left-hand hook.



**Reassembly Procedure**

Carry out reassembly by reversing the disassembly procedure.

### 5.1 Setting of LED Print Head Drive Time

- Adjustment point: Technical Function No. 26.

\* To bring the LCD up to Technical Function, press MENU key once, RESOLUTION key twice (In case of no message in memory).

**Note:** When the rank marking of the replaced LED print head (new part) is the same as that of the used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head drive time.

Adjustment:

- 1) Turn AC power ON.
- 2) Setting of LED print head should be according to the Table 5.1.1 in the next section.

Settings of Technical Function No. 26 (Table 5.1.1)

Setting ↙ Rank Marking	MSB ↑ ↘ LSB	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1																																					
		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1																																					
		0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1																																					
		0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 1																																					
		0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1																																					
085 -											*																												
080 - 084											*																												
074 - 079												*																											
070 - 073													*																										
065 - 069														*																									
061 - 064															*																								
058 - 060																*																							
053 - 057																	*																						
050 - 052																		*																					
047 - 049																			*																				
044 - 046																				*																			
041 - 043																					*																		
038 - 040																						*																	
036 - 037																							*																
033 - 035																								*															
031 - 032																								*															
029 - 030																									*														
027 - 028																										*													
- 026																										*													

**Note 1:** The luminous intensity ranking is determined by the first, second and third digits from the right in the LED print head (i.e. in ---XX061, 061 is the luminous intensity ranking.)

**Note 2:** When the head label of the replaced LED print head (new part) is the same as that of the used LED print head (old part), you do not always have to set the LED print head width by technical function: Set up No.26. (Refer to table 2.9.2.3, TF No.26)

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### 5.2.1 Confirmation Items

The clock frequency and power voltage of the machine are not possible to adjust in the field. However, their measurement procedures are described here for confirmation of clock frequency and each voltage.

#### 1) Clock Frequency

- Measurement point: R76 board; R180-2 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: 20.000 MHz  $\pm$  50 PPM

**Note:** If the counter does not read with 20.000 MHz, replace with a new crystal oscillator (X1).

#### 2) +5V DC Voltage (SUB)

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-A8 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: +5.2V  $\pm$  4%

#### 3) +5V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B10, A11, B11 and A12 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: +5.1V  $\pm$  4%

#### 4) +8V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board CN1-A16 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: +8V  $\pm$ 4%

#### 5) -8V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B15 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: -8V  $\pm$ 4%

#### 6) +24V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B6 pin and ground terminal
- Specification: 22V to 27V

#### 7) +38V DC Voltage

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN1-B12, A13 and B13 pin and ground terminal

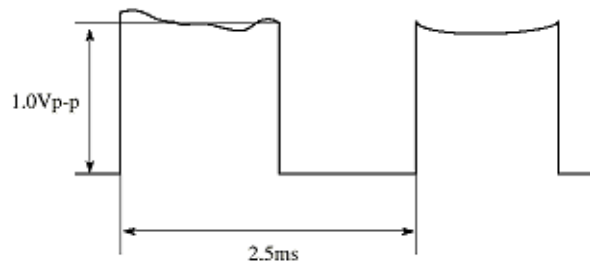
- Specification: +26V to +45V

8) Contact Image Sensor Output (SIG signal)

- Measurement point: R76 board; CN13-1 pin and ground terminal

- Specification: A waveform sample is shown below.

- Test chart: White sheet (A4 size)



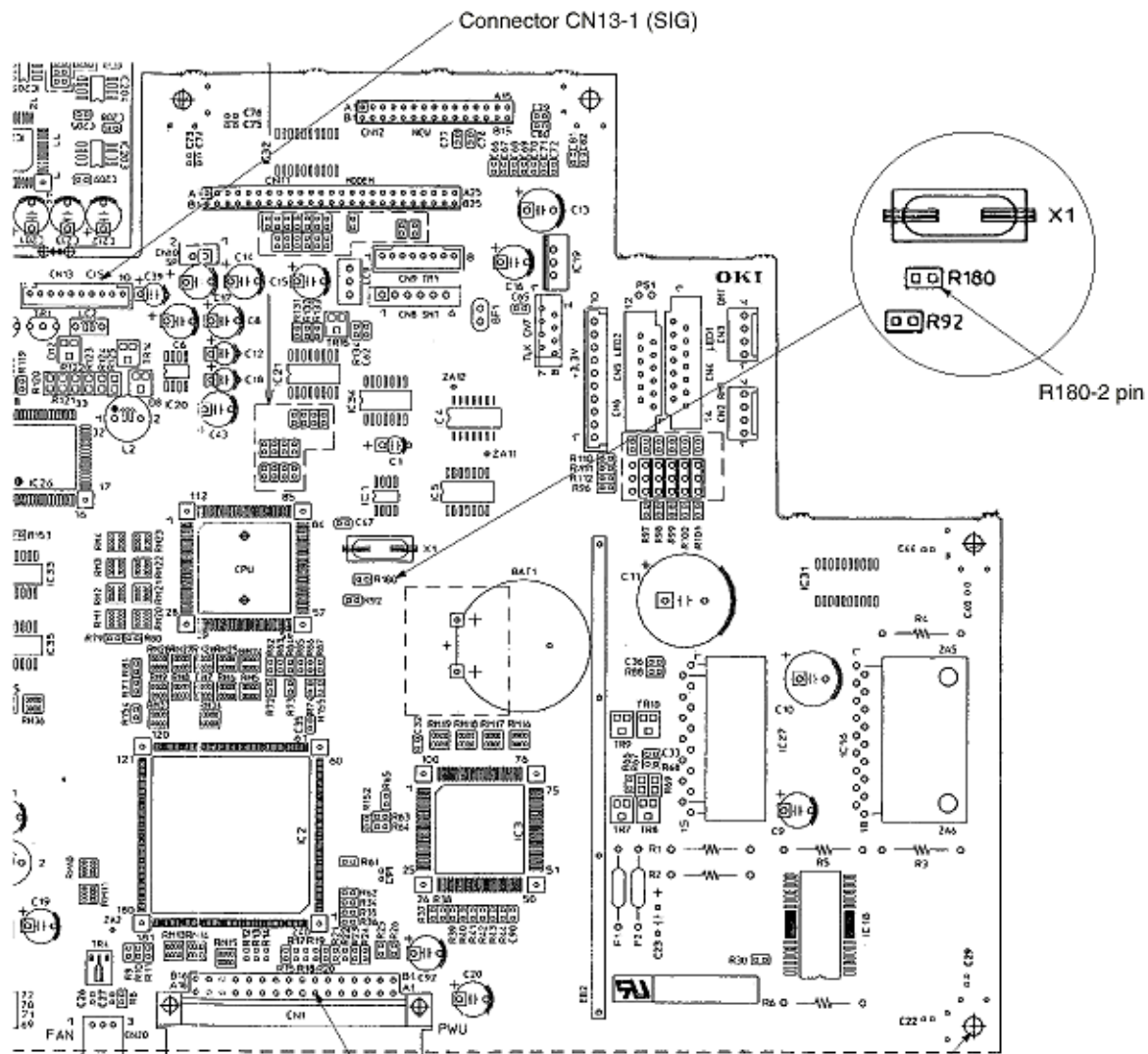
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**5.2.2 Measurement**

- 1 Turn the AC power OFF.
- 2 Carry out the disassembly procedure up to Cover assembly-top, Frame assembly-scanner, and Unit-printer.  
(Refer to the Mechanical Disassembly and Reassembly in Chapter 4.)
- 3 Connect extension cables to the R51 board.
- 4 Connect the frequency counter (for clock frequency), digital voltmeter (for power voltage) and Oscilloscope (for SIG signal). See figure 5.2.1 below.
- 5 Turn AC power ON. Main power supply is set to "ON" (PC1 ON) by loading the document on the cover-top. (except +5V SUB)
- 6 Measurement
- 7 Turn the AC power OFF.
- 8 Reverse the disassembly procedures.





Connector CN13-1 (SIG)

X1

R180

R92

R180-2 pin

- Connector CN1  
 +5SUB: CN1-A8  
 +5V: CN1-B10, A11, B11, A12  
 +8V: CN1-A16  
 -8V: CN1-B15  
 +24V: CN1-B6  
 +38V: CN1-B12, A13, B13

Ground Terminal

### Figure 5.2.1 Measurement Points on R76 Board

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**6.1 Replacement of Consumables**

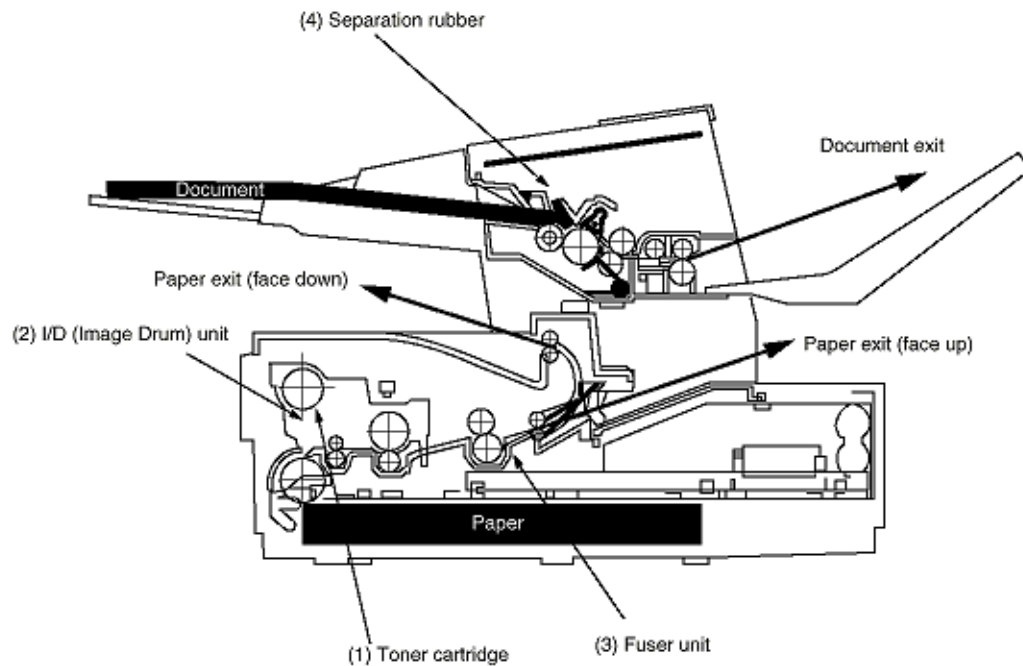
The user (or service personnel) is required to replace the following items as consumable parts.

**(1) User side**

No.	Part Name	Expected Use Before Replacement	Reference Item No. in Figure 6.1
1	Toner Cartridge	3,000 sheets/4% duty (2,500 sheet for OKI-INT) (ITU-T document sample No. 1)  (For the second or later cartridge to a new I/D Unit)  * The first toner cartridge installed in a new I/D unit will have a decreased yield.	(1)
2	I/D Unit (Image Drum Unit)	(Image drum unit)  9,000 sheets: 1 page/job, 14,000 sheets: 3 page/job, 20,000 pages/continuous	(2)

**(1) Service personnel side**

No.	Part Name	Expected Use Before Replacement	Reference Item No. in Figure 6.1
1	Fuser Unit	180,000 sheets	(3)
2	Separation Rubber	The Separation Rubber will not require replacement for at least 30,000 documents fed	(4)



**(1) Others**

No.	Item	Specifications
1	Document feeder	Jam occurrence and misfeeds in the automatic document feeder will be less than one in 500 operations for all specified documents.
2	Recording paper feeder	Jam occurrence in the automatic paper feeder will be less than one in 1,500 operations and misfeeds will be less than one in 500 operations for all specified recording paper.
3	MTBF	The MTBF for the overall machine will exceed 3,000 hours of actual operation. The MTBF will be measured at a confidence level of 95% under controlled laboratory conditions. The MTBF will be based on 50% transmit and 50% receive activities.
4	Battery	
	● for RTC	5 years

		Lithium battery: Not rechargeable.
	• for memory	300 cycle of charge/discharge Manganese dioxide battery: Chargeable.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

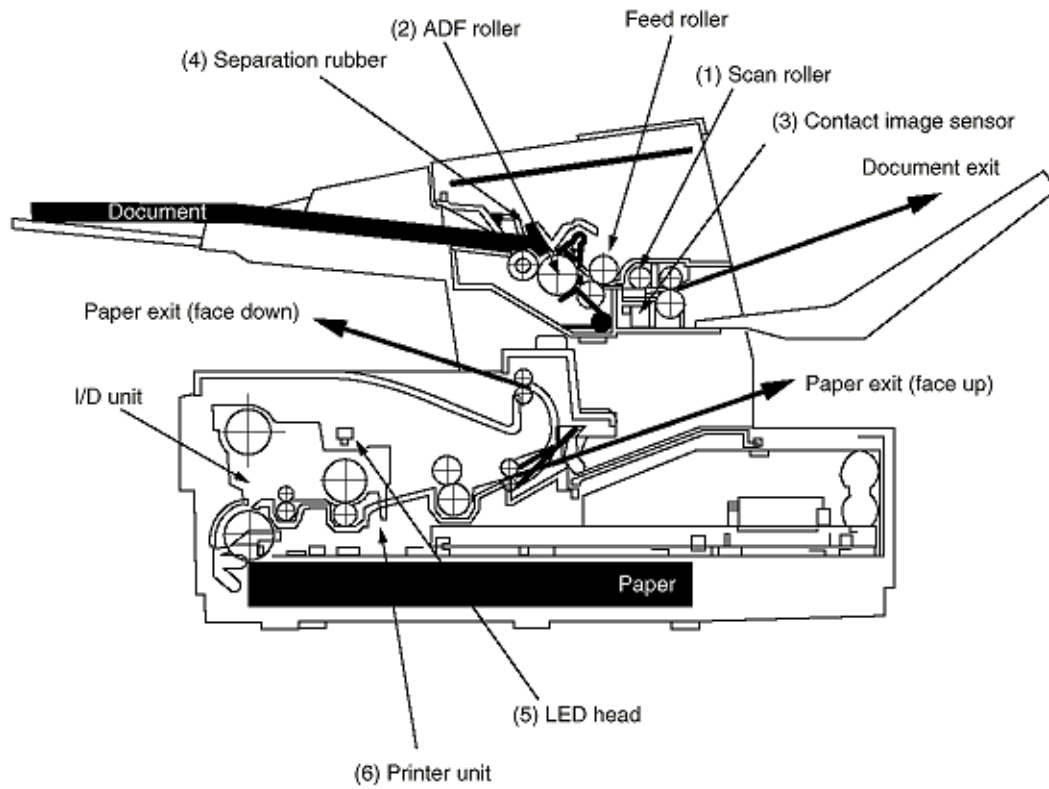
**6.2 Routine Inspection**

Basically, the routine inspection of following items is performed about half-yearly (or every one year) after the machine is installed. The description of routine inspection is shown in Table 6.2.

**Table 6.2 Routine Inspection**

No.	Part Name	Expected Use Before Replacement	Reference Item No. in Figure 6.2
1	Roller-scan	Clean with wet cloth.	(1)
2	Roller-ADF	Clean with wet cloth. If the surface of this roller becomes dirty and the dirt causes misfeeding of documents, perform this cleaning.	(2)
3	Contact Image Sensor	Check for accumulation of paper dust, etc. Clean with ethyl alcohol if necessary.	(3)
4	Separation Rubber	Clean with wet cloth. If this rubber is worn out, replace this rubber, every one year.	(4)
5	LED printhead	Clean the surface of the head by moving the tissue paper back and forth several times.	(5)
6	Printer unit	Clean the inside of the printer unit by using wet cloth.	
7	Lubrication	Apply MOLYKOTE EM-30L Grease (Made by Dow Corning Co., Ltd.), oil to the gears every one year.	
8	Cleaning	Remove materials that have fallen from outside if any.	

**Figure 6.2 Parts of Routine Inspection**



Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **6.3 Printer Counter Display/Clear (User)**

**Note:** The fonts displayed on the LCD operation panel may differ from the fonts written in this manual.

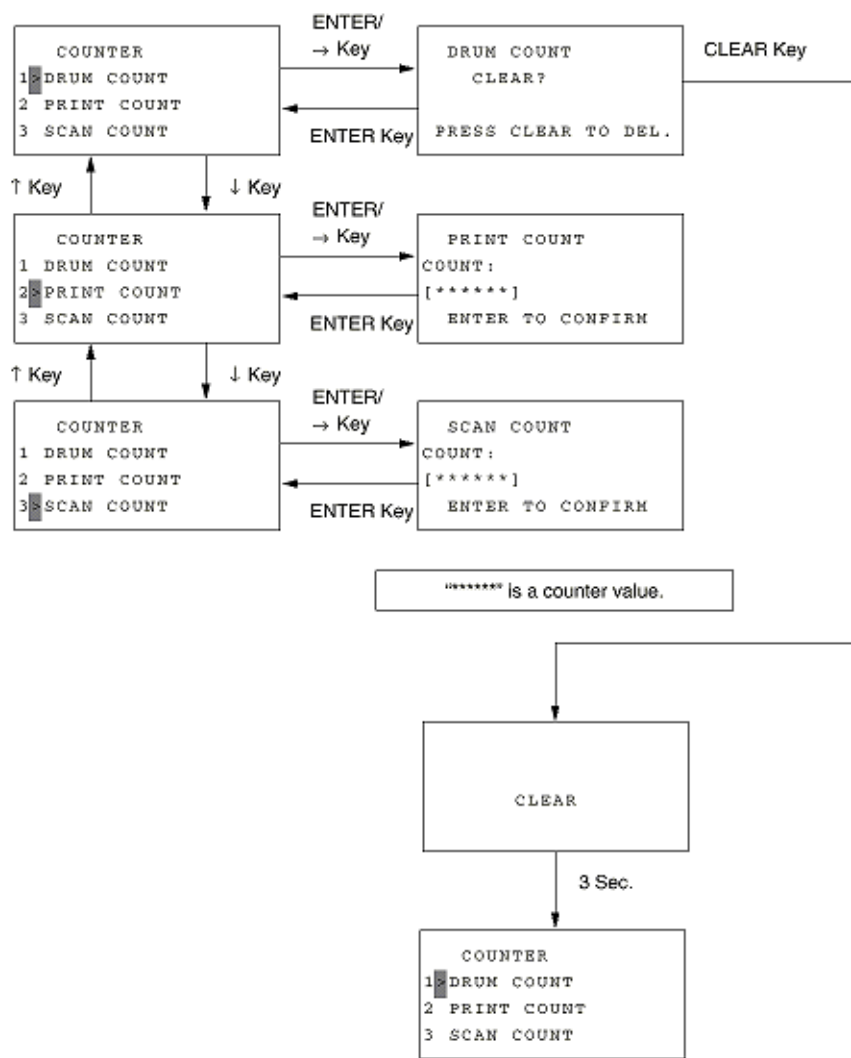
#### **1. Purpose**

A user can clear the image drum counter (only when "Change Drum Soon" message is displayed) and also check some of the other counters (such as the print counter, scan counter) by using the <--- key or ---> key.

#### **2-1. Procedure**

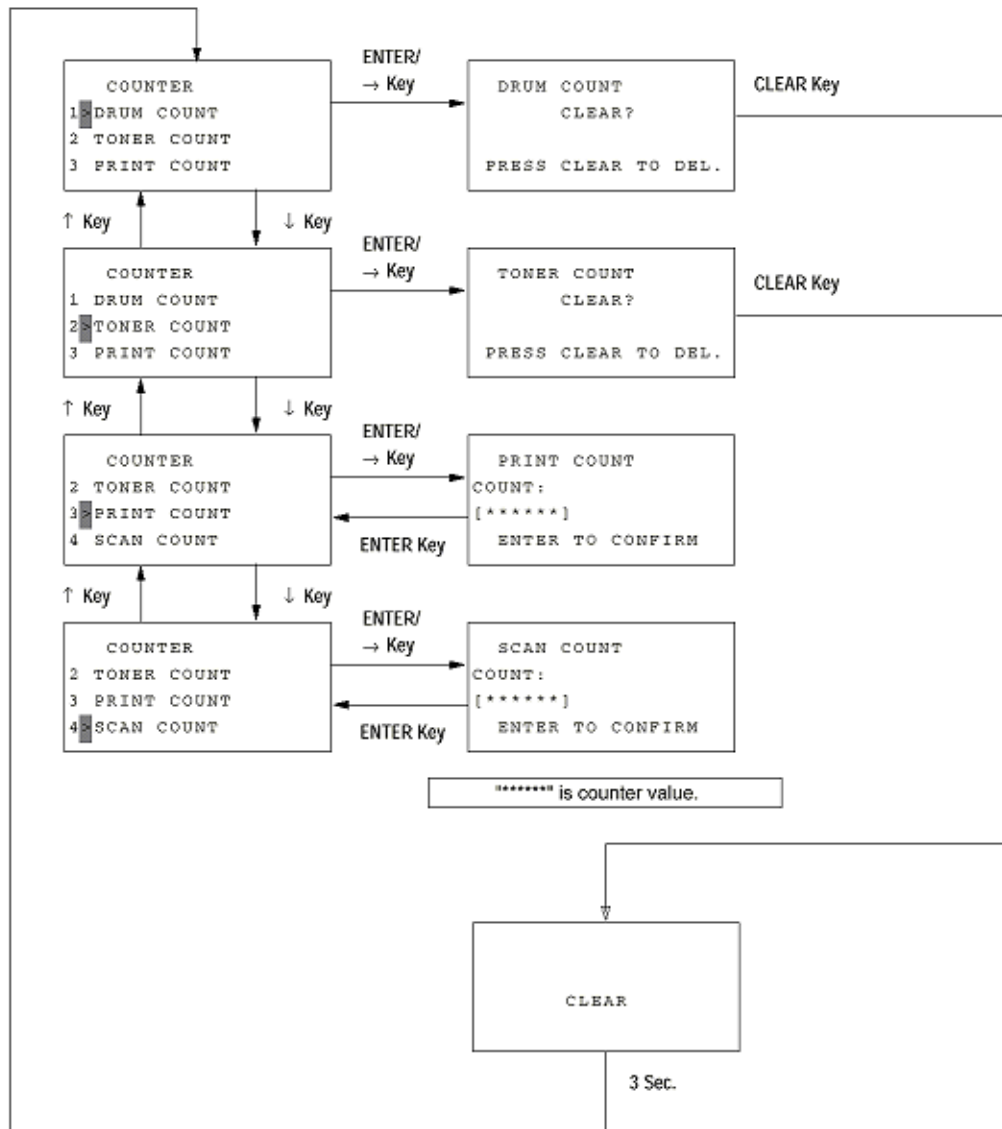
The following shows the case when the service bit has been set OFF and TONER COUNT CLEAR = OFF.





**2-2. Procedure**

The following shows the case when the service bit has been set OFF & TONER COUNT CLEAR = ON.



Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

#### **6.4 Printer Counter Display/Clear (Service)**

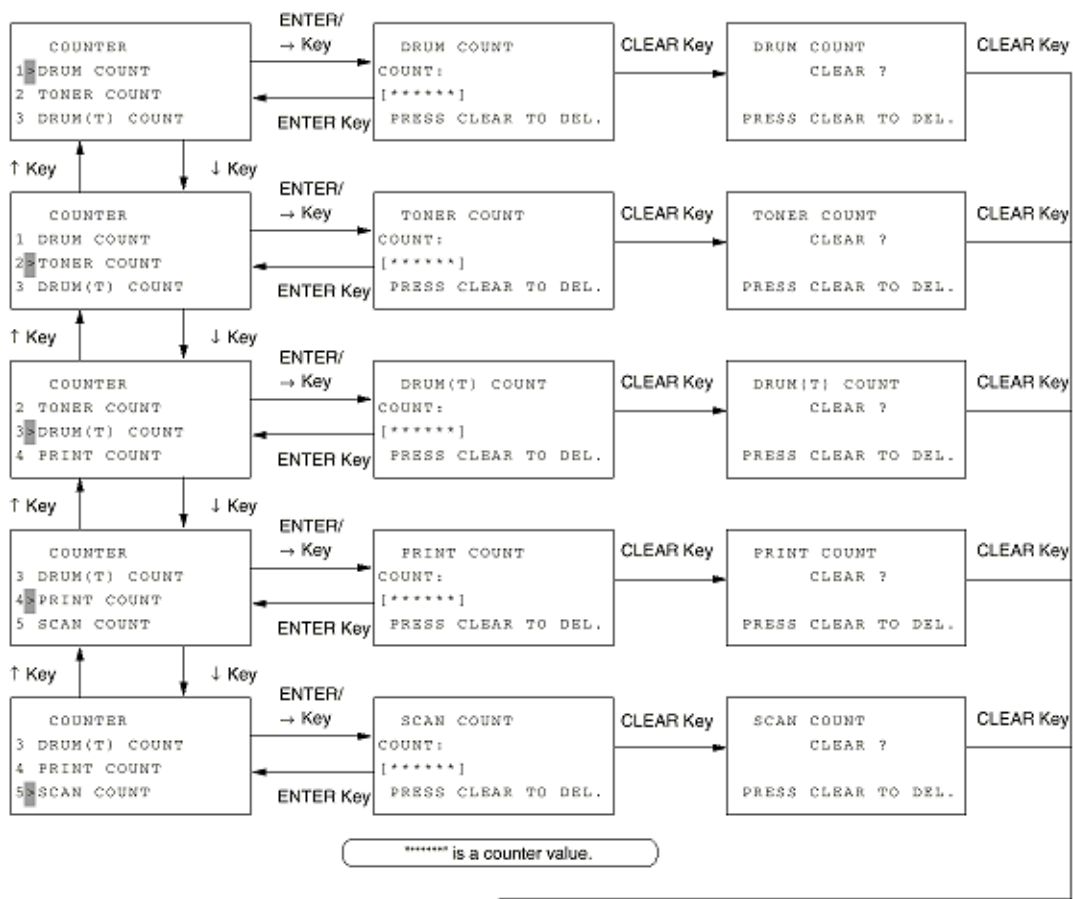
##### **1. Purpose**

The service personnel can clear and check the following counters.

- Image Drum
- Toner
- Image Drum (Total)
- Print
- Scan

##### **2. Procedure**

The following shows the case when the service bit has been set ON.



CLEAR

3 Sec.

COUNTER  
1 DRUM COUNT  
2 TONER COUNT  
3 DRUM(T) COUNT

\* When DRUM COUNTER CLEAR.

---

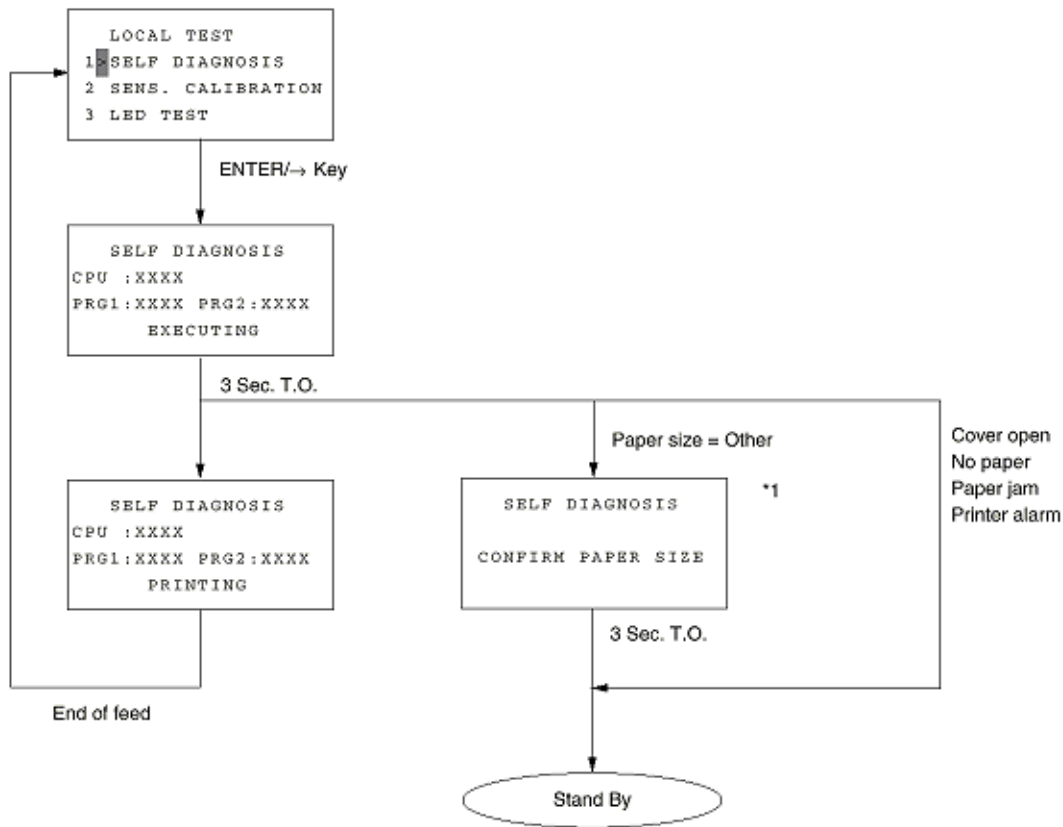
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **6.5 Self-Diagnosis Test**

#### **1. Purpose**

To check ROMs, RAMs and printing function.

#### **2. Procedure**



\*1: OTHER is shown as below:  
EXEC./JIS-B5/A5/A6



# SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/1998 12:00  
ID=0dc Takasaki



## MAIN BOARD

CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa	*1
	HASH	OK hhhh	*1
CPU-RAM		OK	
PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK hhhh	
PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK hhhh	
LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK hhhh	
DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK hhhh	
DEFAULT	TYPE	01	
MODEM	VERSION	hhhh	*1
RAM1	8M	OK	
RAM2		OK	
CARTRIDGE		bbbb	*1/*4
OPT-MEM	2M	OK	*2
DEVICE ID	Okifax 5700		*2/*3
HSP		OK	*2/*5
ISDN BOARD		OK	*2/*6

CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK hhhh	
CPU-RAM		OK	
PROGRAM	VERSION	aaaa	

**Note:**

\*1: a indicates an alphanumeric character; n indicates a numeric character (0 to 9); h indicates a hexadecimal number; and b indicates 0 or 1.

\*2: Printed when the option board is mounted and if not, entry lines following this line are not omitted.

\*3: Lowercase letters can also be listed. This item reports MDL information for the PnP device ID only. This item can be up to 40 characters long.

\*4: This item reports toner cartridge ID information (port read value). Entry items shown below are printed.

CARTRIDGE bbbb

\*5: For the LAN board, the status of the LAN board at self diagnosis shall be recorded. (If the LAN board is in the alarm state, the cause of the alarm is recorded.)  
When an HSP error occurs, entry items shown below are printed.

HSP NG nn

nn=10:

Command was sent to the HSP card but its response was not returned within 5 seconds.

nn=20:

The Status Window did not show in the initial state 10 seconds after powering on.

nn=21:

Received the operation command during the POWER ON mode if it takes 3 seconds or more to transfer to the operation mode after clearance of the initial synchronizing flag.

nn=22:

In the Reverse Data command, the HSK card could not transmit all the notification data from the higher modules. (In case a communication error has occurred between the HSP and host.)

nn=00:

Others

\*6: The result of ISDN board test, which is performed at self diagnosis, shall be printed. (Error information at power-on shall also be listed partially.)

When an ISDN error occurs, entry items shown below are printed.

ISDN BOARD NG nn

nn=01 Waiting for PC loading

The BOOT2 signal from the host side at the time of power on is set to PC loading mode.

nn=05 ISDN LSI abnormality  
The result of ISDN LSI testing function is NG: (ROM/RAM test, Loop test)

**G3 Option Board**

## SELF DIAGNOSIS REPORT

12/24/2000 12:00  
ID=0dc Takasaki



### MAIN BOARD

CPU-ROM	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
CPU-RAM		OK	
PROGRAM1	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
PROGRAM2	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
LANGUAGE	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
DEFAULT	VERSION	aaaa	
	HASH	OK	hhhh
DEFAULT	TYPE	01	
MODEM	VERSION	hhhh	
RAM1	8M	OK	
RAM2		OK	
CARTRIDGE		hhhh/hhhh	

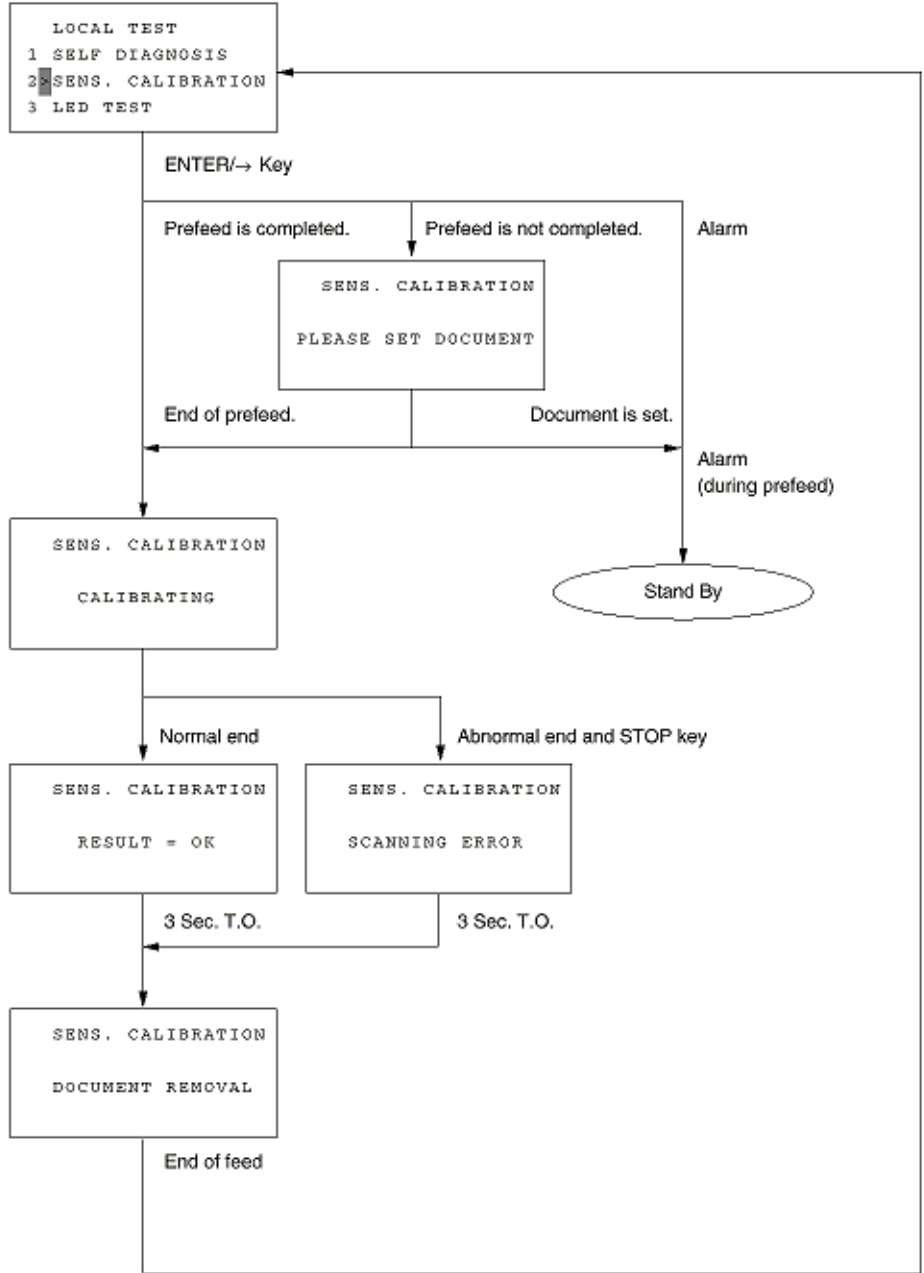
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

## **6.6 Sensor Calibration Test**

### **1. Purpose**

To adjust the linearity of the contact image sensor output levels.



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

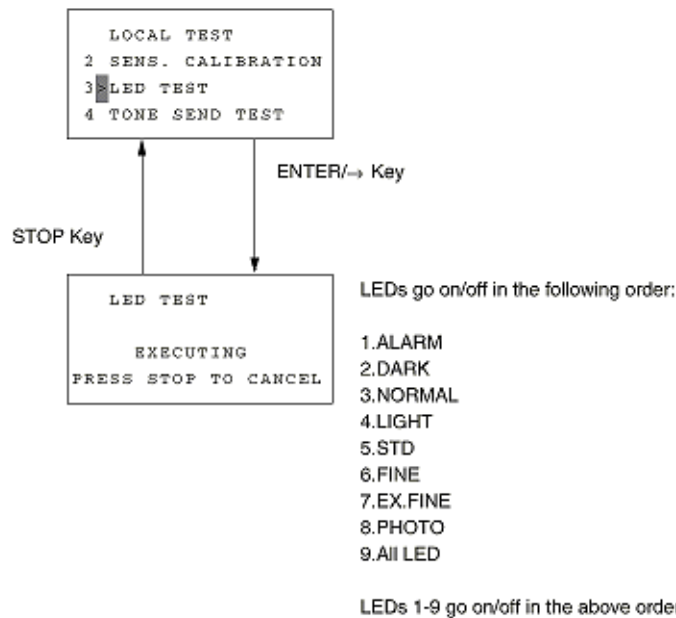


**6.7 LED Test**

**1. Purpose**

To check all LEDs on operation panel by lighting.

**2. Procedure**

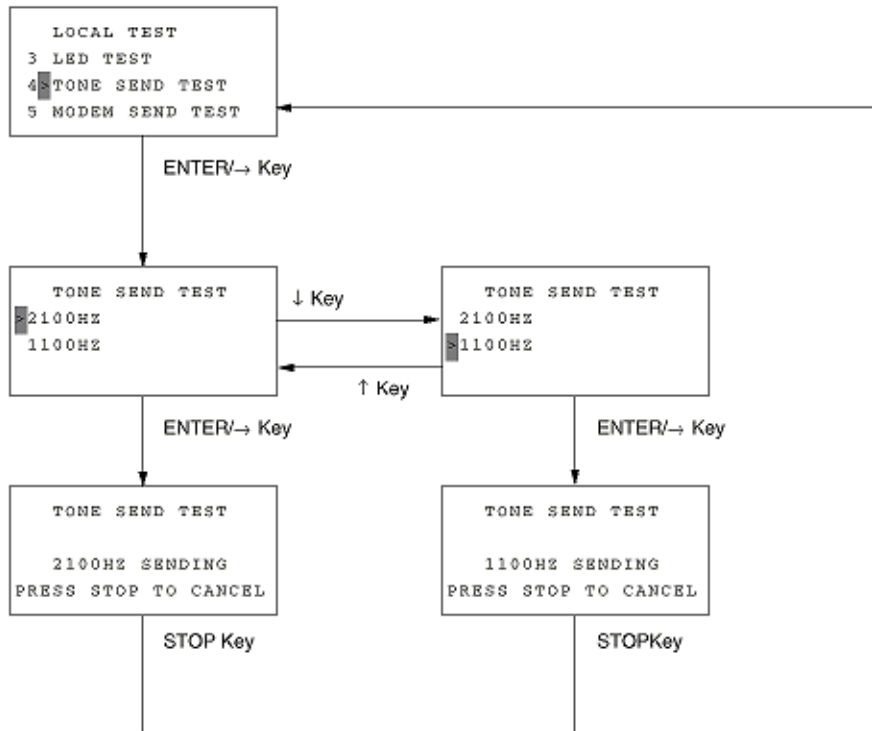


**6.8 Tone Send Test**

**1. Purpose**

To send the G3 tonal frequencies to the line.

**2. Procedure**

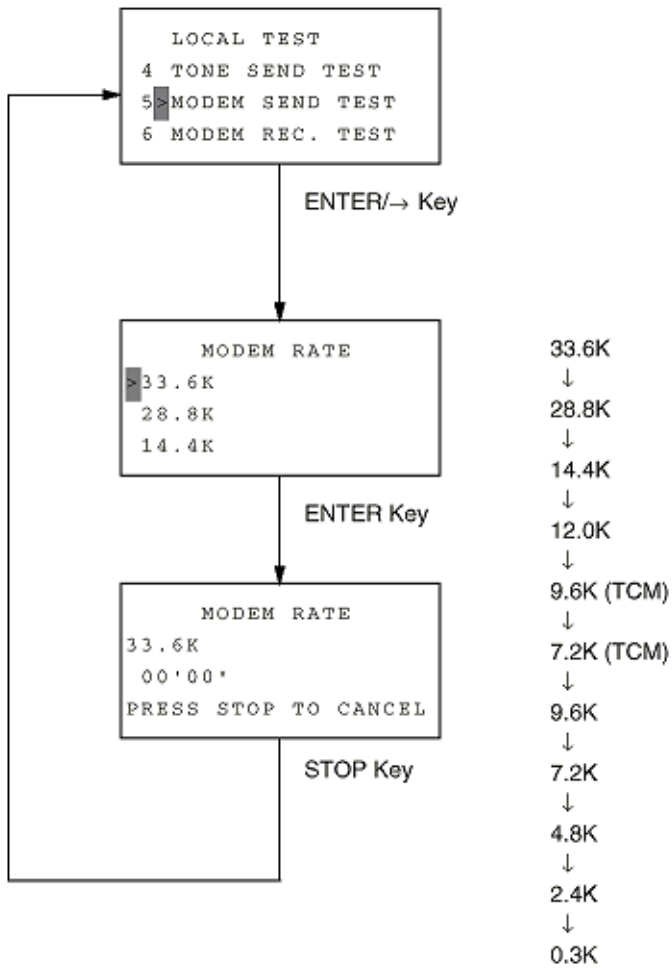


**Note1:** This testing is continued until STOP key is pressed.

**Note2:** This mode can not be selected when ISDN board is installed.

(BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**6.9 High-Speed Modem Send Test**



**Note1:** This testing is continued until STOP key is pressed.

**Note2:** This mode can not be selected when ISDN board is installed.

---

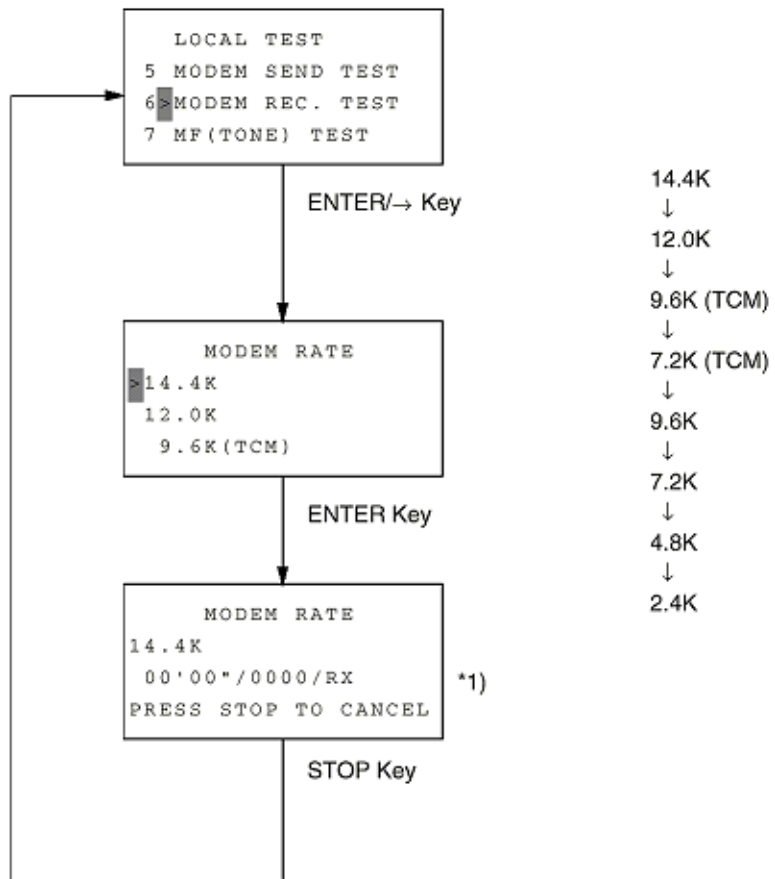
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **6.10 High-Speed Modem Receive Test**

#### **1. Purpose**

To check the telephone line quality in combination with a remote station programmed to the high-speed modem send test mode.

#### **2. Procedure**



\*1 "/RX" is displayed on the LCD  
when receiving carrier is set to ON.

**Note1:** This testing is continued until STOP key is pressed.

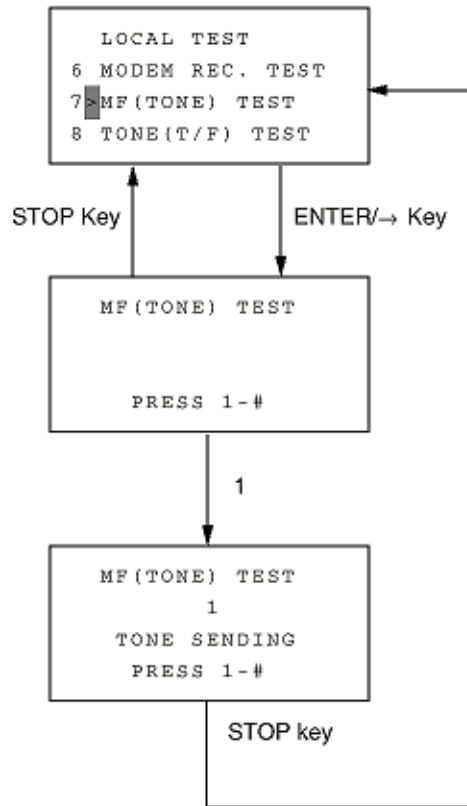
**Note2:** This mode can not be selected when ISDN board is installed.

**6.11 MF Send Test**

**1. Purpose**

To send the multi-frequencies of tone dialing to the line.

**2. Procedure**



- After the test, press STOP key.



Frequencies of MF tones are as follows:

1	697 Hz/1209 Hz
2	697 Hz/1366 Hz
3	697 Hz/1477 Hz
4	770 Hz/1209 Hz
5	770 Hz/1366 Hz
6	770 Hz/1477 Hz
7	852 Hz/1209 Hz
8	852 Hz/1366 Hz
9	852 Hz/1477 Hz
0	941 Hz/1366 Hz
*	941 Hz/1209 Hz
#	941 Hz/1477 Hz

**Note1:** When 0-9, \*, or # key is pressed during tone sending, the corresponding MF (Tone) is sent.

**Note2:** MF (Tone) test is continued until STOP key is pressed.

**Note3:** This setting can not be selected when ISDN board is installed.

---

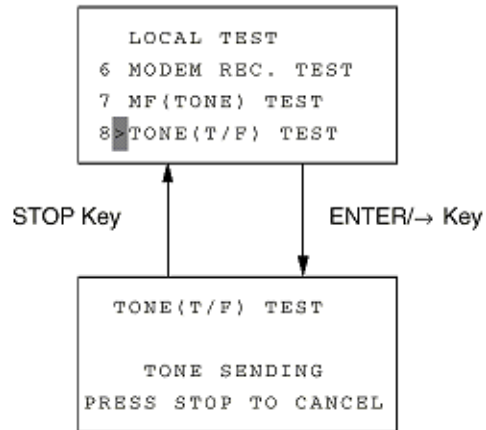
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**6.12 Tone (TEL/FAX)**

**1. Purpose**

To check the pseudo-ring back tone of TEL/FAX automatic switching.

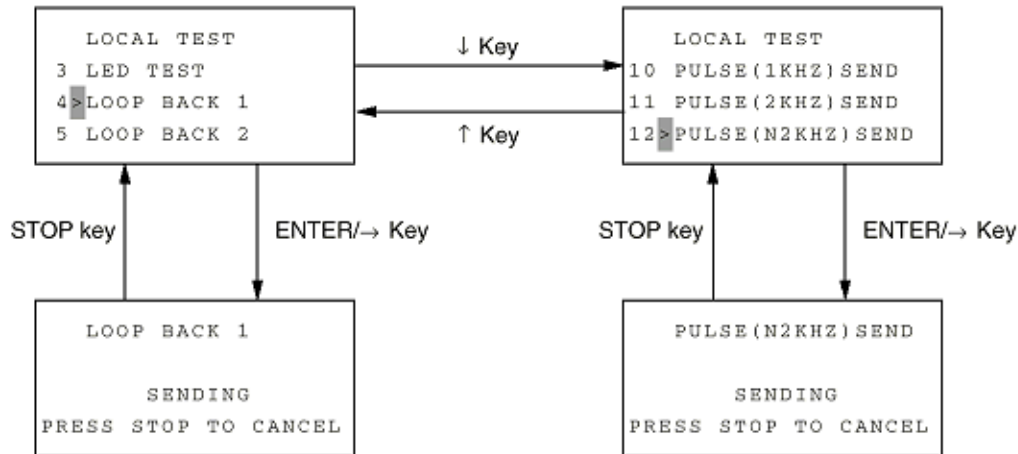
**2. Procedure**



**Note1:** This testing is continued until STOP key is pressed.

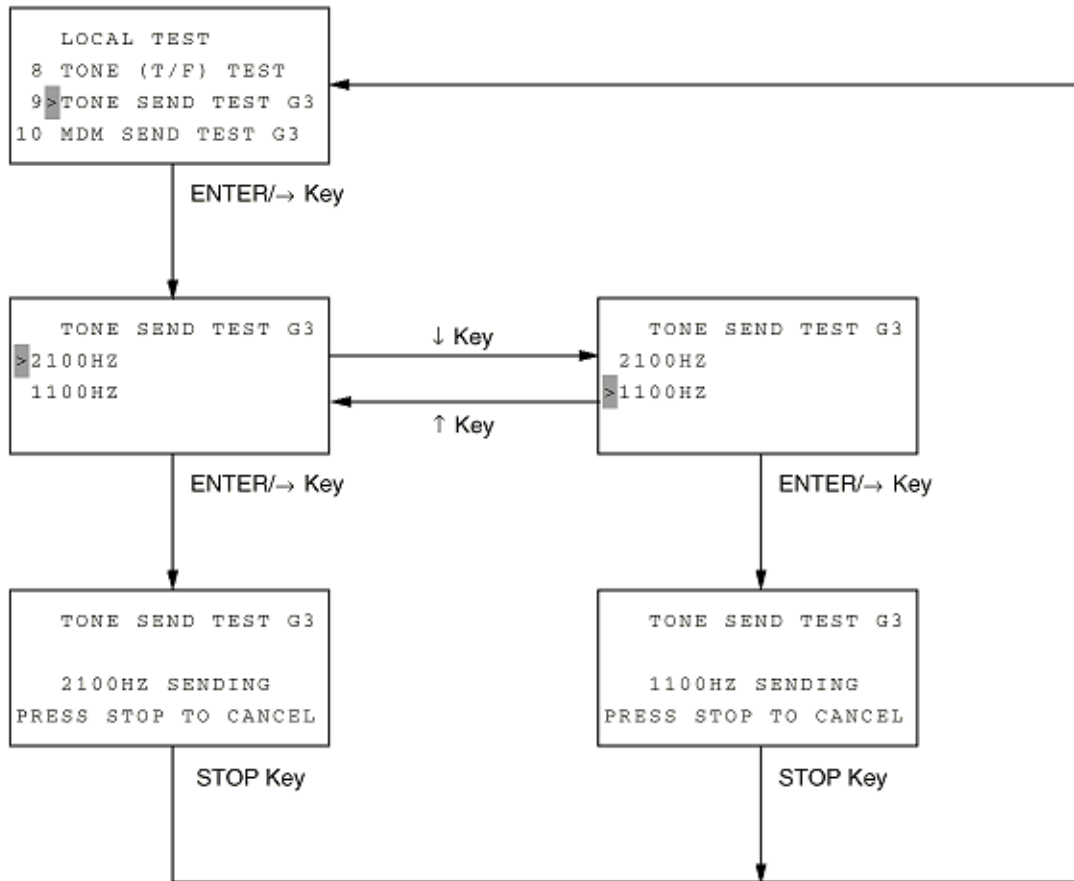
**Note2:** This mode can not be selected when ISDN board is installed.

6.13 ISDN Sending Test



- \*:When ISDN board is installed, the following items can be selected:  
LOOP BACK1 to PULSE(N2KHZ) send
- \*:When each type of testing is executed, LCD display defers only title of highest (first) layer.
- \*:These tests are continued till STOP key is pressed.

**6.14 Tone Send Test G3**

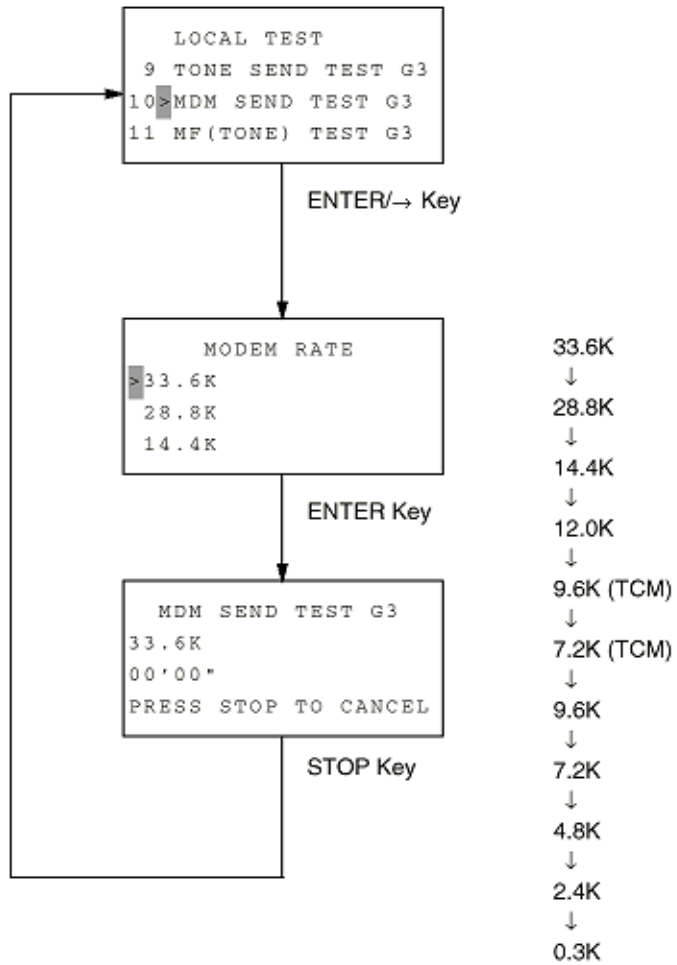


\* This testing is continued till STOP key is pressed.  
\* This mode can be selected when G3 option is installed.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**6.15 Modem Send Test G3**

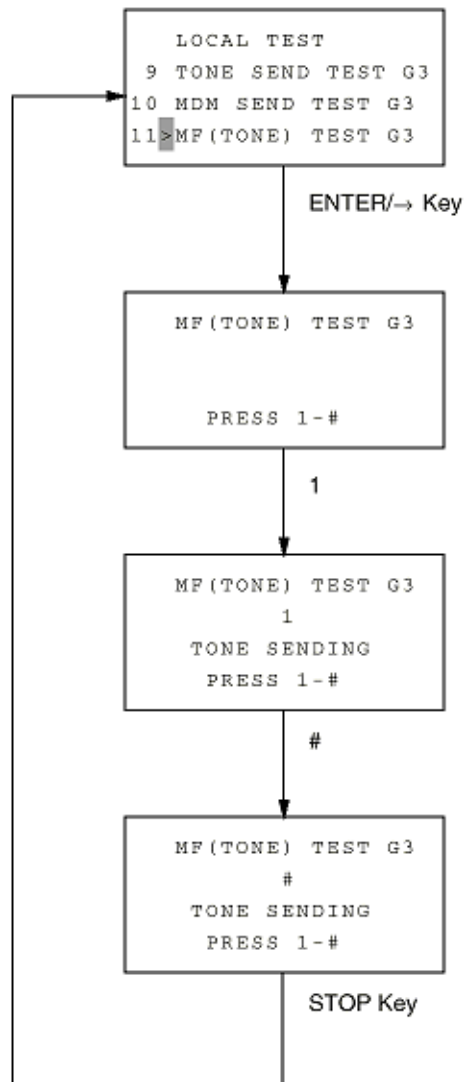


\* This testing is continued until STOP key is pressed.  
 \* This mode can be selected when G3 option is installed.

(BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



**6.16 MF (Tone) Test G3**



- \* When 0-9, \*, or # key is pressed during tone sending, the corresponding MF tone is sent.
- \* This testing is continued will STOP key is pressed.
- \* This mode can be selected when G3 option is installed.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**6.17 Protocol Data Dump Printing**

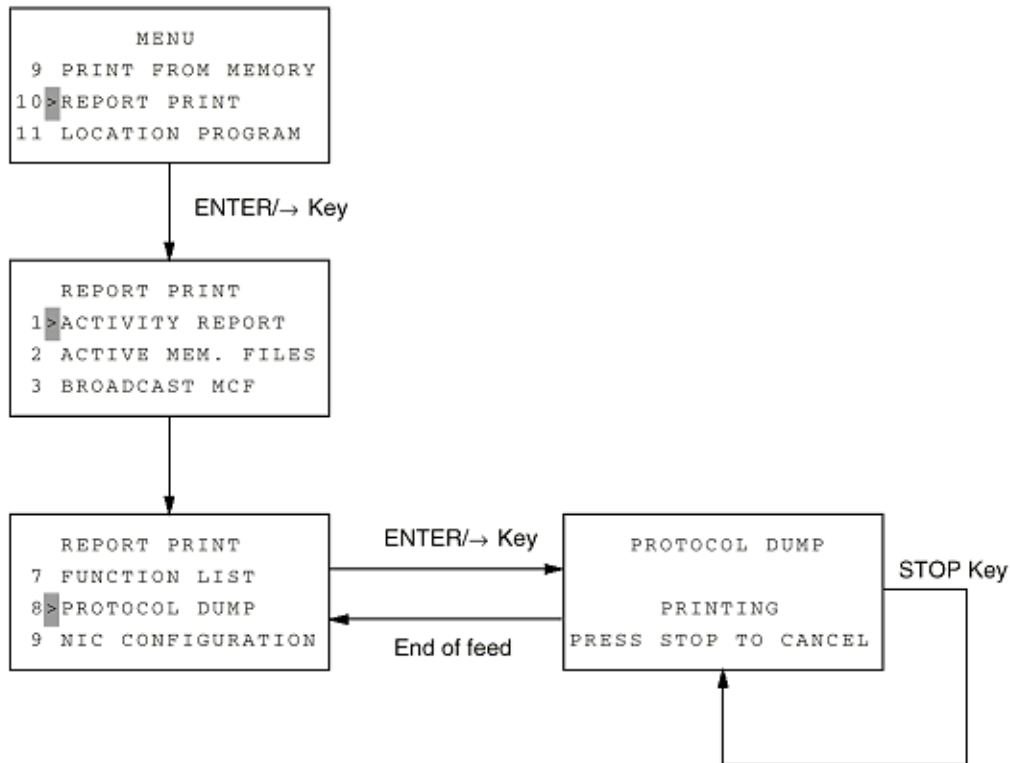
**1. Purpose**

To analyze the transmitted/received G3 protocol signals.

**2. Procedure**

- Manual printout of the last communication.

(a) Manual printout



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

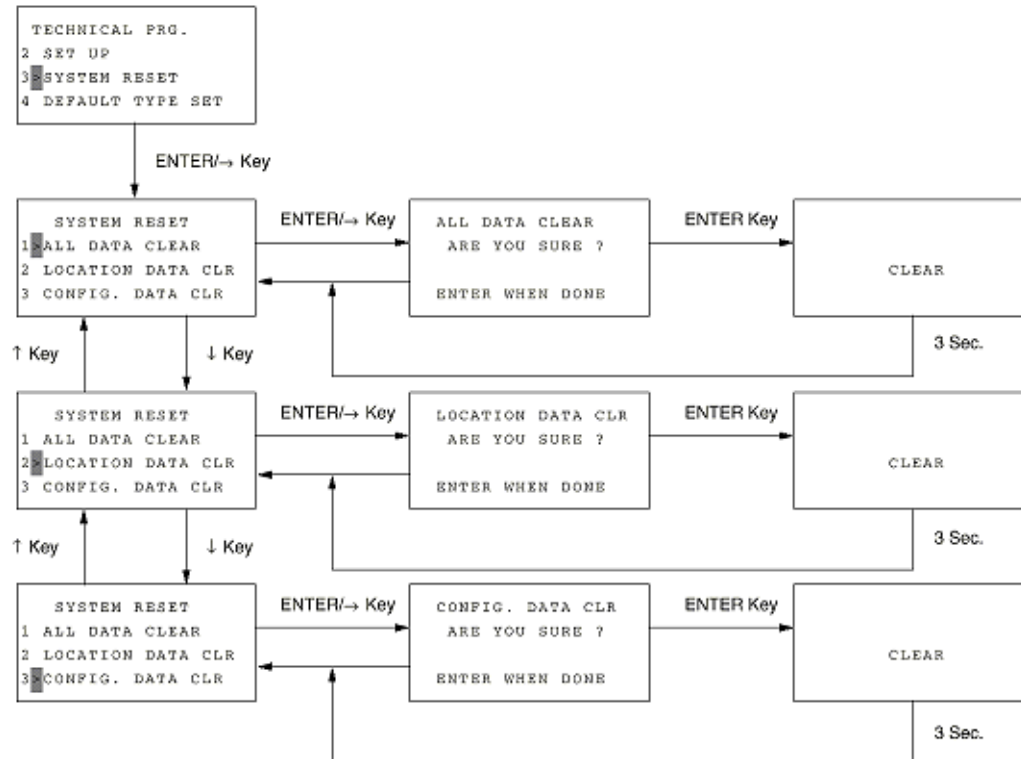
**6.18 System Reset**

**1. Purpose**

To clear or initialize the following data to factory default settings.

- (a) Location data
- (b) Configuration data (default)

**2. Procedure**



Note: After ALL DATA CLEAR or CONFIG. DATA CLR is executed, the setting data must be transferred from the main board to the G3 option board.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**6.19 Service Codes**

1. The service code can be printed on Activity Report to recognize the result of each communication.
2. The activity report indicates the code "0000", should a communication terminates on normal status as a service code.
3. The activity report indicates one of the codes of "90XX", should a communication terminates on abnormal status, as an error code.
4. Besides the above codes of "90XX", the following codes are prepared for identifying an abnormal status in details.

- 21XX: For error codes in Group 3 transmission phase B
- 29XX: For error codes in Group 3 reception phase B
- 39XX: For error codes in Group 3 reception phase C
- 41XX: For error codes in Group 3 transmission phase D
- 49XX: For error codes in Group 3 reception phase D
- 90XX: Common error codes
- AEXX: ISDN Common error codes
- BBXX: ISDN Dch layer 2
- BAXX: ISDN Dch layer 3
- BCXX: ISDN Bch layer 2
- B2XX: ISDN Bch layer 3
- B7XX: ISDN Bch layer 4
- B9XX: ISDN Bch layer 5
- B8XX: ISDN Bch layer 6
- Exxx: SMTP error code
- Fxxx: POP3 error code



Service Code list [Table 6.15.1] (1/2)

Code	Description
0000	Successful end of communication.
1080	STOP key has been pressed while calling a remote fax.
10A2	Busy tone detected.
14C0	Dial tone not detected.
14C1	Line current not detected.
14C2	Calling-and-waiting for line connection time out.
14C3	dialing limit time out.
14D0	DTMF tone "D" is received from the Fax2Net Server.
14D1	Wait time out upon DTMF tone "A" is not received from the Fax2Net Server.
14D2	Wait time out upon DTMF tone "B" or "D" is not received from the Fax2Net Server.
21A0	Received signal other than DIS/DTC.
21A1	Contents of received DIS/DTC are faulty.
21A3	Each time there is no response from the receiver for sending TCF three times.
21A4	TSF fall back is not possible.
21A5	Received signal other than the desired signal in response to sending TCF.
21B0	Transmitter tried to transmit by confidential transmission function but the remote fax has not the capability of confidential reception.
21B1	Transmitter tried to transmit by Broadcast Initiate function but the remote fax has not the broadcast capability.
21C0	In Closed Network setting, TSI/CIG/CSR is either not received, or if received, it is not authorized one.
21E0	Contents of CM/JM are faulty at transmission side.
21E1	Phase 2 time out at transmission side.
21E2	Phase 3 time out at transmission side.
21E3	Training time out of phase B control channel at transmission side.
29B6	In Confidential Reception, the mail box specified by transmitter is not set up and open.
29B7	In Relay Broadcast Reception, the specified group number is erroneous.
29C1	In closed Network setting, TSI/CSI is either not received, or if received, is it not authorized one.
29E0	Contents of CM/JM are faulty at receive side.
29E1	Phase 2 time out at receive side.
29E2	Phase 3 time out at receive side.

29E3	Training time out of phase B control channel at receive side.
29F1	In Relay Broadcast Reception, the relay password is unmatched.
39A0	The number of continuous-error lines have exceeded the specified limit.
39A1	The number of random-error lines have exceeded the specified limit.
39B0	Memory Overflow has occurred while receiving in memory.
39B1	Memory Overflow has occurred during Confidential Reception.
39B2	Memory Overflow occurred during Relay Broadcast Reception.
39C0	DECODER hardware error, (cannot reproduce picture).

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Service Code list [Table 6.15.1] (2/2)

Code	Description
39C1	DECODER hardware error, (cannot detect end of picture).
41A0	There was no response each time in response to the three post commands.
41A6	Received signal other than the desired signal in response to the post command.
41A9	Fall back in Phase C is not possible.
41C8	T5 time out.
41CE	Received negative signal in response to the post command.
41E0	Control channel data. time out in Phase D.
49CC	Received signal other than the desired signal in response to RNRN.
49CD	Command not received in response to RNR.
49CF	In Relay Broadcast Reception, reception is interrupted due to defective image quality.
49E0	Data time out of
49E1	Fall back in Phase C is not possible.
60A0	Broadcast completed.
6803	DCN received in response to NSF/DIS without sending a signal picture.
9080	Pressed STOP key.
9081	T1 time out.
9082	T2 time out.
9083	T3 time out.
9084	No recording paper.
9087	Document jam.
9088	60-minute or 70-minute time out.
9089	Document length has exceeded its maximum limit.
908E	Recording paper jam.
9090	Received DCN.
9090D	Telephone number to be called to the Fax2Net is the wrong number.
90B1	Picture memory hash error.
90C1	Document removed prior to transmission.
90C6	Normal or error-free lines not received for 13 seconds.
90C7	Error frame protocol received.
90D4	Hardware error in transmission system, (response of modem not detected).
90D5	ENCODER error. (Picture storage fault)
90F0	Option (2 <sup>nd</sup> tray) error.
90F1	Fan motor error.

90F2	Fuser error.
90F3	Recording paper size error
90F4	Cover open.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**G4 Service Code Lists**

Class-ification	Code	Description	Alarm	Result	Remarks
Dch layer 2	BB02	LSI NG	ON	NG	ISDN board error
	BB05	TEI release by network	ON	NG	
	BB06	TEI verification procedure failure	ON	NG	
Dch layer 3	BA01	Unallocated (unassigned) number	ON	NG	
	BA02	No route to specified transit network	ON	NG	
	BA03	No route to destination			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA06	Channel unacceptable	ON	NG	
	BA07	Call awarded and being delivered in an established channel	ON	NG	
	BA11	User busy			Handling of the redial
	BA12	No user responding			
	BA13	No answer from user (user alerted)	ON	NG	
	BA15	Call rejected	ON	NG	
	BA16	Number changed	ON	NG	
	BA1A	Non-selected user clearing	ON	NG	
	BA1B	Destination out of order	ON	NG	
	BA1C	Invalid number format	ON	NG	
	BA1D	Facility rejected	ON	NG	
	BA1E	Response to STATUS-ENQUIRY	ON	NG	
BA1F	Normal, unspecified	ON	NG		
	BA22	No circuit/channel available			Handling of the redial
	BA26	Network out of order			
	BA29	Temporary failure			Handling of the redial
	BA2A	Switching equipment congestion	ON	NG	
	BA2B	Access information discarded	ON	NG	
	BA2C	Requested circuit/channel not available			Handling of the redial
	BA2F	Resources unavailable, unspecified	ON	NG	
	BA31	Quality of service unavailable	ON	NG	

	BA32	Requested facility not subscribed	ON	NG	
	BA39	Bearer capability not authorized			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA3A	Bearer capability not authorized			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA3F	Service of option not available, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA41	Bearer capability not implemented			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA42	Channel type not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA45	Requested facility not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA46	Only restricted digital information bearer capability is available			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA4F	Service or option not implemented, unspecified			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA51	Invalid call reference value	ON	NG	
	BA52	Identified channel does not exist	ON	NG	
	BA53	A suspended call exists, but this call identity does not	ON	NG	
	BA54	Call identity in use	ON	NG	
	BA55	No call suspended	ON	NG	
	BA56	Call having the requested call identity has been cleared	ON	NG	
	BA58	Incompatible destination			Handling in the G3 fallback
	BA5B	Invalid transit network selection	ON	NG	
	BA5F	Invalid message, unspecified	ON	NG	
	BA60	Mandatory information element is missing	ON	NG	
	BA61	Message type non-existent or not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA62	Message not compatible with call state or message type non-existent or not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA63	Information element non-existent or not implemented	ON	NG	
	BA64	Invalid information element contents	ON	NG	
	BA65	Message not compatible with call state	ON	NG	
	BA66	Recovery on timer expiry	ON	NG	
	BA6F	Protocol error, unspecified			Handling in the G3

					fallback
	BA7F	Networking, unspecified	ON	NG	Handling in the G3 fallback
	BB01	CONN message wait time out	ON	NG	
	BB07	Reset requested by network	ON	NG	
Bch layer 2	BC02	N2 times time out	ON	NG	
	BC03	FRMR reception	ON	NG	
	BC04	FRMR transmission	ON	NG	
	BC05	The other party link disconnection	ON	NG	
	BC08	T3 timeout	ON	NG	
	BD01	SABME wait time out	ON	NG	
Bch layer 3	B201	The other party terminal busy	ON	NG	
	B203	Incorrect facility request	ON	NG	
	B205	Network congestion	ON	NG	
	B209	Connection impossible (failure or absent)	ON	NG	
	B210	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (Packet level ready state)	ON	NG	
	B211	Remote procedure error	ON	NG	
	B212	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (DTE restart request state)	ON	NG	
	B213	Local procedure error	ON	NG	
	B214	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (Empty state)	ON	NG	
	B215	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (CO packet wait)	ON	NG	
	B216	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (CA packet wait)	ON	NG	
	B217	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (During data transmission)	ON	NG	
	B218	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (Outgoing/incoming collision)	ON	NG	
	B219	Packet that is not adaptable to status transition (CQ packet)	ON	NG	
	B221	Unallowable packet (Packet type not clear)	ON	NG	
	B222	Unallowable packet (Call by special incoming logic channel)	ON	NG	

	B226	Unallowable packet (Too short packet)	ON	NG	
	B227	Unallowable packet (Too long packet)	ON	NG	
	B229	Unallowable packet (Restart packet in which LCN or LCGN is not 0)	ON	NG	
	B22A	Unallowable packet (Packet that is not adaptable to the facility)	ON	NG	
	B231	Timer time out (CA packet wait time out)	ON	NG	
	B232	Timer time out (CF packet wait time out)	ON	NG	
	B241	Call setting problem (unallowable facility code)	ON	NG	
	B242	Call setting problem (unallowable facility parameter)	ON	NG	
	B243	Call setting problem (incoming address is invalid)	ON	NG	
	B244	Call setting problem (outgoing address is invalid)	ON	NG	
	B245	Call setting problem (invalid facility length)	ON	NG	
	B246	Call setting problem (call termination reject)	ON	NG	
	B247	Call setting problem (No empty logic channel)	ON	NG	
	B248	Call setting problem (outgoing/incoming collision)	ON	NG	
	B249	Call setting problem (overlapped facility request)	ON	NG	
	B24A	Call setting problem (address length other than zero)	ON	NG	
	B24B	Call setting problem (facility length other than zero)	ON	NG	
Bch layer 4	B702	Reception TDT length over	ON	NG	
	B703	TDT length negotiation unsuccessful	ON	NG	
	B704	Invalid block received	ON	NG	
	B705	Abnormal parameter received	ON	NG	
	B706	Illegal block received	ON	NG	
	B707	TCR wait time out (T0.2 T.O)	ON	NG	



	B708	TCA wait time out (T1.1 T.O)	ON	NG	
	B709	Communication interruption due to TCC reception	ON	NG	
	B70A	Communication interruption due to TBR reception	ON	NG	
Bach layer 5	B901	Command response reception error	ON	NG	
	B902	Non-implicit command response received	ON	NG	
	B903	Lack of essential parameter	ON	NG	
	B904	Invalid parameter reception	ON	NG	
	B905	Invalid parameter value reception	ON	NG	
	B906	Window size over reception	ON	NG	
	B907	Document reference number error	ON	NG	
	B908	Length illegal	ON	NG	
	B909	Check point error	ON	NG	
Bch layer 6	B801	Command response reception error	ON	NG	
	B802	Parameter reception error	ON	NG	
	B803	Negotiation unsuccessful RSSP reception	ON	NG	
	B804	Negotiation unsuccessful RSSN reception	ON	NG	
	B805	CSCC at the time when the transmission right cannot be reversed	ON	NG	
	B806	CSR reception	ON	NG	
	B809	CSA reception	ON	NG	
	B80A	Time out at the time of termination	ON	NG	
	B80B	Close wait time out	ON	NG	
	B80C	CSE reception before close	ON	NG	
Bch layer 7	AE01	Negotiation unsuccessful (requirement for communication with the other party FAX is not met)	ON	NG	
	AE02	Negotiation unsuccessful (only the other party standard)	ON	NG	
	AE03	The other party SUD fault	ON	NG	
	AE04	Basic terminal function unmatched	ON	NG	
	AE05	Switching type unmatched	ON	NG	
	AE06	The other party TU fault	ON	NG	

If "redial" is applicable, the redial operation is entered depending on the number of redial times.

If the redial operation cannot be entered (i.e. the number of redial times is 0 or the residual number of redial times is 0), Alarm=ON and Result=BUSY occur as with PSTN.

If "G3 fallback" is applicable, the dial operation in G3 mode is entered.

If a service code to which "G3 fallback" is applicable occurs regardless of dialing in G3 mode, a communication error is assumed and Alarm=ON and Result=NG occur.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**6.19.3 Internet-Fax Service Code List**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Description</b>
E000	Normal
E421	Domain service impossible
E450	Requested mail operation impossible: Mail Box unavailable
E451	Interruption of requested operation: Local error
E452	Requested operation impossible: Storage insufficient
E500	Grammatical error (wrong command)
E501	Grammatical error (argument, logic)
E502	Command not mounted
E503	Wrong command sequence
E504	Parameter not mounted
E550	Requested operation impossible: Mail Box impossible
E551	User is not local: Forward paths should be investigated.
E552	Interruption of requested mail operation: Storage excessive.
E553	Requested operation impossible: Mail Box name not permitted.
E553	Failure in transaction
E900	NIC I/F error (server not set, etc.)
E910	NIC Card has no capability of or is inhibited from TCP/IP or SMTP/POP.
E920	Request for transmission during NIC initialization. (To redial)
E930	Domain unmatched
E940	Memory overflow
E950	Others
F000	Normal
F010	USER command error
F020	PASS command error
F030	RETR command error
F040	DELE command error
F050	TOP command error
F100	Illegal file received
F900	NIC I/F error (server not set, etc.)
F910	NIC Card has no capability of or is inhibited from TCP/IP or SMTP/POP.
F920	Request for transmission during NIC initialization. (To redial)
F940	Memory overflow.
F950	Others

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.1 Overview**

This chapter contains:

- (a) Troubleshooting flow charts related to general operations
- (b) Troubleshooting flow charts by test operations
- (c) Troubleshooting flow charts placing an emphasis on mechanical portions

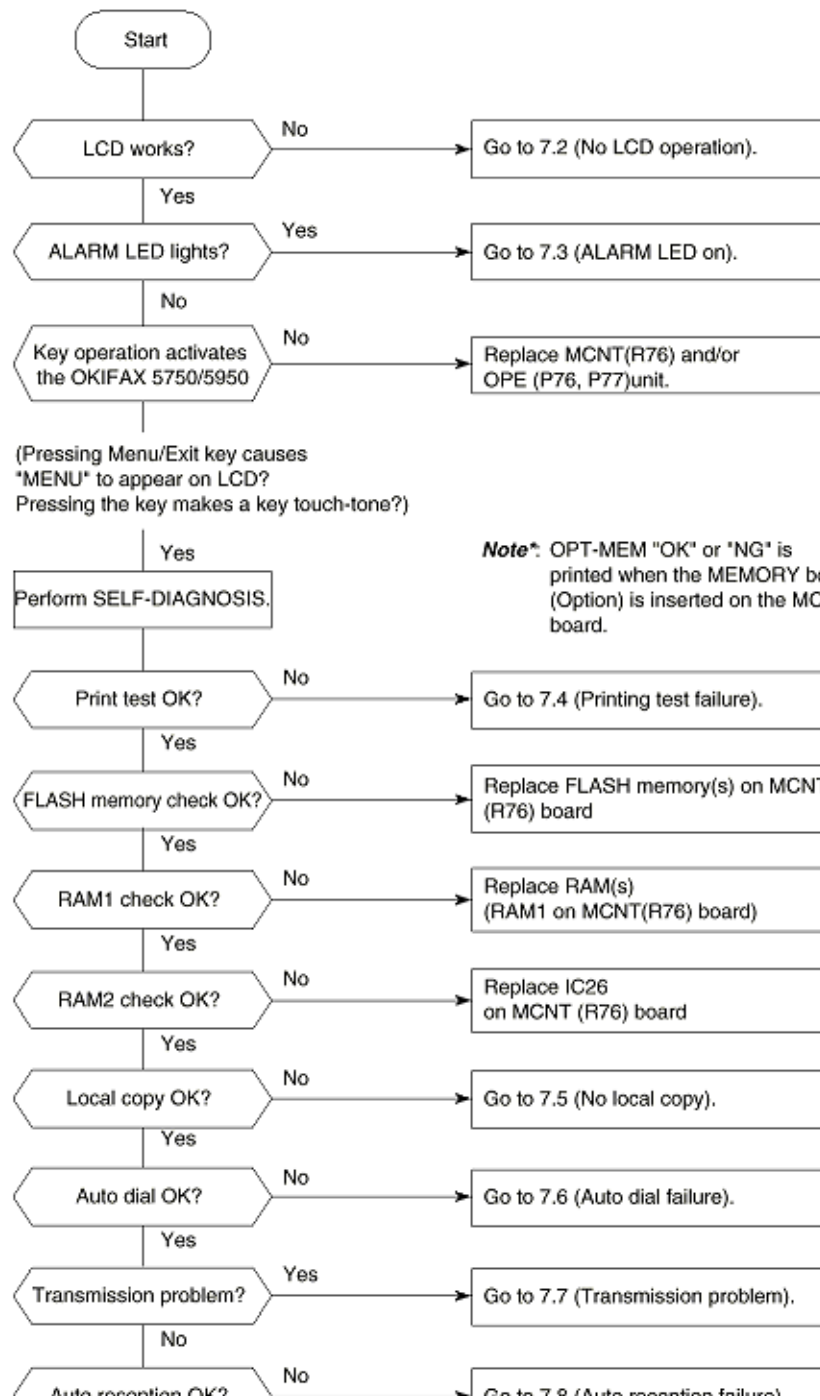
<u>Section No.</u>	<u>Name of Flow Chart</u>	<u>(a)</u>	<u>(b)</u>	<u>(c)</u>
7.1	Overall troubleshooting flow chart	X	X	
7.2	No LCD operation	X		
7.3	ALARM LED on	X		
7.4	Printing test failure	X	X	
7.5	No local copy	X	X	
7.6	Auto dial failure	X		
7.7	Transmission problem	X		
7.8	Auto reception failure	X		
7.9	Reception problem	X		
7.10	Sensor calibration test		X	
7.11	LED test		X	
7.12	Tone send test		X	
7.13	High-speed modem test		X	
7.14	MF (Tone) send test		X	
7.15	Tone (TEL/FAX) send test		X	
7.16	No acoustic line monitor	X		
7.17	Power supply unit	X		
7.18	No document feeding			X
7.19	Multiple document feeding			X
7.20	Document skew			X
7.21	Document jam			X
7.22	Printer unit			
7.23	G3 Dual Line Troubleshooting Flow Chart	X		
7.24	Auto Dial Failure (G3 Dual Line)	X		
7.25	Transmission Problem (G3 Dual Line)			
7.26	Auto Reception Failure (G3 Dual Line)	X		

7.27	Reception Problem (G3 Dual Line)	X
7.28	High-speed Modem Test (G3 Dual Line)	X
7.29	MF Send Test (G3 Dual Line)	X
7.30	No Acoustic Line Monitor (G3 Dual Line)	X

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.1 Overall Troubleshooting Flow Chart**

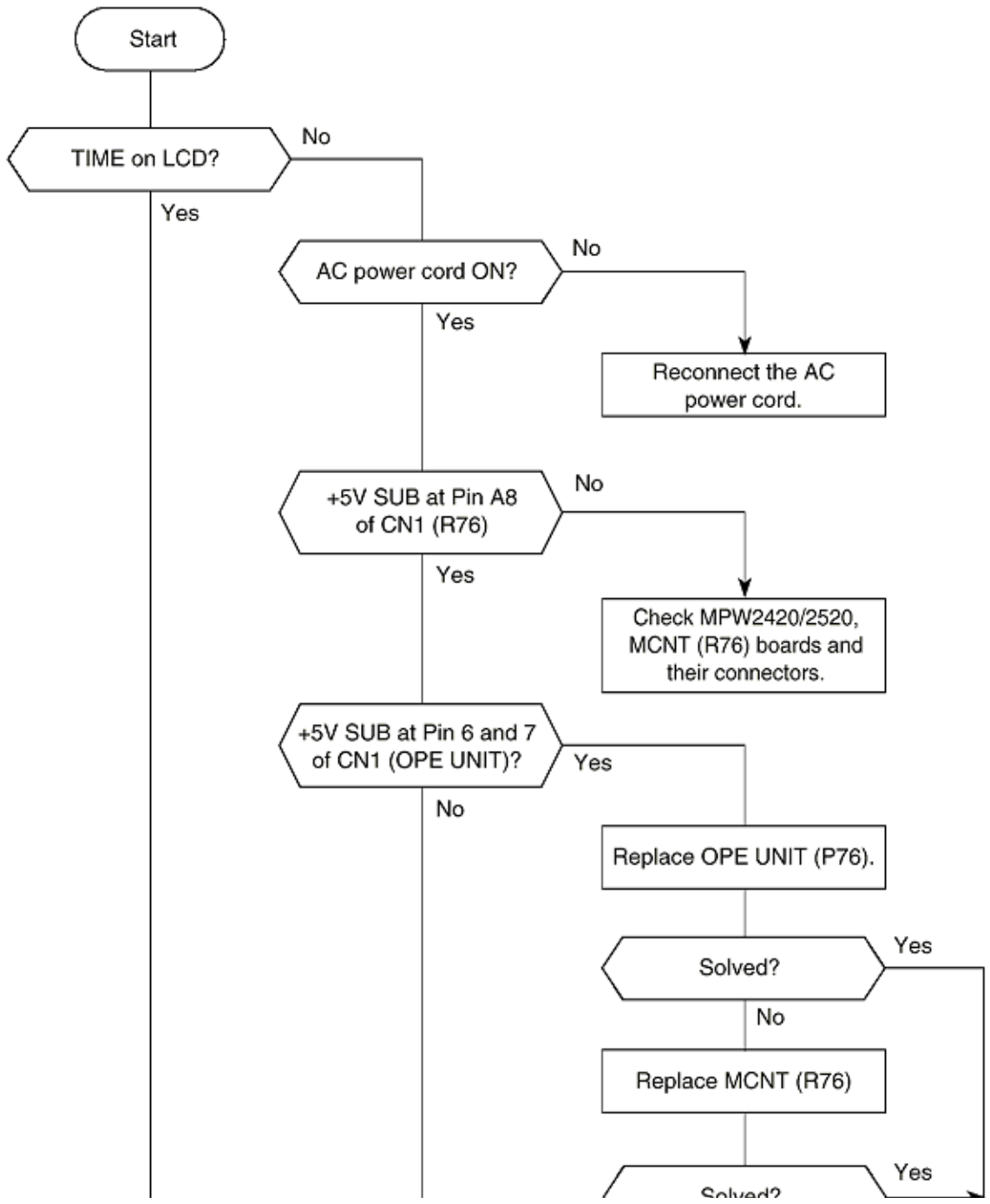




---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

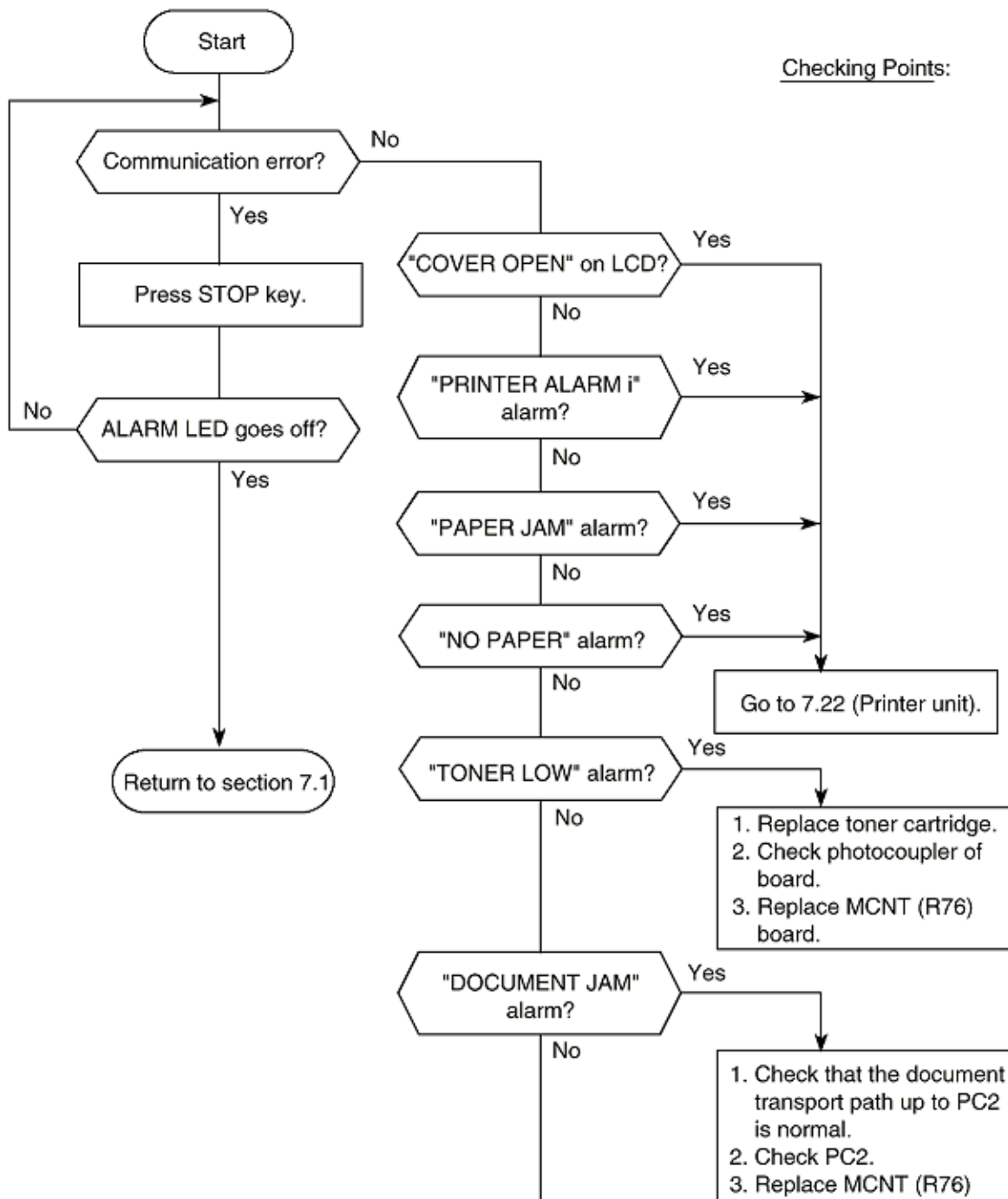
**7.2 No LCD Operation**



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.3 ALARM LED On**

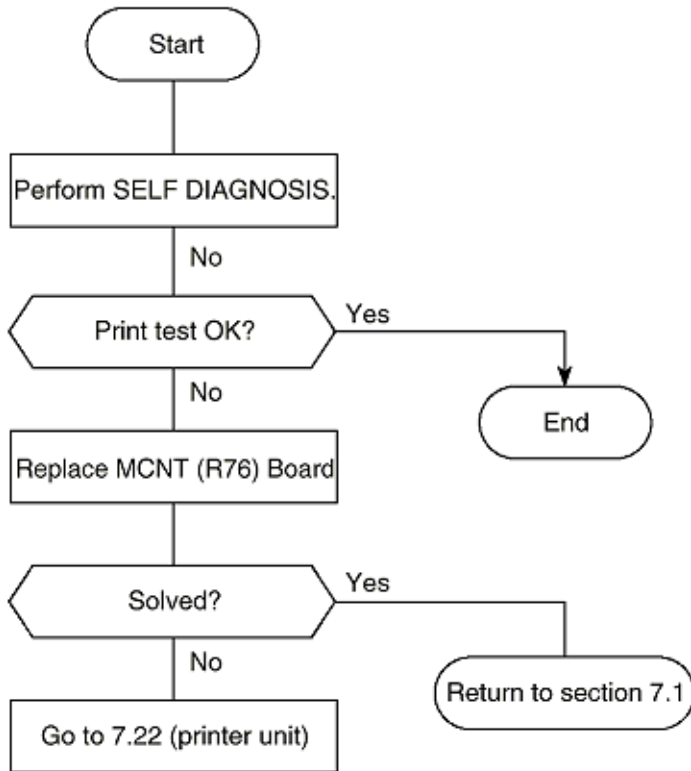


**Note:** "PRINTER ALARM i" will be shown as follows: PRINTER ALARM 2 and PRINTER ALARM 4.

---

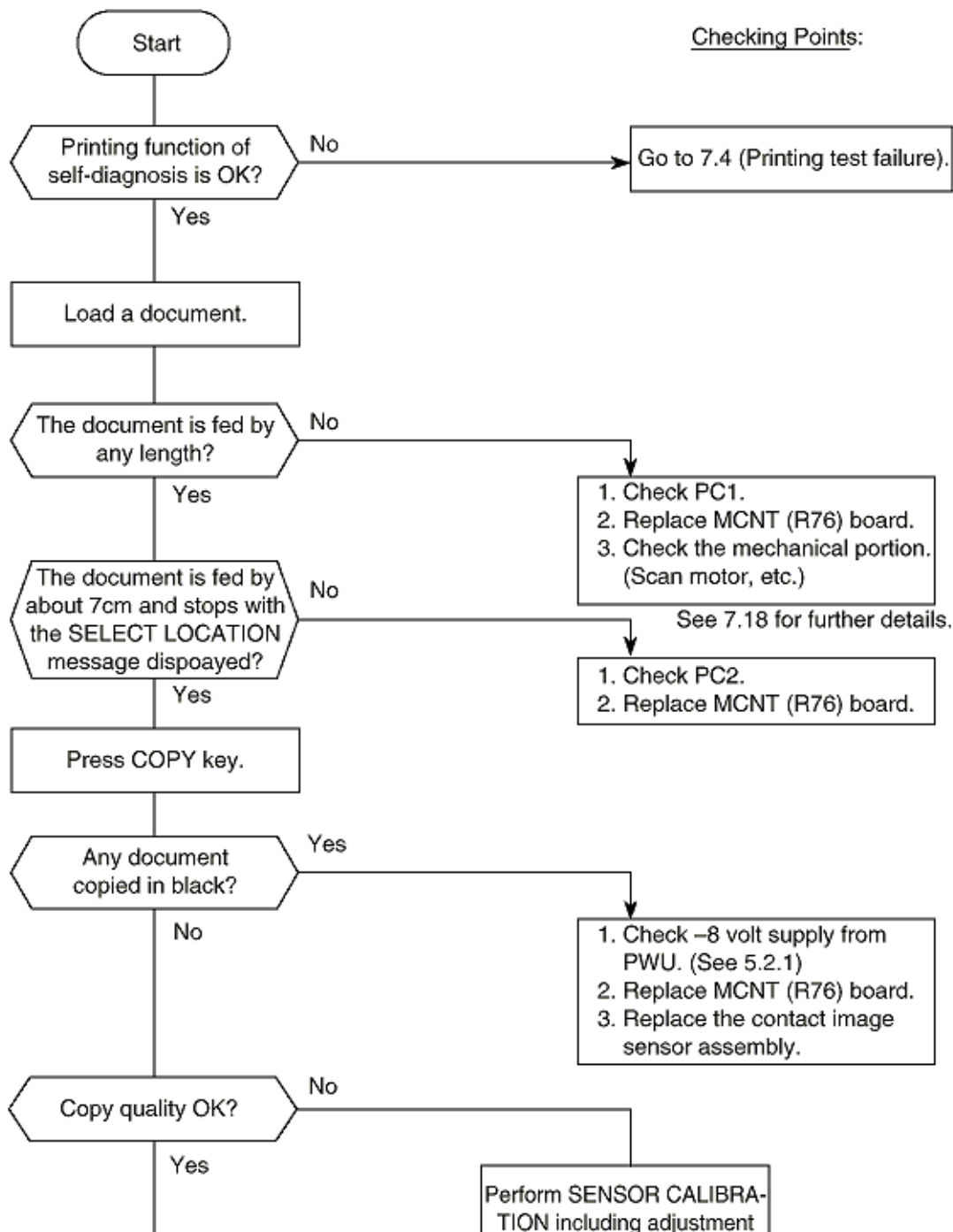
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.4 Printing Test Failure**





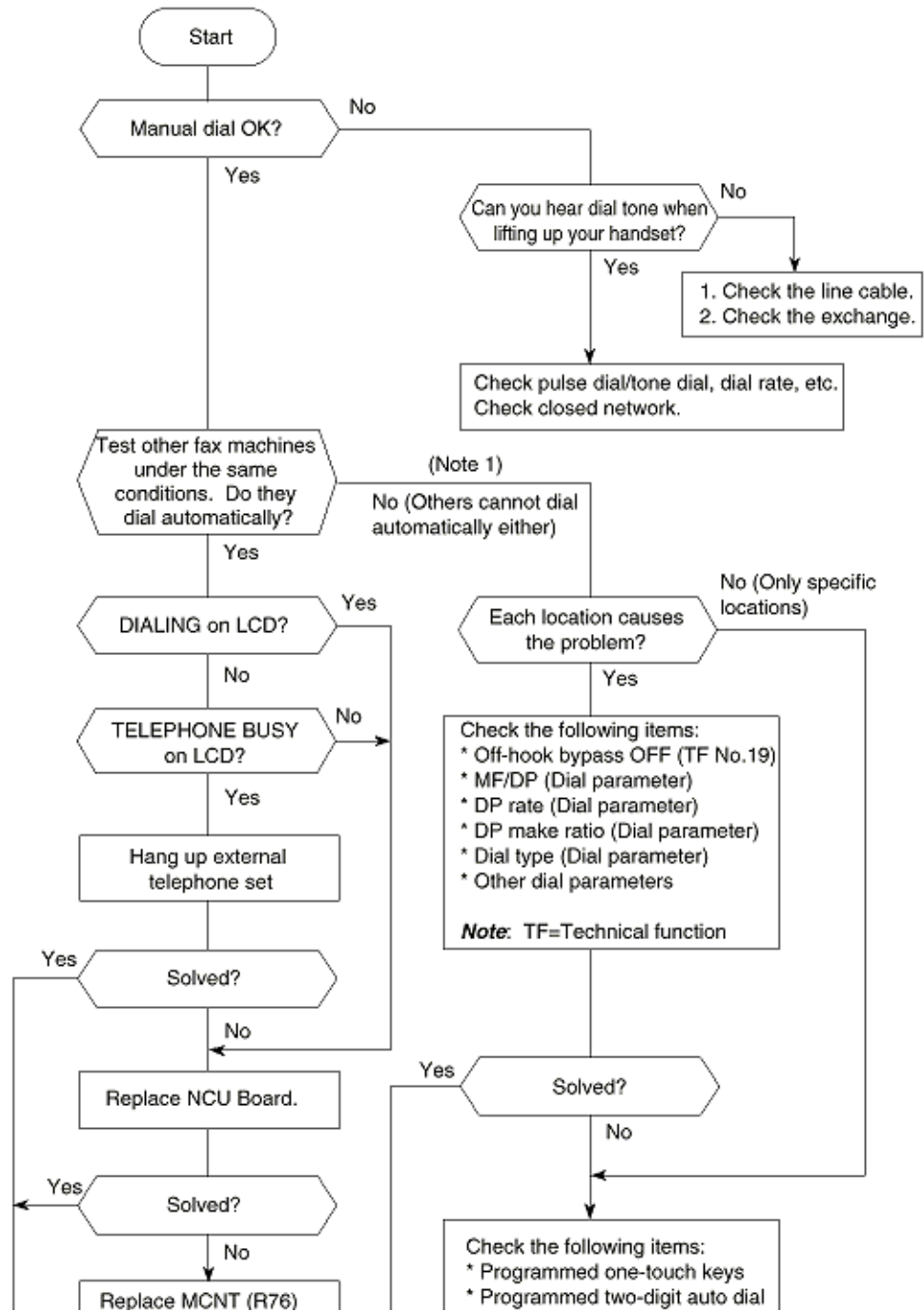
**7.5 No Local Copy**



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.6 Auto Dial Failure**

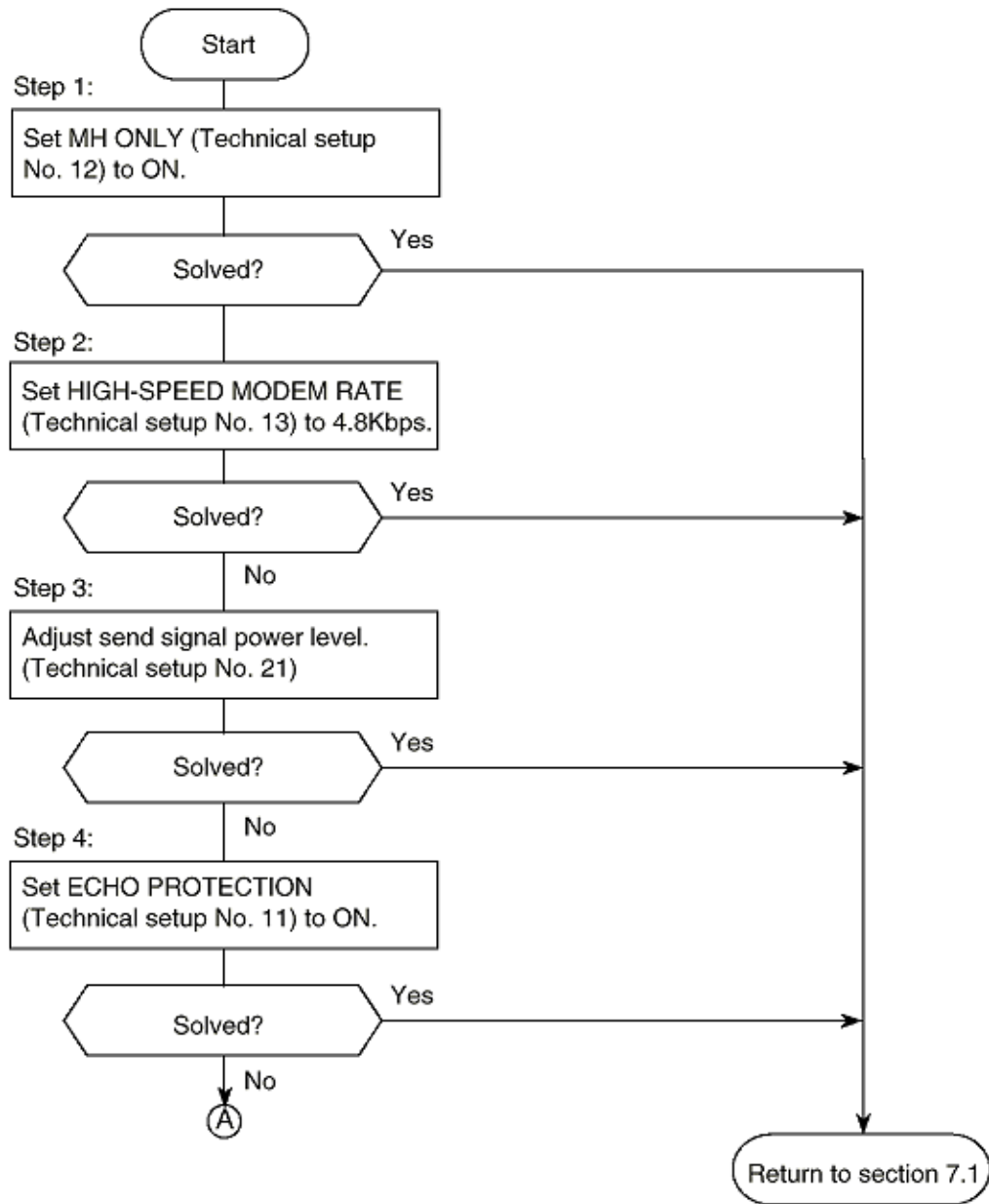


---

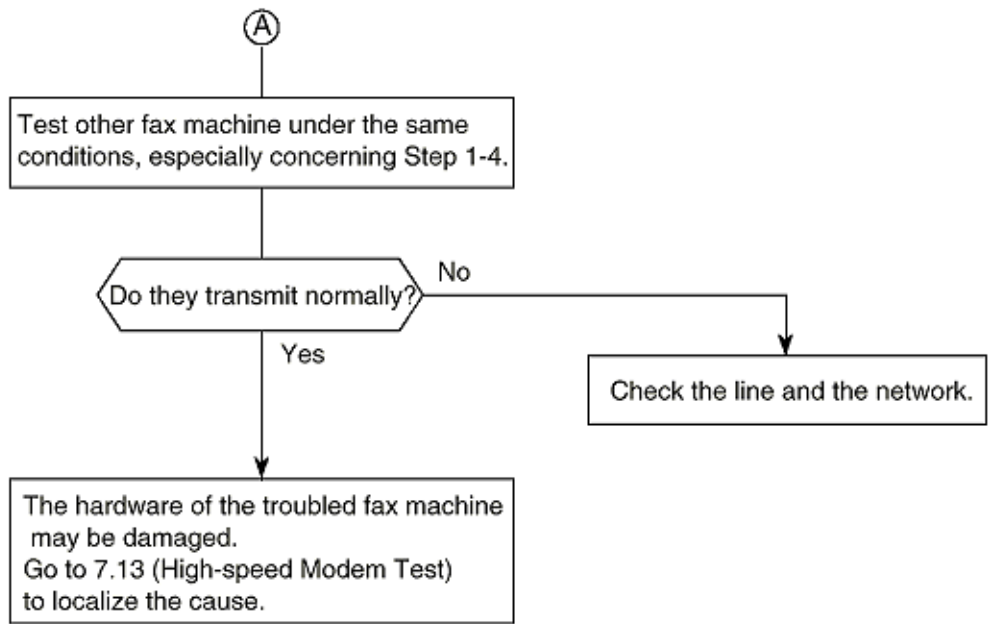
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **7.7 Transmission Problem**

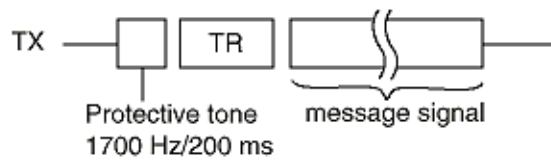
This section explains how to localize the cause of problems occurred after completion of connection with a remote station.



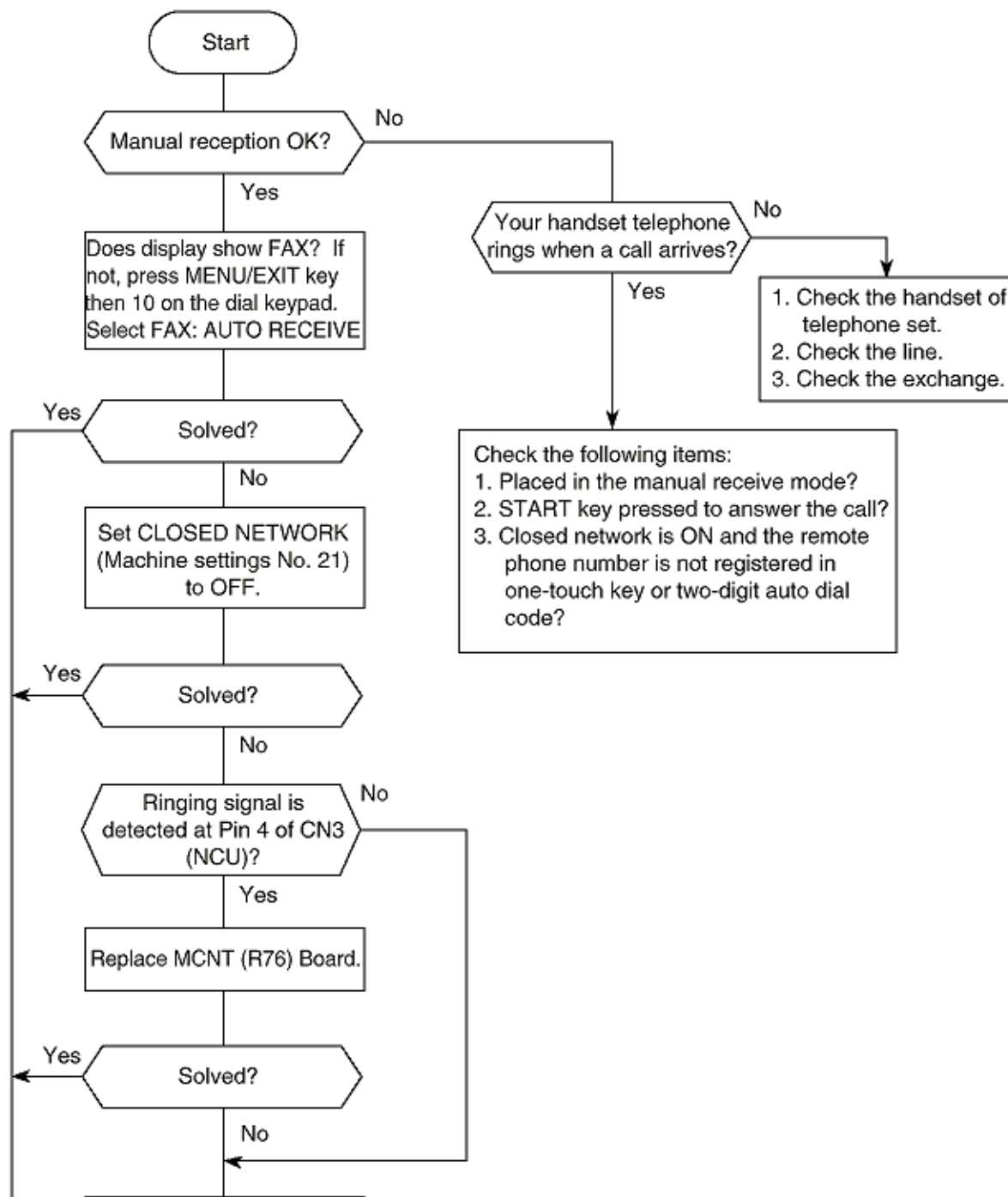




Description: Protective tone is 1700 Hz/200 ms.  
 This signal is added to training signal to protect the training signal against echo as follows.



**7.8 Auto Reception Failure**

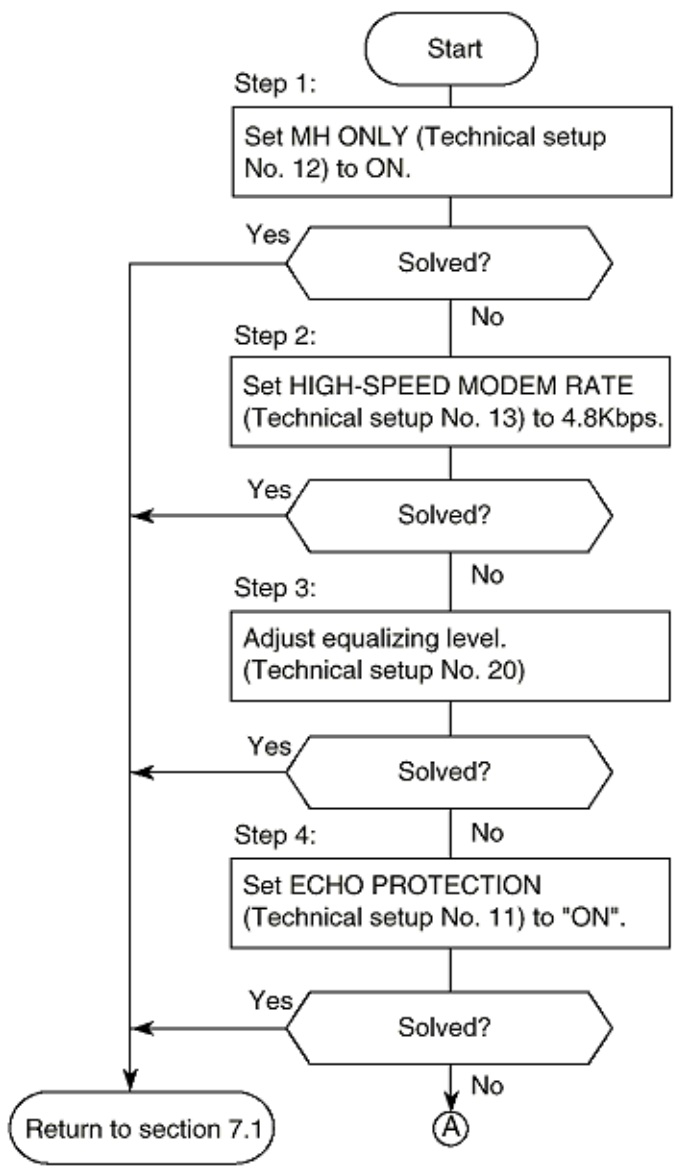


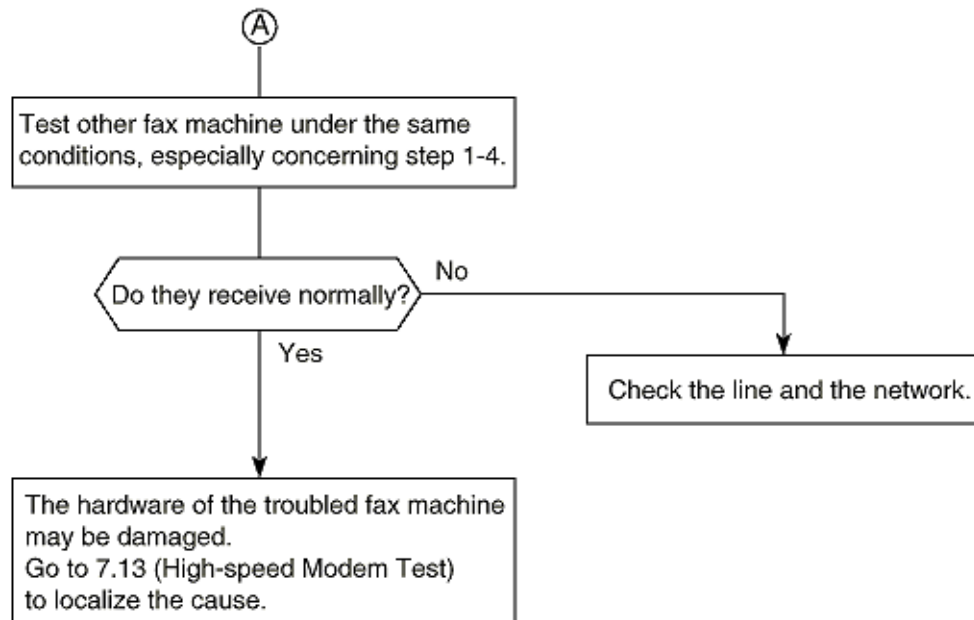
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **7.9 Reception Problem**

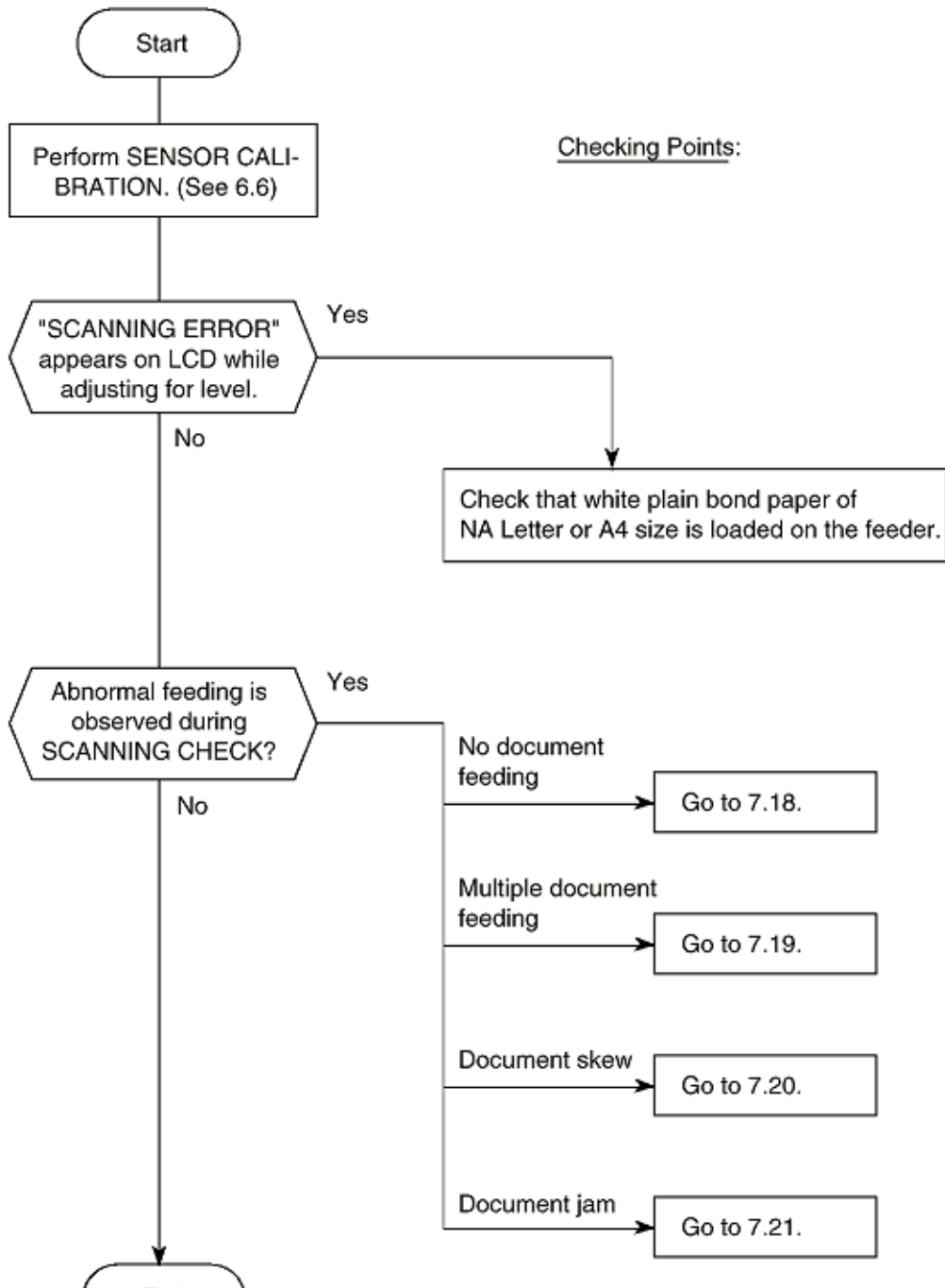
This section explains how to localize the cause of problems occurred after completion of connection with a remote station.





**7.10 Sensor Calibration Test**



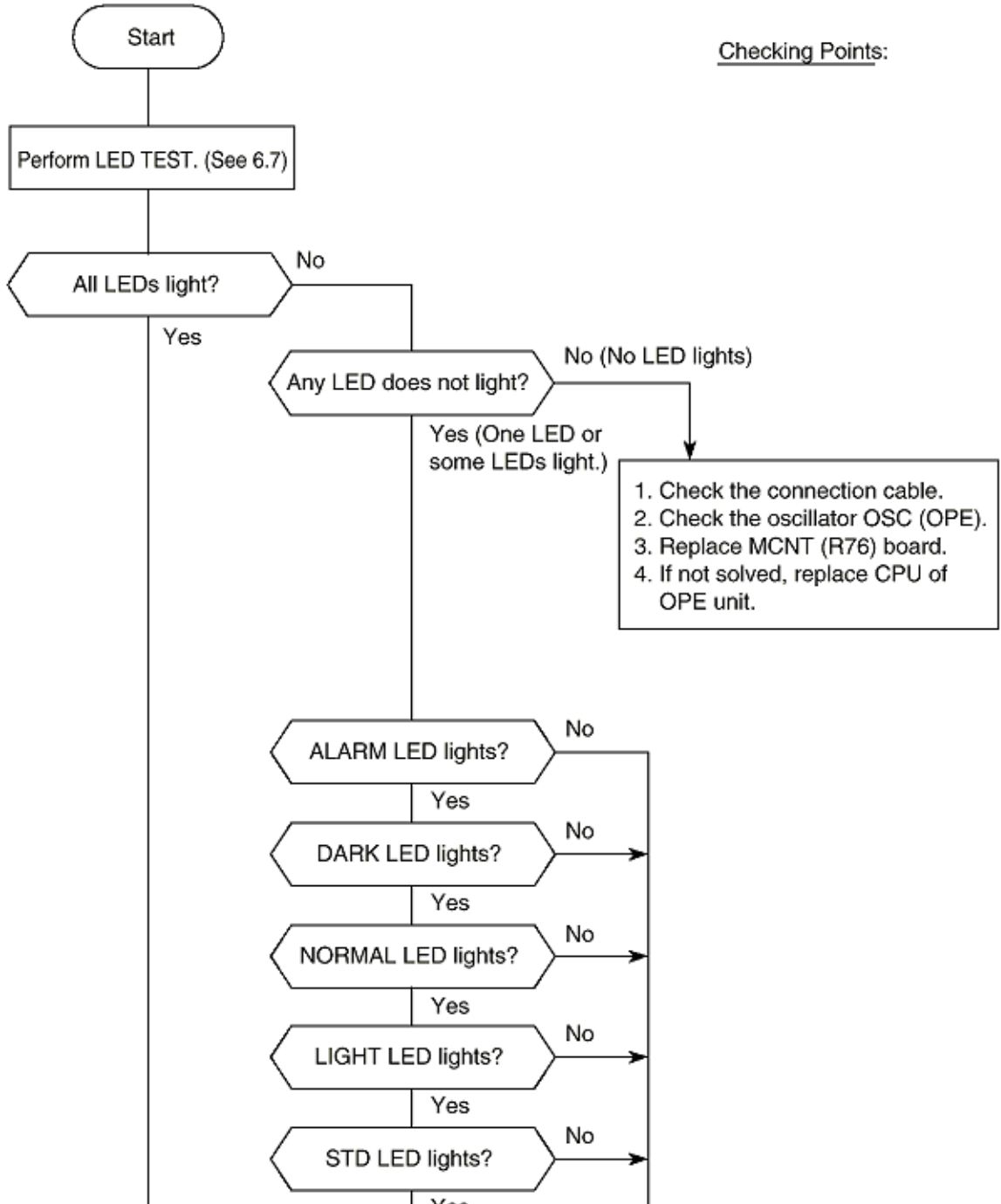


Checking Points:

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.11 LED Test**



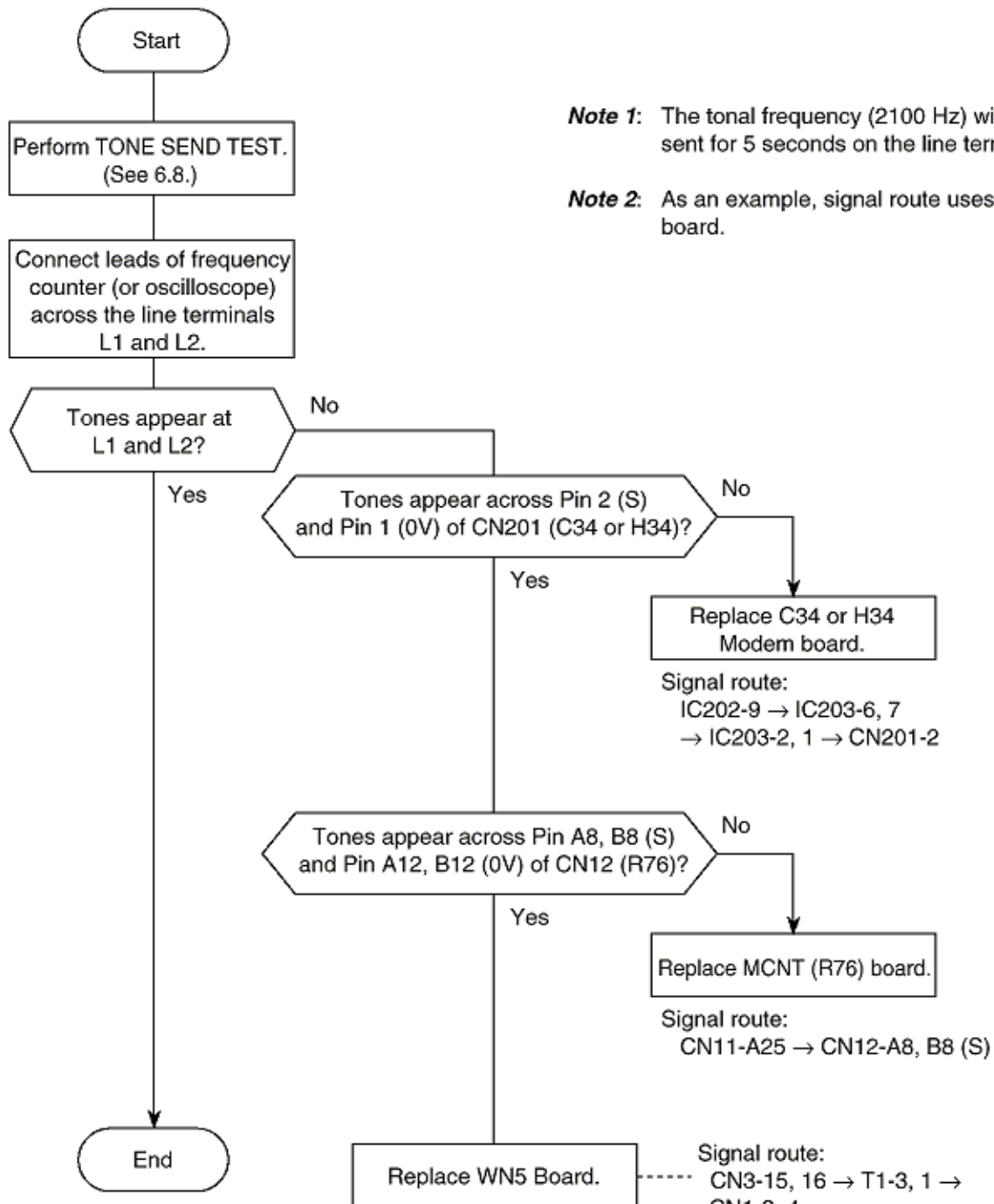
Checking Points:

1. Check the connection cable.
2. Check the oscillator OSC (OPE).
3. Replace MCNT (R76) board.
4. If not solved, replace CPU of OPE unit.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.12 Tone Send Test**



**Note 1:** The tonal frequency (2100 Hz) will be sequentially sent for 5 seconds on the line terminals L1 and L2.

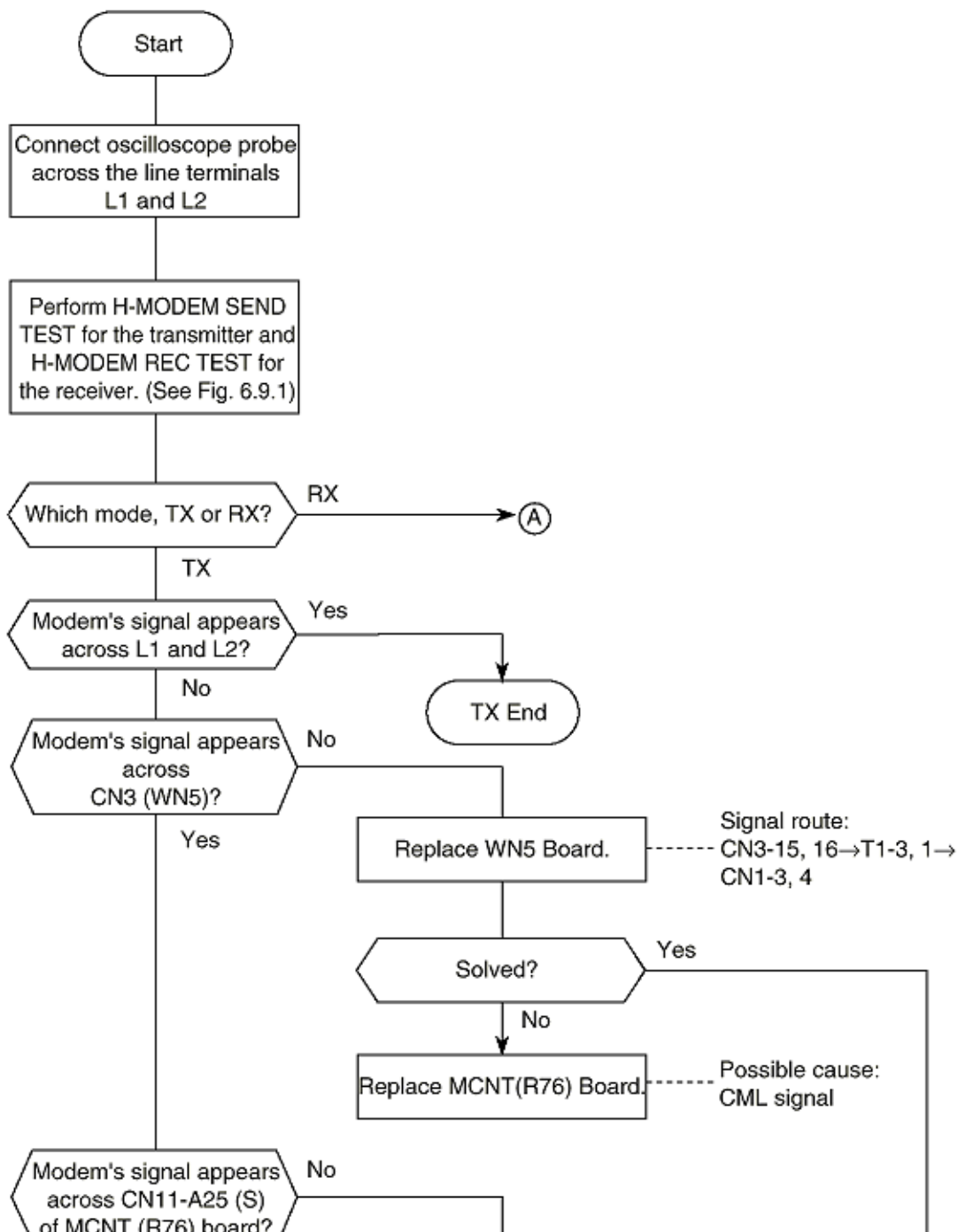
**Note 2:** As an example, signal route uses the WN5 (NCU) board.

---

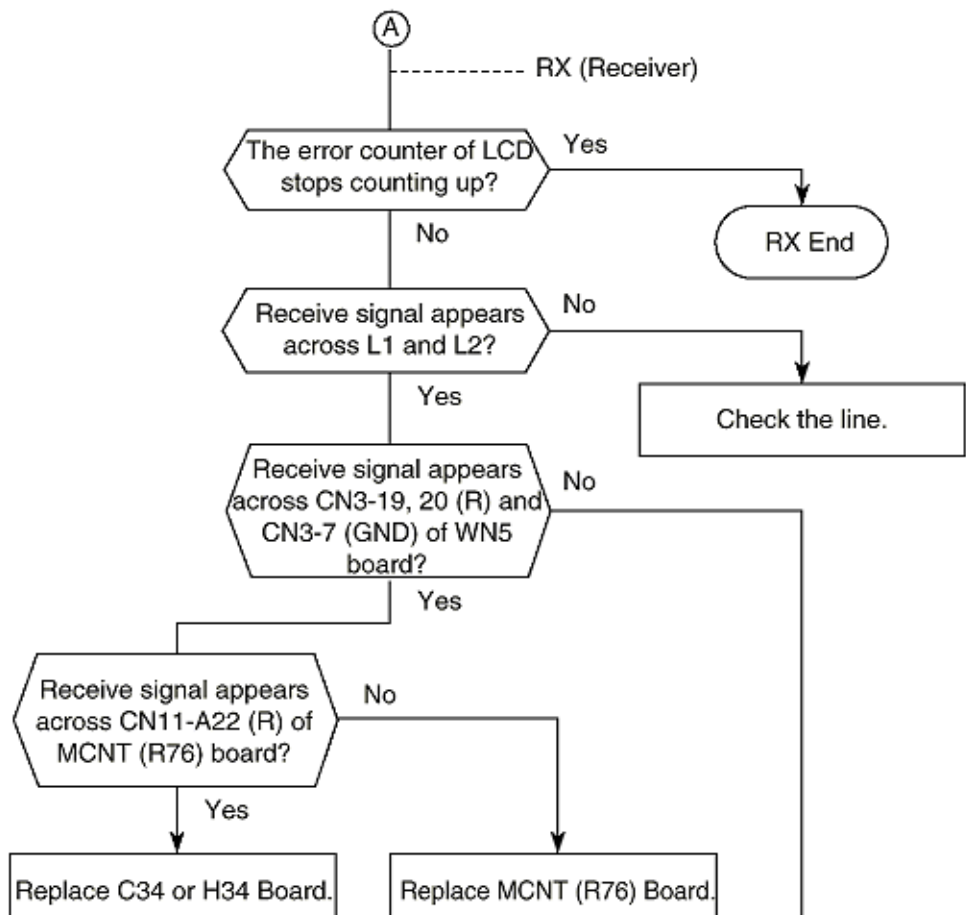
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



**7.13 High-Speed Modem Test**

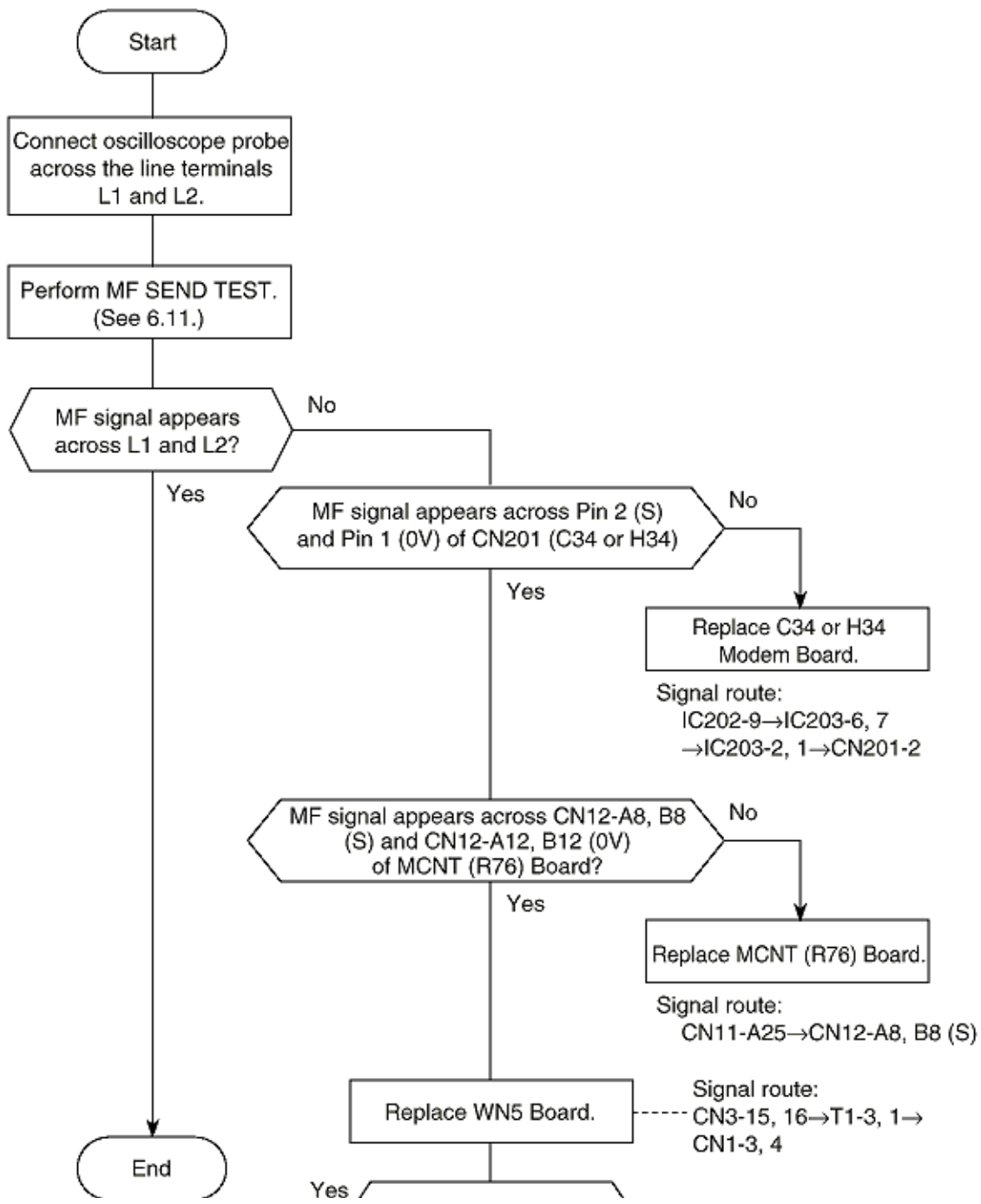








**7.14 MF Send Test**

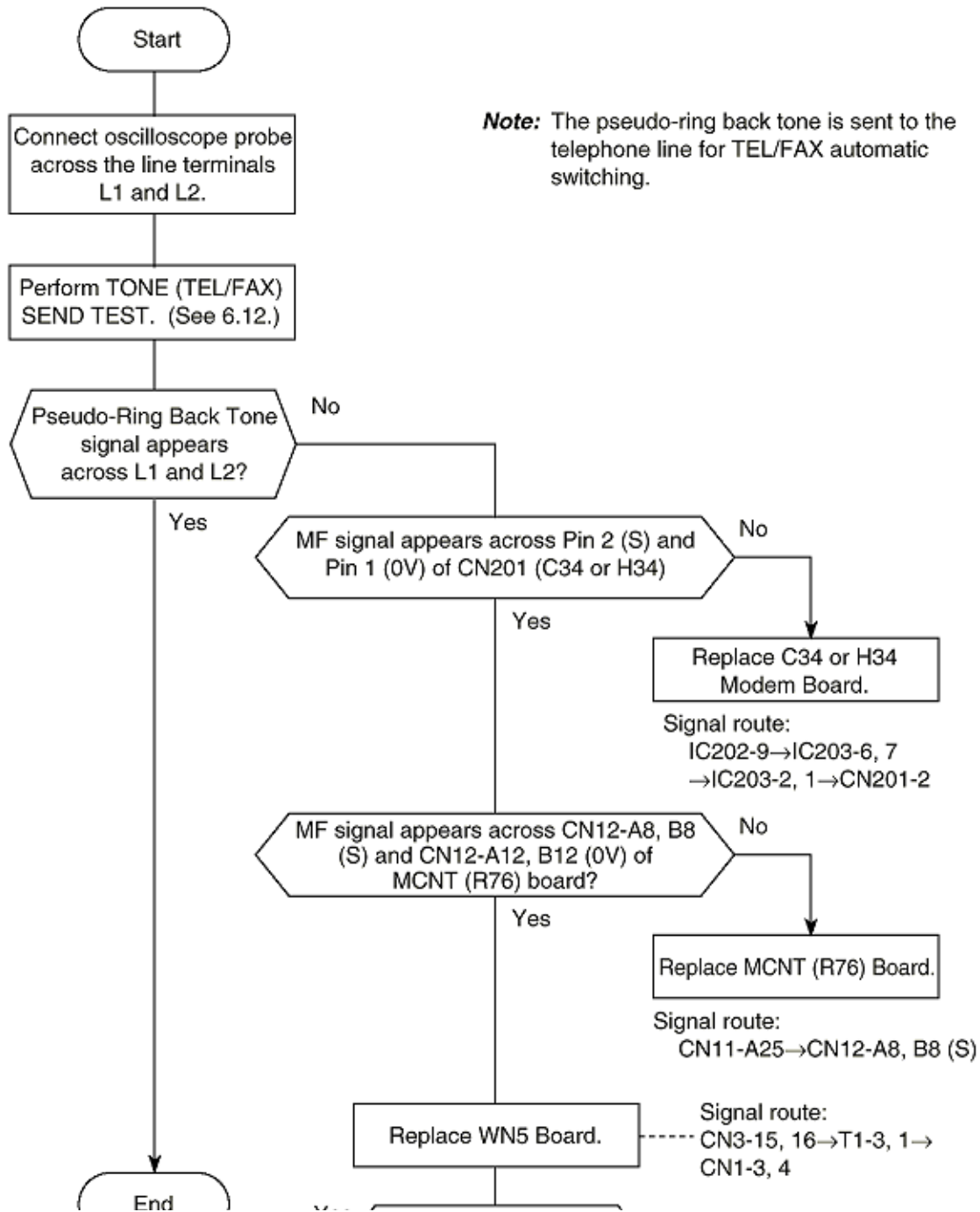


---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



**7.15 Tone (TEL/FAX) Send Test**



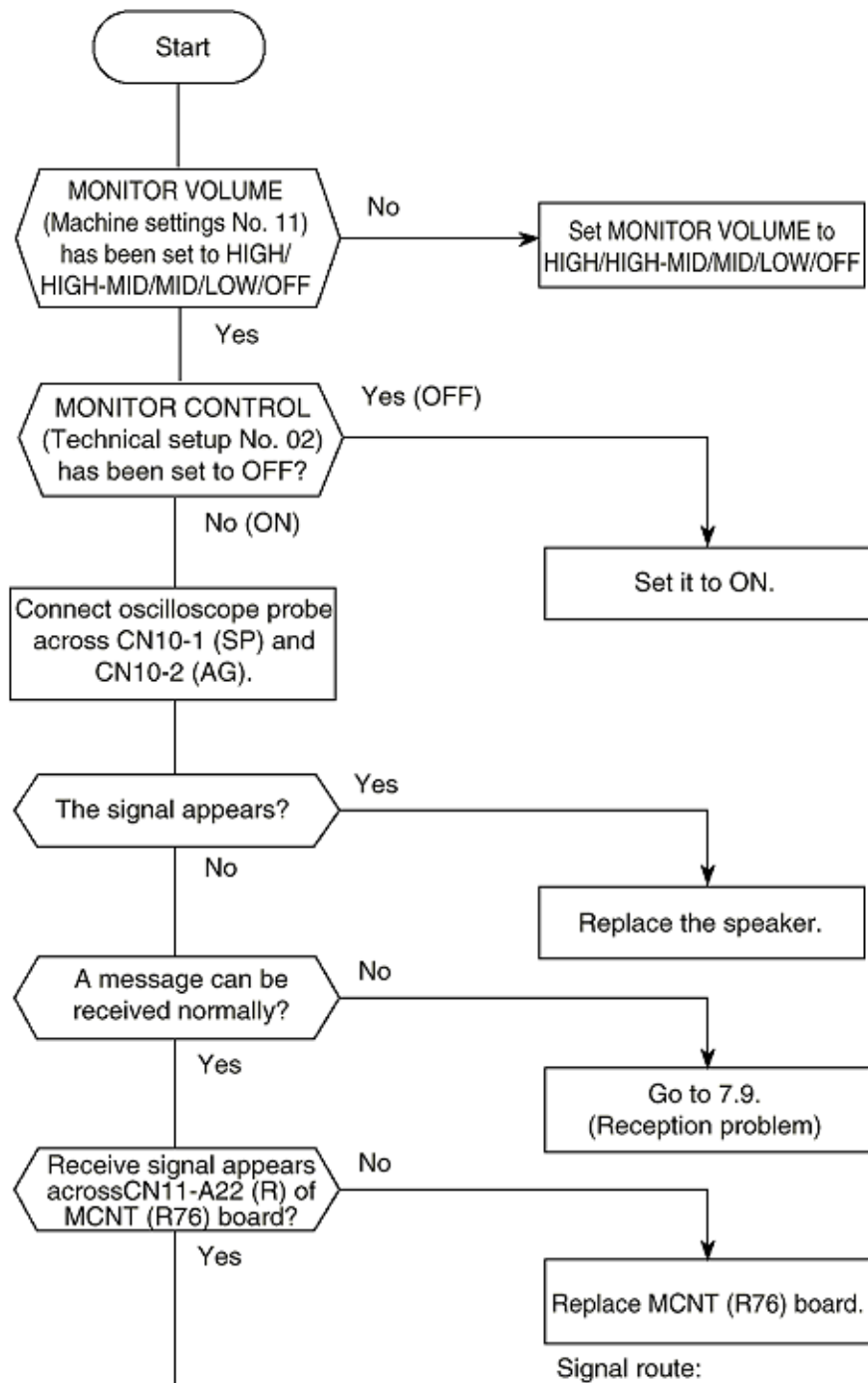
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

#### **7.16 No Acoustic Line Monitor**

There are two source routes of acoustic line monitor:

- (a) General communication signal
- (b) DP pulse signal



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **7.17 Power Supply Unit**

#### **(A) Low-voltage Selection**

Replace the Power Supply Unit when output voltage written on the item A3 in the Appendix A is not normal.

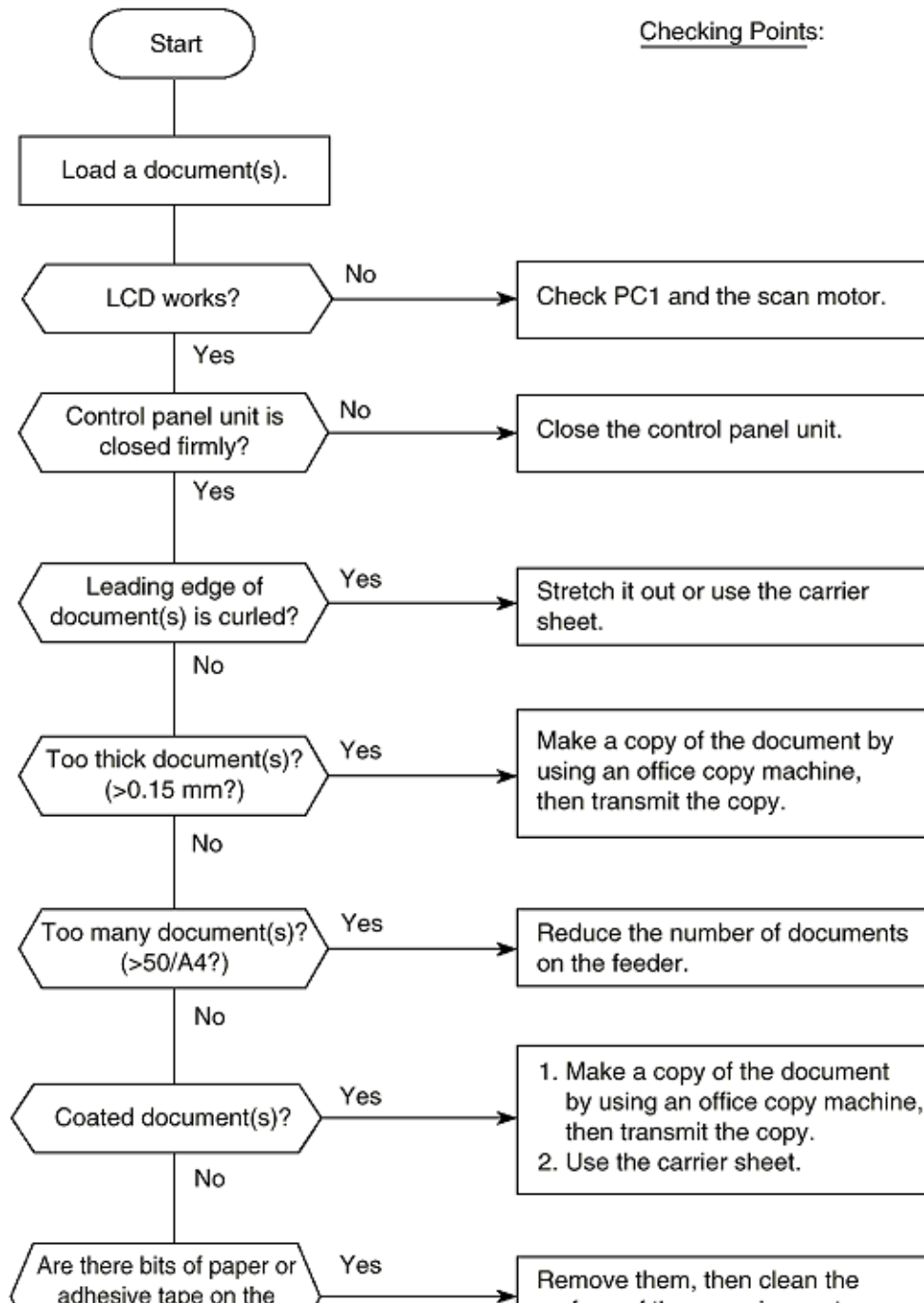
#### **(B) High-voltage Selection**

### **7.18 No Document Feeding**

**Note:** This section places an emphasis on troubleshooting of mechanical portions. Therefore, it is recommended to replace the MCNT (R76) Board first and, then if not solved, follow this flow chart.



Checking Points:



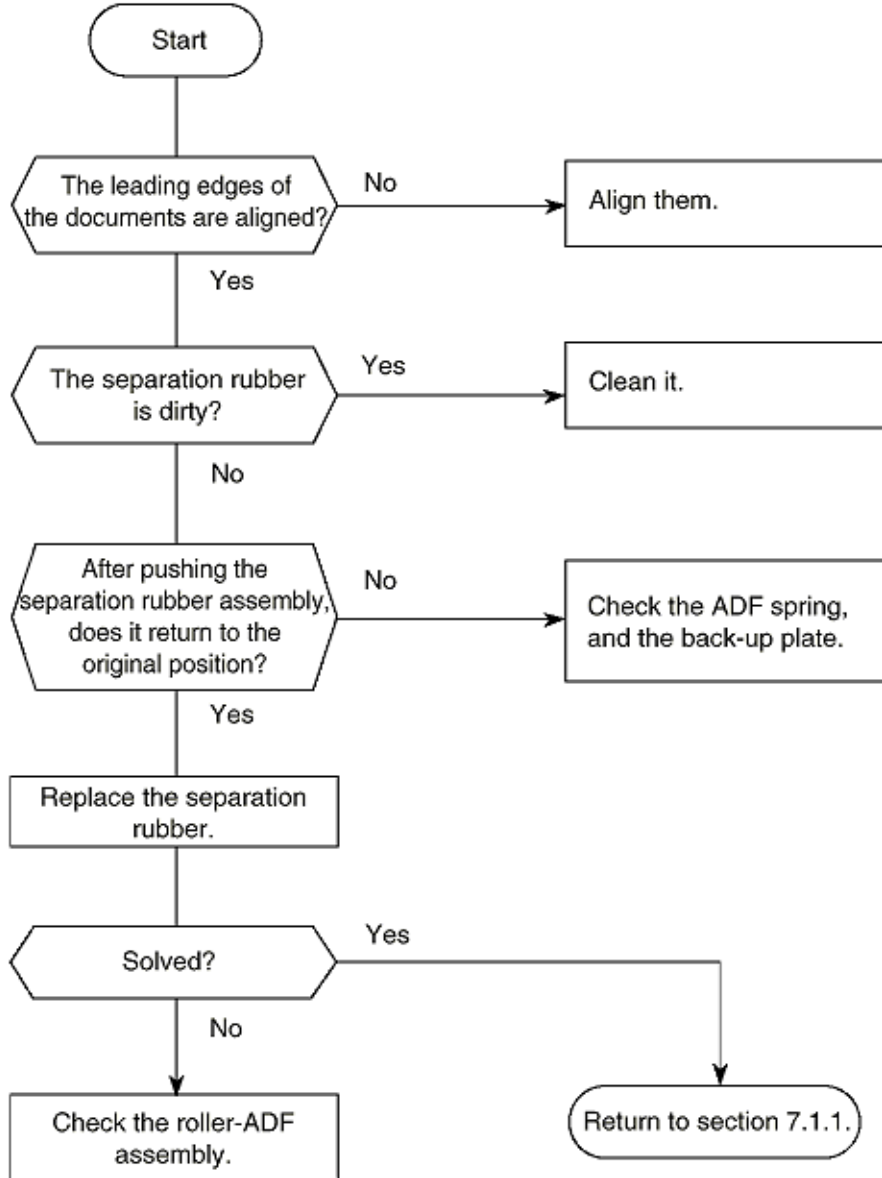
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **7.19 Multiple Document Feeding**

**Definition:** Multiple document feeding.

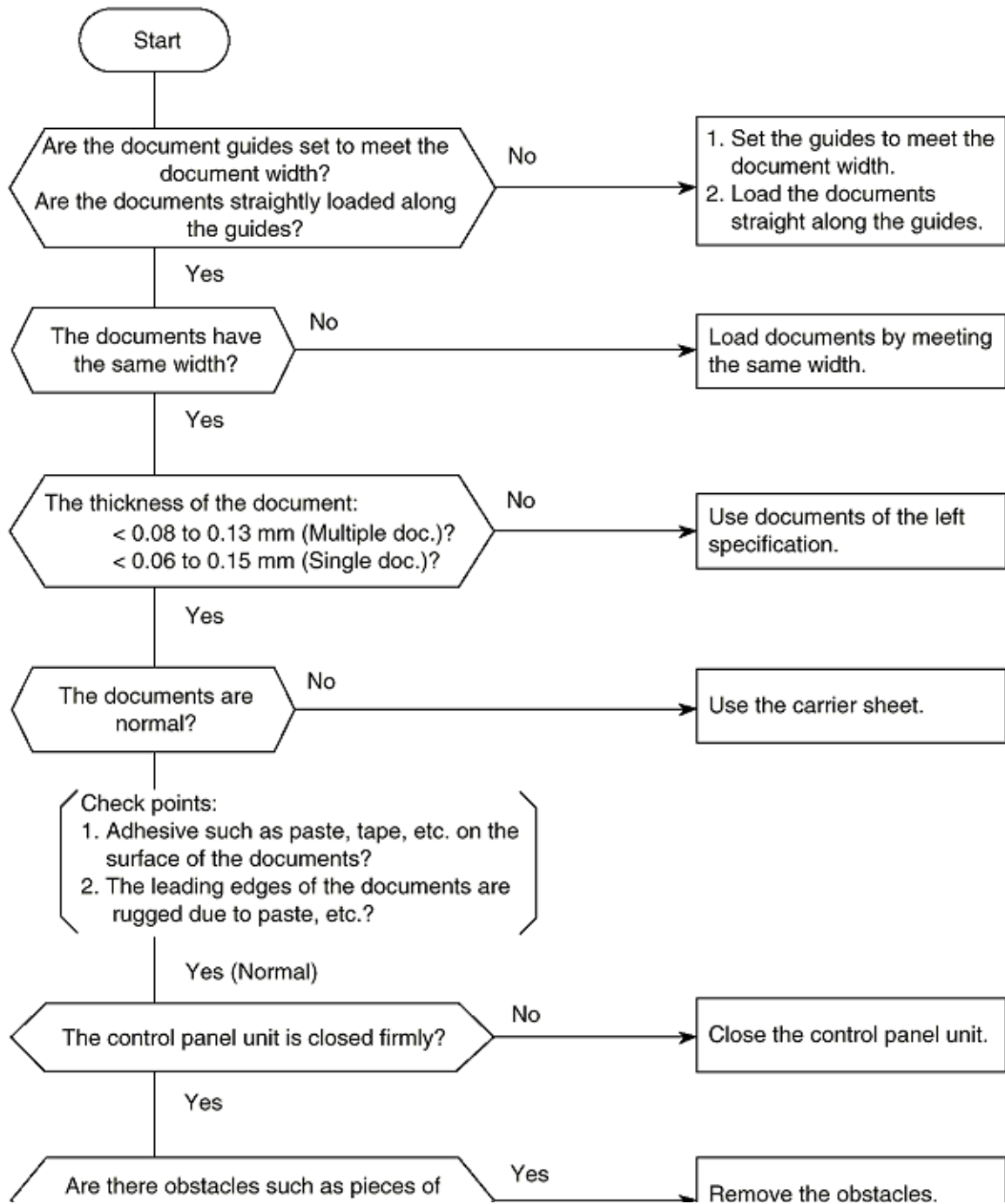
Multiple documents are not separated and they are fed at the same time during one feeding operation.



---

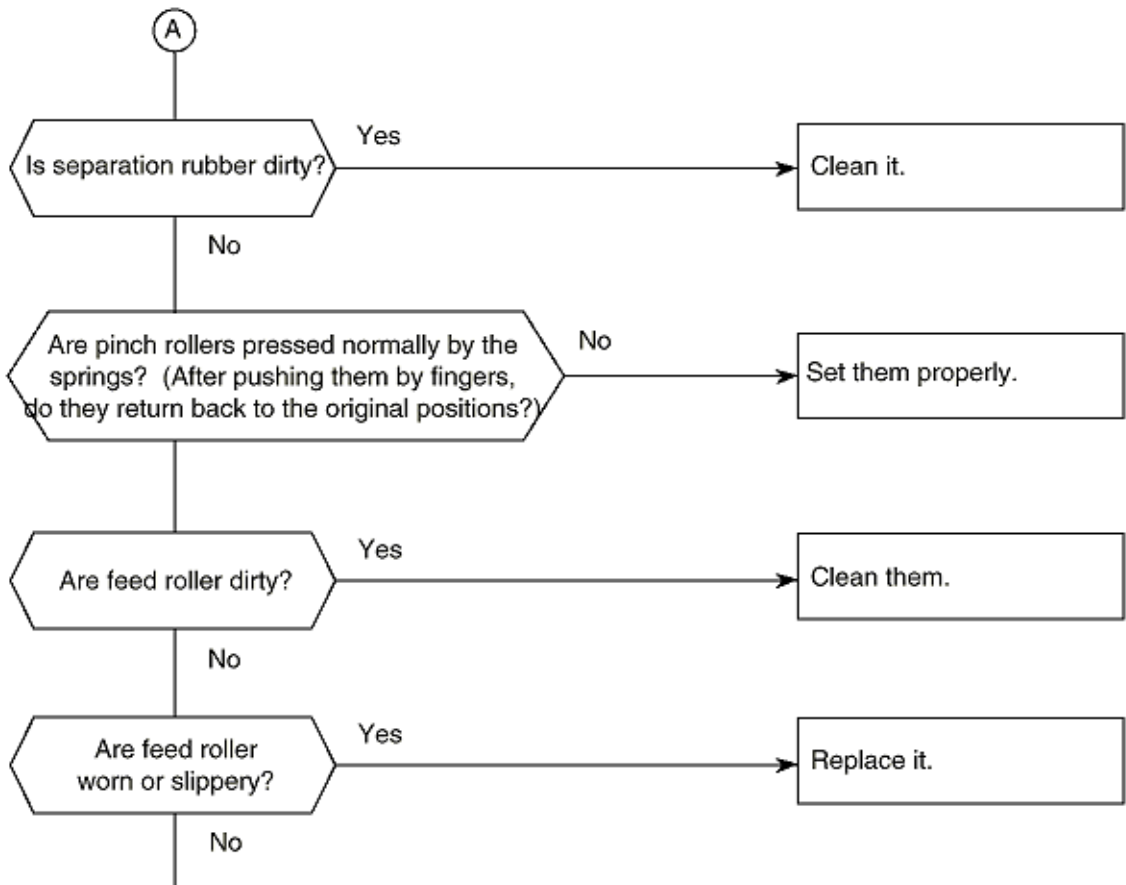
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.20 Document Skew**





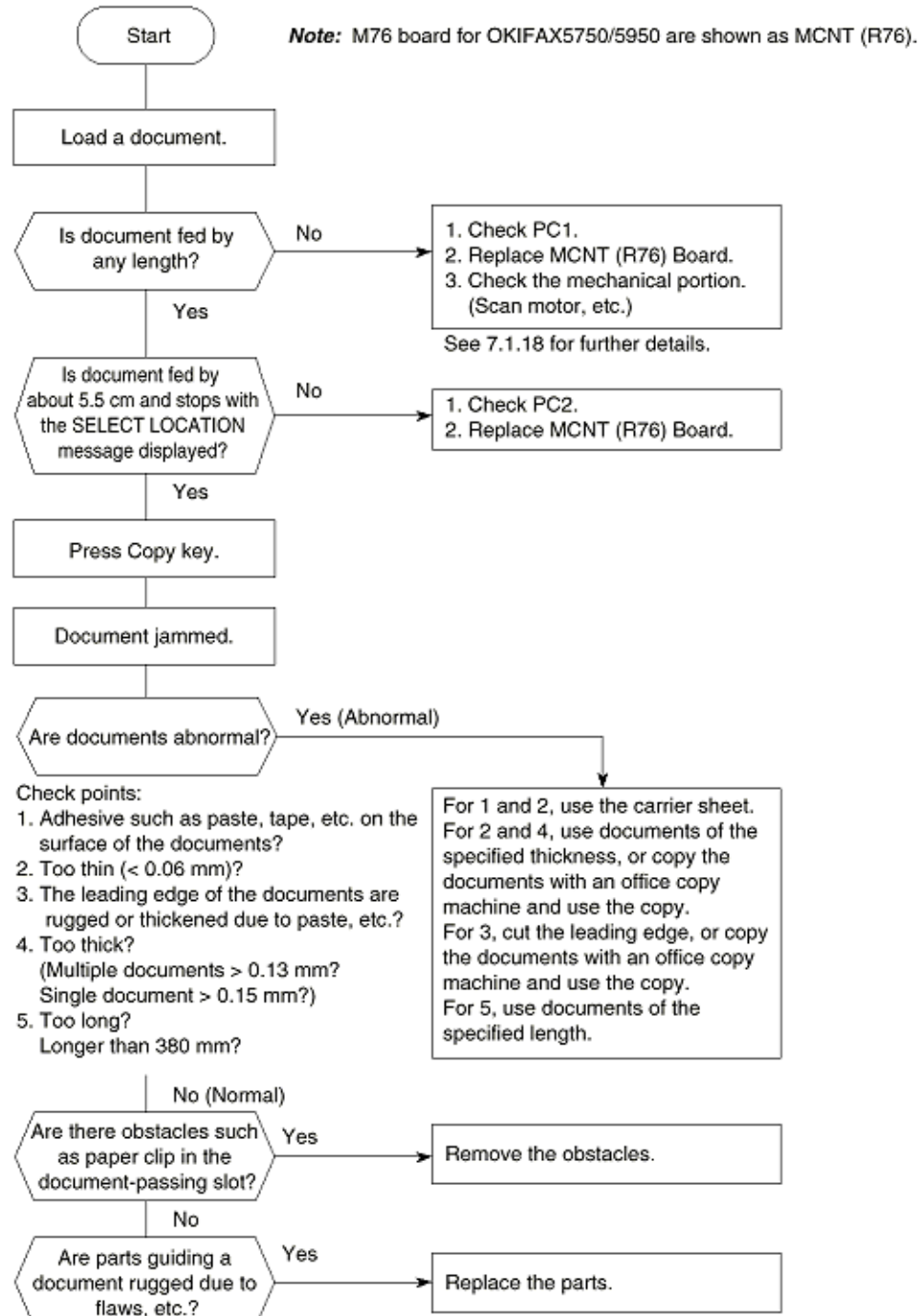




---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.21 Document Jam**



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.22 Printer Unit**

**7.22.1 Precautions**

**7.22.2 Troubleshooting Flow Charts of Printer Unit**

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.22.1 Precautions**

**1. Points to check before correcting image troubles**

- (1) Is the printer being run in proper ambient conditions?
- (2) Have the supplies (toner) and the routine replacement part (EP unit) been replaced properly?
- (3) Is the recording paper normal?
- (4) Has the EP unit been loaded properly?

**2. Tips for correcting image troubles**

- (1) Do not touch, or bring foreign matter into contact with the surface of the drum.
- (2) Do not expose the drum to direct sunlight.
- (3) Keep hands off the fuser unit as it is heated during operation.
- (4) Do not expose the drum to light for longer than 5 minutes at room temperature.

**Table 7.22.1 LCD Message Trouble List**

Category	LCD message display	Trouble	Troubleshooting flow chart number
Cover open	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	The cover (cover-top) is open.	1
Image drum alarm	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Warning message to replace EP unit because of its life.	2
Engine errors	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Engine controller error	3
Engine errors	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Fuser unit thermal error	4
Recording paper/jam error	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Recording paper feed jam, transport jam, ejection jam, recording size error	5
Paper cassette request	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	No recording paper tray or no recording paper	6
Daily status	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Toner is running short. Note: No toner memory RX is ON.	
Daily status	See "Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display".	Toner is running short. Note: No toner memory RX is OFF.	

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



**7.22.2 Troubleshooting Flow Charts of Printer Unit**

Overall troubleshooting flow chart.

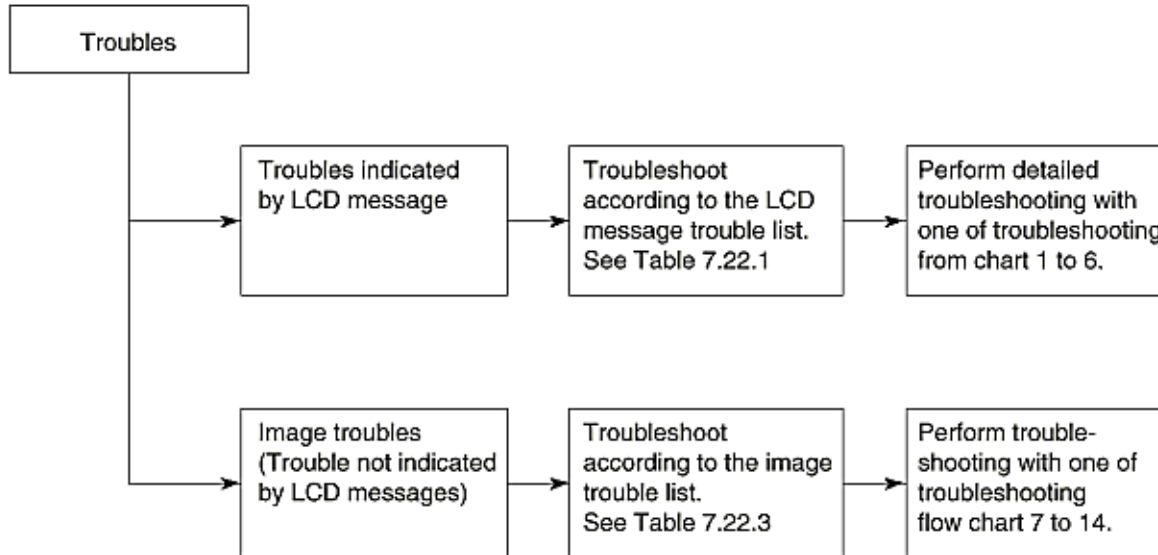


Table 7.22.2 Alarm Display

ALARM	LCD	LED
Flash memory error data	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           12:00 XXX MEMORY ERROR         </div>	ON
Second tray time-out error	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           12:00 TEL PRINTER ALARM2 REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%         </div>	ON
ID lock	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           12:00 TEL INVALID DRUM CART. REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%         </div>	ON
Toner lock	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           12:00 TEL INVALID TONER CART. REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%         </div>	ON
Thermister error	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           12:00 TEL PRINTER ALARM4 REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%         </div>	ON
Fan motor error	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           12:00 TEL PRINTER ALARM3 REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100%         </div>	ON
Cover open		ON

	<p>12:00 XXX</p> <p>CLOSE THE COVER</p> <p>MEMORY FREE 100%</p>	
Document jam (limit length error)	<p>11/01/1998 12:00 XXX</p> <p>DOCUMENT JAM</p> <p>CONFIRM AND *STOP*</p> <p>MEMORY FREE 100%</p>	ON
Document jam (suction error)	<p>11/01/1998 12:00 XXX</p> <p>RELOAD DOCUMENT</p> <p>MEMORY FREE 100%</p>	ON
Paper jam (feed outlet error)	<p>12:00 XXX</p> <p>PAPER JAM</p> <p>CHECK PAPER OR PATH</p> <p>MEMORY FREE 100%</p>	ON
Paper jam (path error)	<p>12:00 XXX</p> <p>PAPER JAM</p> <p>CHECK PAPER OR PATH</p> <p>MEMORY FREE 100%</p>	ON
Paper jam (feed error)	<p>12:00 XXX</p> <p>PAPER MISS FEED</p> <p>CHECK PAPER OR PATH</p> <p>MEMORY FREE 100%</p>	ON
Paper size error	<p>12:00 XXX</p> <p>PAPER SIZE ERROR</p> <p>CHECK PAPER OR PATH</p> <p>MEMORY FREE 100%</p>	ON
No paper		ON

	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> 12:00 XXX  NO PAPER  CHECK PAPER SUPPLY  MEMORY FREE 100% </div>	
Face-up	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> 12:00 XXX  FACE UP STACKING  SWITCH OUTPUT LEVER  MEMORY FREE 100% </div>	ON
Drum life expired Toner near end Toner near end & drum counter >/- 19000)	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> 12:00 XXX    CHANGE DRUM SOON  MEMORY FREE 100% </div>	ON
No ID (Image Drum)	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> 12:00 XXX    TONER SENSOR  CHECK DRUM CART.  MEMORY FREE 100% </div>	ON
Toner near end (NO TONER MEM. RX = OFF)	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> 12:00 XXX    REPLACE TONER CART.  MEMORY FREE 100% </div>	OFF
Toner near end (NO TONER EM. RX = ON)	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> 12:00 XXX    TONER LOW  REPLACE TONER CART.  MEMORY FREE 100% </div>	ON
Second tray cover open	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;"> 12:00 XXX    CLOSE THE 2ND COVER  MEMORY FREE 100% </div>	OFF
Memory overflow		ON

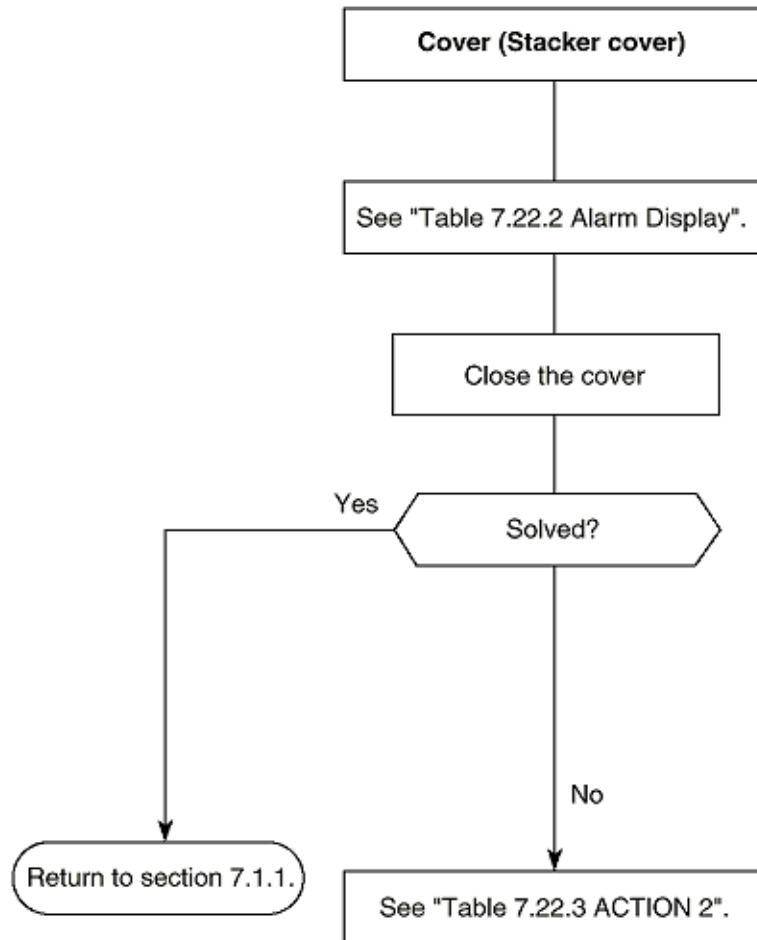
	<pre> 12:00 XXX MEMORY OVERFLOW REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100% </pre>	
Communication error	<pre> 12:00 XXX COMMUN. ERROR  MEMORY FREE 100% </pre>	ON
LAN/ISDN/G3 board MUPIS I/F error	<pre> 12:00 XXX OPTION BOARD ERROR REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100% </pre>	ON
F/W version error	<pre> 12:00 XXX EACH F/W CONTRADICT  MEMORY FREE 100% </pre>	ON
Error 77 (no ID)	<pre> 12:00 XXX ERROR77  MEMORY FREE 100% </pre>	ON
LAN print ACC error	<pre> 12:00 XXX LAN DATA ERROR REFER TO USER GUIDE MEMORY FREE 100% </pre>	ON
Fax2Net S.C. = 14D0 End of communication error	<pre> 12:00 XXX CHECK ACCOUNT NO.  MEMORY FREE 100% </pre>	ON
During NIC initialization		OFF

	<pre> 12:00 XXX LAN INITIALIZING  MEMORY FREE 100% </pre>	
No recording paper on the 1st tray Recording paper on the 2nd tray	<pre> 12:00 XXX  PAPER OUT-1ST TRAY MEMORY FREE 100% </pre>	OFF
Recording paper on the 1st tray No recording paper on the 2nd tray	<pre> 12:00 XXX  PAPER OUT-2ND TRAY MEMORY FREE 100% </pre>	OFF

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

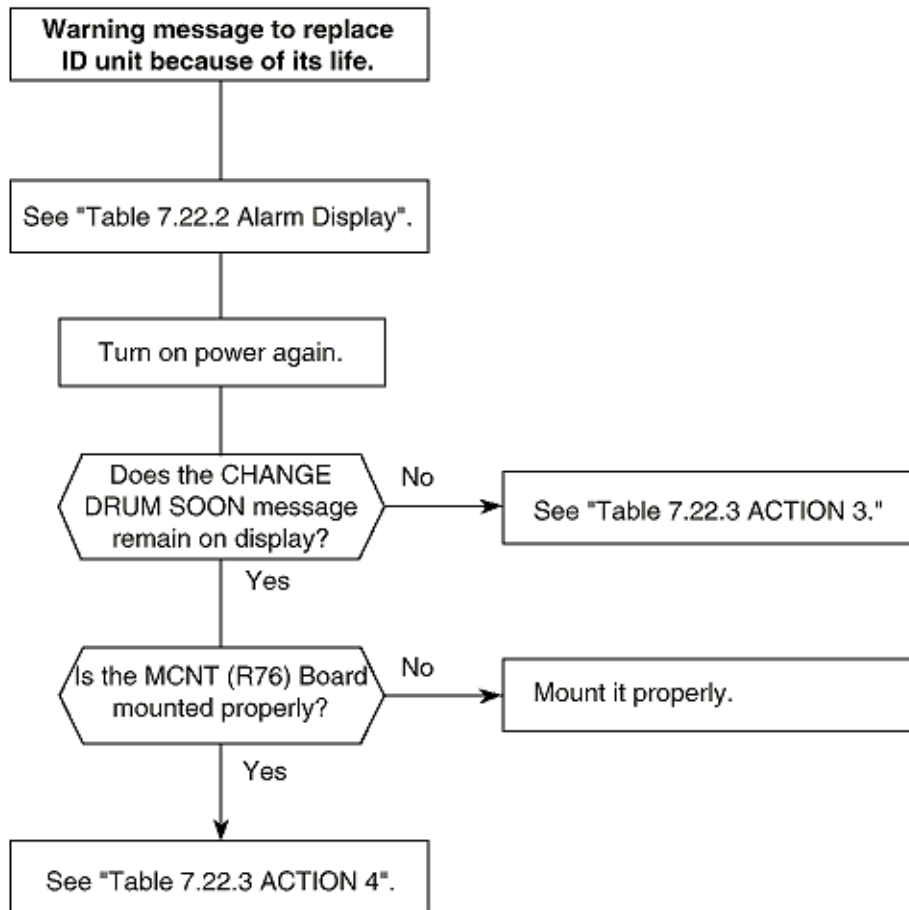
Troubleshooting flow chart 1: Top Cover is Open



Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

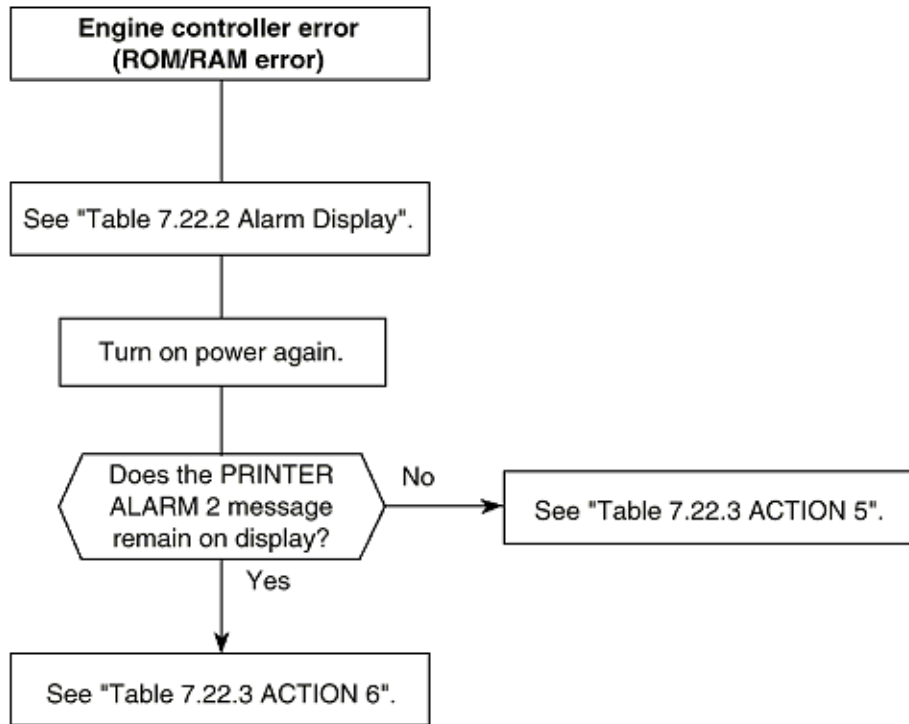


**Troubleshooting flow chart 2: Replace Image Drum Message**

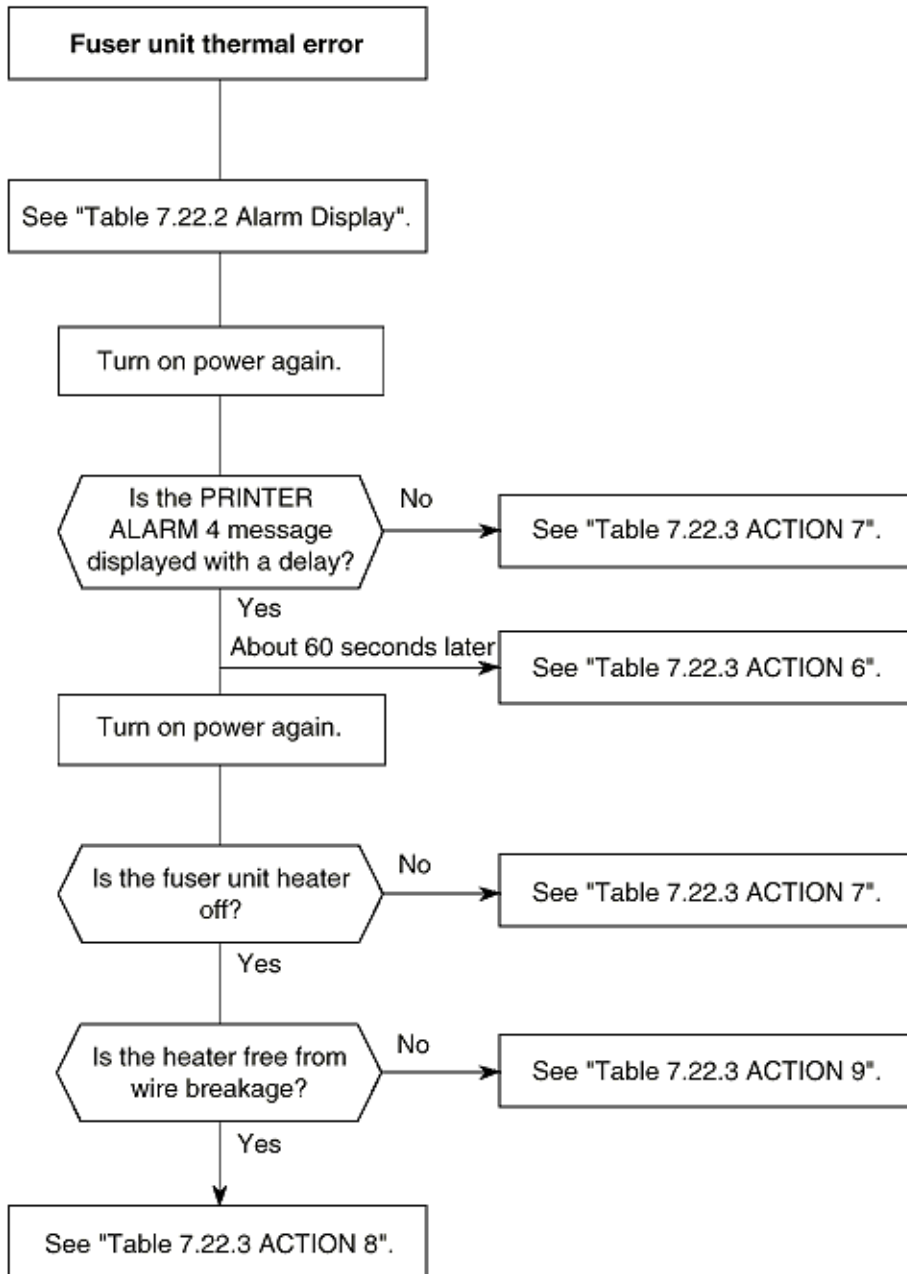




**Troubleshooting flow chart 3: Engine Controller Error**



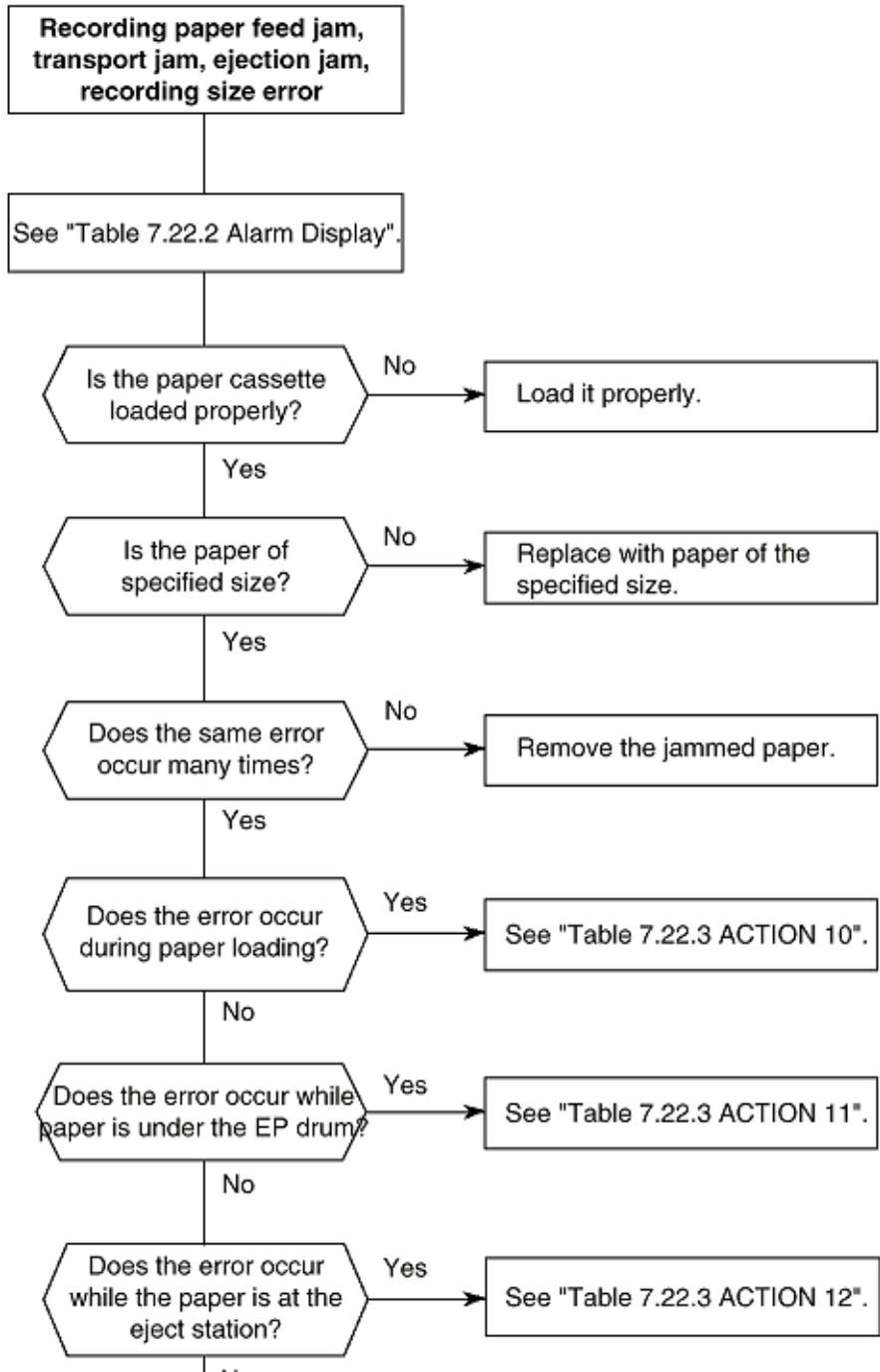
Troubleshooting flow chart 4: Fuser Unit Thermal Error



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Troubleshooting flow chart 5: Paper Jams



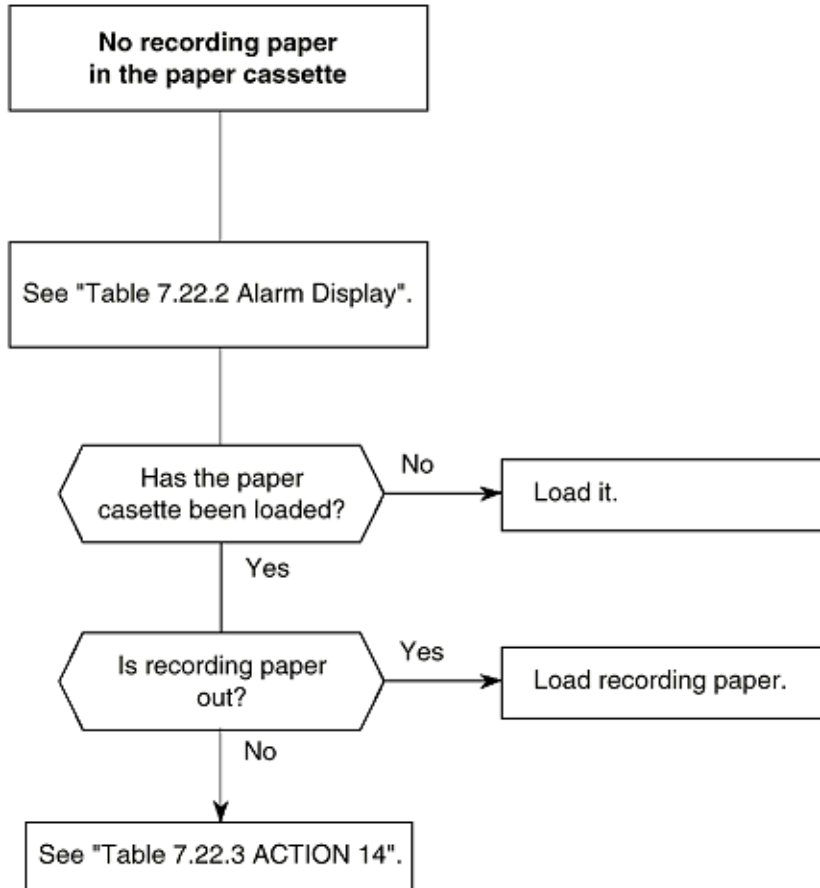


---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Troubleshooting flow chart 6: No Paper Tray or No Paper**

No recording paper cassette or not recording paper.



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Action Items (Printer Unit-LCD Message) Table 7.22.3**

No.	Action
1	Check MCNT (R76) Board
2	Check H10 Board <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● cover open switch</li> <li>● cover open switch connection</li> </ul> Check MCNT (R76) Board
3	Return to Section 7.1
4	Replace the EP Unit, and clear Drum Count, Section 6.3
5	Check installation of MCNT (R76) board, POWER SUPPLY UNIT board
6	Check MCNT (R76) Board
7	Check thermister (resistance of about 200 kilo ohms at room temperature and about 140 kilo ohms at high temperature), POWER SUPPLY UNIT
8	Check connection between the PWU and the fuser assembly, heater, thermostat
9	Check PWU
10	Check Sensor-E, magnet-H, hopping roller, pulse motor, MCNT (R76) Board, Action of Idle gear-P
11	Check Gear-T, MCNT (R76) Board, H10 Board
12	Check exit sensor lever, PWU
13	Check MCNT (R76) Board
14	Check H10 Board, MCNT (R76) Board

**Note:** M76 board for OKIFAX 5750/5950 is shown as MCNT (R76).

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Sample Image Problems (Figure 7.22.1)**

**Table 7.22.4 Image Troubles**

<b>Abnormal Symptom</b>	<b>Reference Figure</b>	<b>Troubleshooting Flow Chart No.</b>
Images are light or blurred as a whole.	Fig. (A)	7
The blank background is smeared.	Fig. (B)	8
Blank paper is output.	Fig. (C)	9
Black belts or black stripes in vertical direction.	Fig. (D)	10
Periodic abnormal printing.	Fig. (E)	11
Some parts not printed.	----	12
White belts or some white stripes in vertical direction.	Fig. (F)	13
Poor fusing (Images are blurred or peeled off when touched by hands)	---	14

**Figure 7.22.1 Abnormal Symptoms of Image Troubles (Example)**

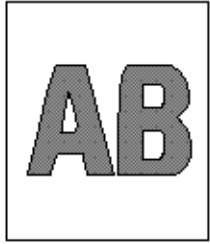


Fig. A



Fig. B



Fig. C

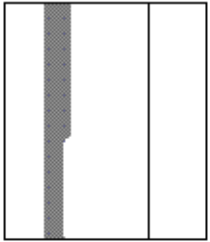


Fig. D

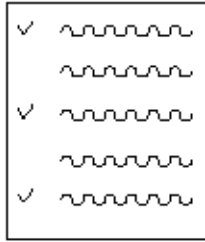


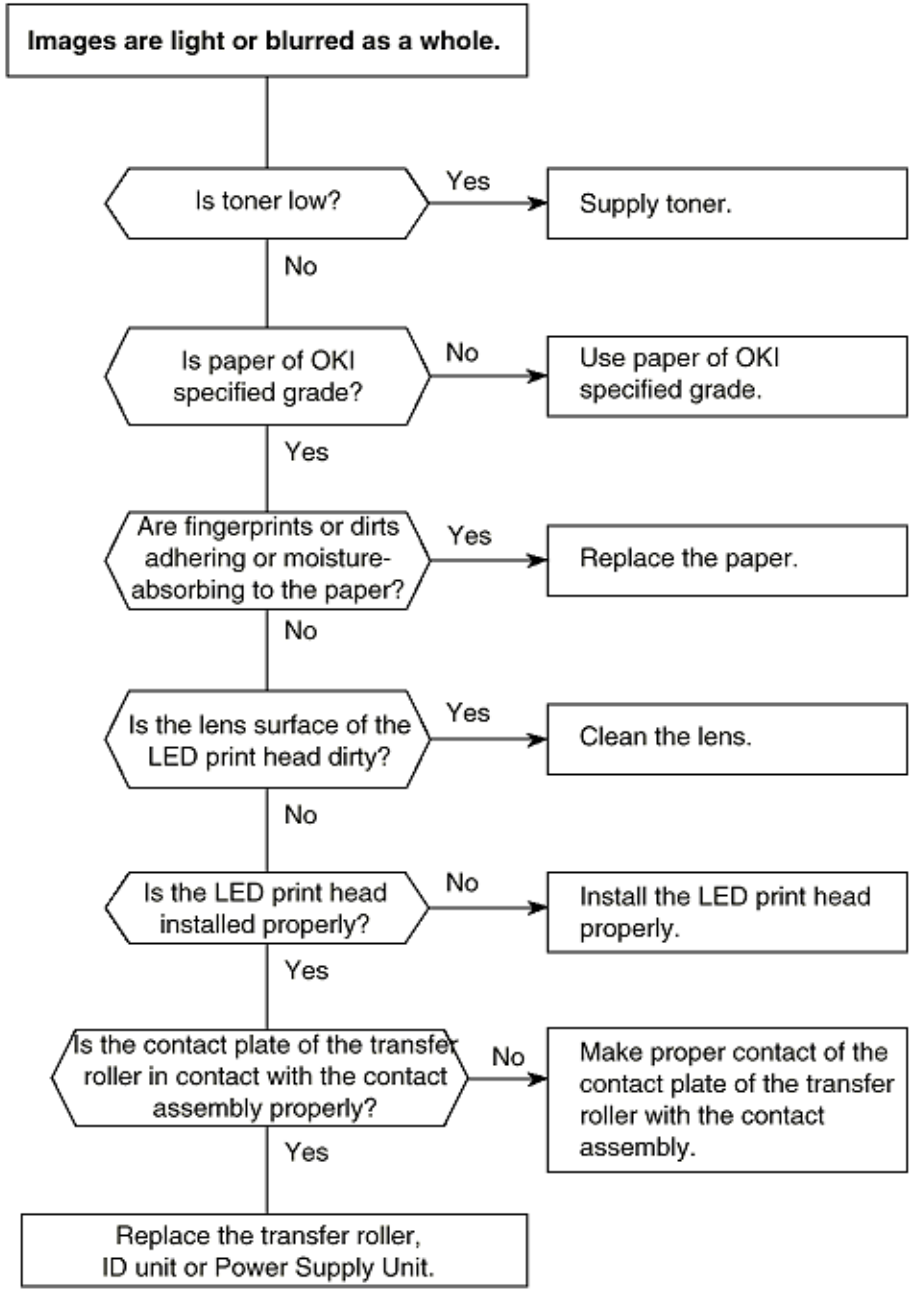
Fig. E



Fig. F

Troubleshooting flow chart 7: Light or Blurred Output

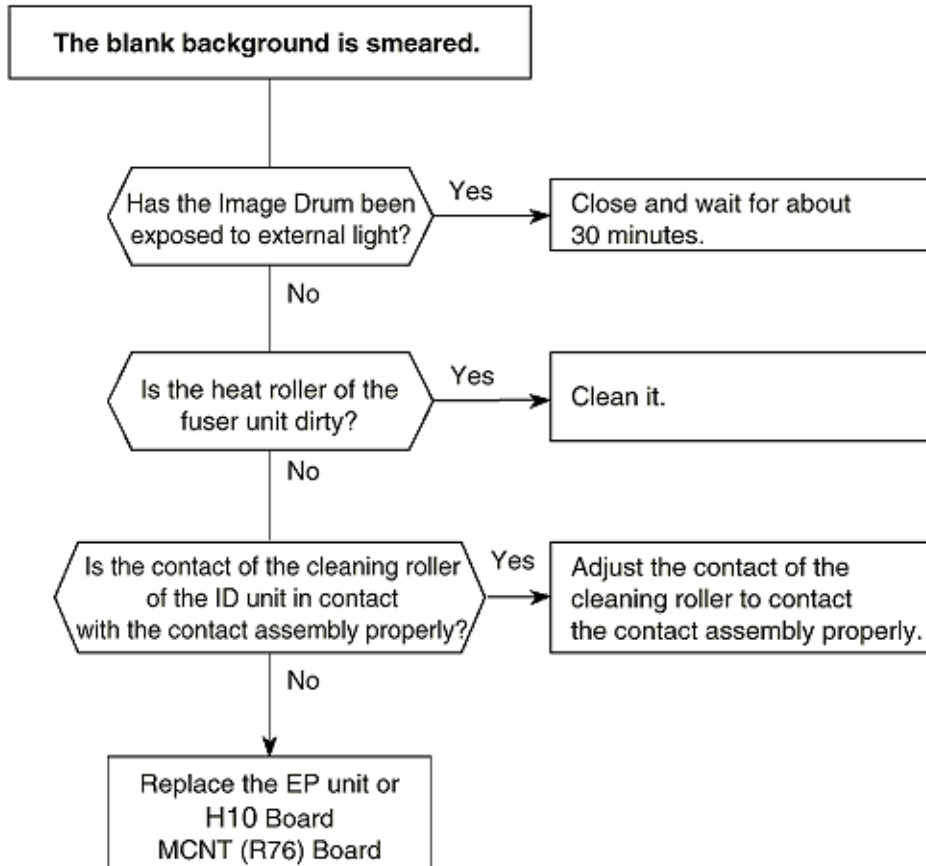




---

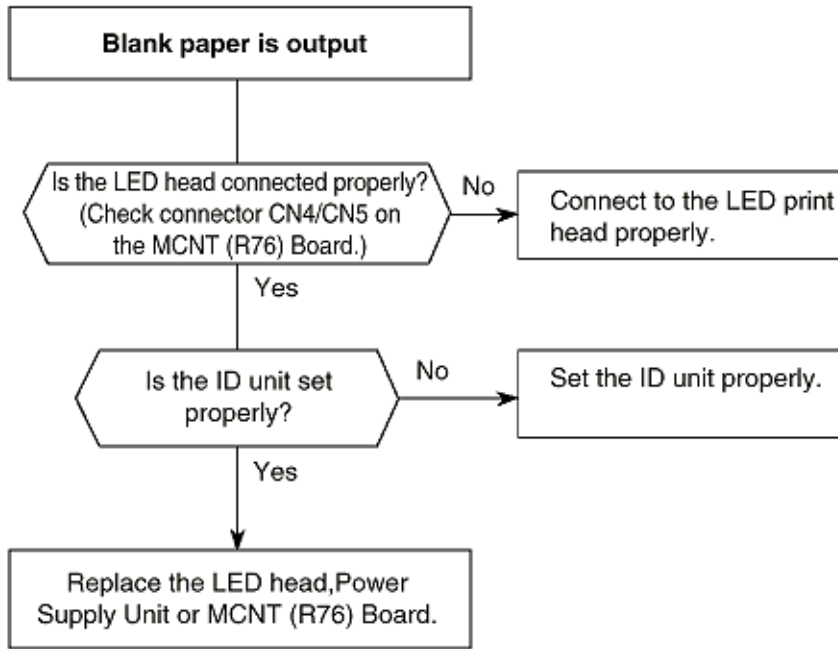
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Troubleshooting flow chart 8: Smearred Background on Output

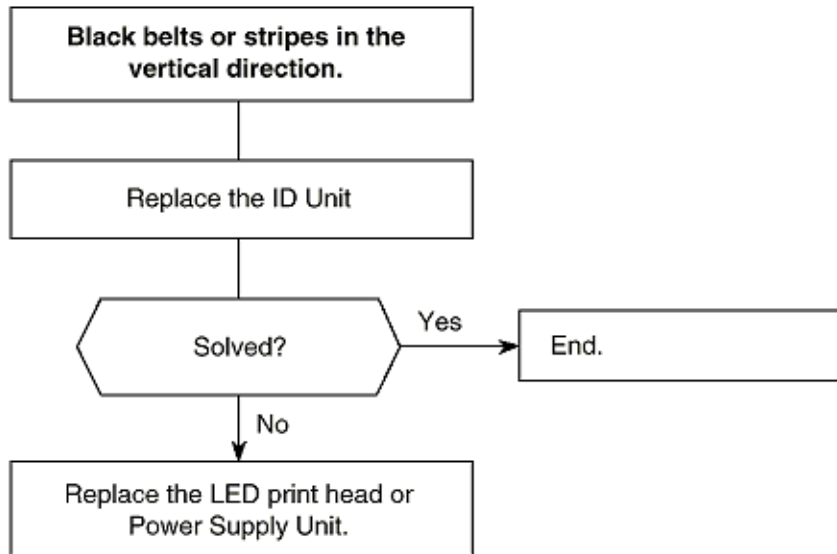




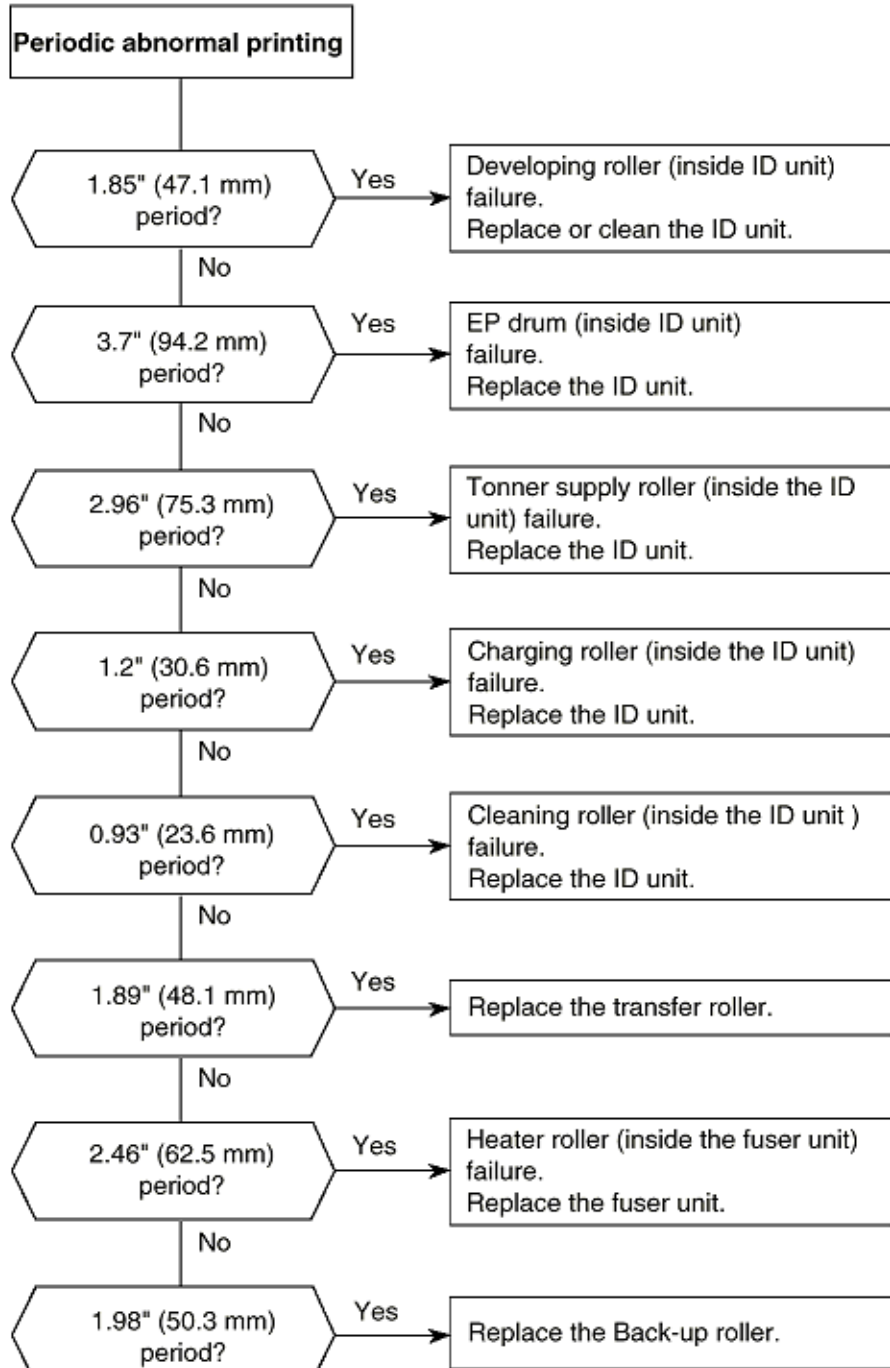
**Troubleshooting flow chart 9: Blank Output**



Troubleshooting flow chart 10: Vertical Black Stripes on Output



Troubleshooting flow chart 11: Evenly Spaced Marks on Output

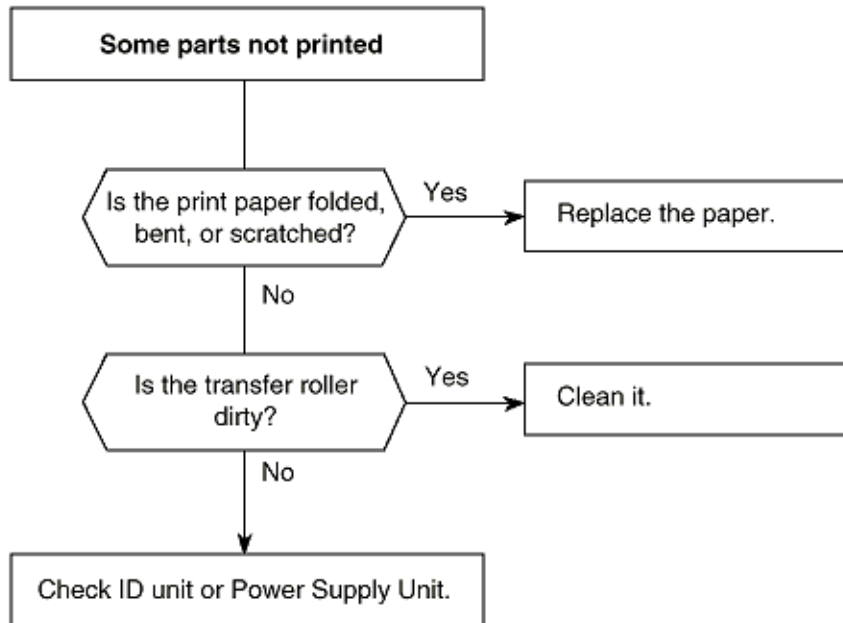




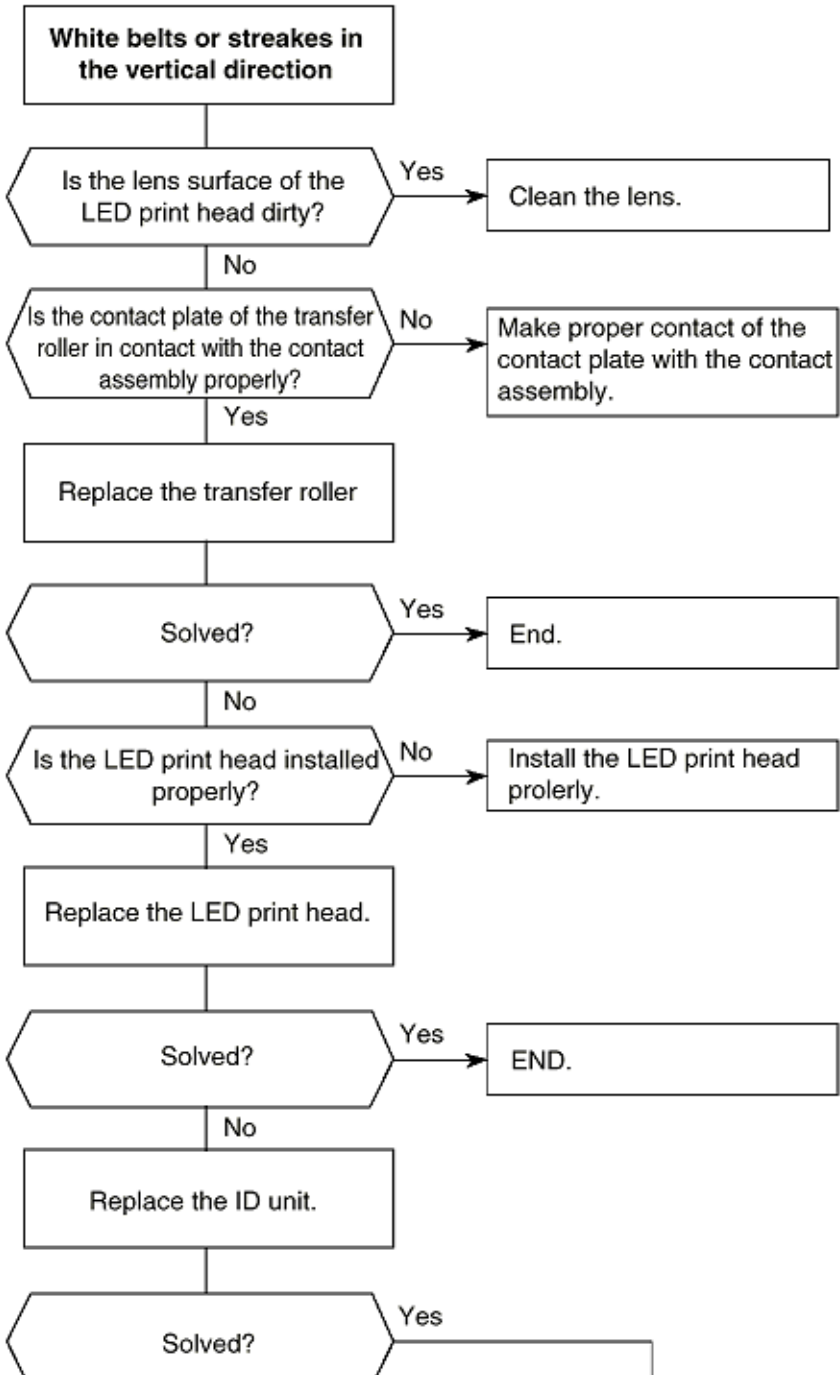
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

Troubleshooting flow chart 12: Missing Print on Output



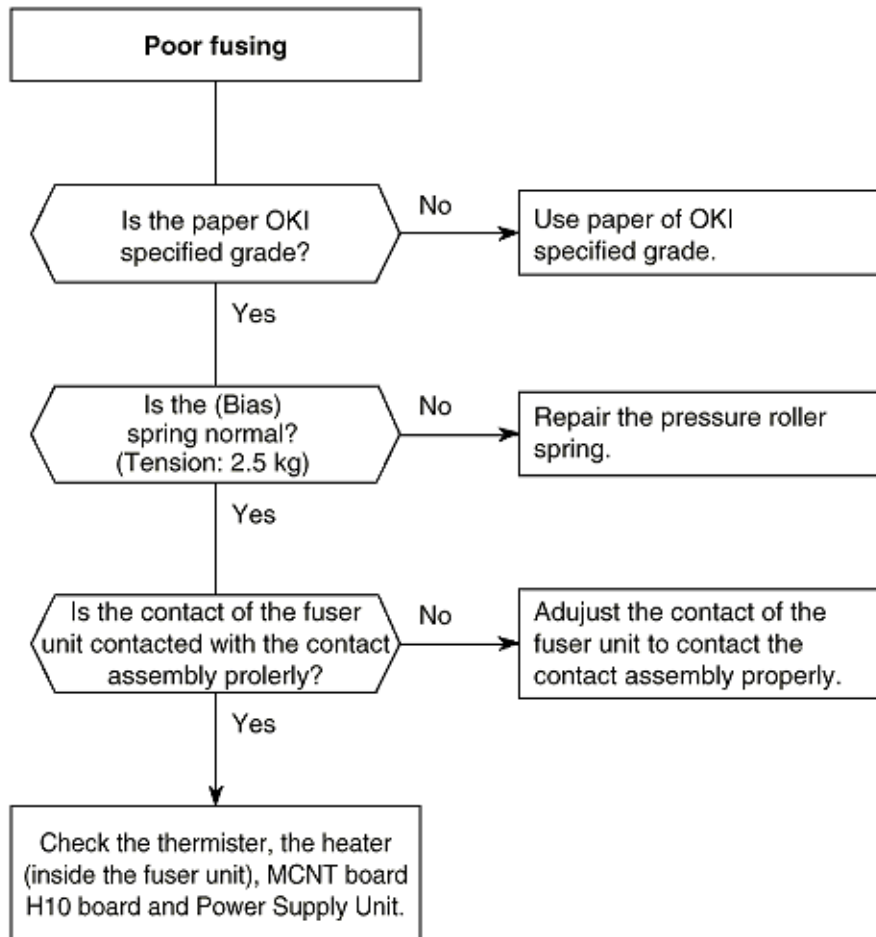
Troubleshooting flow chart 13: Vertical White Stripes on Output



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

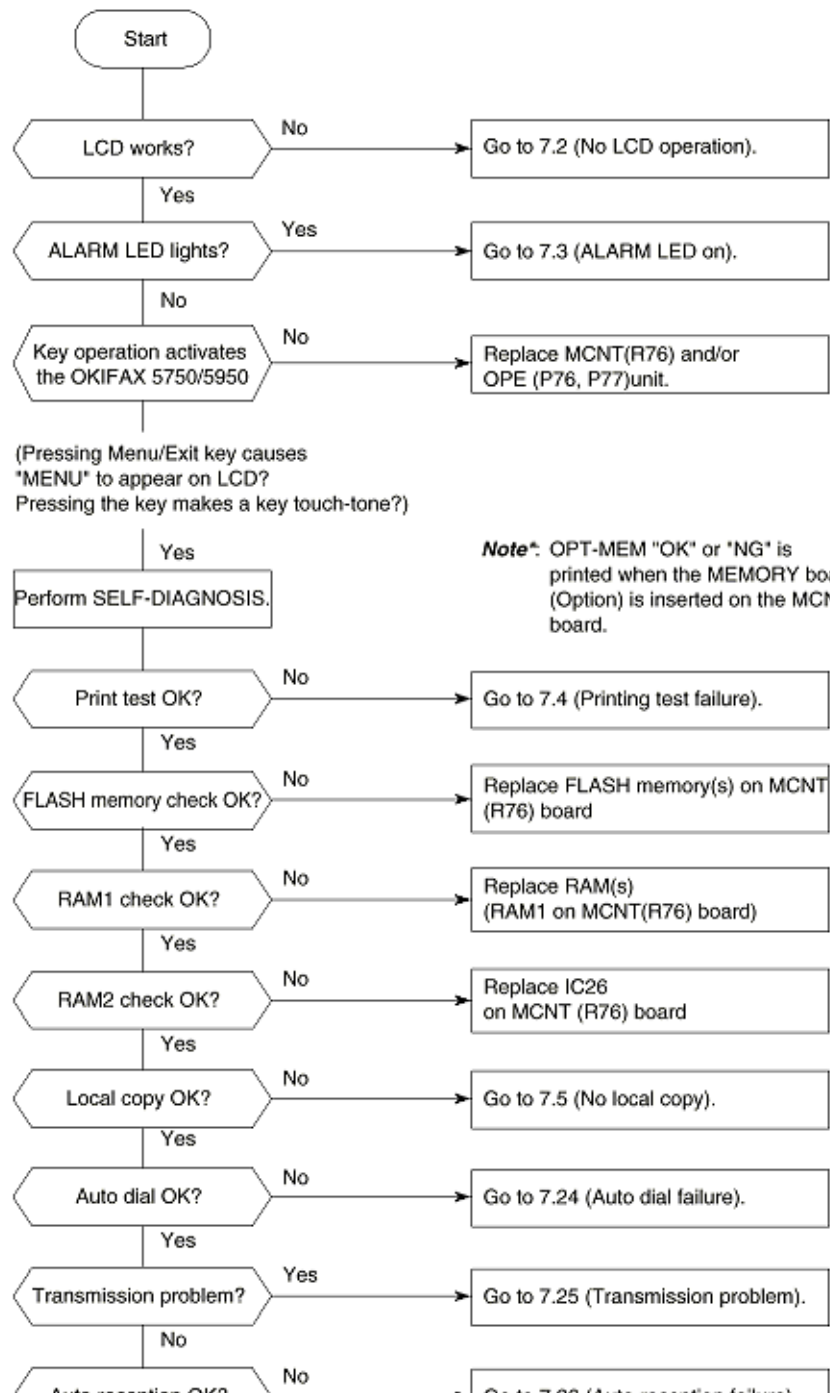
Troubleshooting flow chart 14: Poor Fusing



Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.23 G3 Dual Line Troubleshooting Flow Chart**



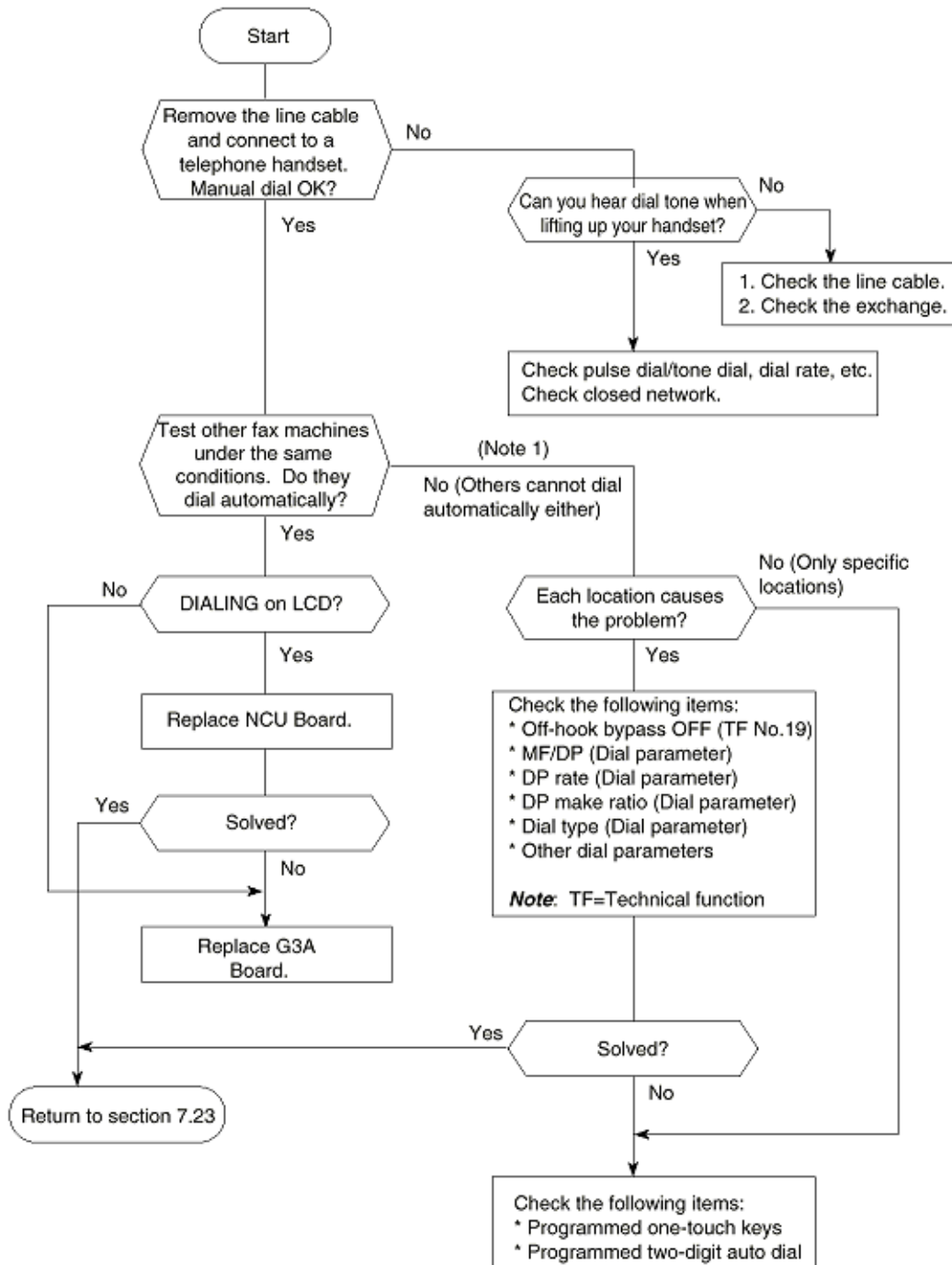


**Note:** OPT-MEM "OK" or "NG" is printed when the MEMORY board (Option) is inserted on the MCNT board.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.24 Auto Dial Failure (G3 Dual Line)**

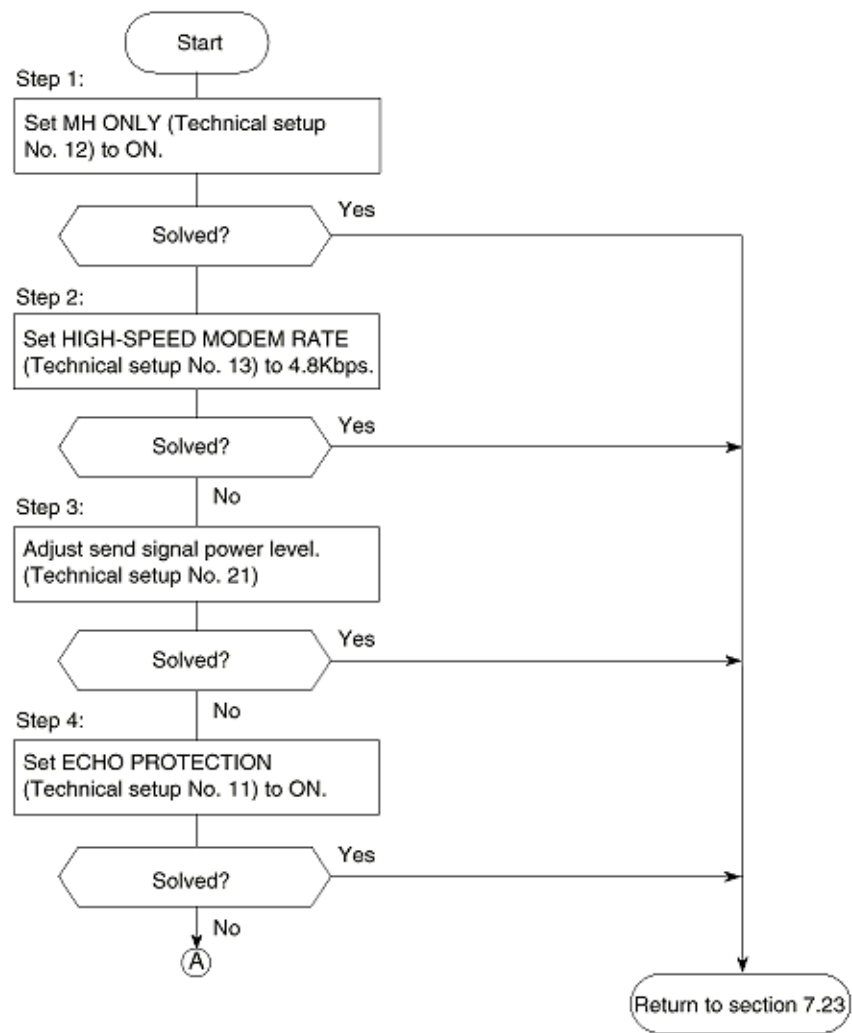


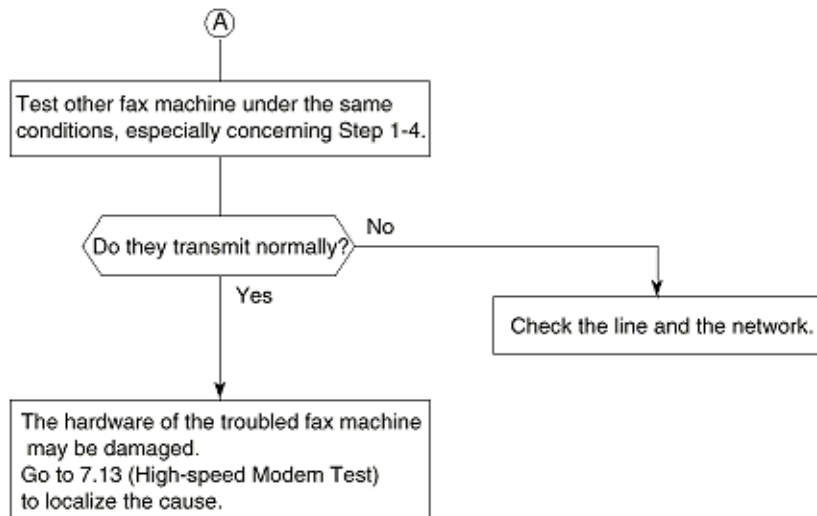
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

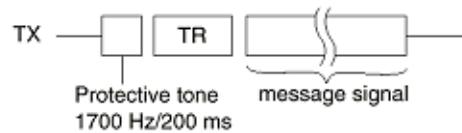
### **7.25 Transmission Problem (G3 Dual Line)**

This section explains how to localize the cause of problems occurred after completion of connection with a remote station.



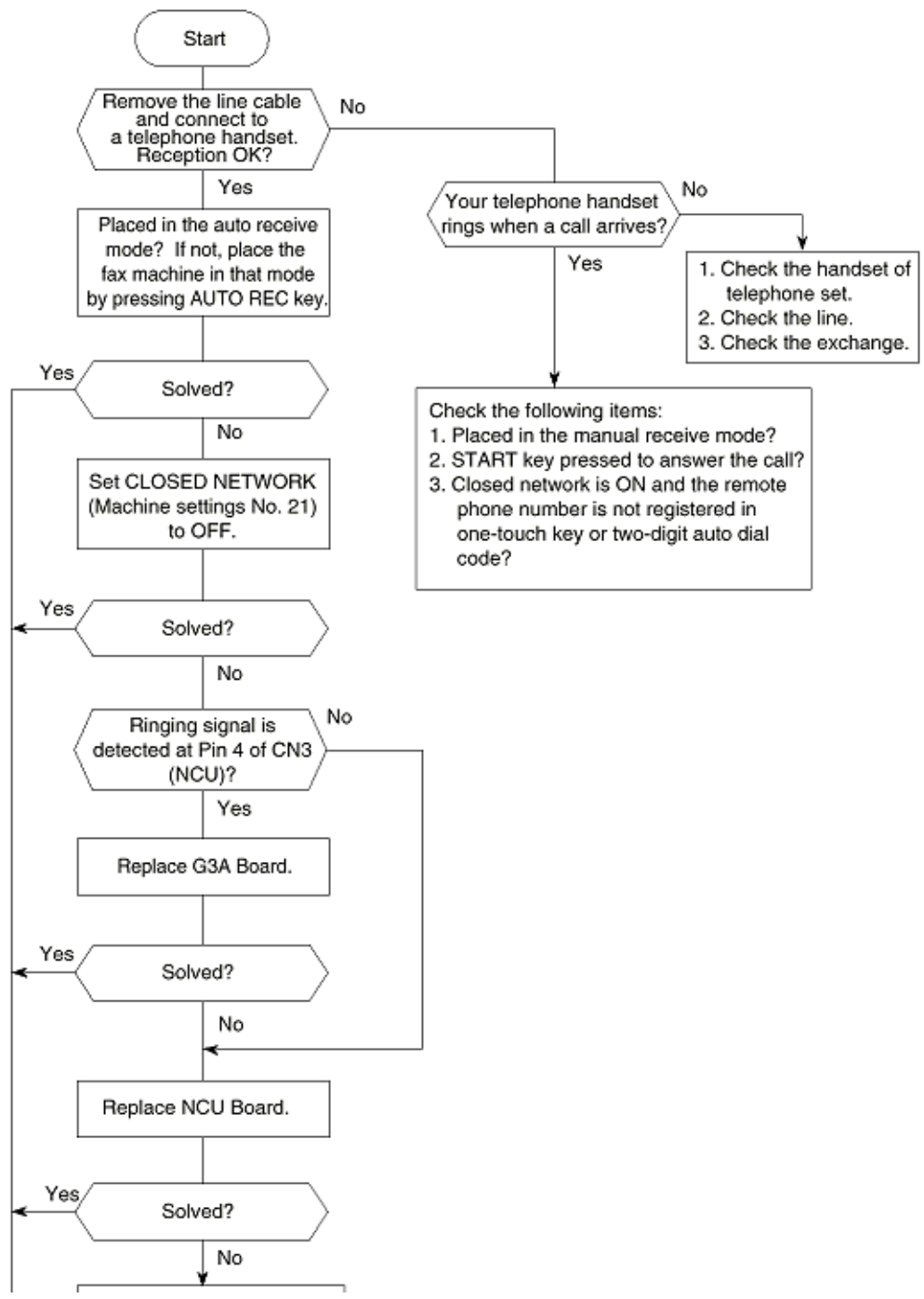


Description: Protective tone is 1700 Hz/200 ms.  
This signal is added to training signal to protect the training signal against echo as follows.





**7.26 Auto Reception Failure (G3 Dual Line)**

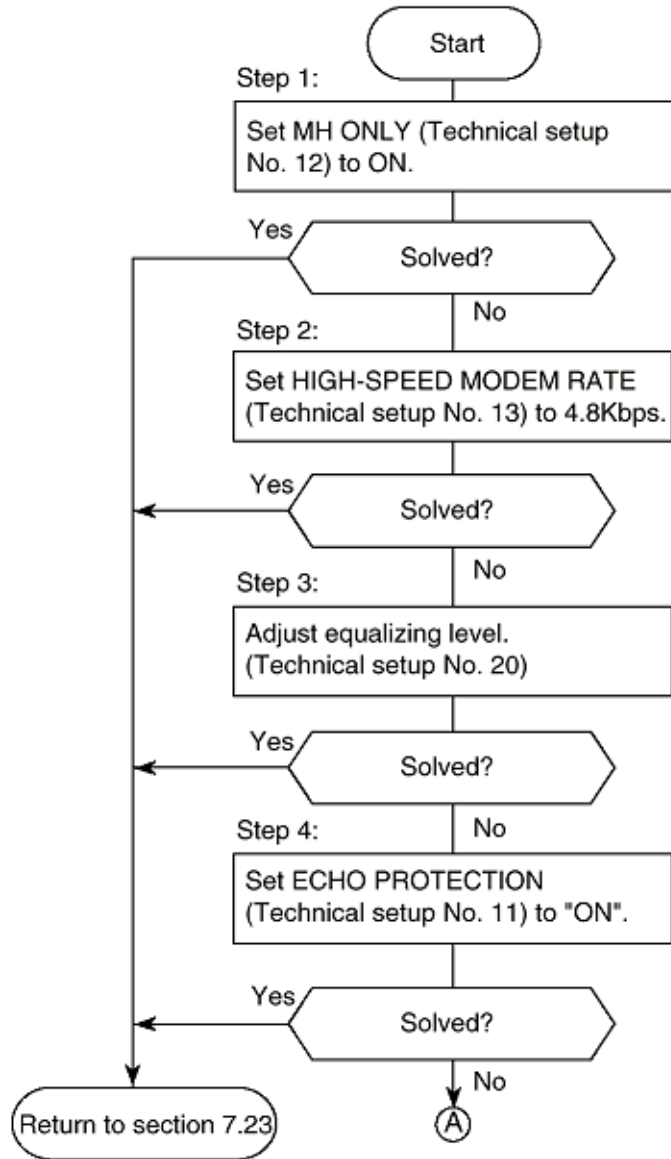


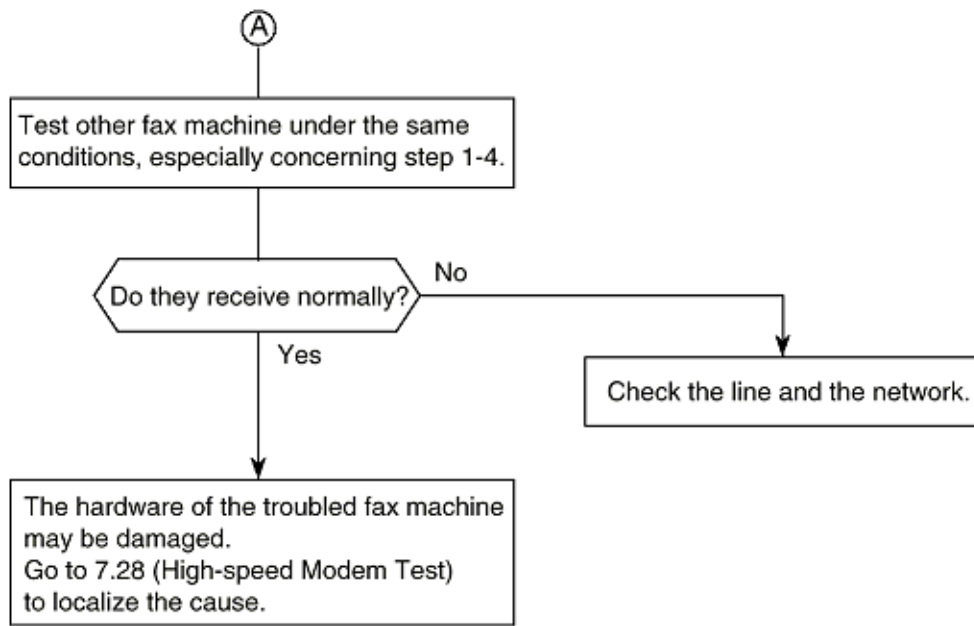
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

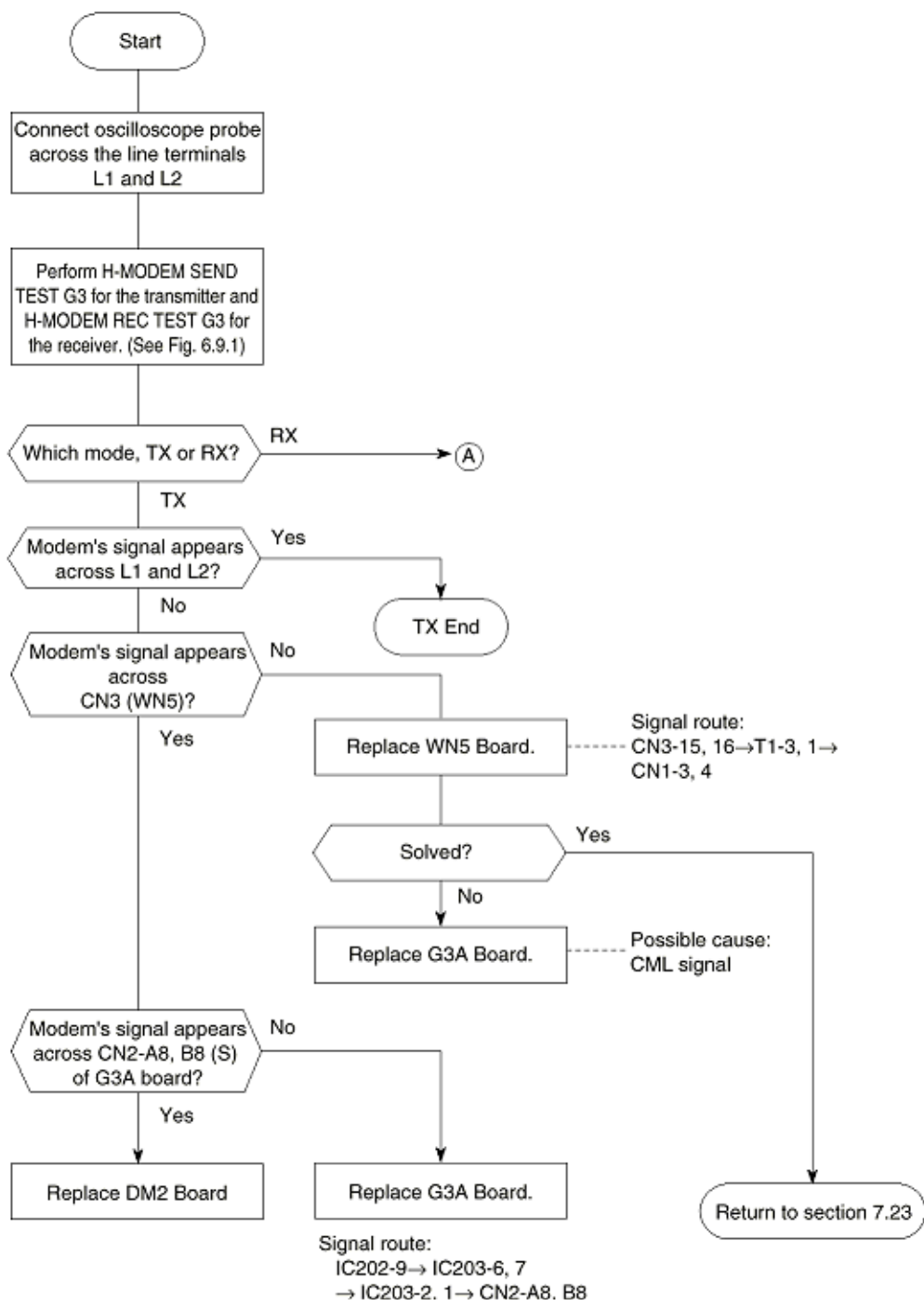
### **7.27 Reception Problem (G3 Dual Line)**

This section explains how to localize the cause of problems occurred after completion of connection with a remote station.

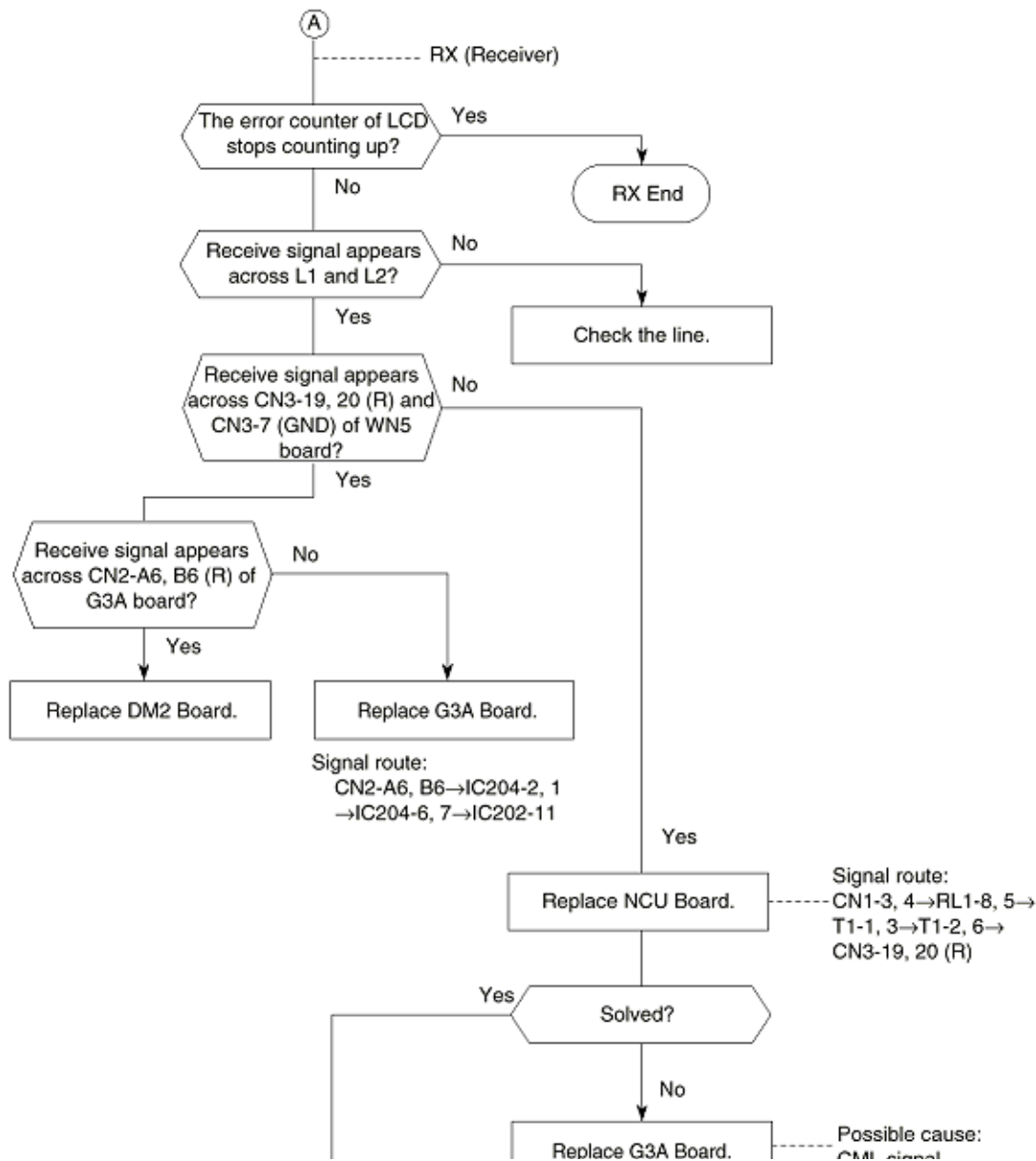




**7.28 High-speed Modem Test (G3 Dual Line)**



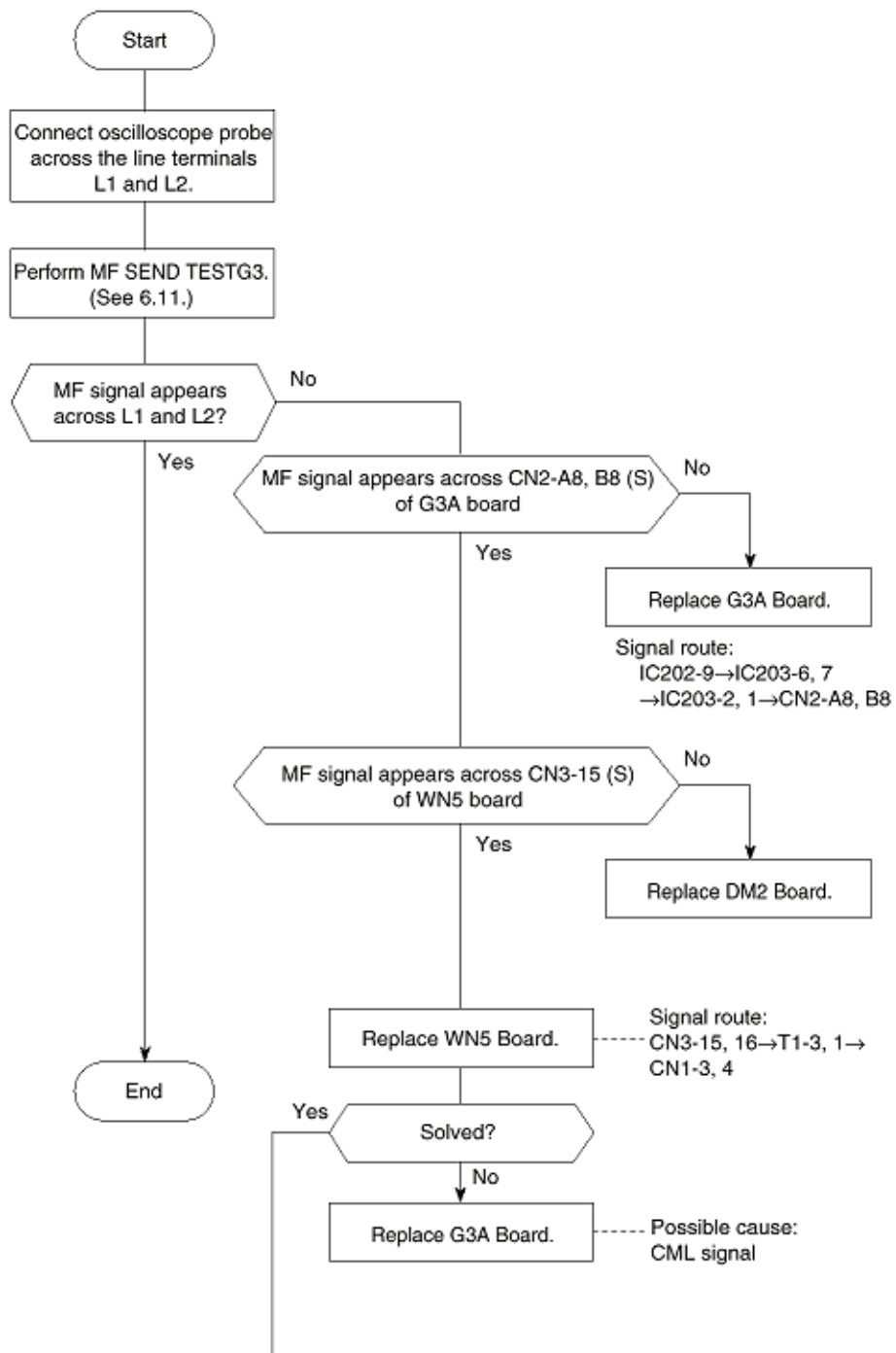




---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.29 MF Send Test (G3 Dual Line)**



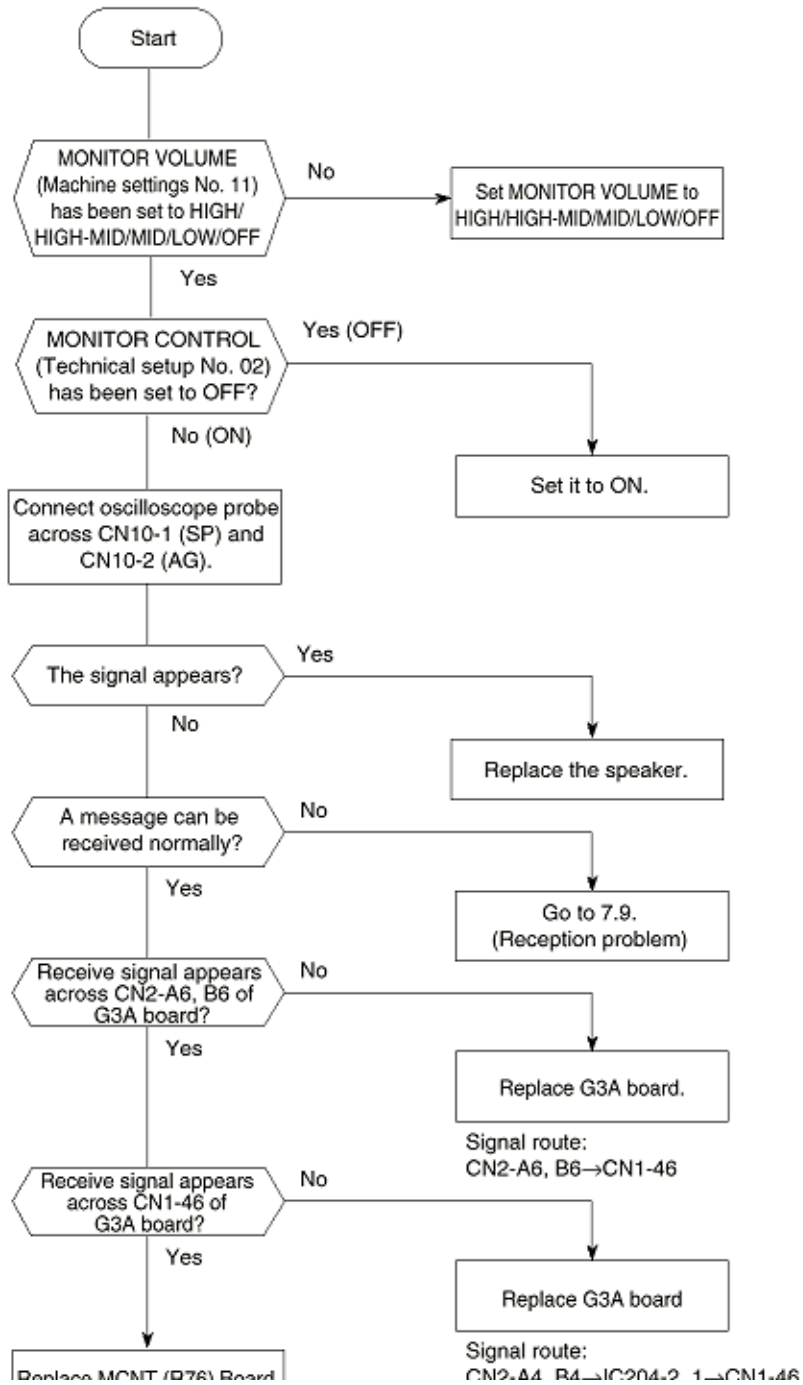
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7.30 No Acoustic Line Monitor (G3 Dual Line)**

There are two source routes of acoustic line monitor:

- (a) General communication signal
- (b) DP pulse signal



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

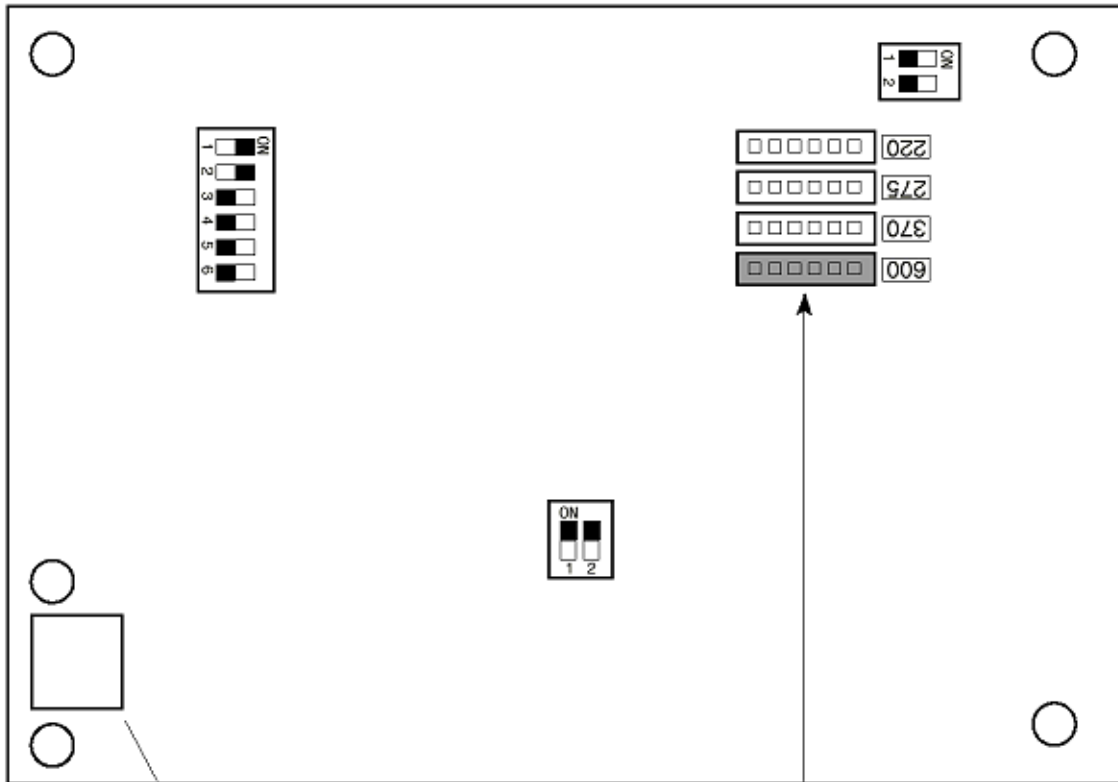


**Portuguese**

This section gives the following instruction.

- DIP switch setting
- Instructions of Marking with red oil ink.
- Put short-plug (40095701) into designated connector.

For details, see figure below.



Put short-plug (40095701) into connector indicated "600".

B	N	L	IRL	N	D	K
S	S	F	I	G	R	E
P	AUS	N	Z	S	P	M
X 1	X 2	X 3	X 4	X 5		

Magnified figure

Marking a portion "P" with red oil ink.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**Preface**

This manual has been designed to provide basic information concerning the electric section for the component-level maintenance of the OKIFAX 5750/OKIFAX 5950 facsimile transceiver. It includes such information which will help maintenance personnel to understand the circuit operations.

This manual will also provide the reader information concerning the functions of units and the relationships among the units which will assist you in conducting unit-level maintenance.

Detailed circuit diagram has been omitted from this manual to avoid duplications of contents with other associated manuals, For information not contained in this manual, refer to:


**OKIFAX 5750/OKIFAX 5950 CIRCUIT DIAGRAM / PARTS LIST (Appendix C)**

**Service Caution**

**DANGER**

Do Not Touch !

**HIGH VOLTAGE**



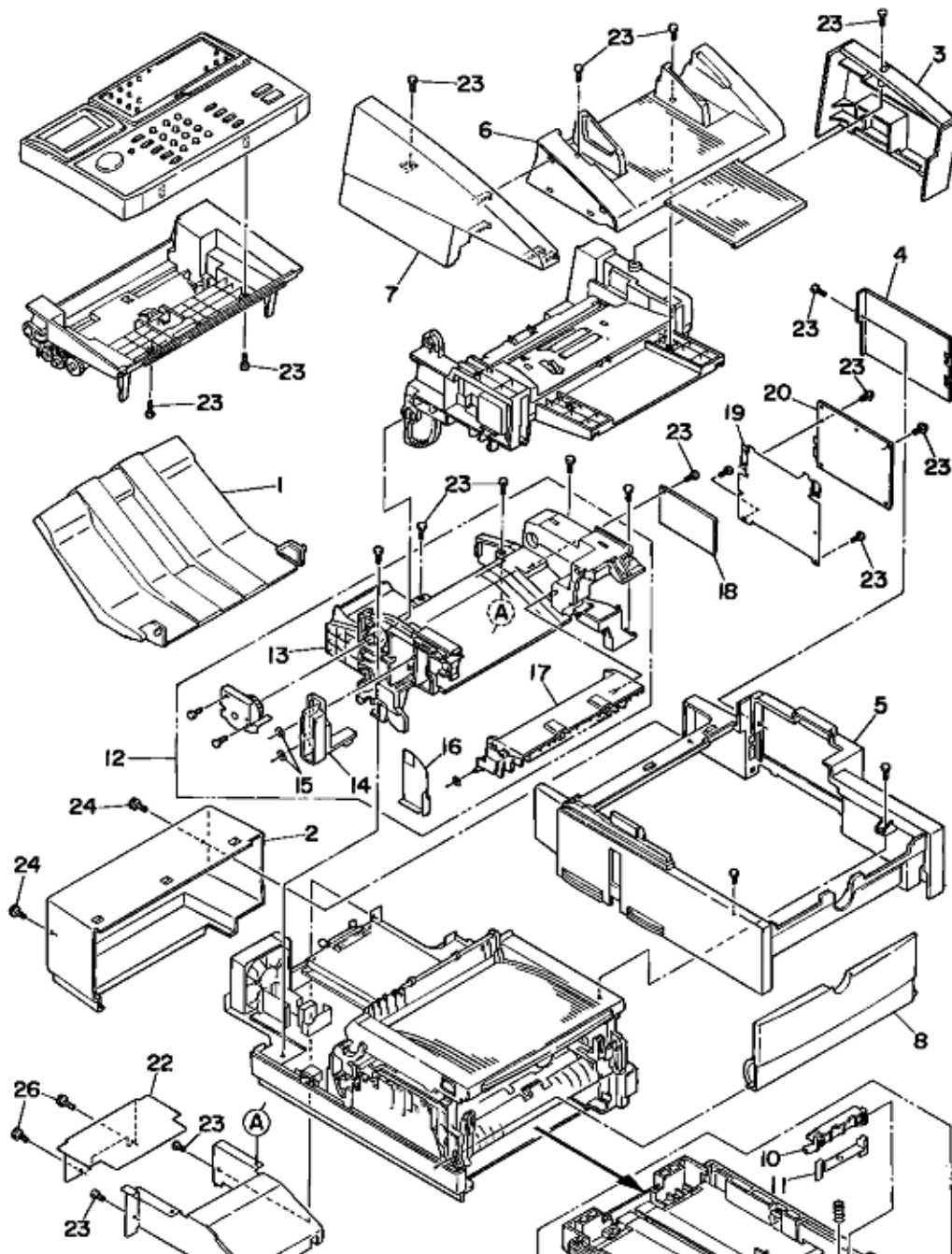
You may be subjected to high-voltage electric shock by touching the following parts without an insulating material:

- a. High-voltage unit
- b. Contact ass'y

### **A1.1 Unit Configuration and Block Diagram**

1. The unit configuration is as follows:

OKIFAX 5750/OKIFAX 5950 ASSEMBLY



### **Figure A.1.1 Unit Configuration (Modifying)**

#### **Standard:**

- (1) MCNT (R76- : OKIFAX 5750/R76-2 OKIFAX 5950)
- (2) V.34 Modem (C34-/H34-)
- (3) NCU (UNC-/WN5-/DN5-FN5-)
- (4) Operation Panel Board (P76-: Main/P77-: One-touch)
- (5) High-voltage Power Unit (H10)
- (6) Low-voltage Power Unit (MPW2520: 120V/MPW2420: 230V)
- (7) IDU/Toner Lock Board (TLK-)

#### **Option:**

- (8) Optional Memory (RA-: 2M byte/RA-2: 4M byte)
- (9) G4 Board (G4A-)
- (10) Adaptor Board for NIC (DM1-)
- (11) NIC (Network Interface Card)
- (12) G3 Dual Line Board (G3A-)
- (13) Adapter Board for G3A (DM2-)



**Block Diagram**

**Block Diagram (1)**



**Block Diagram (2)**





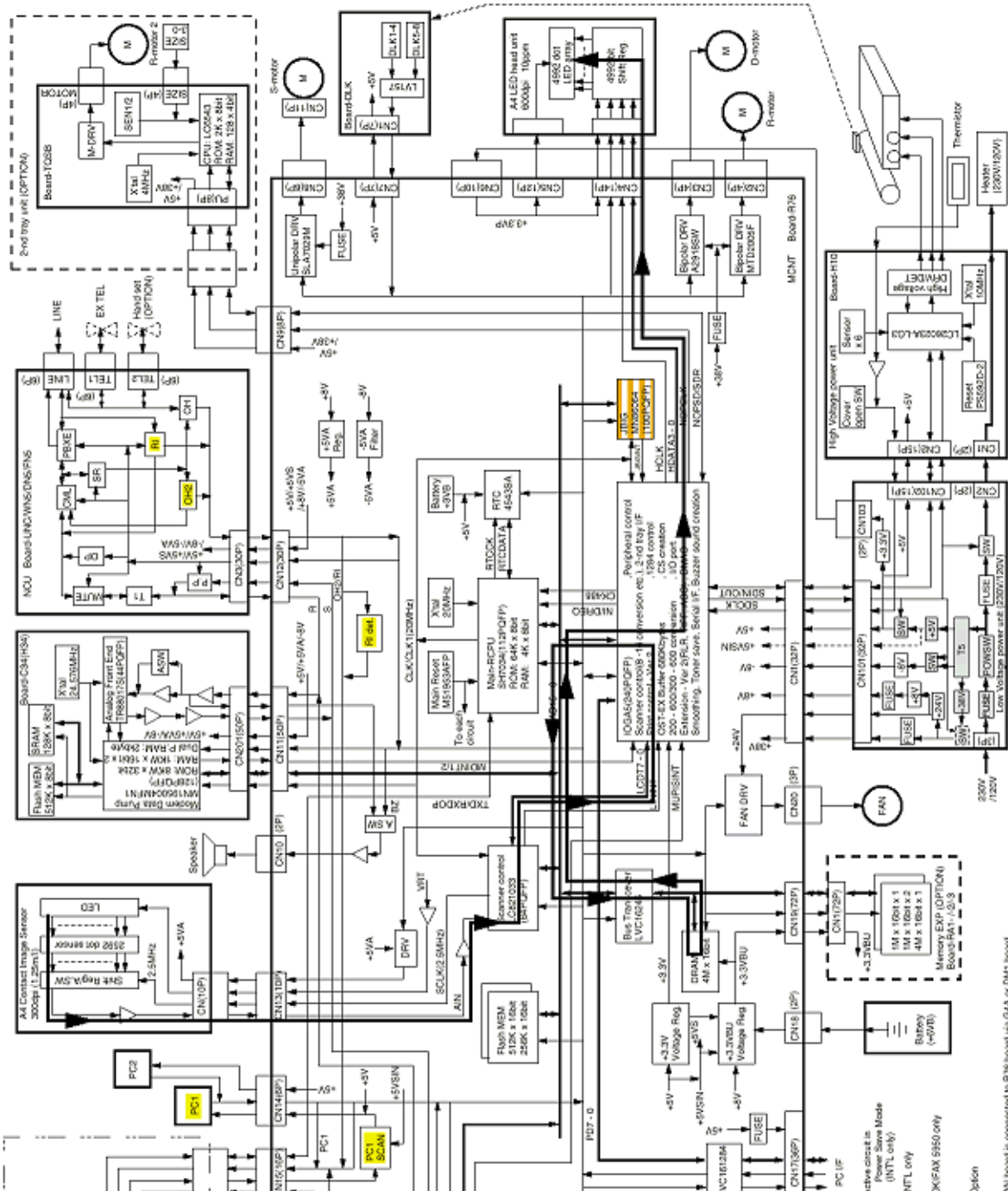
**A2.1 Signal Flow Explanation**

1. Copy
  2. G3 TX (MH/MR/MMR)
    - 2-1. G3 TX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5950 only
  3. G3 RX (MH/MR/MMR)
    - 3-1. G3 RX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5950 only
  4. PC Print (Option)
  5. PC Scanner (Option)
  6. PC-FAX TX (Option)
  7. PC-FAX RX (Option)
  8. ISDN PC-FAX G3 TX (Option)
  9. ISDN PC-FAX G3 RX (Option)
  10. ISDN G3 TX (Option)
  11. ISDN G3 RX (Option)
  12. G4 TX (Option)
  13. G4 RX (Option)
  14. LAN Print (Option)
  15. Internet Fax Tx (Option)
  16. G3 Dual Line Tx (Option)
  17. G3 Dual Line Rx (Option)
-

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**1. Copy**





NI board is connected to R10 board, G4A or R4M board  
 NI board is connected to 10BASE-T or 10BASE-TX.

- 70-6 (RTW-5 +C24-)
- 70-6 (RTW-5 +C24-)
- 70-15 (RTW-2): Spare part
- 84- Spare part

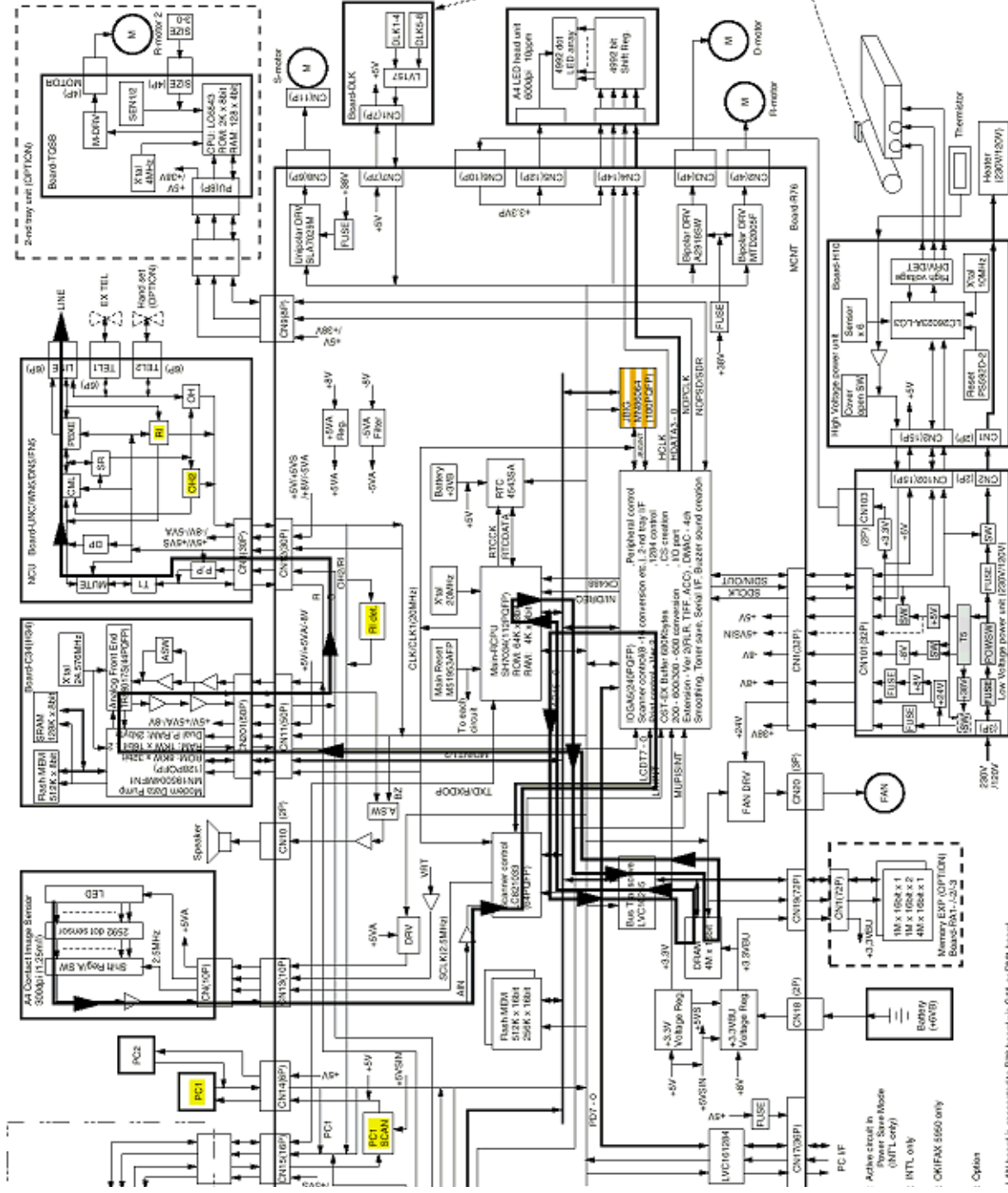
Active circuit in Power Save Mode (INTL only)  
 WFL only  
 KCFAM 5860 only

Japan

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**2. G3 TX (MH/MR/MMR)**



LAN board is connected to F106 board via G44 or DMT board  
 LAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 10BASE-TX.

- M76-6 (P76)5 + (C34)-1
- M76-6 (P76)6 + (C24)-1
- M76-15 (P76)11 Spare part
- M76-15 (P76)10 Spare part
- M76-15 (P76)11 Spare part

PC2 : Option

PC1 : Option

PC0 : Option

PC3 : Option

PC4 : Option

PC5 : Option

PC6 : Option

PC7 : Option

PC8 : Option

PC9 : Option

PC10 : Option

PC11 : Option

PC12 : Option

PC13 : Option

PC14 : Option

PC15 : Option

PC16 : Option

PC17 : Option

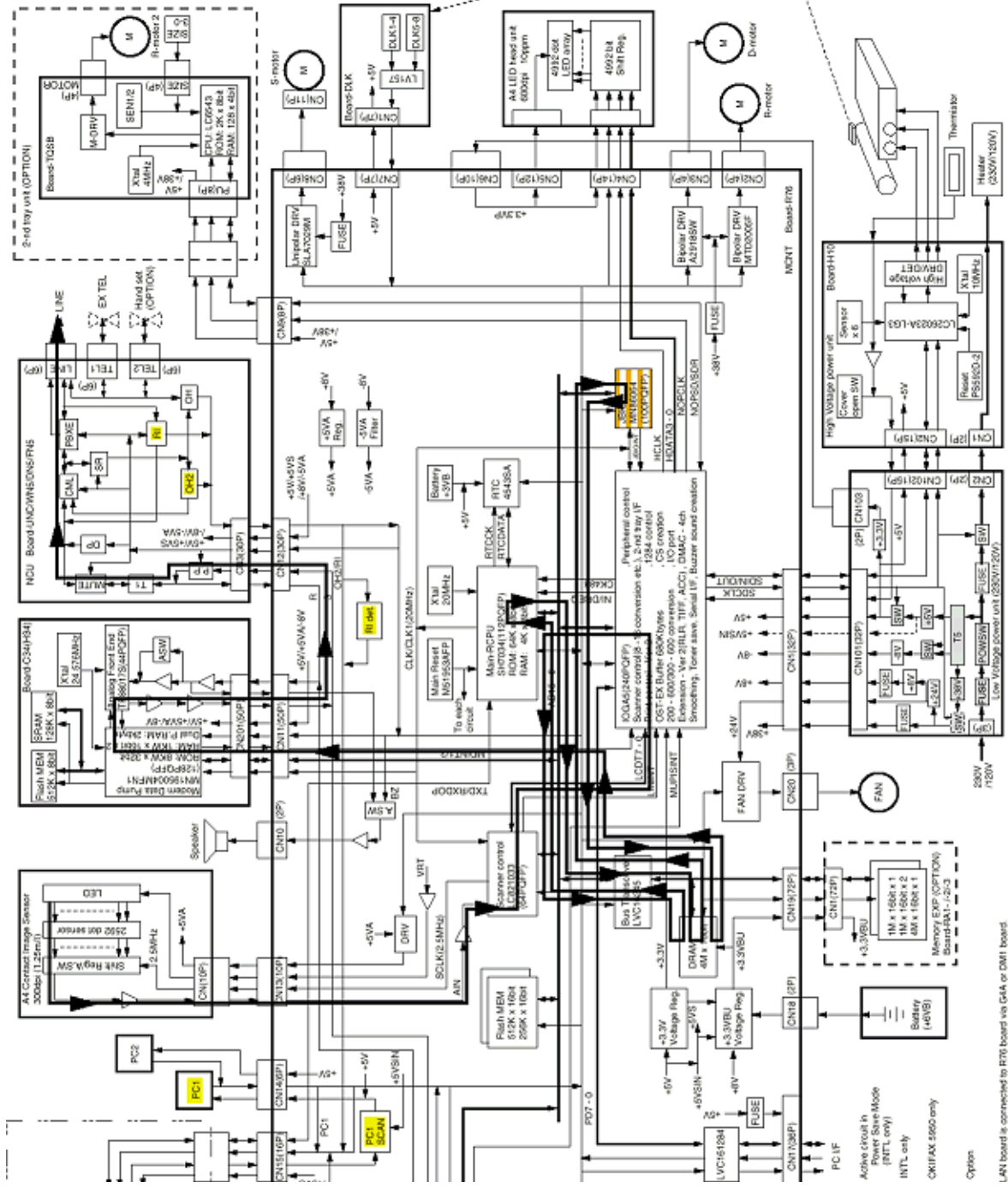
PC18 : Option

PC19 : Option

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

2-1. G3 TX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5950 only



LAN board is connected to RW board via GAA or DM1 board.  
 LAN board is communicated to I2SBASE-T or I2SBASE-TX.

- WNS-5 (RTS-5-434-1)
- WNS-6 (RTS-6-434-1)
- WNS-15 (RTS-6)
- WNS-16 (RTS-6)
- WNS-17 (RTS-6)
- WNS-18 (RTS-6)
- WNS-19 (RTS-6)
- WNS-20 (RTS-6)
- WNS-21 (RTS-6)
- WNS-22 (RTS-6)
- WNS-23 (RTS-6)
- WNS-24 (RTS-6)
- WNS-25 (RTS-6)
- WNS-26 (RTS-6)
- WNS-27 (RTS-6)
- WNS-28 (RTS-6)
- WNS-29 (RTS-6)
- WNS-30 (RTS-6)
- WNS-31 (RTS-6)
- WNS-32 (RTS-6)
- WNS-33 (RTS-6)
- WNS-34 (RTS-6)
- WNS-35 (RTS-6)
- WNS-36 (RTS-6)
- WNS-37 (RTS-6)
- WNS-38 (RTS-6)
- WNS-39 (RTS-6)
- WNS-40 (RTS-6)
- WNS-41 (RTS-6)
- WNS-42 (RTS-6)
- WNS-43 (RTS-6)
- WNS-44 (RTS-6)
- WNS-45 (RTS-6)
- WNS-46 (RTS-6)
- WNS-47 (RTS-6)
- WNS-48 (RTS-6)
- WNS-49 (RTS-6)
- WNS-50 (RTS-6)
- WNS-51 (RTS-6)
- WNS-52 (RTS-6)
- WNS-53 (RTS-6)
- WNS-54 (RTS-6)
- WNS-55 (RTS-6)
- WNS-56 (RTS-6)
- WNS-57 (RTS-6)
- WNS-58 (RTS-6)
- WNS-59 (RTS-6)
- WNS-60 (RTS-6)
- WNS-61 (RTS-6)
- WNS-62 (RTS-6)
- WNS-63 (RTS-6)
- WNS-64 (RTS-6)
- WNS-65 (RTS-6)
- WNS-66 (RTS-6)
- WNS-67 (RTS-6)
- WNS-68 (RTS-6)
- WNS-69 (RTS-6)
- WNS-70 (RTS-6)
- WNS-71 (RTS-6)
- WNS-72 (RTS-6)
- WNS-73 (RTS-6)
- WNS-74 (RTS-6)
- WNS-75 (RTS-6)
- WNS-76 (RTS-6)
- WNS-77 (RTS-6)
- WNS-78 (RTS-6)
- WNS-79 (RTS-6)
- WNS-80 (RTS-6)
- WNS-81 (RTS-6)
- WNS-82 (RTS-6)
- WNS-83 (RTS-6)
- WNS-84 (RTS-6)
- WNS-85 (RTS-6)
- WNS-86 (RTS-6)
- WNS-87 (RTS-6)
- WNS-88 (RTS-6)
- WNS-89 (RTS-6)
- WNS-90 (RTS-6)
- WNS-91 (RTS-6)
- WNS-92 (RTS-6)
- WNS-93 (RTS-6)
- WNS-94 (RTS-6)
- WNS-95 (RTS-6)
- WNS-96 (RTS-6)
- WNS-97 (RTS-6)
- WNS-98 (RTS-6)
- WNS-99 (RTS-6)
- WNS-100 (RTS-6)

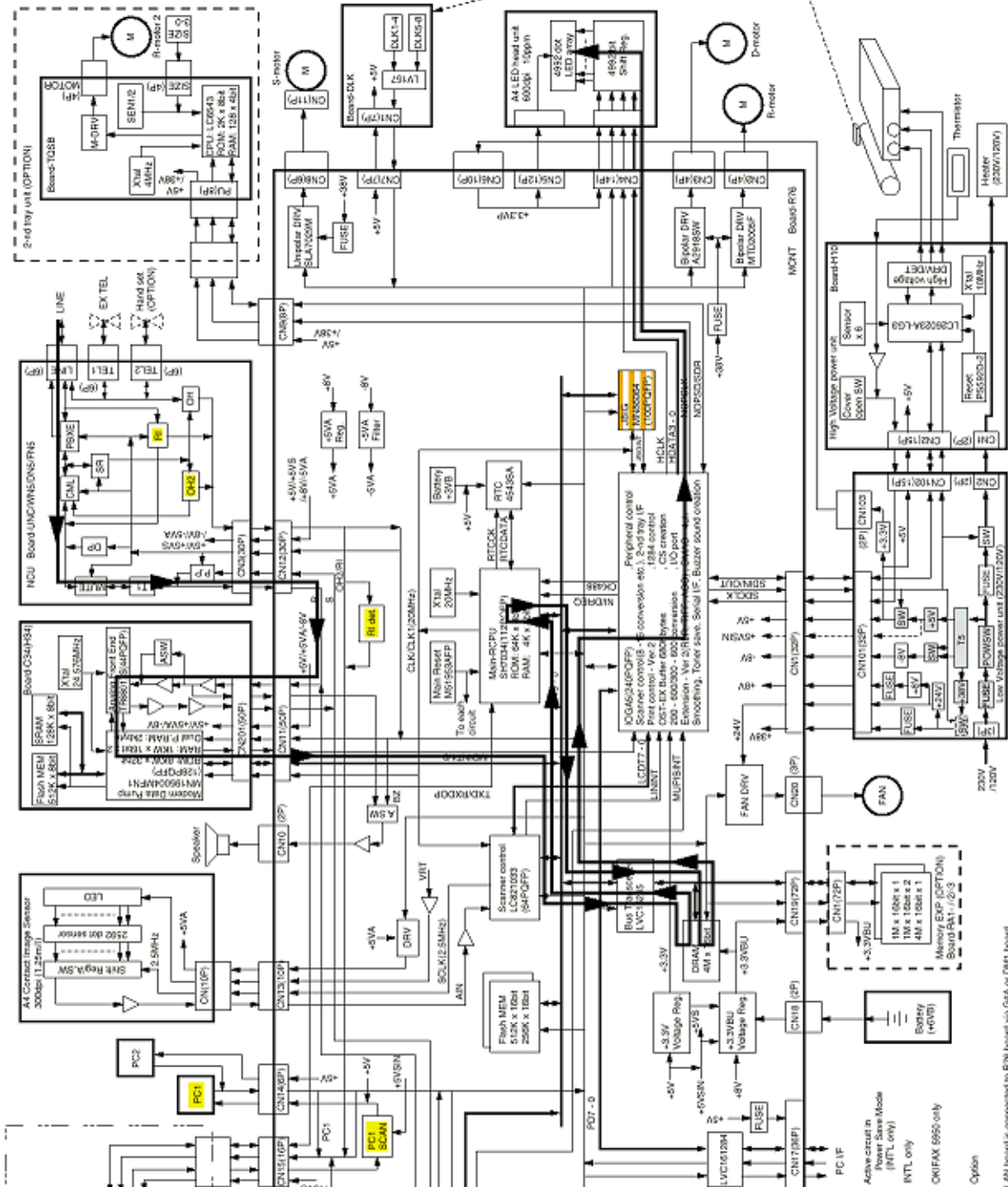
Option

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



**3. G3 RX (MH/MR/MMR)**



LAN board is connected to F78 board via G44 or CM1 board.  
 LAN board is connected to 10BASE-T or 10BASE-TX.

- M15-5 (RT6-5 +C34-)
- M15-6 (RT6-6 +C34-)
- M15-15 (RT6-15) Spare part
- M15-16 (RT6-16) Spare part
- H31- Spare part

Option

Active circuit in Power Save Mode (RTL only)

RTL only

CM1FAK 6950 only

Option

Active circuit in Power Save Mode (RTL only)

RTL only

CM1FAK 6950 only

Option

Active circuit in Power Save Mode (RTL only)

RTL only

CM1FAK 6950 only

Option

Active circuit in Power Save Mode (RTL only)

RTL only

CM1FAK 6950 only

Option

Active circuit in Power Save Mode (RTL only)

RTL only

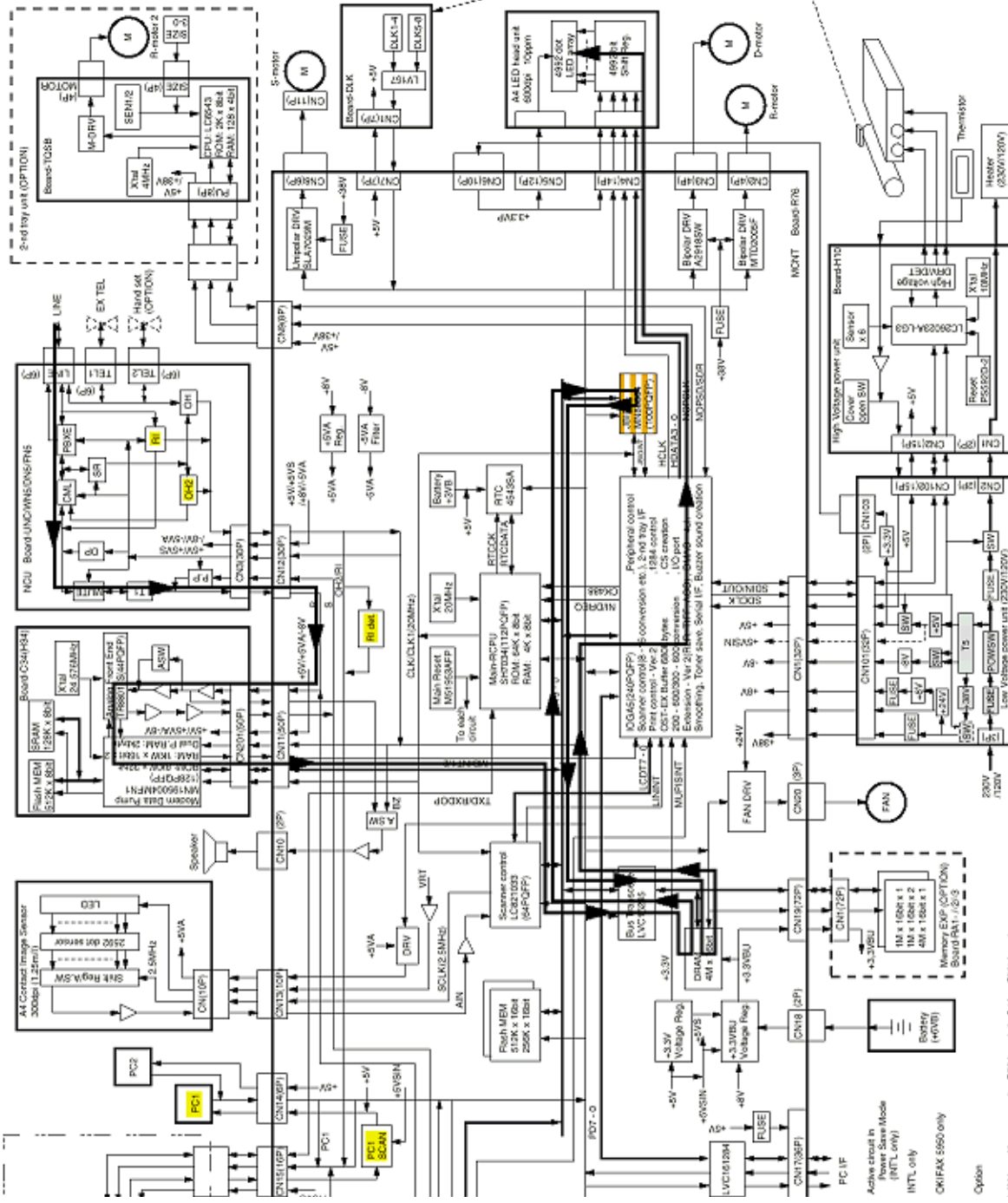
CM1FAK 6950 only

Option

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**3-1. G3 RX (JBIG): OKIFAX 5950 only**



LAN board is connected to R76 board via G44, or DMT board.  
 LAN board is connected to 10BASE-T or 10BASE-TX.

- WMS-5 (R70c-5, \*C34-1)
- WMS-6 (R70c-6, \*C34-1)
- WMS-15 (R70c-15)
- WMS-16 (R70c-16)
- RS2C - Spare part

Option

Memory EXP (OPTION)  
 Board R417-1/2/3

PC I/F

PC I/O

Active circuit in  
 Stand Mode  
 (RTL only)

RTL only

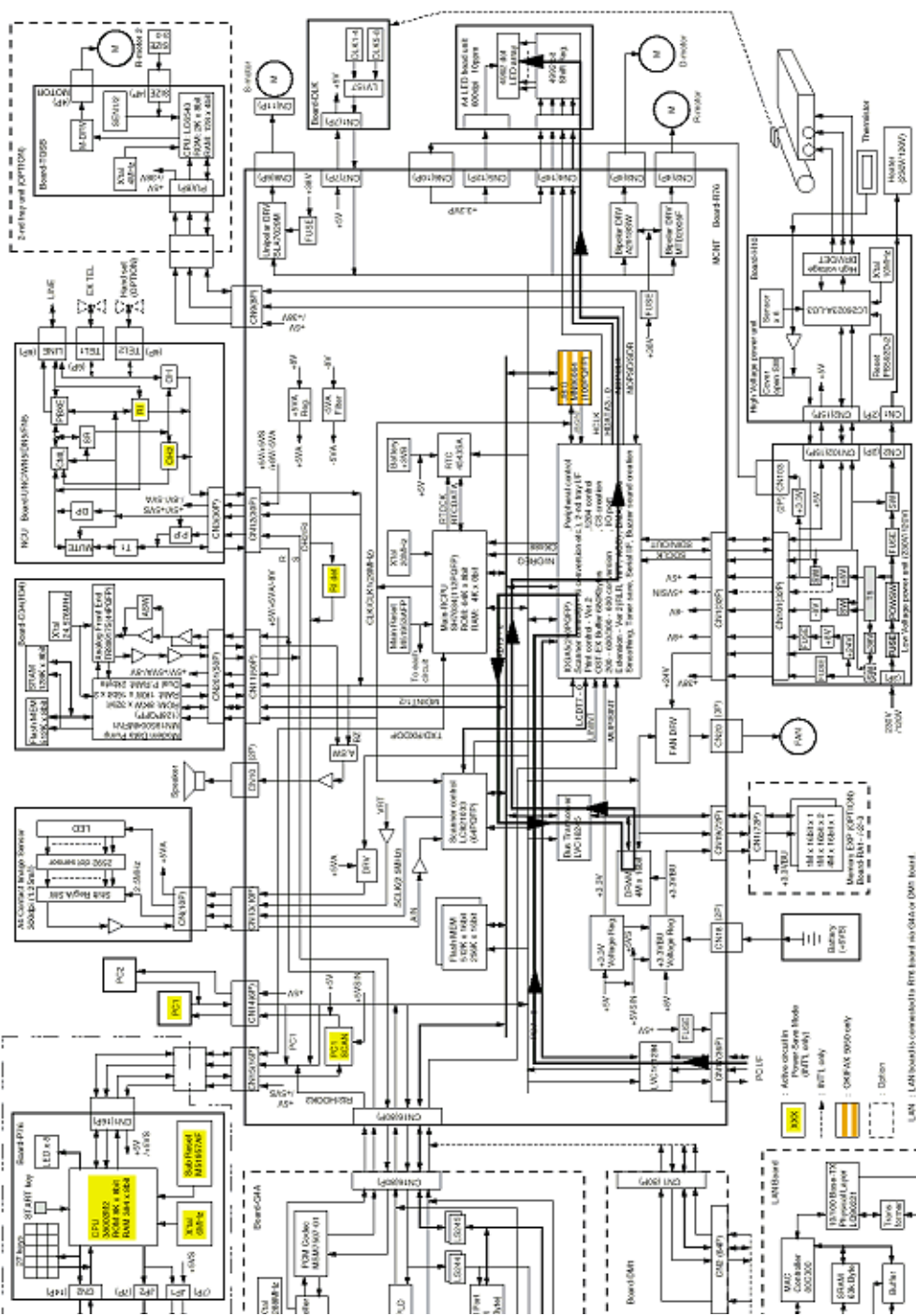
CH1FAK 5150 only

Option

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**4. PC Print (Option)**



: Active (yellow)  
 : Standby (grey)  
 : BTL only  
 : OR'ed 5V00 only  
 : Data

LAN LAN boards connect to the board via either DM board  
 LAN board to communicate MBASE or TBASE.

MFC: 1024 (MFC-0224)  
 MFC: 1024 (MFC-0224)  
 MFC: 1024 (MFC-0224)  
 MFC: 1024 (MFC-0224)

MFC: 1024 (MFC-0224)  
 MFC: 1024 (MFC-0224)  
 MFC: 1024 (MFC-0224)  
 MFC: 1024 (MFC-0224)



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

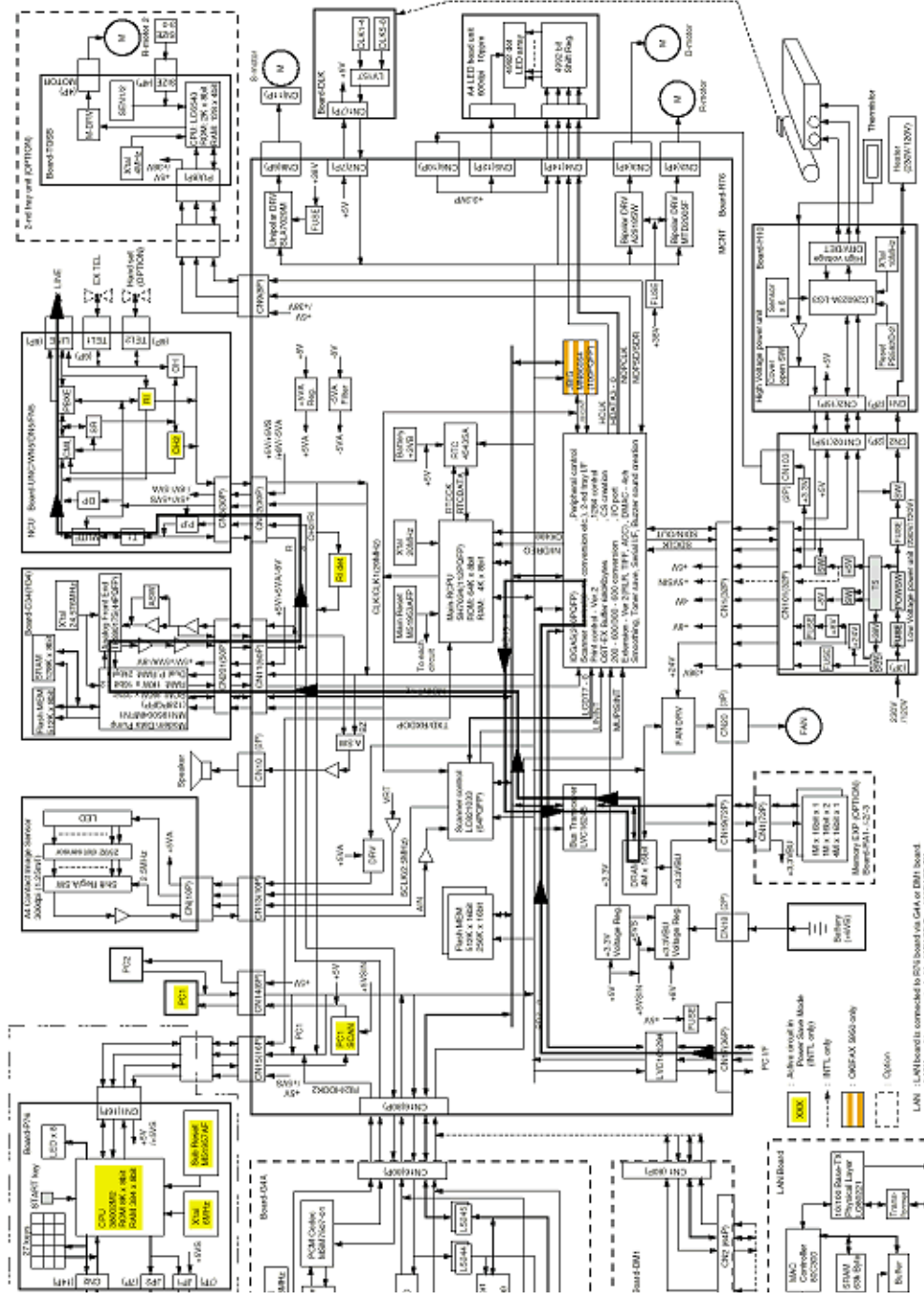
**5. PC Scanner (Option)**



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**6. PC-FAX TX (Option)**



LAN: LAN board is connected to 82C200 based on G44 or 82C200 based.  
 MEM: MEM is 1M5162 (2M5162) based on G44 or 82C200 based.  
 I/O: I/O is 82C200 based on G44 or 82C200 based.  
 Misc: Misc is 82C200 based on G44 or 82C200 based.  
 Test: Test is 82C200 based on G44 or 82C200 based.  
 JTAG: JTAG is 82C200 based on G44 or 82C200 based.  
 SPI: SPI is 82C200 based on G44 or 82C200 based.  
 I2C: I2C is 82C200 based on G44 or 82C200 based.  
 UART: UART is 82C200 based on G44 or 82C200 based.  
 CAN: CAN is 82C200 based on G44 or 82C200 based.  
 CANFD: CANFD is 82C200 based on G44 or 82C200 based.

- Active circuit in Power Save Mode (PSC) only
- RTL only
- ONSEAS 2660 only
- Q166

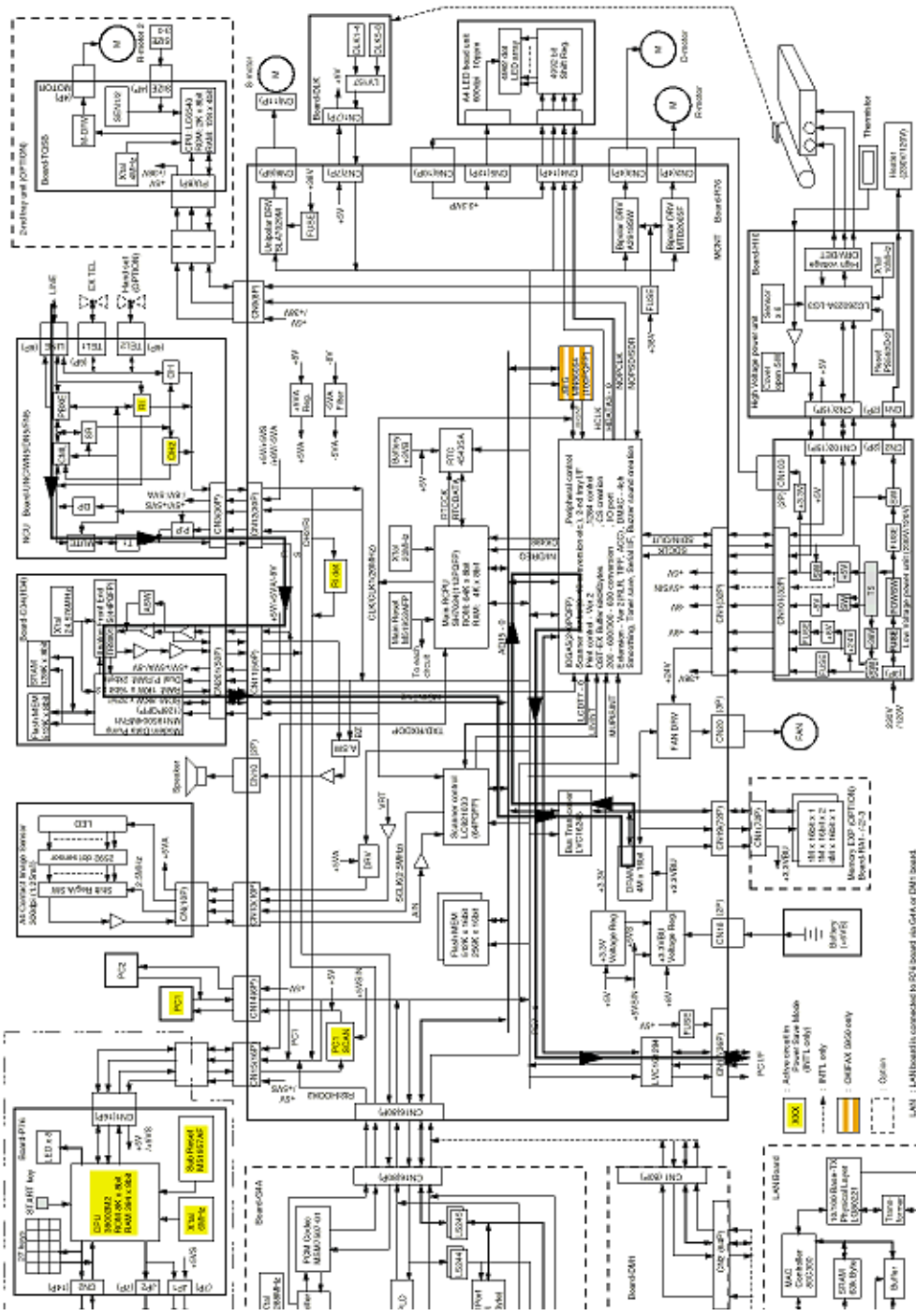
10 BASE-T1100 BASE-TX

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**7. PC-FAX RX (Option)**





LAN : LAN board is connected to CPU board via LAN cable or LAN board  
LAN board is connected to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX

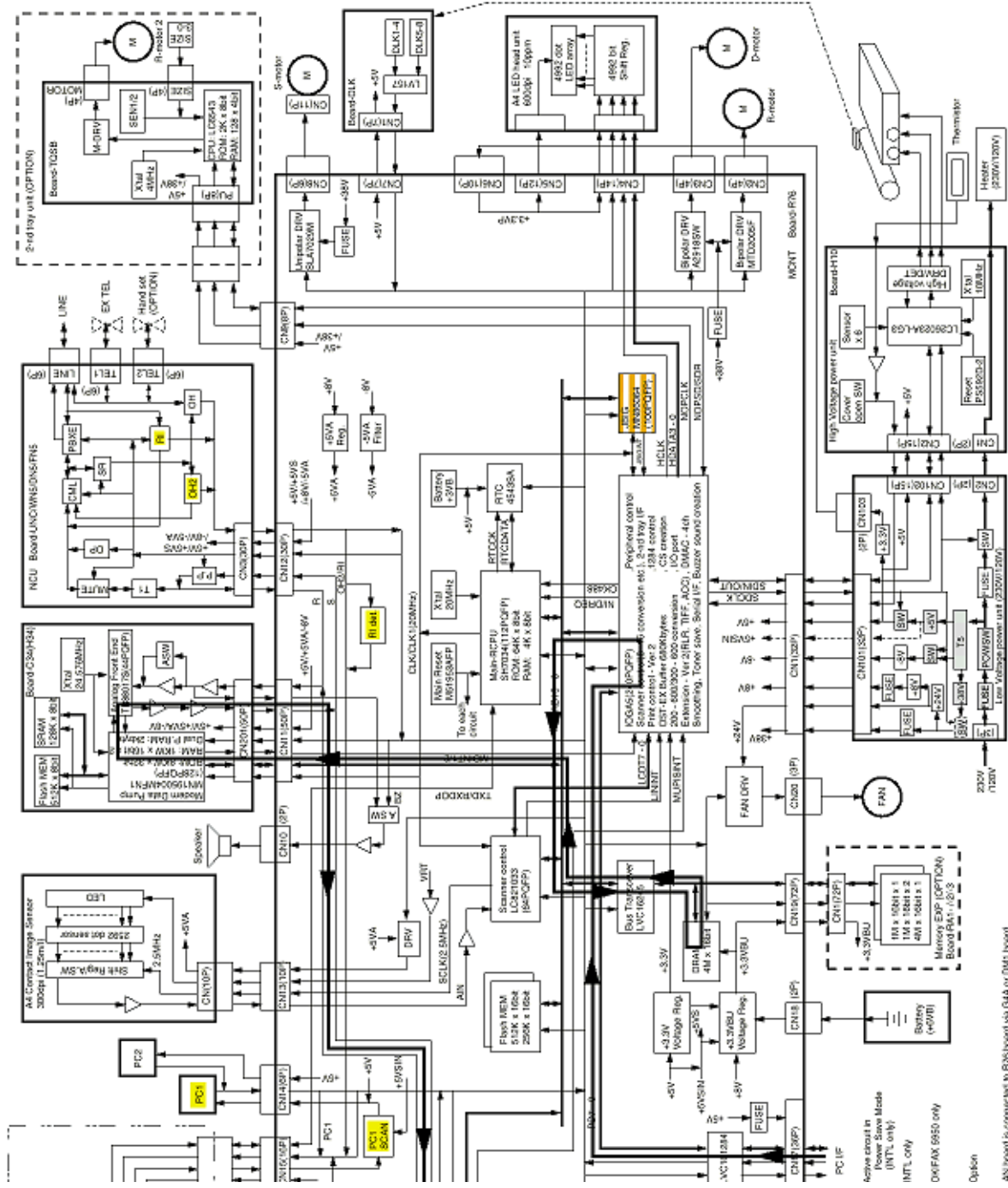
MS : MS-100 (MS-100-01) (MS-100-02)  
MS-100 (MS-100-01) (MS-100-02)  
MS-100 (MS-100-01) (MS-100-02)  
MS-100 (MS-100-01) (MS-100-02)

00BASE-T100 BASE-TX

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**8. ISDN PC-FAX G3 TX (Option)**



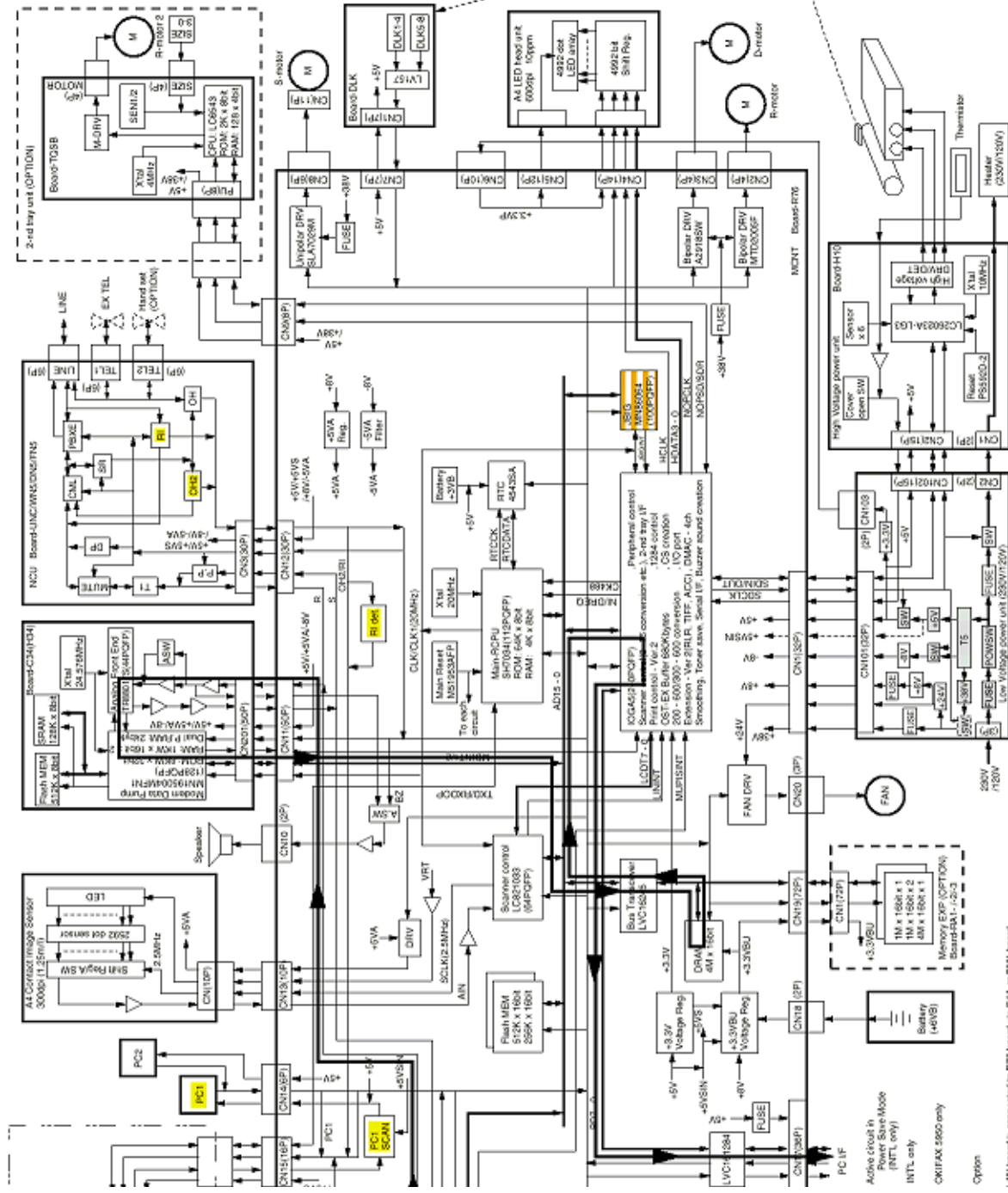
Option  
 AN board is connected to RN board via G44 or G41 board  
 AN board is communicated to IOBASET 01-10BASE-TX.

PC1-5: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC6-10: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC11-15: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC16-20: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC21-25: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC26-30: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC31-35: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC36-40: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC41-45: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC46-50: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC51-55: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC56-60: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC61-65: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC66-70: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC71-75: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC76-80: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC81-85: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC86-90: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC91-95: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s  
 PC96-100: 100Mbit/s - 100Mbit/s

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**9. ISDN PC-FAX G3 RX (Option)**



LAN board is connected to R76 board via G4A or DM1 board.  
LAN board is communicated to I0BASE-T or I0BASE-TX.

- W76-5 (R76-5 +234-)
- M76-6 (R76-6 +234-)
- M76-15 (R76-6) Spare part
- M76-16 (R76-6) Spare part
- R76-1 Spare part

Option

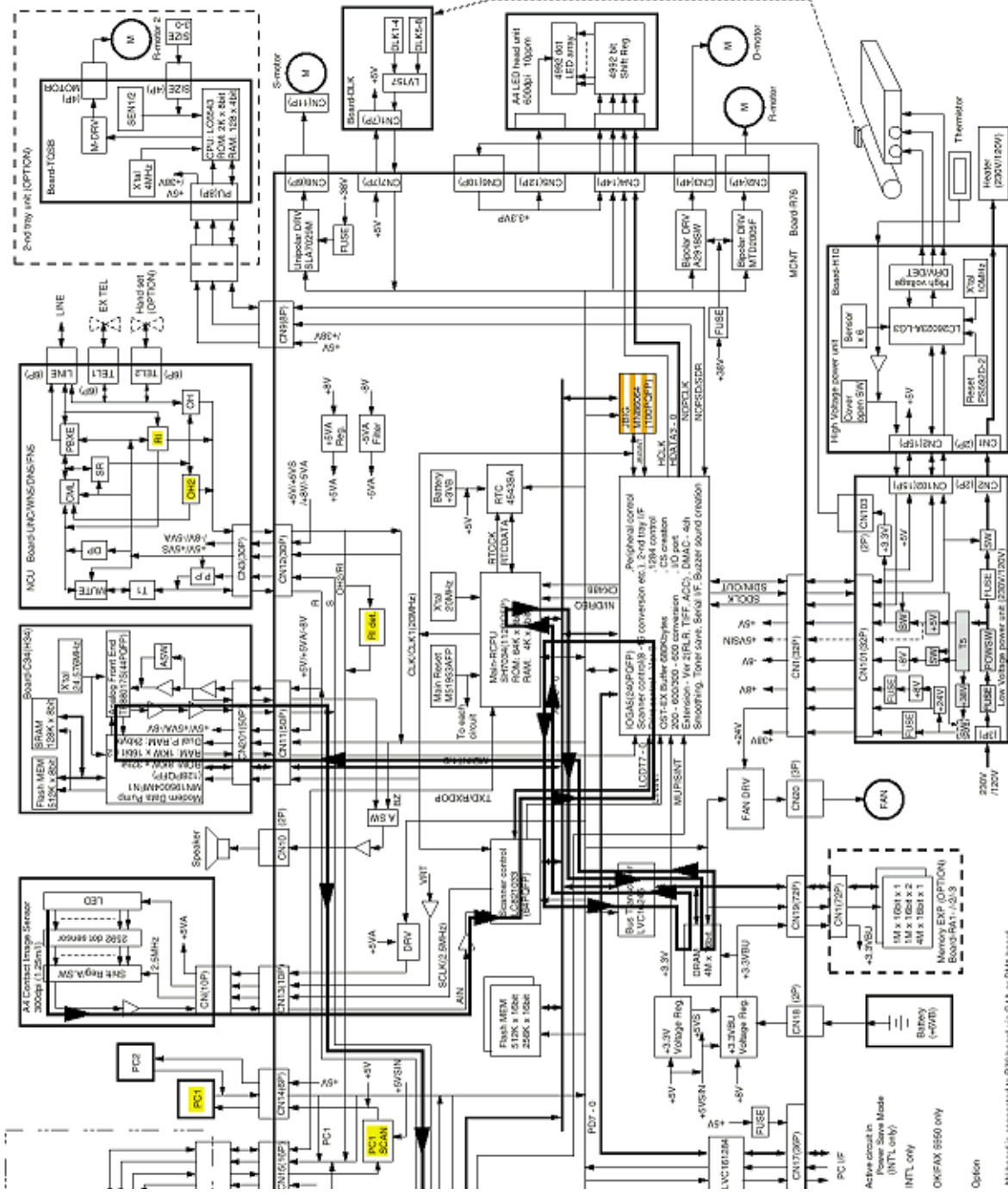
- PC1: 4MB (128M)
- PC2: 4MB (128M)
- PC3: 4MB (128M)
- PC4: 4MB (128M)
- PC5: 4MB (128M)
- PC6: 4MB (128M)
- PC7: 4MB (128M)
- PC8: 4MB (128M)
- PC9: 4MB (128M)
- PC10: 4MB (128M)
- PC11: 4MB (128M)
- PC12: 4MB (128M)
- PC13: 4MB (128M)
- PC14: 4MB (128M)
- PC15: 4MB (128M)
- PC16: 4MB (128M)
- PC17: 4MB (128M)
- PC18: 4MB (128M)
- PC19: 4MB (128M)
- PC20: 4MB (128M)
- PC21: 4MB (128M)
- PC22: 4MB (128M)
- PC23: 4MB (128M)
- PC24: 4MB (128M)
- PC25: 4MB (128M)
- PC26: 4MB (128M)
- PC27: 4MB (128M)
- PC28: 4MB (128M)
- PC29: 4MB (128M)
- PC30: 4MB (128M)
- PC31: 4MB (128M)
- PC32: 4MB (128M)
- PC33: 4MB (128M)
- PC34: 4MB (128M)
- PC35: 4MB (128M)
- PC36: 4MB (128M)
- PC37: 4MB (128M)
- PC38: 4MB (128M)
- PC39: 4MB (128M)
- PC40: 4MB (128M)
- PC41: 4MB (128M)
- PC42: 4MB (128M)
- PC43: 4MB (128M)
- PC44: 4MB (128M)
- PC45: 4MB (128M)
- PC46: 4MB (128M)
- PC47: 4MB (128M)
- PC48: 4MB (128M)
- PC49: 4MB (128M)
- PC50: 4MB (128M)
- PC51: 4MB (128M)
- PC52: 4MB (128M)
- PC53: 4MB (128M)
- PC54: 4MB (128M)
- PC55: 4MB (128M)
- PC56: 4MB (128M)
- PC57: 4MB (128M)
- PC58: 4MB (128M)
- PC59: 4MB (128M)
- PC60: 4MB (128M)
- PC61: 4MB (128M)
- PC62: 4MB (128M)
- PC63: 4MB (128M)
- PC64: 4MB (128M)
- PC65: 4MB (128M)
- PC66: 4MB (128M)
- PC67: 4MB (128M)
- PC68: 4MB (128M)
- PC69: 4MB (128M)
- PC70: 4MB (128M)
- PC71: 4MB (128M)
- PC72: 4MB (128M)
- PC73: 4MB (128M)
- PC74: 4MB (128M)
- PC75: 4MB (128M)
- PC76: 4MB (128M)
- PC77: 4MB (128M)
- PC78: 4MB (128M)
- PC79: 4MB (128M)
- PC80: 4MB (128M)
- PC81: 4MB (128M)
- PC82: 4MB (128M)
- PC83: 4MB (128M)
- PC84: 4MB (128M)
- PC85: 4MB (128M)
- PC86: 4MB (128M)
- PC87: 4MB (128M)
- PC88: 4MB (128M)
- PC89: 4MB (128M)
- PC90: 4MB (128M)
- PC91: 4MB (128M)
- PC92: 4MB (128M)
- PC93: 4MB (128M)
- PC94: 4MB (128M)
- PC95: 4MB (128M)
- PC96: 4MB (128M)
- PC97: 4MB (128M)
- PC98: 4MB (128M)
- PC99: 4MB (128M)
- PC100: 4MB (128M)

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



**10. ISDN G3 TX (Option)**



Option

AN board is connected to R15 board via G4A or D41 board.

AN board is communicated to R15BASE-T or 10BASE-TX.

475-5 (R75-4 -C34)

475-6 (R75-4 -C34)

R75-15 (R75-4)

R75-16 (R75-6)

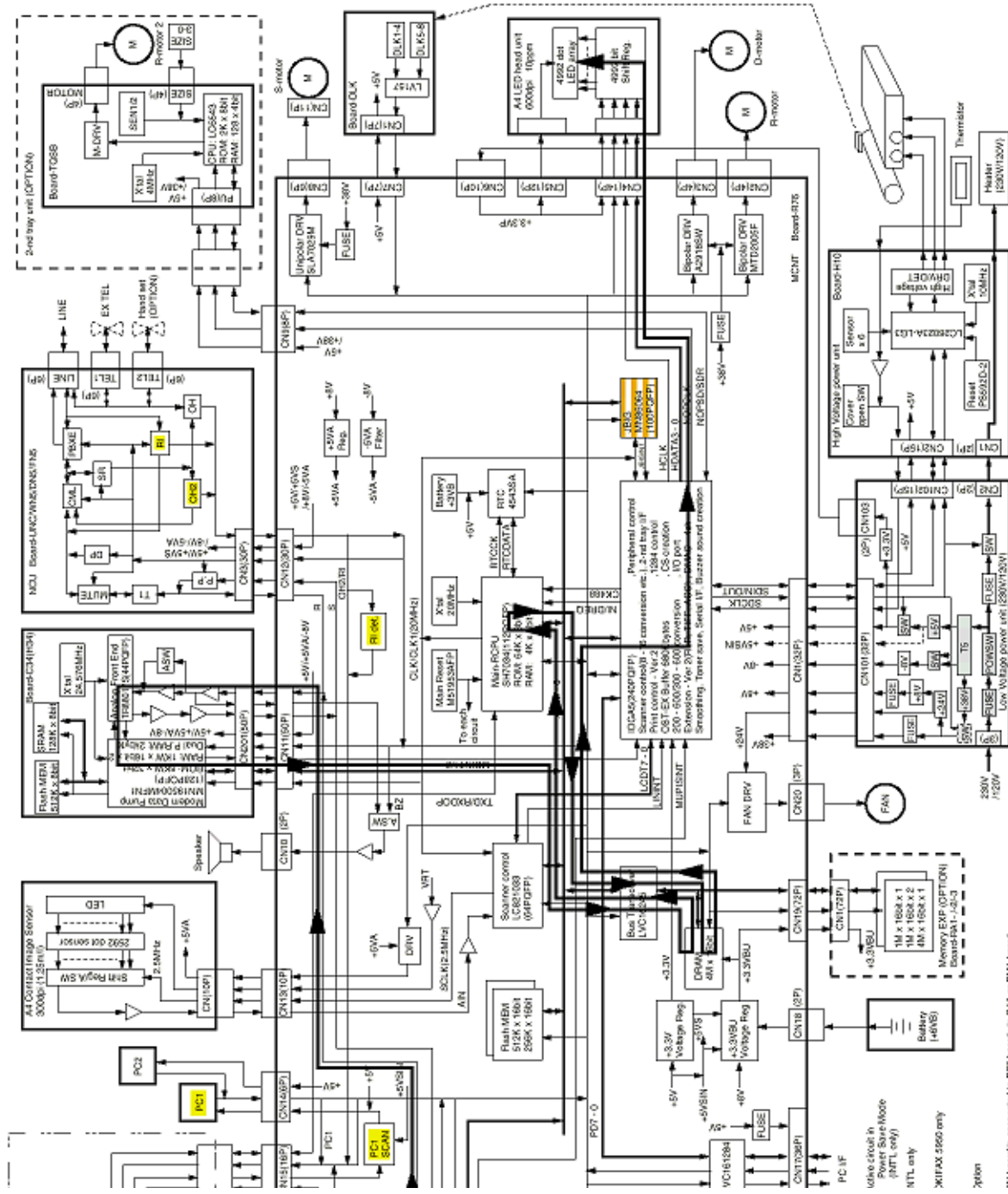
R8- Spare part

R8- Spare part

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**11. ISDN G3 RX (Option)**



74pin  
 40 board is connected to B70 board via CMA or DMI header  
 40 board is communicated to 1084SE-1 or 1084SE-1X.

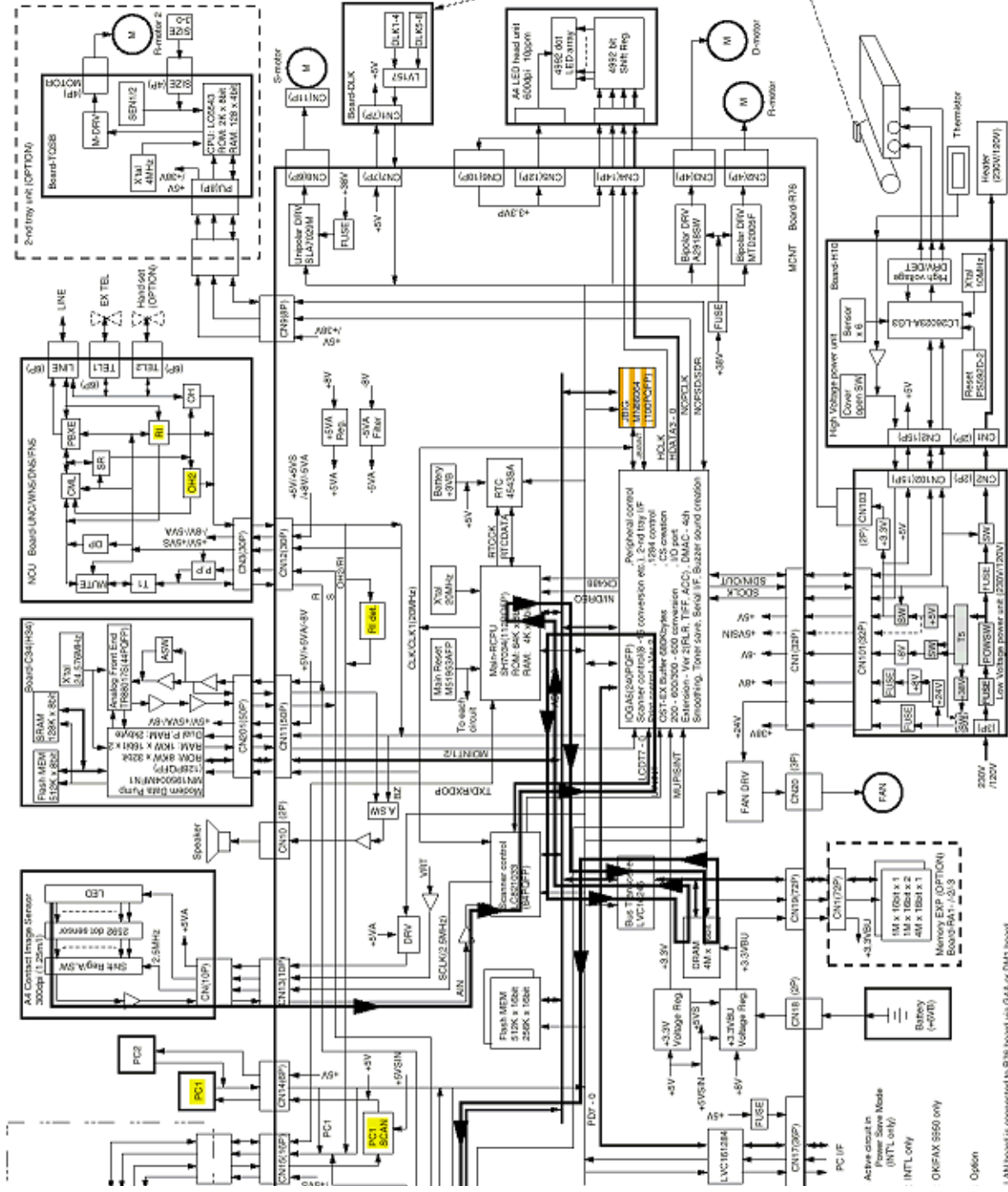
- 78-5 (RV5-5-4C34-1)
- 78-6 (RV5-6-4C34-1)
- 78-7 (RV5-7-4C34-1)
- 78-8 (RV5-8-4C34-1)
- 78-9 (RV5-9-4C34-1)
- 78-10 (RV5-10-4C34-1)
- 78-11 (RV5-11-4C34-1)
- 78-12 (RV5-12-4C34-1)
- 78-13 (RV5-13-4C34-1)
- 78-14 (RV5-14-4C34-1)
- 78-15 (RV5-15-4C34-1)
- 78-16 (RV5-16-4C34-1)
- 78-17 (RV5-17-4C34-1)
- 78-18 (RV5-18-4C34-1)
- 78-19 (RV5-19-4C34-1)
- 78-20 (RV5-20-4C34-1)
- 78-21 (RV5-21-4C34-1)
- 78-22 (RV5-22-4C34-1)
- 78-23 (RV5-23-4C34-1)
- 78-24 (RV5-24-4C34-1)
- 78-25 (RV5-25-4C34-1)
- 78-26 (RV5-26-4C34-1)
- 78-27 (RV5-27-4C34-1)
- 78-28 (RV5-28-4C34-1)
- 78-29 (RV5-29-4C34-1)
- 78-30 (RV5-30-4C34-1)
- 78-31 (RV5-31-4C34-1)
- 78-32 (RV5-32-4C34-1)
- 78-33 (RV5-33-4C34-1)
- 78-34 (RV5-34-4C34-1)
- 78-35 (RV5-35-4C34-1)
- 78-36 (RV5-36-4C34-1)
- 78-37 (RV5-37-4C34-1)
- 78-38 (RV5-38-4C34-1)
- 78-39 (RV5-39-4C34-1)
- 78-40 (RV5-40-4C34-1)
- 78-41 (RV5-41-4C34-1)
- 78-42 (RV5-42-4C34-1)
- 78-43 (RV5-43-4C34-1)
- 78-44 (RV5-44-4C34-1)
- 78-45 (RV5-45-4C34-1)
- 78-46 (RV5-46-4C34-1)
- 78-47 (RV5-47-4C34-1)
- 78-48 (RV5-48-4C34-1)
- 78-49 (RV5-49-4C34-1)
- 78-50 (RV5-50-4C34-1)
- 78-51 (RV5-51-4C34-1)
- 78-52 (RV5-52-4C34-1)
- 78-53 (RV5-53-4C34-1)
- 78-54 (RV5-54-4C34-1)
- 78-55 (RV5-55-4C34-1)
- 78-56 (RV5-56-4C34-1)
- 78-57 (RV5-57-4C34-1)
- 78-58 (RV5-58-4C34-1)
- 78-59 (RV5-59-4C34-1)
- 78-60 (RV5-60-4C34-1)
- 78-61 (RV5-61-4C34-1)
- 78-62 (RV5-62-4C34-1)
- 78-63 (RV5-63-4C34-1)
- 78-64 (RV5-64-4C34-1)
- 78-65 (RV5-65-4C34-1)
- 78-66 (RV5-66-4C34-1)
- 78-67 (RV5-67-4C34-1)
- 78-68 (RV5-68-4C34-1)
- 78-69 (RV5-69-4C34-1)
- 78-70 (RV5-70-4C34-1)
- 78-71 (RV5-71-4C34-1)
- 78-72 (RV5-72-4C34-1)
- 78-73 (RV5-73-4C34-1)
- 78-74 (RV5-74-4C34-1)
- 78-75 (RV5-75-4C34-1)
- 78-76 (RV5-76-4C34-1)
- 78-77 (RV5-77-4C34-1)
- 78-78 (RV5-78-4C34-1)
- 78-79 (RV5-79-4C34-1)
- 78-80 (RV5-80-4C34-1)
- 78-81 (RV5-81-4C34-1)
- 78-82 (RV5-82-4C34-1)
- 78-83 (RV5-83-4C34-1)
- 78-84 (RV5-84-4C34-1)
- 78-85 (RV5-85-4C34-1)
- 78-86 (RV5-86-4C34-1)
- 78-87 (RV5-87-4C34-1)
- 78-88 (RV5-88-4C34-1)
- 78-89 (RV5-89-4C34-1)
- 78-90 (RV5-90-4C34-1)
- 78-91 (RV5-91-4C34-1)
- 78-92 (RV5-92-4C34-1)
- 78-93 (RV5-93-4C34-1)
- 78-94 (RV5-94-4C34-1)
- 78-95 (RV5-95-4C34-1)
- 78-96 (RV5-96-4C34-1)
- 78-97 (RV5-97-4C34-1)
- 78-98 (RV5-98-4C34-1)
- 78-99 (RV5-99-4C34-1)
- 78-100 (RV5-100-4C34-1)

24-- Spare part

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**12. G4 TX (Option)**



LAN board is connected to R16 board via G44 or DMT board.  
 LAN board is communicated to HBASE-7 or 10BASE-TX.

M76-5 (M76-5 -C24)  
 M76-15 (M76-15)  
 M76-16 (M76-16) Spare part  
 H96-1 Spare part

Option

Active circuit in  
 Power Save Mode  
 (INTL only)  
 - INTL only

ONFAX 9550 only

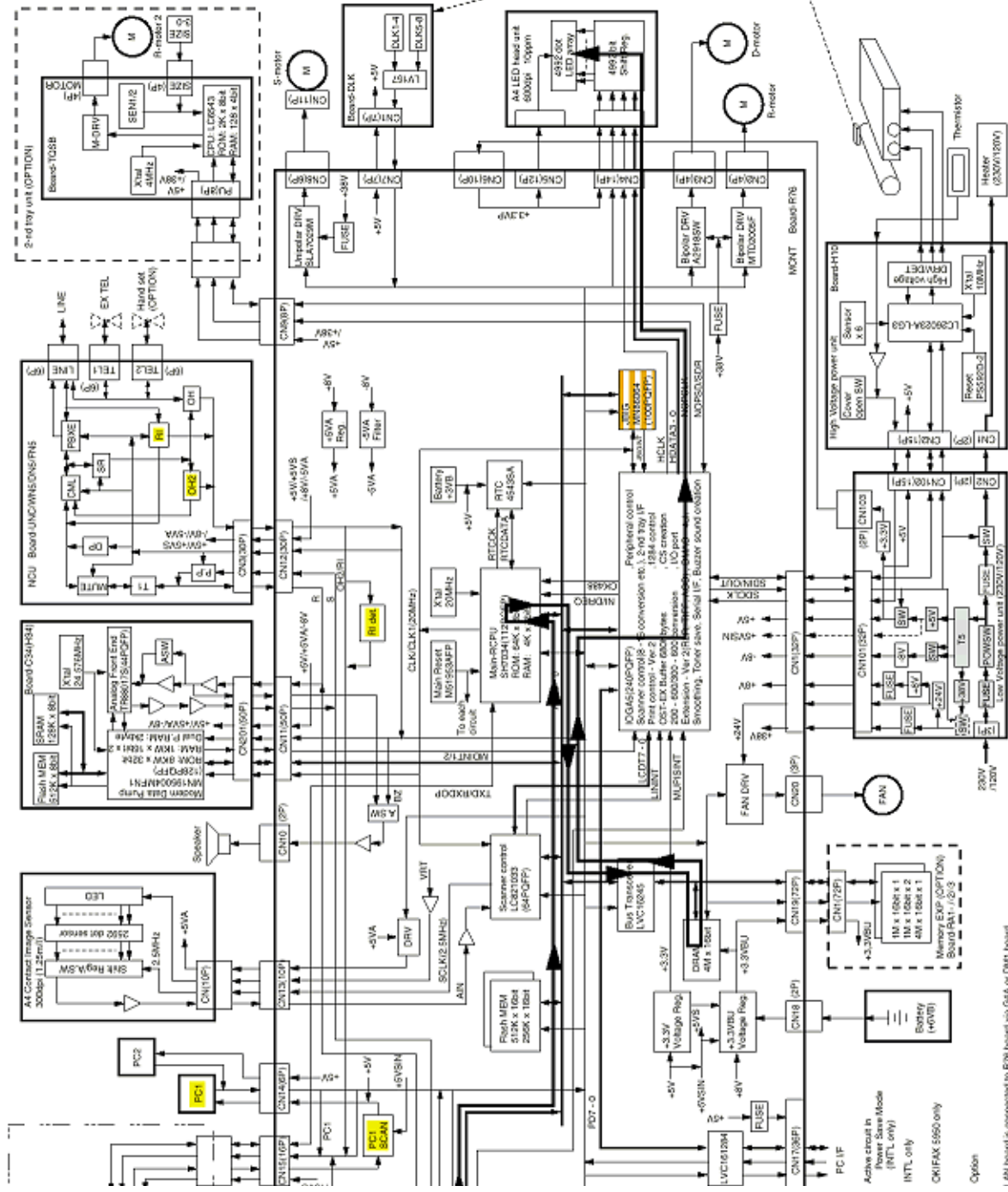
Option



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**13. G4 RX (Option)**



LAN board is connected to R76 board via G44 or DMT board.

LAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX.

W76-5 (R76-5 +C34-1)

W76-6 (R76-6 +C34-1)

W76-14 (R76-14) Spare part

W76-15 (R76-15) Spare part

H34- Spare part

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

Option

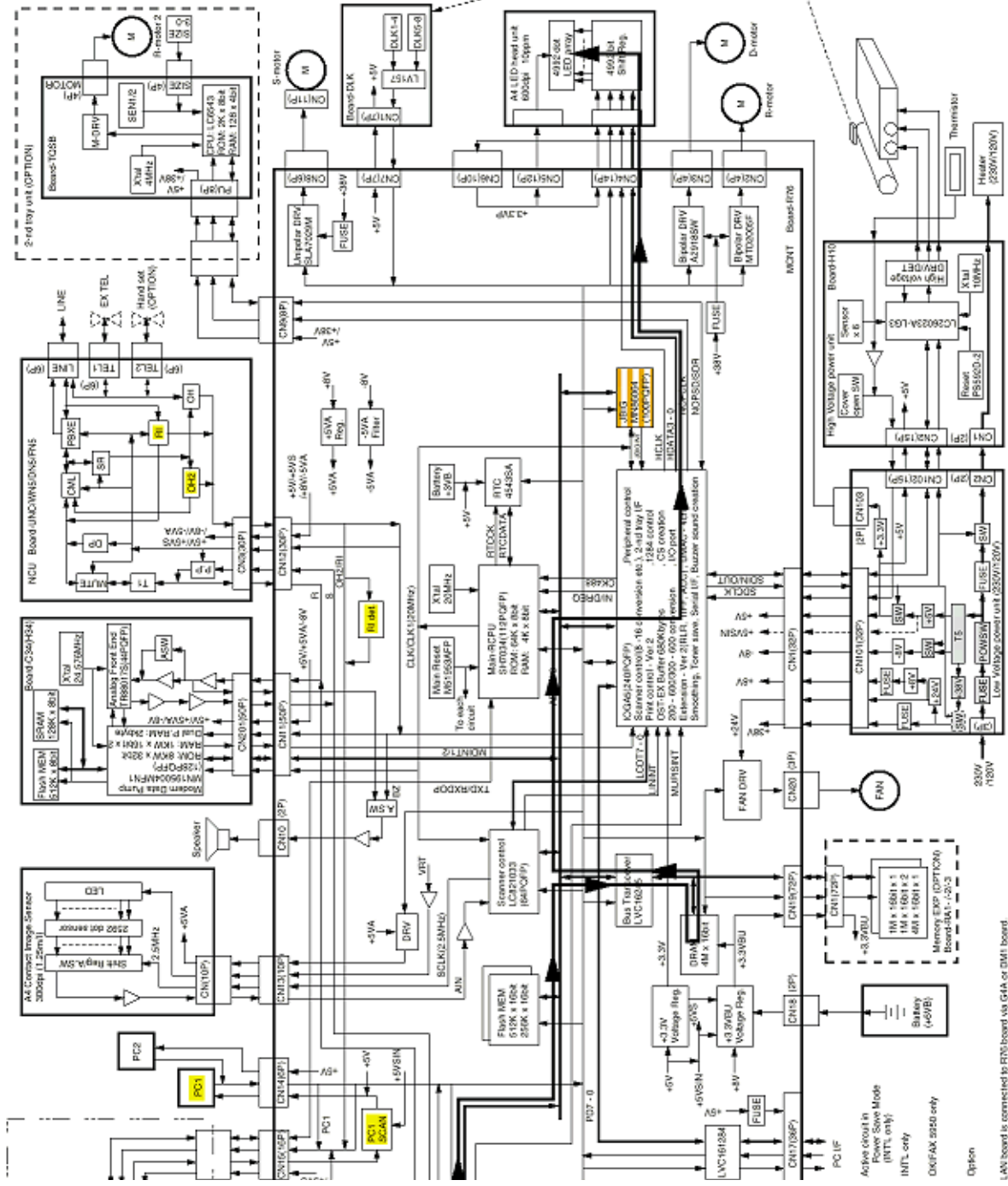
Option

Option

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**14. LAN Print (Option)**



Option  
LAW board is connected to RW board via GFA or DM1 board.  
LAW board is communicated to IObASE-1 or IObASE-1X.

M03.5 (R70-5, -7284)  
M76.6 (R70-5, -7284)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)  
M75-16 (R70-5)

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**15. Internet Fax Tx (Option)**

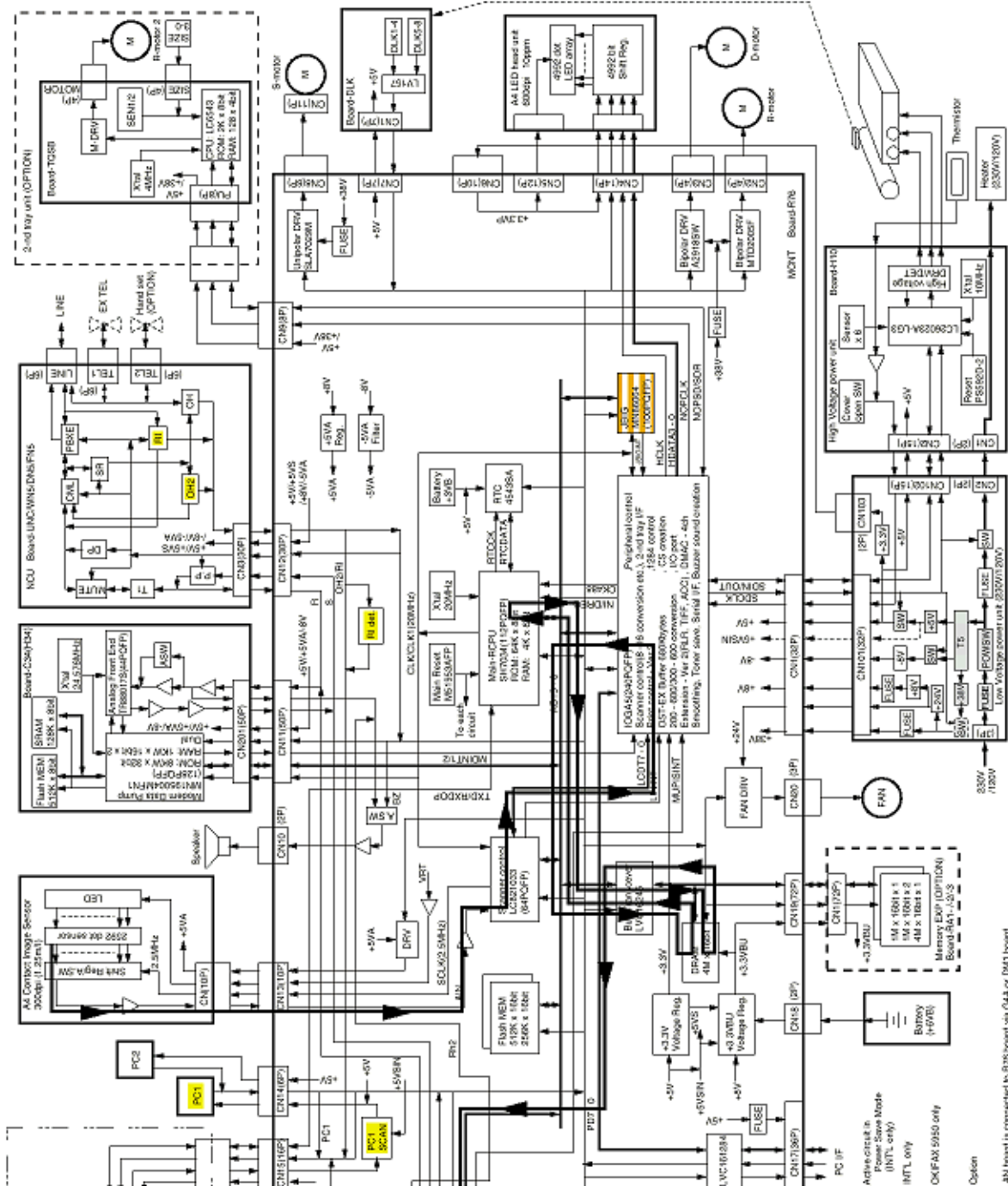




---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**16. G3 Dual Ine Tx (MH/MR/MMR) (Option)**



Rev.3 1999.11.11  
 Rev.1 1999.04.21

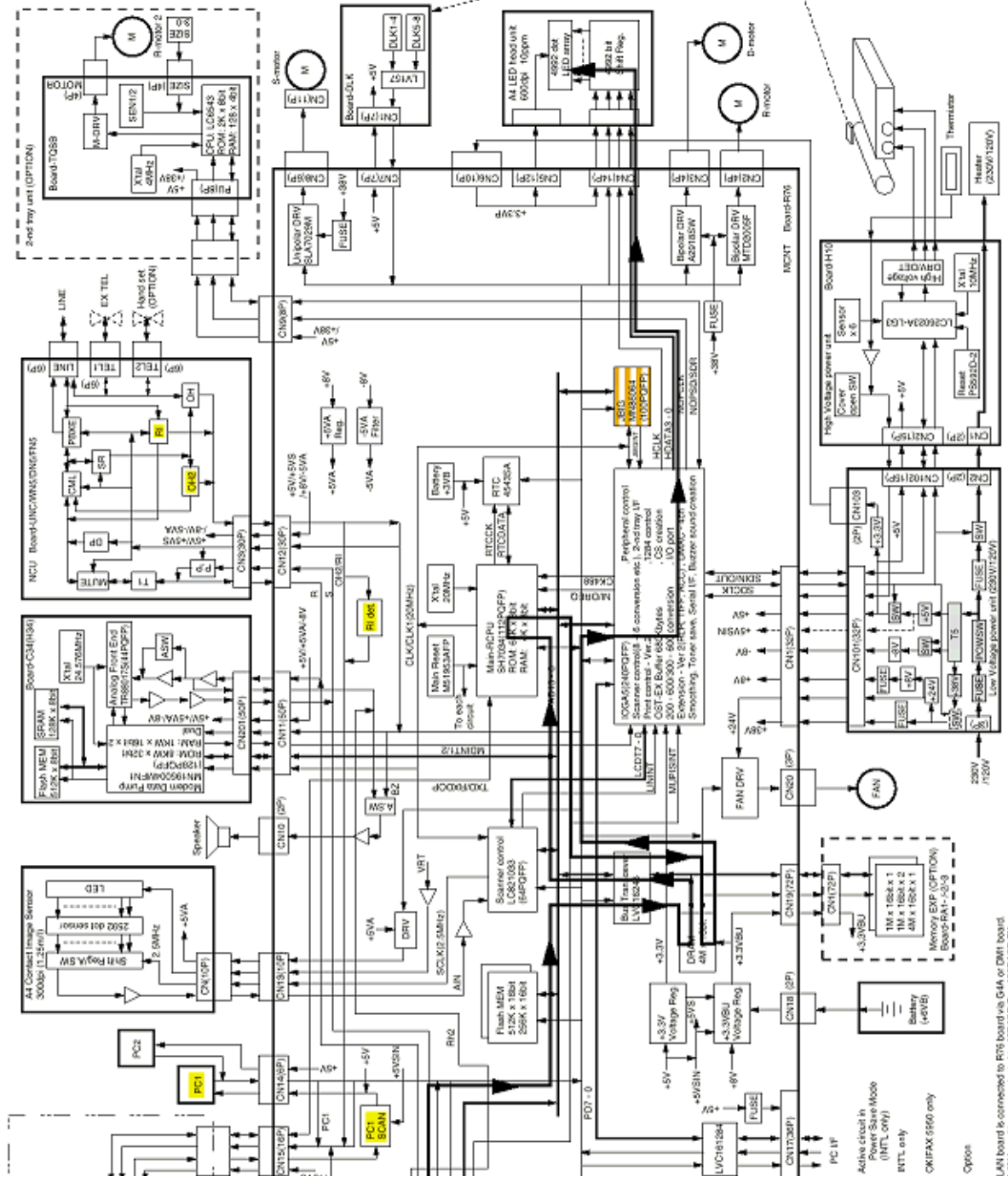
Option  
 -JAN board is connected to R10 board via G4A or D41 board.  
 -JAN board is communicated to 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX.

Option  
 -J75-6 (R75-5 + C34-1)  
 -J75-7 (R75-5 + C34-1)  
 -J75-8 (R75-5)  
 -J75-9 (R75-5)  
 -J75-10 (R75-5)  
 -J75-11 (R75-5)  
 -J75-12 (R75-5)  
 -J75-13 (R75-5)  
 -J75-14 (R75-5)  
 -J75-15 (R75-5)  
 -J75-16 (R75-5)  
 -J75-17 (R75-5)  
 -J75-18 (R75-5)  
 -J75-19 (R75-5)  
 -J75-20 (R75-5)  
 -J75-21 (R75-5)  
 -J75-22 (R75-5)  
 -J75-23 (R75-5)  
 -J75-24 (R75-5)  
 -J75-25 (R75-5)  
 -J75-26 (R75-5)  
 -J75-27 (R75-5)  
 -J75-28 (R75-5)  
 -J75-29 (R75-5)  
 -J75-30 (R75-5)  
 -J75-31 (R75-5)  
 -J75-32 (R75-5)  
 -J75-33 (R75-5)  
 -J75-34 (R75-5)  
 -J75-35 (R75-5)  
 -J75-36 (R75-5)  
 -J75-37 (R75-5)  
 -J75-38 (R75-5)  
 -J75-39 (R75-5)  
 -J75-40 (R75-5)  
 -J75-41 (R75-5)  
 -J75-42 (R75-5)  
 -J75-43 (R75-5)  
 -J75-44 (R75-5)  
 -J75-45 (R75-5)  
 -J75-46 (R75-5)  
 -J75-47 (R75-5)  
 -J75-48 (R75-5)  
 -J75-49 (R75-5)  
 -J75-50 (R75-5)  
 -J75-51 (R75-5)  
 -J75-52 (R75-5)  
 -J75-53 (R75-5)  
 -J75-54 (R75-5)  
 -J75-55 (R75-5)  
 -J75-56 (R75-5)  
 -J75-57 (R75-5)  
 -J75-58 (R75-5)  
 -J75-59 (R75-5)  
 -J75-60 (R75-5)  
 -J75-61 (R75-5)  
 -J75-62 (R75-5)  
 -J75-63 (R75-5)  
 -J75-64 (R75-5)  
 -J75-65 (R75-5)  
 -J75-66 (R75-5)  
 -J75-67 (R75-5)  
 -J75-68 (R75-5)  
 -J75-69 (R75-5)  
 -J75-70 (R75-5)  
 -J75-71 (R75-5)  
 -J75-72 (R75-5)  
 -J75-73 (R75-5)  
 -J75-74 (R75-5)  
 -J75-75 (R75-5)  
 -J75-76 (R75-5)  
 -J75-77 (R75-5)  
 -J75-78 (R75-5)  
 -J75-79 (R75-5)  
 -J75-80 (R75-5)  
 -J75-81 (R75-5)  
 -J75-82 (R75-5)  
 -J75-83 (R75-5)  
 -J75-84 (R75-5)  
 -J75-85 (R75-5)  
 -J75-86 (R75-5)  
 -J75-87 (R75-5)  
 -J75-88 (R75-5)  
 -J75-89 (R75-5)  
 -J75-90 (R75-5)  
 -J75-91 (R75-5)  
 -J75-92 (R75-5)  
 -J75-93 (R75-5)  
 -J75-94 (R75-5)  
 -J75-95 (R75-5)  
 -J75-96 (R75-5)  
 -J75-97 (R75-5)  
 -J75-98 (R75-5)  
 -J75-99 (R75-5)  
 -J75-100 (R75-5)

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**17. G3 Dual Line Rx (MH/MR/MMR) (Option)**



Rev. 2 1999 11.11  
 Rev. 1 1999 04.21

LAN board is connected to P75 board via G4A or DM1 board  
 LAN board is communicated to 100BASE-T or 100BASE-TX

MPS-6 (P75-6 +C24-1)  
 MPS-5 (P75-5 +C24-1)  
 MPS-4 (P75-4) Spare part  
 MPS-3 (P75-3) Spare part  
 MPS-2 (P75-2) Spare part  
 MPS-1 (P75-1) Spare part

Options

Active circuit in  
 Power Save Mode  
 (HPL only)  
 NTL only  
 CN1FAX 5560 only

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



## A2.2 Explanation of Signal Flowchart

### (1) Copy Mode

The analog data output from the image sensor is input to the MCNT-PCB to be amplified by the amplifier. The amplified analog data is input to the scanner controller. Next, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter. The digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, transferring binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel. The data input to the IOGA5 is temporarily written into the external DRAM (4 megabits x 16 bits). The written data is sent, through the IOGA5, to the LED head in sync with the print operation.

### (2) G3 Send Mode (MH/MR/MMR Codes)

The analog data output from the image sensor is input to the MCNT-PCB to be amplified by the amplifier. The amplified analog data is input to the scanner controller. Next, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter. The digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, transferring binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel. The data input to the IOGA5 is temporarily written into the external DRAM (4 megabits x 16 bits). The written data is converted to MH/MR/MMR codes by firmware, then written into the external DRAM again. The converted data is sent to the modem board to be modulated. The data modulated by the modem is sent to the NCU board by the Send signal "S." The data sent to the NCU board is amplified there, then output to the public line.

### (3) G3 Receive Mode (MH/MR/MMR Codes)

The signal input from the public line to the NCU board is amplified, input to the modem board as an R signal, demodulated by the modem, and written into the DRAM on the MCNT PCB. MH/MR/MMR-code data is converted to image data by firmware and written into the DRAM again. The written data is sent, through the IOGA5, to the LED head in sync with the print operation.

### (4) G3 Receive Mode (JBIG Code)

The signal input from the public line to the NCU board is amplified, input to the modem board as an R signal, demodulated by the modem, and written into the DRAM on the MCNT PCB. JBIG-code data is sent to the JBIG control LSI chip to be converted to image data. Then, the image data is written into the DRAM. The written data is sent, through the IOGA5, to the LED head in sync with the print operation.

### (5) G3 Send Mode (JBIG Code)

The analog data output from the image sensor is input to the MCNT-PCB to be amplified by the amplifier. The amplified analog data is input to the scanner controller. Next, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter. The digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, transferring binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel. The data input to the IOGA5 is temporarily written into the external DRAM (4 megabits x 16 bits). The written data is converted to MH/MR/MMR codes by firmware, then written into the external DRAM again. The converted data is sent to the JBIG control LSI chip to be converted to JBIG codes. Next, the JBIG-code data is sent to the modem board to be modulated. The data modulated by the modem is sent to the NCU board by the Send signal "S." The data sent to the NCU board is amplified there, then output to the public line.

### (6) PC Print

The data input from the MCNT's parallel I/F is input, through the IOGA5, to the DRAM using DMA. The input data is transferred to the DEC block in the IOGA5 using DMA. In the DEC block, the data is expanded in the 1-line raster buffer in the IOGA5. Then, the expanded data is sent to the video block in the IOGA5 in

response to a 1-line synchronous signal. In the video block, image processing is performed for printing and the resultant data is transferred to the LED head.

**(7) PC Scanner**

The analog data output from the image sensor is input to the MCNT-PCB to be amplified by the amplifier. The amplified analog data is input to the scanner controller. Next, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter. The digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, transferring binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel. The data input to the IOGA5 is temporarily written into the external DRAM (4 megabits x 16 bits). The written data is compressed to TIF data by firmware, then written into the external DRAM again. The written TIF data is sent to the MCNT's parallel I/F through the IOGA5.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**A3.1 MCNT**

**A3.1.1 CPU**

**A3.1.2 IOGA5**

**A3.1.3. Scanner Control**

**A3.1.4 JBIG Control**

**A3.1.5 Scanner Motor Control**

**A3.1.6 CPU Peripheral Circuits**

**A3.1.7 LED Head Control**

**A3.1.8 Heater Control**

**A3.1.9 Printer Motor Control**

**A3.1.10 Toner Low Detection**

**A3.1.11 Centronics Parallel Interface**

**A3.1.12 Electrophotographic Process**

**A3.1.13 Process Operation Descriptions**

**A3.1.1 CPU****Functions**

A 32-bit RISC CPU is used as a core and it is provided with the following peripheral functions:

- Built-in PROM/Mask ROM
- Built-in RAM
- Bus state controller (DRAM control and chip select creation)
- Interrupt controller
- DMA controller
- 16-bit timer pulse unit
- Serial communication interface

**(1) CPU's throughput**

The basic clock frequency is 20 MHz. A program/data is stored in the built-in ROM/RAM. The rated throughput is 20 MIPS when optimum object code has been created. However, the actual throughput is reduced due to the access times needed by external devices.

**(2) Built-in PROM/Mask ROM**

The built-in ROM size is 64 KB and memory addresses range from 000000h to 000FFFh.

**(3) Built-in RAM**

The built-in RAM size is 4 KB and memory addresses range from FFFF000h to FFFFFFFh.

**(4) Bus state controller**

The bus state controller controls the DRAM and accesses the flash ROM and external devices. (Figure 6.1 shows the timing chart of the basic bus cycle.)

**(5) Interrupt controller**

This system has nine interrupts. Three interrupts /IRQ 4, /IRQ6, and /IRQ7 are used but the other six interrupts /IRQ0 to /IRQ3, IRQ5, and NMI are not used.

Interrupts are allocated as follows:

/IRQ7 = Print-related user timer interrupt

/IRQ6 = Matsushita V.34 modem interrupts 1 and 2, Sanyo V.17 modem, encryption, line ringing tone (Ring), Sanyo read control IC

/IRQ4 = Centronics I/F controller interrupt, JBIG chip interrupt, MUPIS I/F, power I/F, second tray I/F, user DMA channel 4/5 (Centronics), use DMA channel 6/7 (JBIG)

#### (6) DMA controller

Two channels of DMAs with external transfer request (DREQ) and acknowledge (DACK) pins and two channels of DMAs without DREQ/DACK pins are incorporated.

DMA channel 0 (with DREQ/DACK): Used for transfer from read image processing LSI chip to memory.

DMA channel 1 (with DREQ/DACK): Used for transfer from memory to IOGA print image processor.

DMA channel 2 (without DREQ/DACK): Not used.

DMA channel 3 (without DREQ/DACK): Used to count main motor operating pulses.

#### (7) 16-bit timer pulse unit

Channels are used as follows:

ITU channel 0: Used as a 5-ms system timer.

ITU channel 1: A desired time-out time (0 - 13.1 ms) can be specified in steps of 0.2  $\mu$ s.

ITU channel 2: A 204.8- $\mu$ s (4.883 kHz) clock signal is input from the TCLKC pin. The clock signal is used in the external clock count mode to make measurement in units of 204.8  $\mu$ s. The measurement range is from about 0.2 ms to 13.422 sec.

ITU channel 3: Used for drum motor phase control.

ITU channel 4: Used for resist motor phase control.

#### (8) Serial communication interface

In this system, SCI channel 0 is used in the start-stop mode as the interface with the OPE.

### **A3.1.2 IOGA5**

#### **Purpose and Overview of This ASIC**

This ASIC is used for the OKIFAX 5750/5950.

It controls the facsimile and printer, provides an interface with the PC, and implement MFP and the functions listed below.

The block diagram of this ASIC is shown on the next page.

Major functions of this LSI are as follows:

(1) Printer control

T600 dpi printing/ACC expansion/200-600 conversion or 300/Æ600 conversion/smoothing

200/Æ600)/high voltage control

(2) Interfacing with scanner control LSI

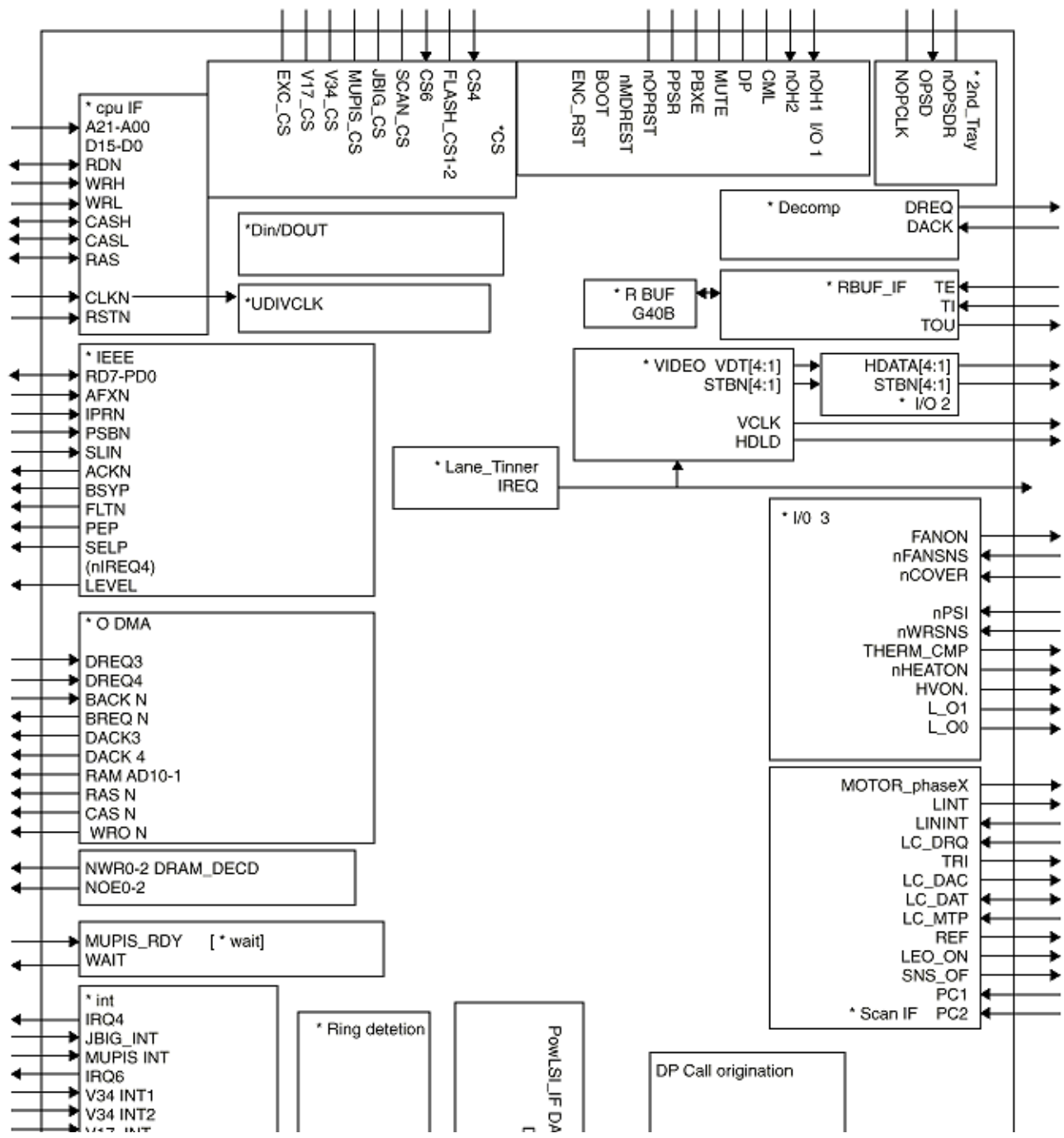
8-to-16 conversion

(3) IEEE1284 control

(4) DMA 4-channel

(5) Peripheral control

CS generation/ I/O port



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



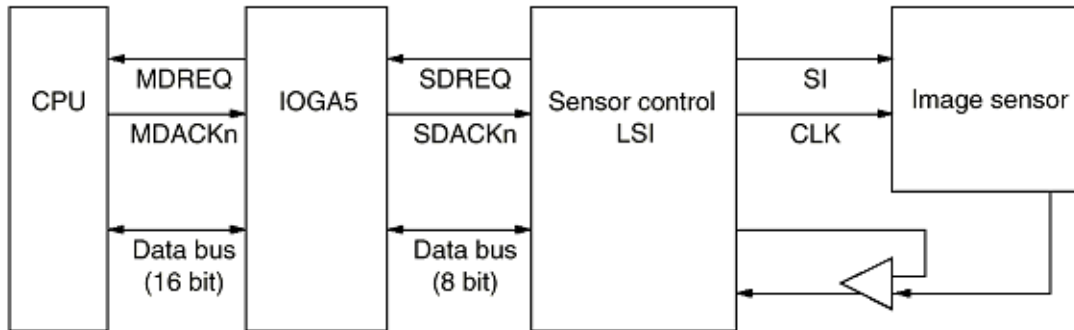
**A3.1.3 Scanner Control**

**Overview**

This system uses a monochromic 300-DPI image sensor. It also uses a 1-chip LSI for sensor control. The overall block diagram is shown on the next page.

(1) Interface

The IOGA5 receives image data from the sensor control LSI, and sends it to the host CPU in blocks of 16 bits (2 words).



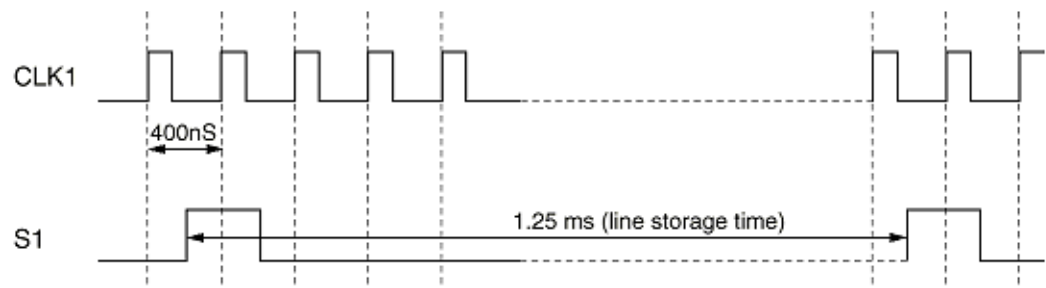
(2) Sensor Specifications

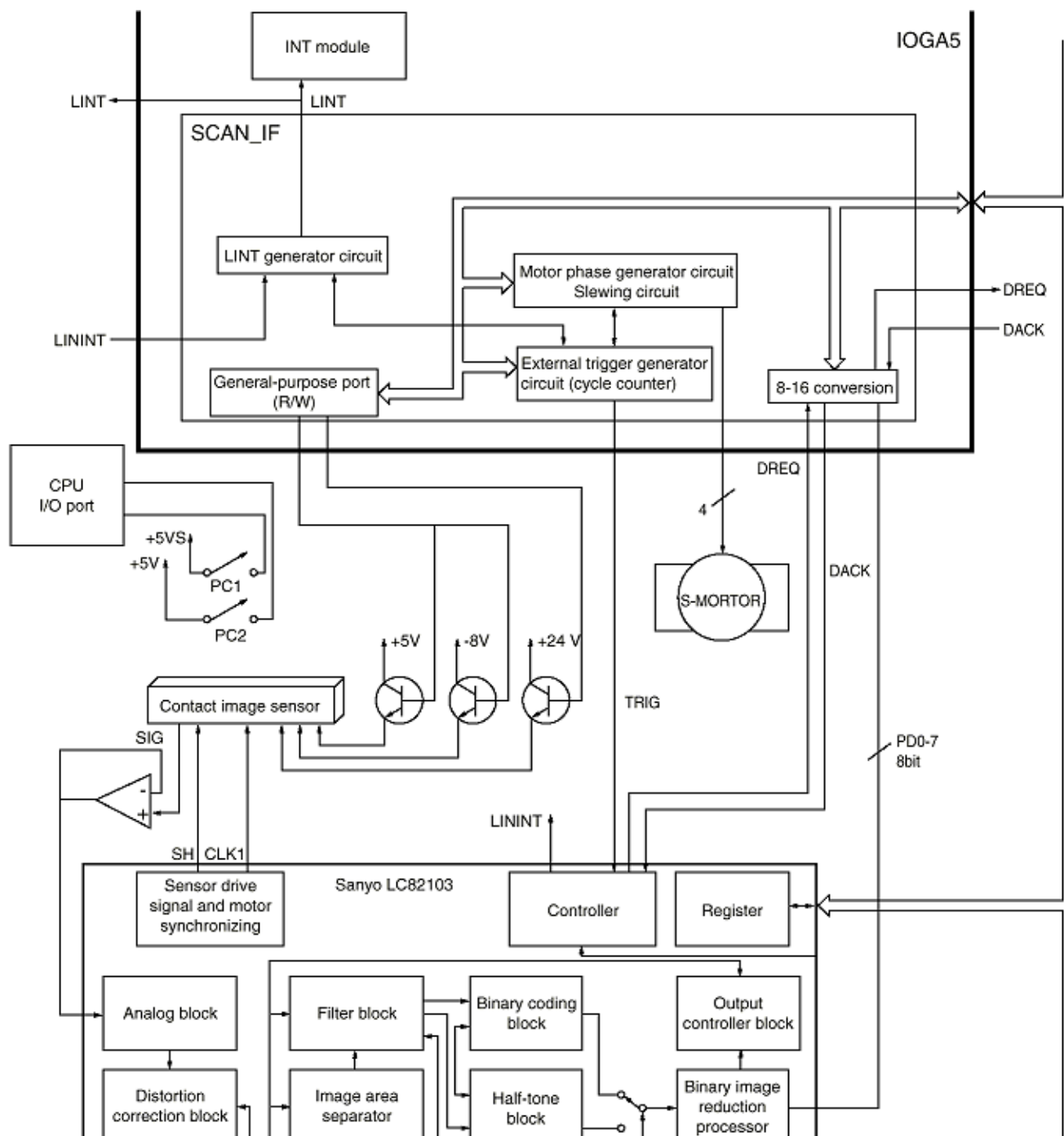
Pixel density: 300 DPI

Number of significant pixels: 2552 dots

Pixel clock frequency: 2.5 MHz

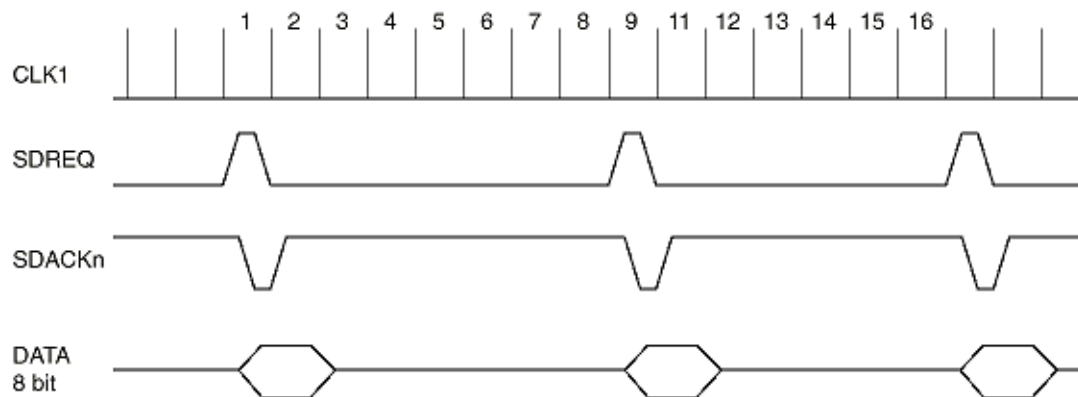
The input signal timing chart is shown below.





The analog image data from the image sensor is amplified about 4.3 times in the external non-reverse amplifier circuit and the amplified analog data is input to this LSI chip. In this LSI chip, the analog data is converted to digital data by the built-in A/D converter and the digital data is corrected by the internal correction function, thus sending binary-coded data to the IOGA5 every eighth pixel normally. When contrast is corrected, multi-valued data is sent for each pixel. When horizontal scanning lines are skipped, a request is suppressed every three requests. A sensor drive signal (CLK1) and motor synchronizing signal (SH) are output to the image sensor.

The timing of data transfer to/from the IOGA5 is shown below.



**A3.1.4 JBIG Control****Overview**

JBIG control is performed by converting codes using the MN86064, a CODEC LSI chip that is fully compliant with ITU-T.85 (JBIG Facsimile Application). Major functions of the MN86064 are listed below. The system configuration is shown on the next page.

- Coding/decoding (MH, MR, MMR, JBIG)
- Code conversion (between different types of codes)
- Scaling (Horizontal scanning = 0.1% to 400%; Vertical scanning = 0.006% to 400%)
- Decoding error processing (leading line or white line)
- Both ends white masking
- Time-division multiplexing

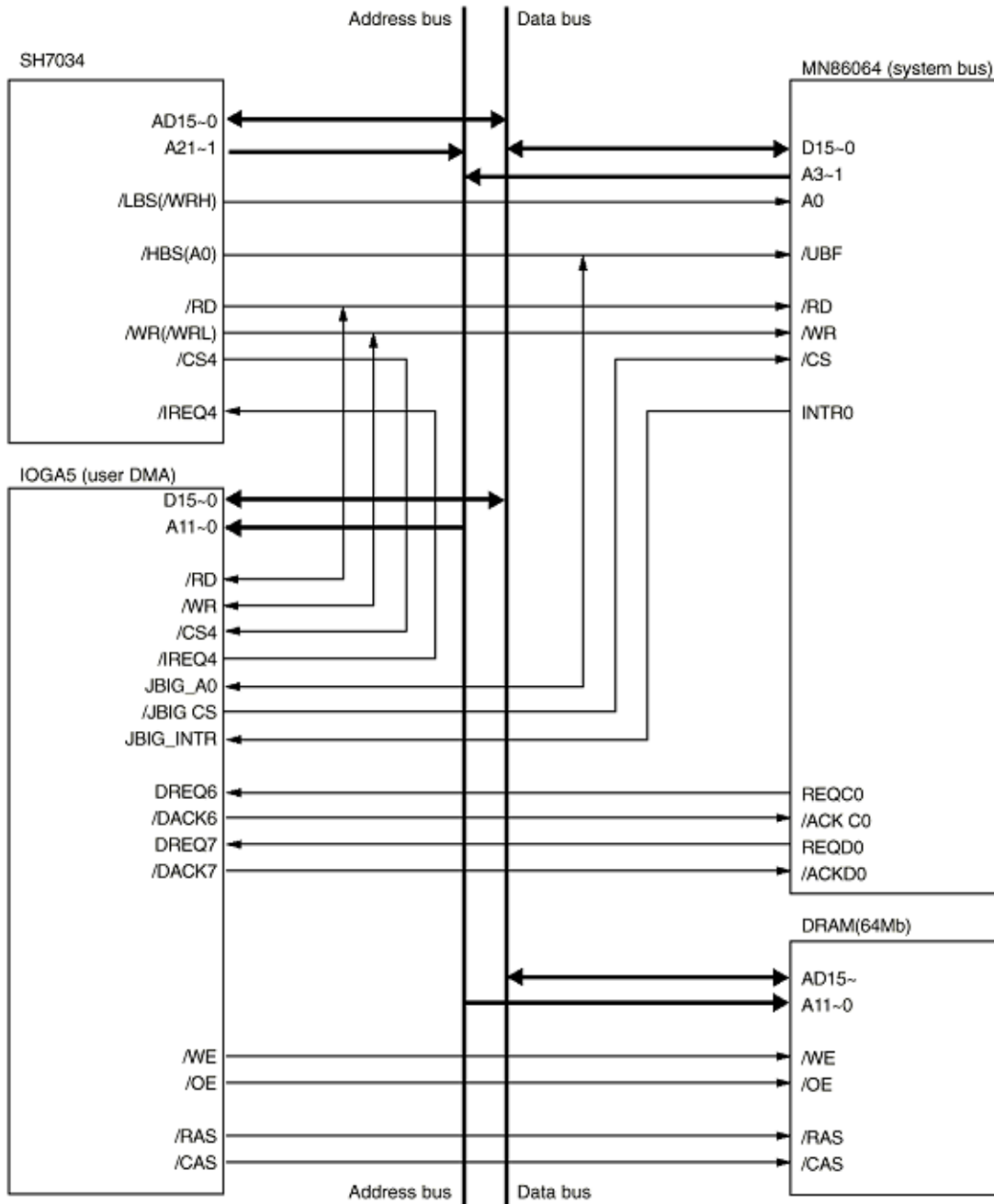
**Code conversion**

At the time of reception, JBIG codes are converted to image data in this LSI chip. At the time of transmission, image data is converted to MMR data and then this MMR data is converted to JBIG data in this LSI chip.

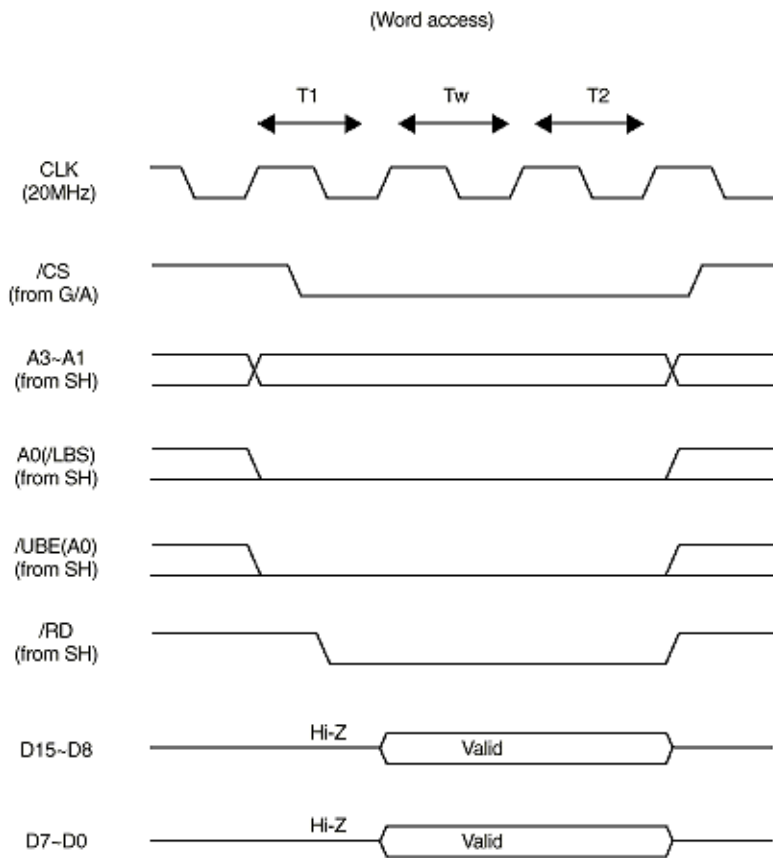
**CPU access**

This LSI chip allows both 16-bit word access and 8-bit byte access. However, since this LSI has registers that allow only byte access, so it performs word access and byte access only in 16-bit spaces.

The CPU read (word access) timing chart is shown on the next page.

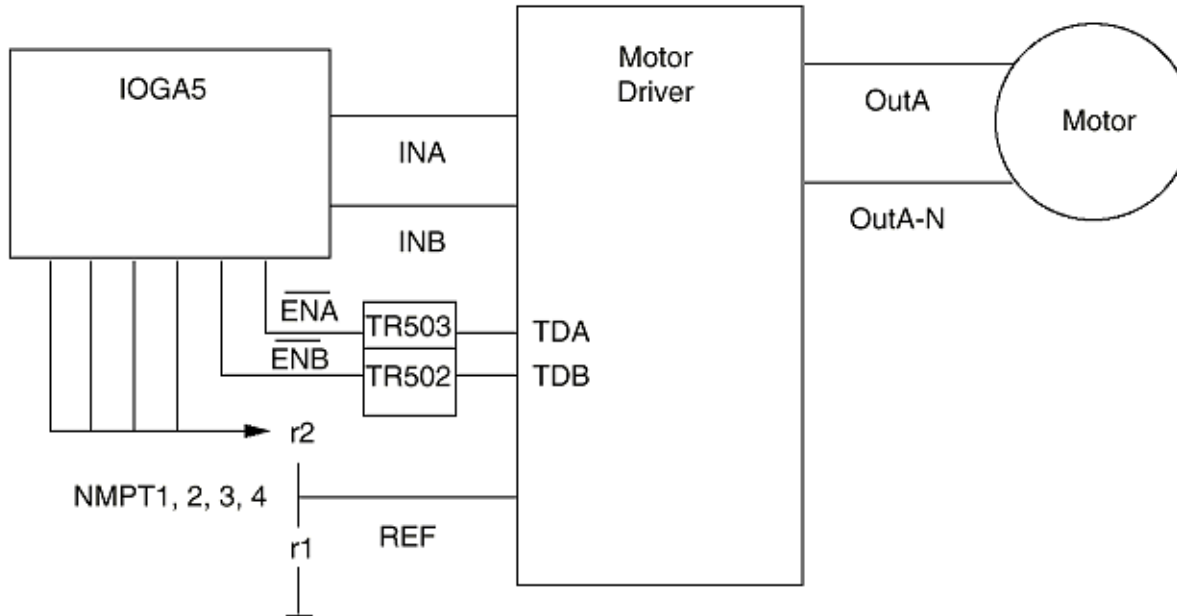


The CPU read (word access) timing chart is shown below.



**A3.1.5 Scanner Motor Control**

The overall control circuit diagram is shown below.

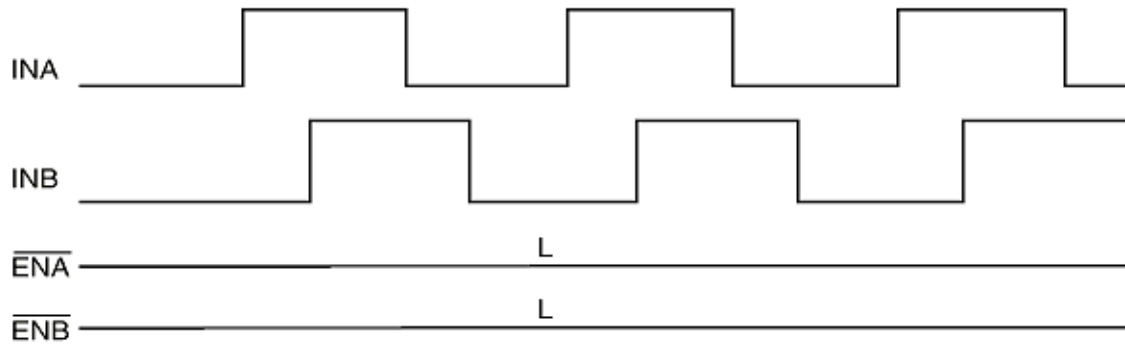


Rotation of the scanner motor is controlled by the INA, INB, ENA and ENB signals output from the LSI chip (IOGA5) on the MCNT board. MNPT 1, 2, 3, and 4 signals change the reference voltage signal REF to alter the current values of scanner drive signals OutA and OutA-N, controlling the motor speed.

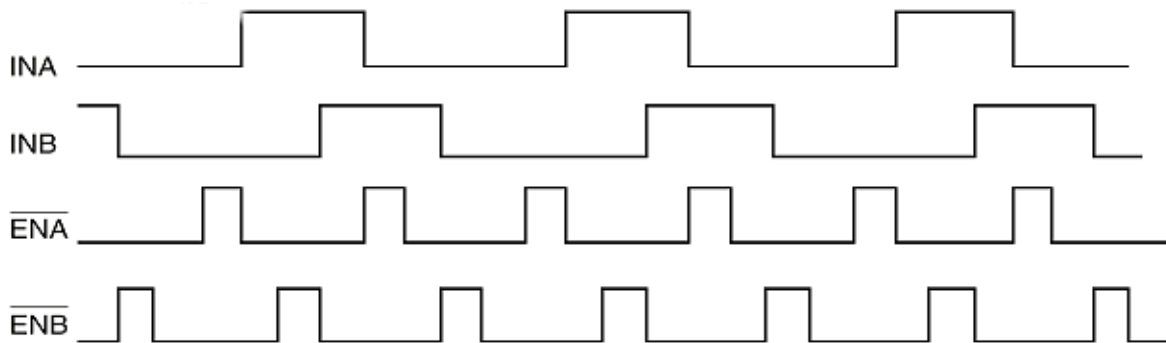
Waveforms of motor drive signals INA, INB, ENA and ENB are as follows:

(1) For 3200





(2) Except 3200 pps



**A3.1.6 CPU Peripheral Circuits****Memory**

## (1) DRAM

Size: 8 Mbytes (4 megabits x 16 bits; One chip)

Drive voltage: 3.3 V

The basic control signal is generated by the bus state controller incorporated in the CPU.

## (2) Flash ROM

Size: 1.5 Mbytes (512K bits x 16 bits + 256K bits x 16 bits; A total of two chips)

**Peripheral elements**

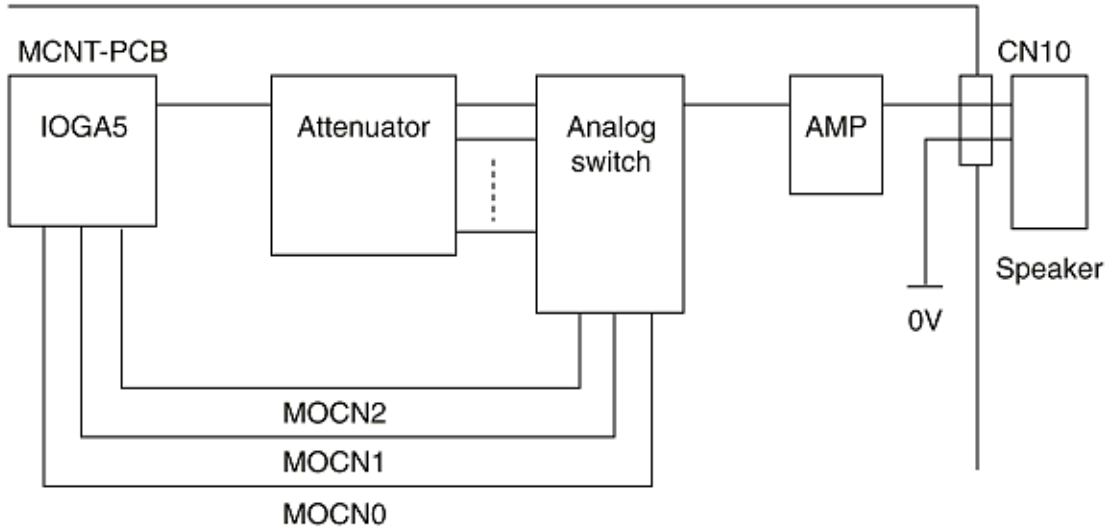
## (1) Clock

A real-time clock IC (serial I/F) incorporating a crystal oscillator is used. Its basic frequency is 500 Hz. CPU pins 110 (RTCTXD), 109 (RTC DATA), and 112 (RTCCLK) are used as I/F signal pins. The drive voltage is 3 V and backed up by a dedicated lithium battery.

## (2) Speaker drive circuit

A tone switching output board is used to switch between the 2441 Hz waveforms output from the LSI chip (IOGA5), issuing various buzzer sounds, key touch sound, ringing tone and line monitor sounds.

A block diagram is shown below.

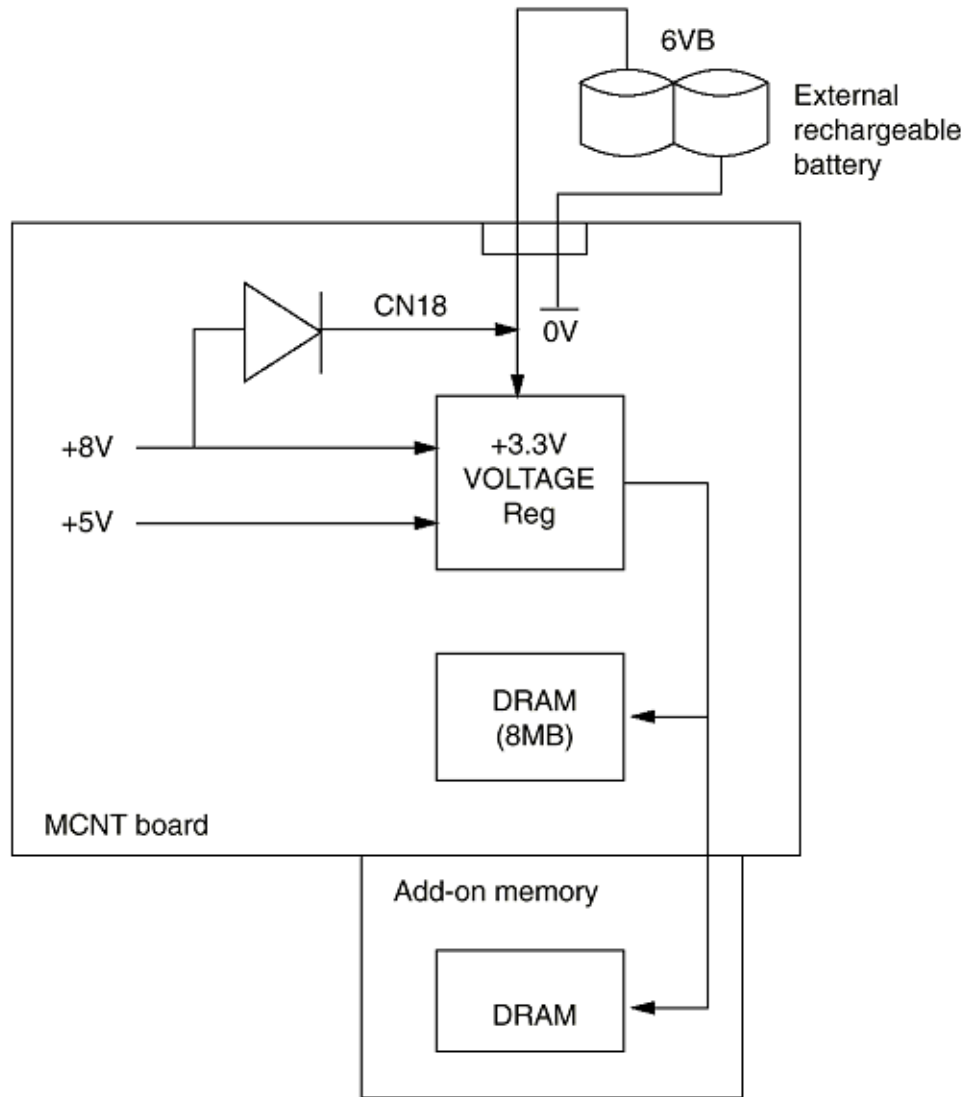


**Backup circuit**

A rechargeable battery connected to the MCNT board externally supplies 6 V to the IC inside the MCNT board. This voltage is reduced to 3.3 V to be supplied to the DRAM and optional add-on memory. Thus, send/received data stored in the DRAM and optional add-on memory can be retained after power-off.

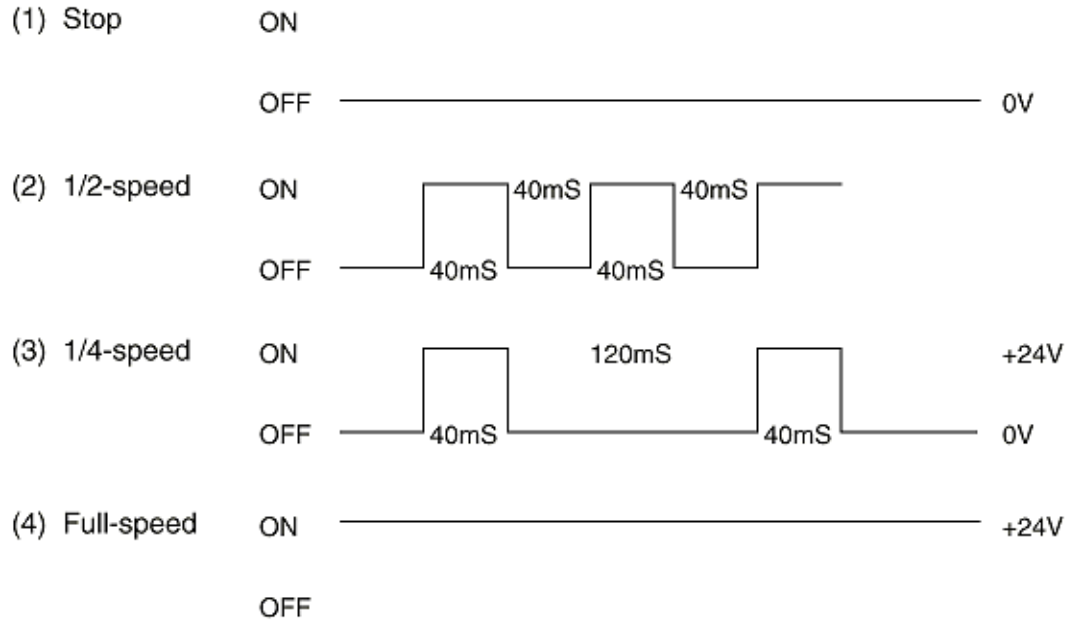
When the power is turned on, the internal IC reduces the +8 V and +5 V supplied from low-voltage power supplies down to 3.3 V, which is supplied to the DRAM. At the same time, +8 V is supplied to the external battery for recharging.

A block diagram is shown below.



### Fan control

One of the following fan control modes is selected depending on the heater temperature and system status.

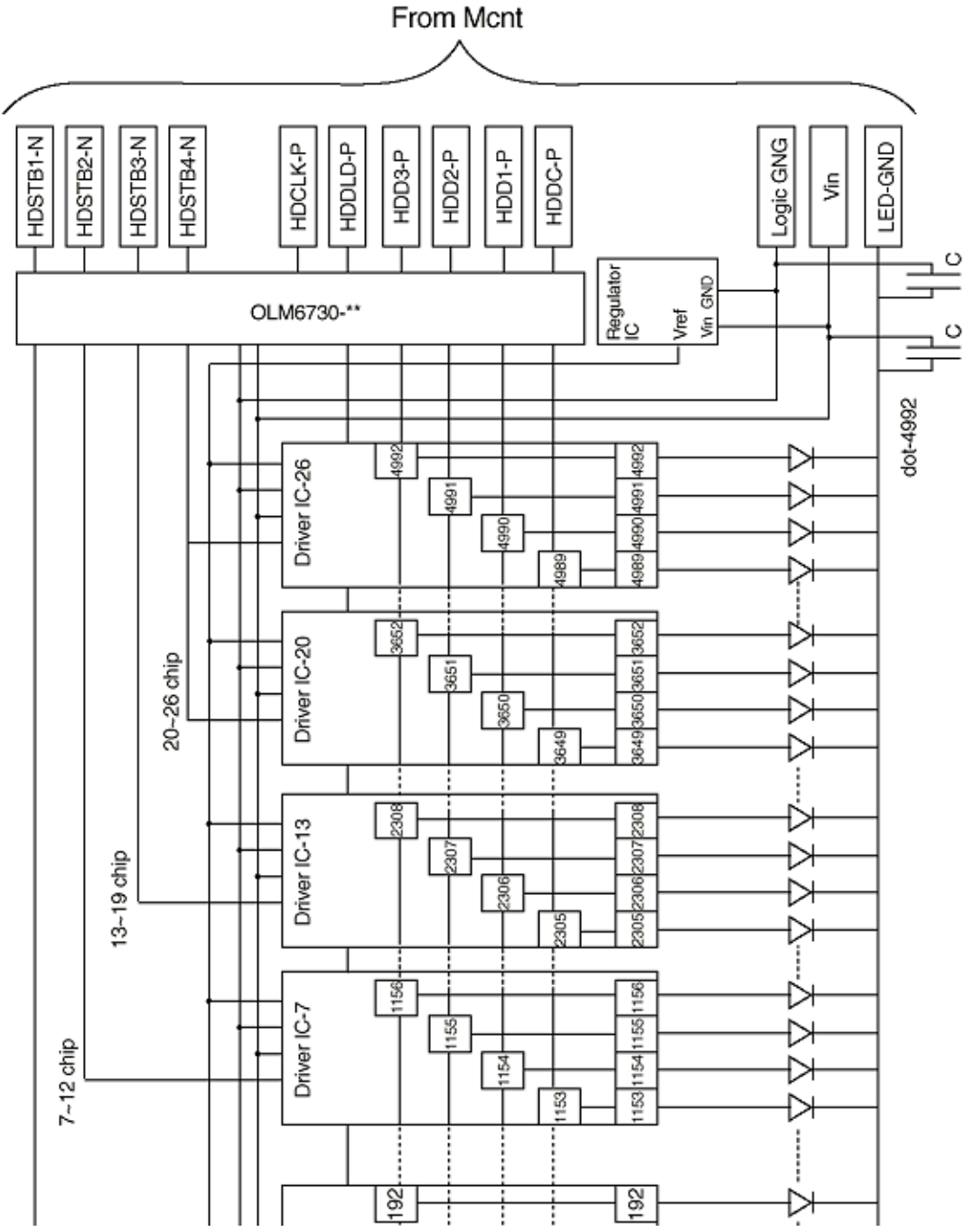


To detect fan errors, the fan sensor (FANALM-P) is monitored in the full speed mode. The fan sensor is not monitored for 3 seconds after the start of full speed operation taking into account the fan sensor output determination time.

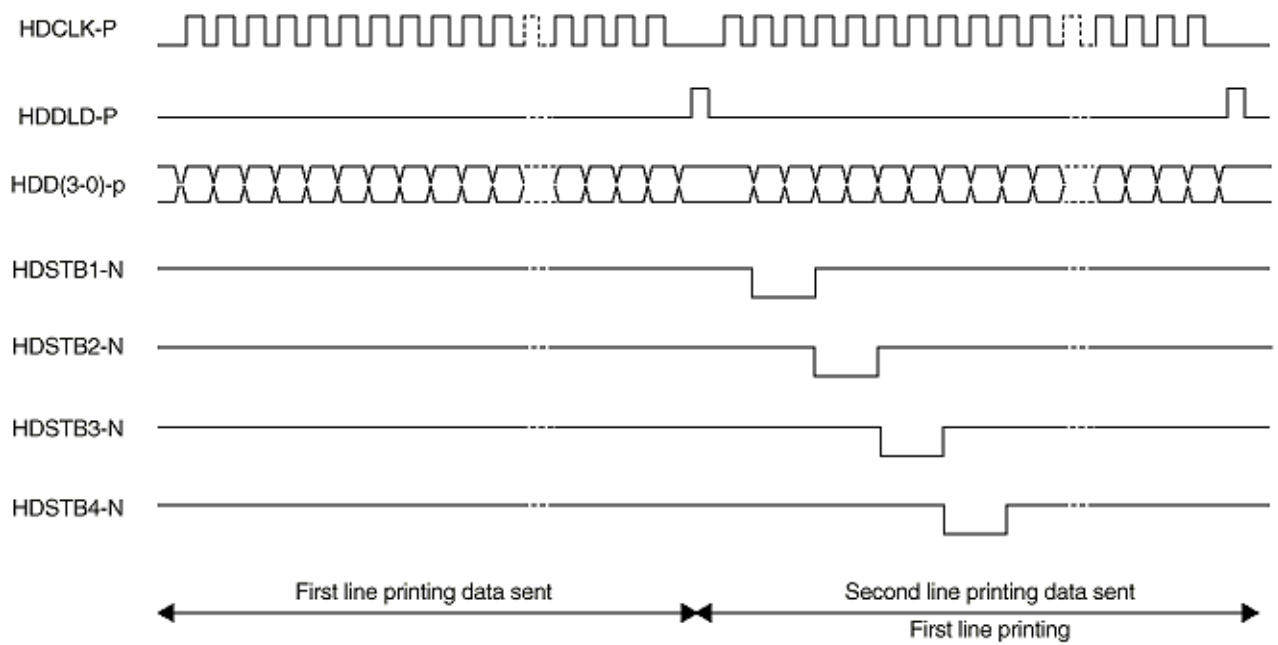
The fan sensor is not monitored when the fan is rotating at 1/2 or 1/4 speed or it is at halt.

### **A3.1.7 LED Head Control**

The IOGA5 on the MCNT board transfers image data to the LED head. After receiving the image data, the LED head illuminates in the next line cycle, exposing the drum. The head's internal block diagram is shown below. The timing charge is shown also below.



### Normal Mode Printing Timing Chart





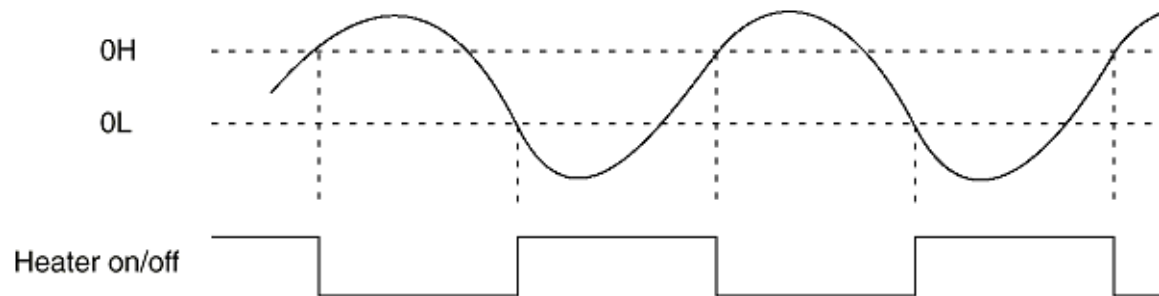
**A3.1.8 Heater Control**

The heater temperature is controlled based on the 8-bit digital data obtained by performing serial communication with the high-voltage power supply unit taking into account the system status, paper size, paper source, and setting menu.

This system drives the drum motor and resist motor to feed paper before the fusing temperature is reached, thus starting printing as soon as possible after call termination. If fusing is started immediately after the fusing temperature is reached, paper is liable to be wrinkled because of an overshoot.

To prevent this, fusing on the first sheet is started at a temperature lower than the normal fusing temperature.

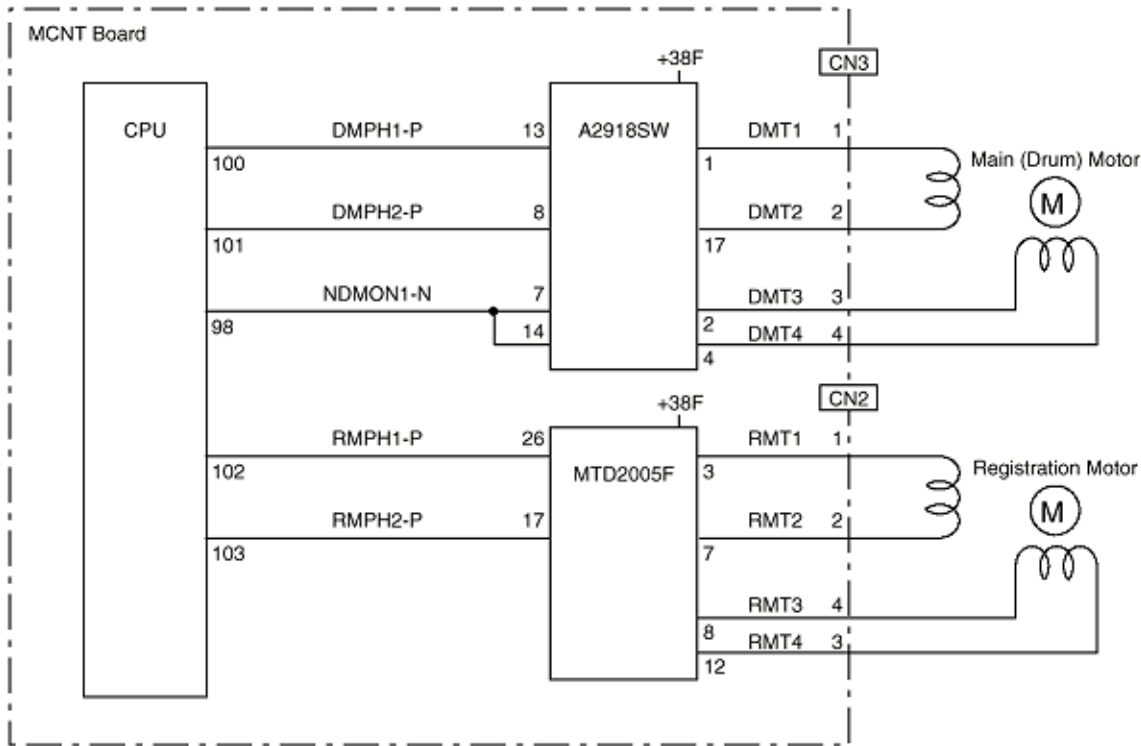
If an attempt is made to turn on/off the heater at an AD conversion value to maintain the temperature at a certain level, the heater may be turned on and off repeatedly due to AD conversion accuracy or noise, overloading the halogen lamp. To prevent this, the temperature at which the heater is turned on is separated far from the temperature at which the heater is turned off.



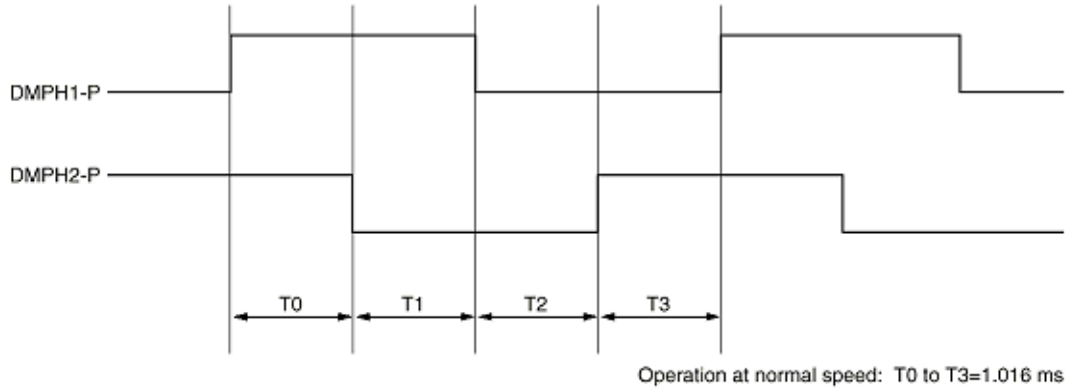
**A3.1.9 Printer Motor Control**

(1) Registration and main (drum) motors

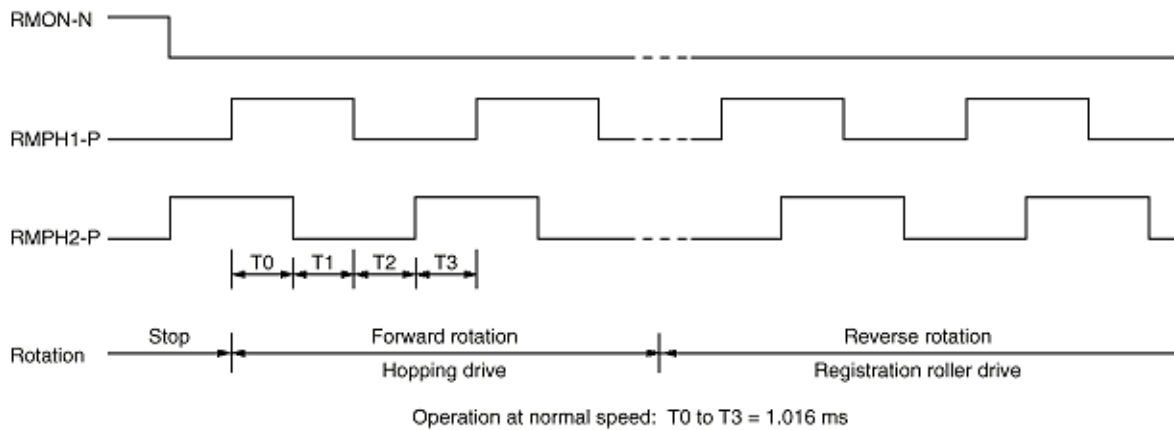
A registration motor and a drum motor are driven by means of control signals from the CPU and a driver IC.



(2) Drum motor



(3) Registration motor



(4) Drive control

Time T0 to T3 determines the motor speed, while the difference of phase direction between phase signals DMPH1-P and DMPH2-P (RMPH1-P and RMPH2-P) determines the rotation direction, DMON1-N signals control a motor coil current. According to the polarity of the phase signal, the coil current flow as follows:

- 1) +38V  $\bar{\text{SW}}$  motor coil  $\bar{\text{SW}}$  resistor earth, or,
- 2) +38V  $\bar{\text{SW}}$  motor coil  $\bar{\text{SW}}$  resistor earth

The voltage drop across the resistor is input to comparator, where it is compared with a reference voltage. If an overcurrent flow occurs, a limiter operates to maintain it within a certain fixed amount of current.

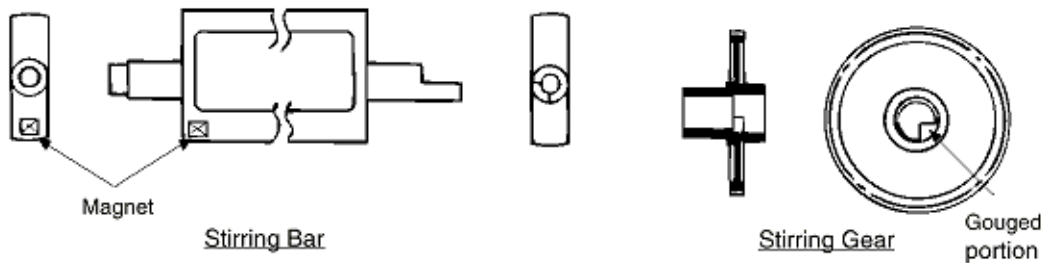
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**A3.1.10 Toner Low Detection**

- Device

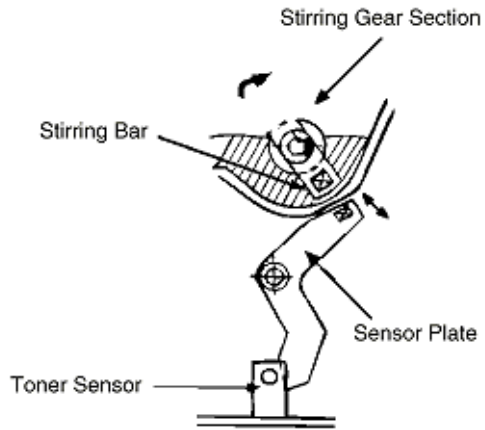
The Toner Low Detection device consists of a stirring gear which rotates at a constant rate, a stirring bar and a magnet on the stirring bar. The stirring bar rotation is driven by the link to the gouged portion in the stirring gear.



- Operation

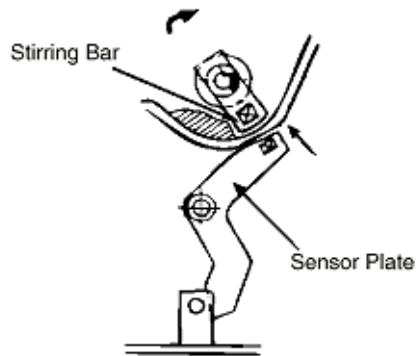
Toner Low is detected by monitoring the time interval of the encounter of the magnet set on the sensor plate and the magnet on the stirring bar.

<b>Operation during Toner Full state</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● The stirring bar rotates due to the mechanical transmission of energy originating from the interlocking with the stirring gear.</li> <li>● Even when the magnet on the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, the stirring bar is pushed by the stirring gear, since the other side is being dipped in the toner.</li> </ul>	

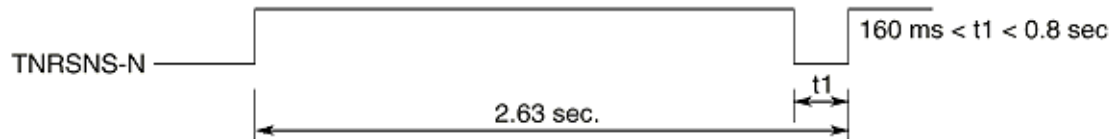


**Operation during Toner Low state**

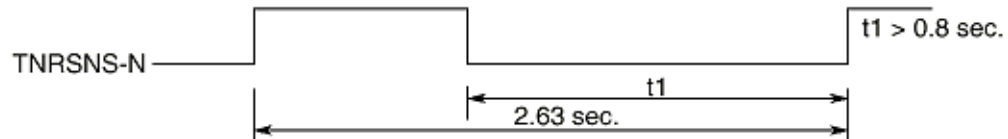
- When the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, it falls to the minimum height due to its own weight, since there is no resistance provided by the toner on the other side. Because of this, the time interval during which it is in encounter with the magnet of the sensor plate becomes longer. By monitoring this time interval, Toner Low state can be detected.



**Toner Full State**



### TONER LOW state

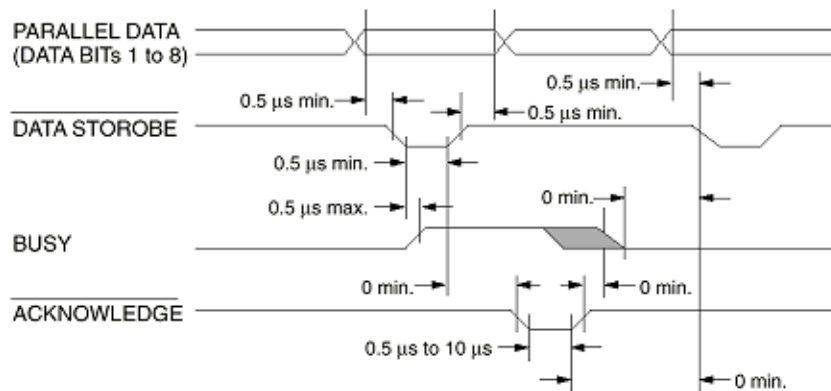
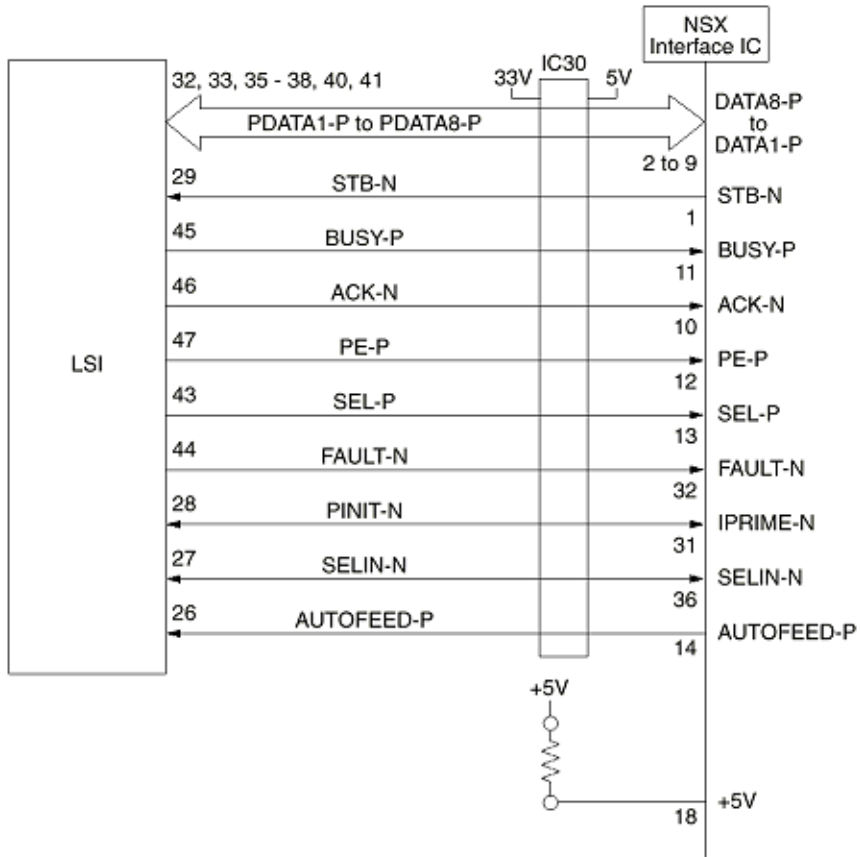


- When the Toner Low state is detected 2 times consecutively, Toner Low is established.
- When the Toner Full state is detected 2 times consecutively, Toner Low is canceled.
- When there is no change with the toner sensor for 2 cycles (2.63 sec. x 2) or more, then the Toner Sensor Alarm is activated.
- The toner sensor is not monitored while the main (drum) motor is in a halt.

#### **A3.1.11 Centronics Parallel Interface**

The LSI sets a BUSY-P signal to ON at the same time when it reads the parallel data (PDATA1-P to PDATA8-P) from the parallel port at the fall of STB-N signal. Furthermore, it makes the store processing of receiving data into a receive buffer terminate within a certain fixed time and outputs an ACK-N signal, setting the BUSY-P signal to OFF.





---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**A3.1.12 Electrophotographic Process****(1) Electrophotographic process**

The electrophotographic process is outlined below.

**1 Charging**

The surface of the image drum is charged negatively and uniformly by applying the DC voltage to the charge roller.

**2 Exposure**

Light emitted from the LED head irradiates the negatively charged surface of the image drum. The surface potential of the irradiated surface attenuates to form the electrostatic latent image corresponding to the image signal.

**3 Development and residual toner recovery**

The negatively charged toner is brought into contact with the Image drum, adhering to the electrostatic latent image on the image drum by static electricity. This adhesion causes the electrostatic latent image to change to a visible image.

At the same time, the residual toner on the image drum is attracted to the developing roller by static electricity.

**4 Transfer**

When paper is placed over the image drum surface, the positive charge which is opposite in polarity to that of the toner, is applied to the reverse side by the transfer roller. The toner is attracted by the positive charge and is transferred onto the paper. This results in the transfer of the toner image formed on the image drum onto the paper.

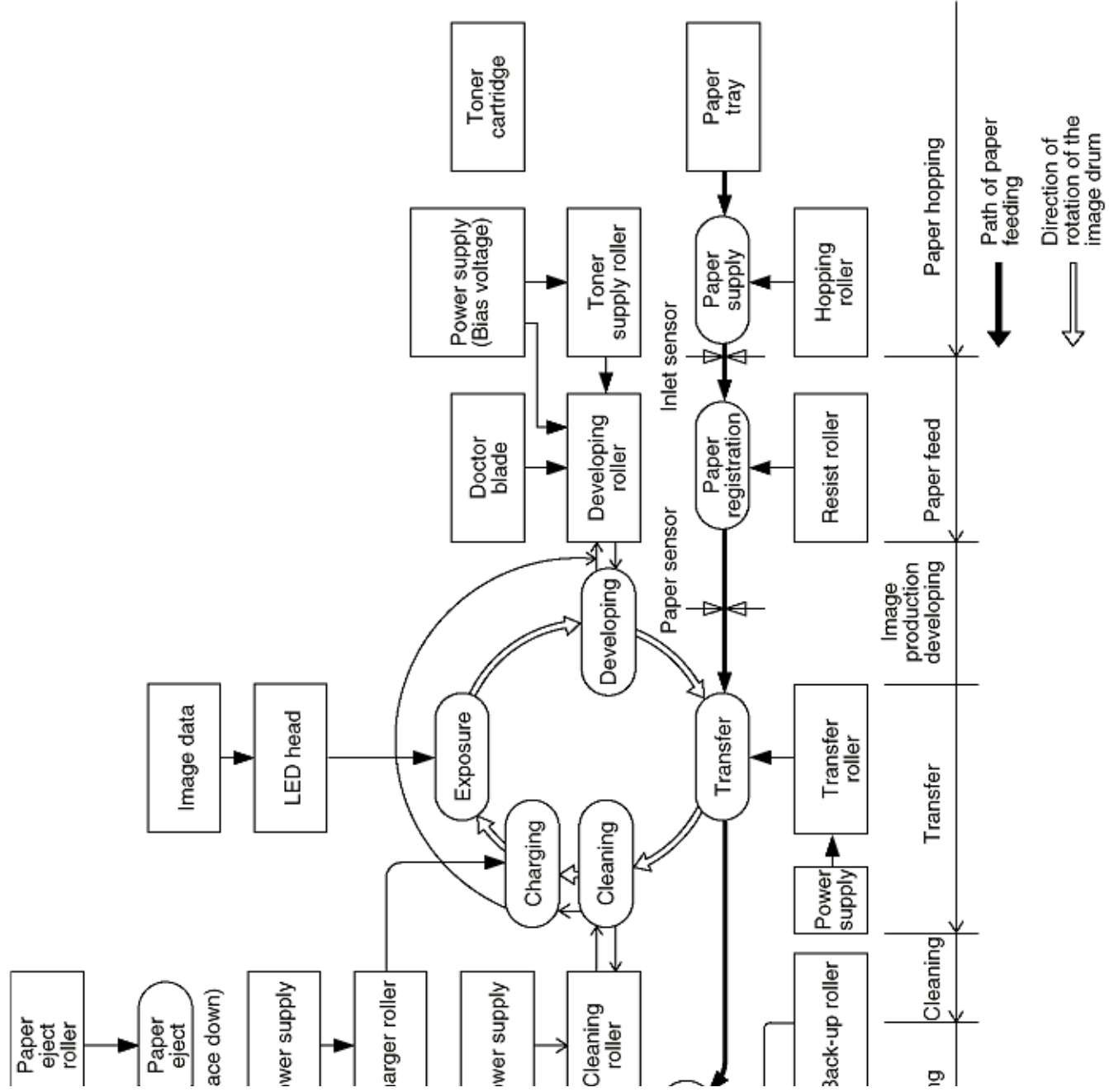
**5 Cleaning**

The cleaning roller temporarily attracts the residual toner on the transferred image drum with static electricity, then returns the toner to the image drum.

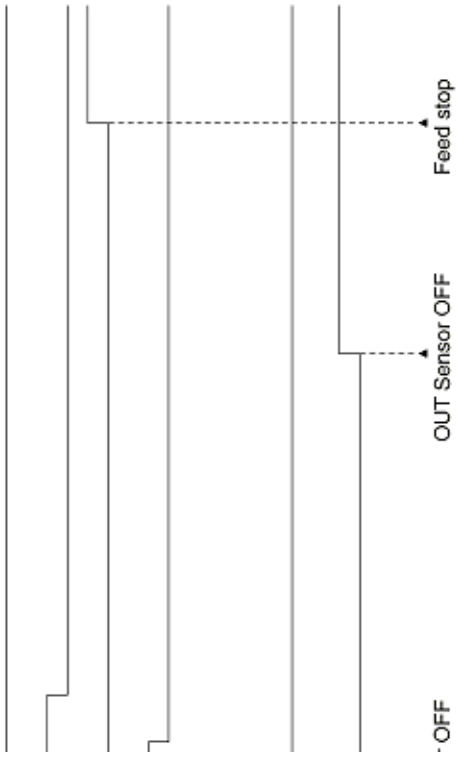
**6 Fusing**

The transferred unfused toner image is fused to a sheet of paper by applying heat and pressure to the image.

An electrophotographic process timing chart is shown in Figure 2-5.







**Figure 2-5**

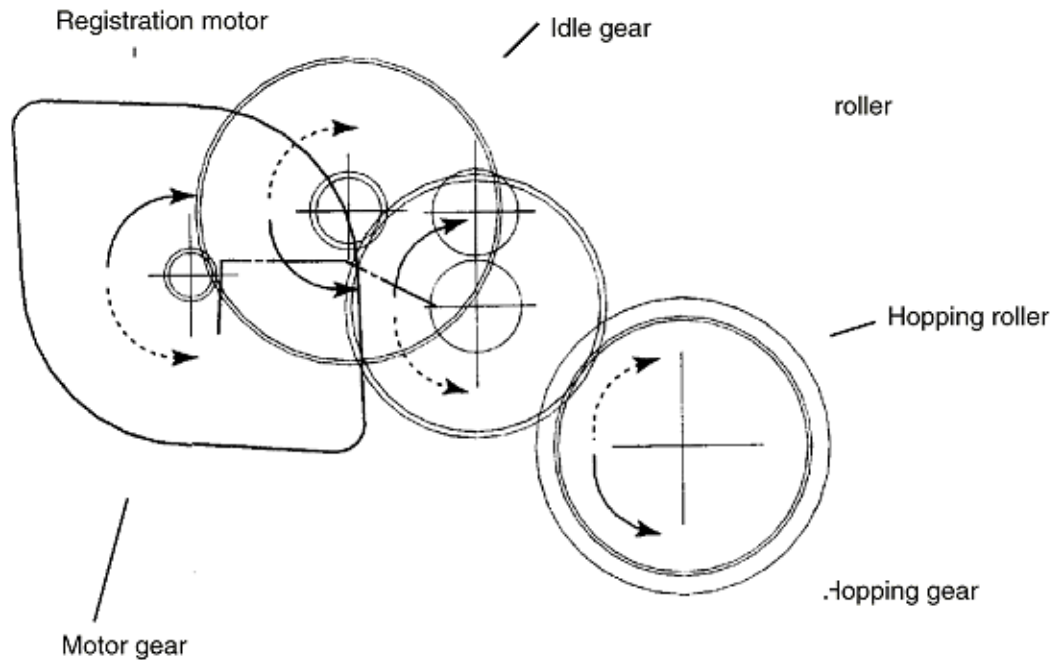
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**A3.1.13 Process Operation Descriptions**

**(1) Hopping and Feeding**

Hopping and feeding motions are actuated by a single registration motor in the mechanism as shown below:



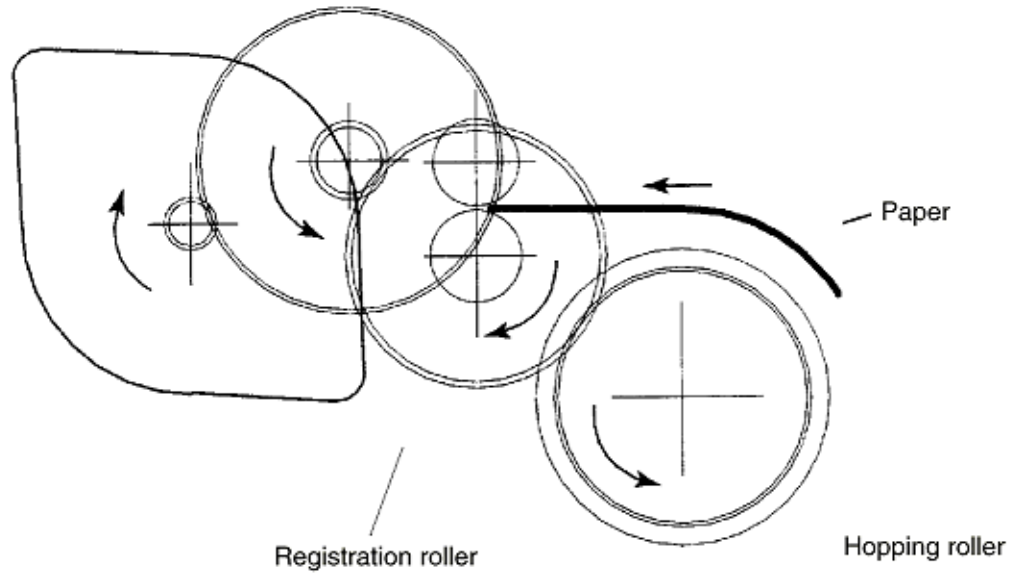
The registration motor turning in direction "a" drives the hopping roller. The registration motor turning in direction "b" drives the registration roller. The registration and hopping gears have one-way bearing, so turning any of these gears in the reverse direction will not transmit the motion to the corresponding roller.

**(a) Hopping**

(1) For hopping, the registration motor turns in direction "a" (clockwise direction) and drives the hopping roller to advance the paper until the inlet sensor turns on (in this case, the registration gear also turns, but the registration roller is prevented from turning by the one-way bearing.)



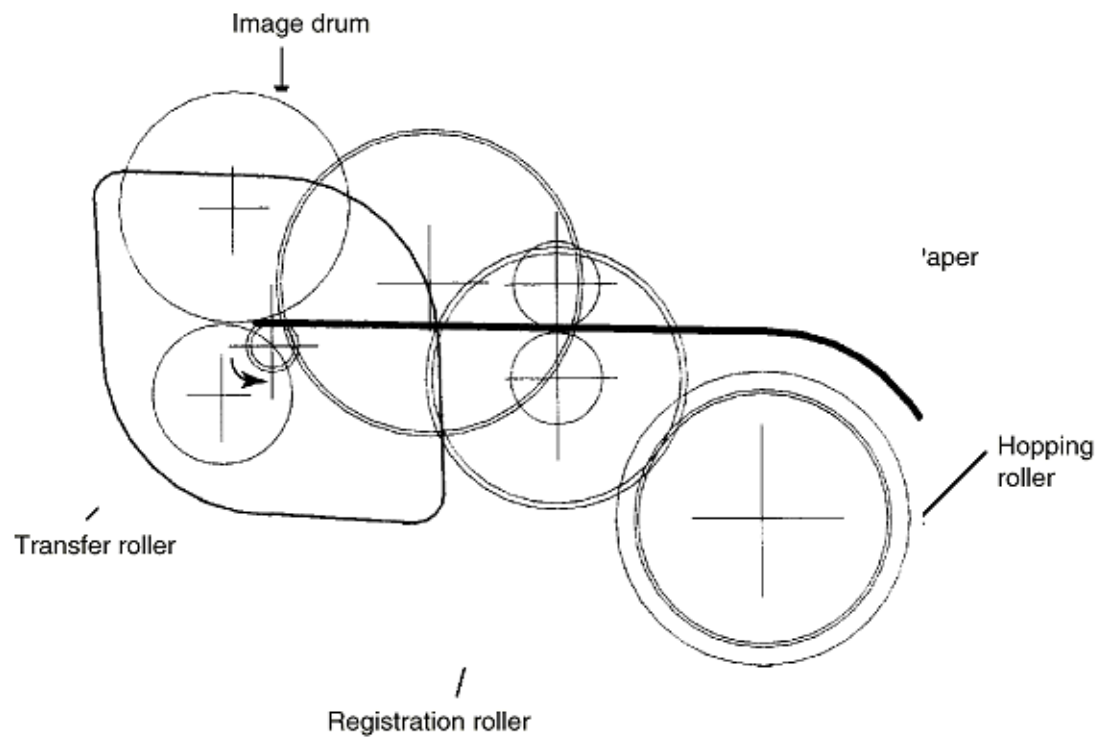
(2) After inlet sensor is turned on by the paper advance, the paper is further advanced to a predetermined distance until the paper hits the registration roller (the skew of the paper can thus be corrected.)



**(b) Feeding**

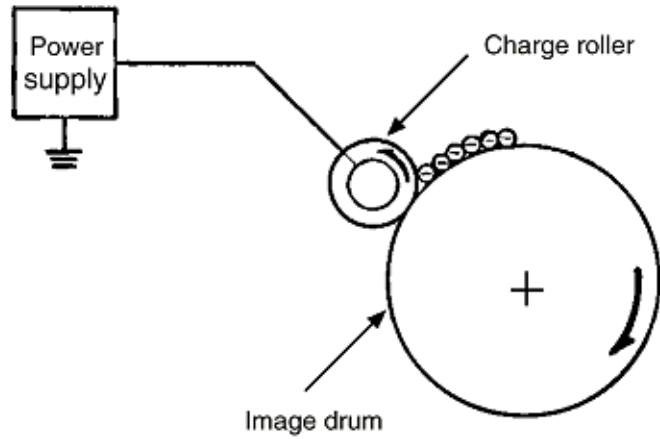
(1) When hopping is completed, the registration motor turning in direction "b" (counter-clockwise direction) drives the registration roller to advance the paper (in this case, the hopping gear also turns, but the hopping roller is prevented from turning by the one-way bearing.)

(2) The paper is further advanced in synchronization with the print data.

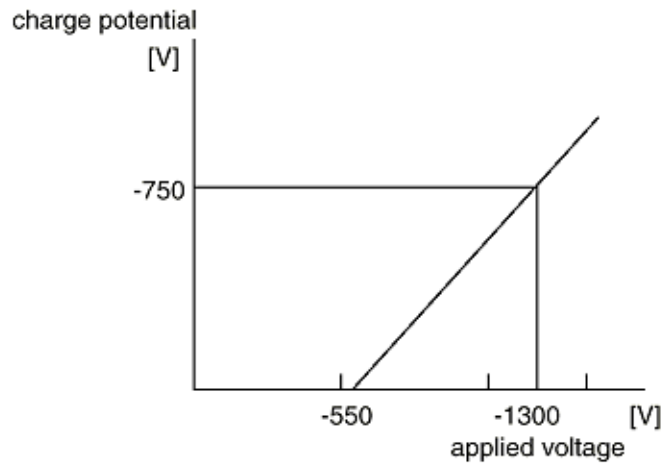


**(2) Charging**

Charging is actuated by application of the DC voltage to the charge roller that is in contact with the image drum surface.

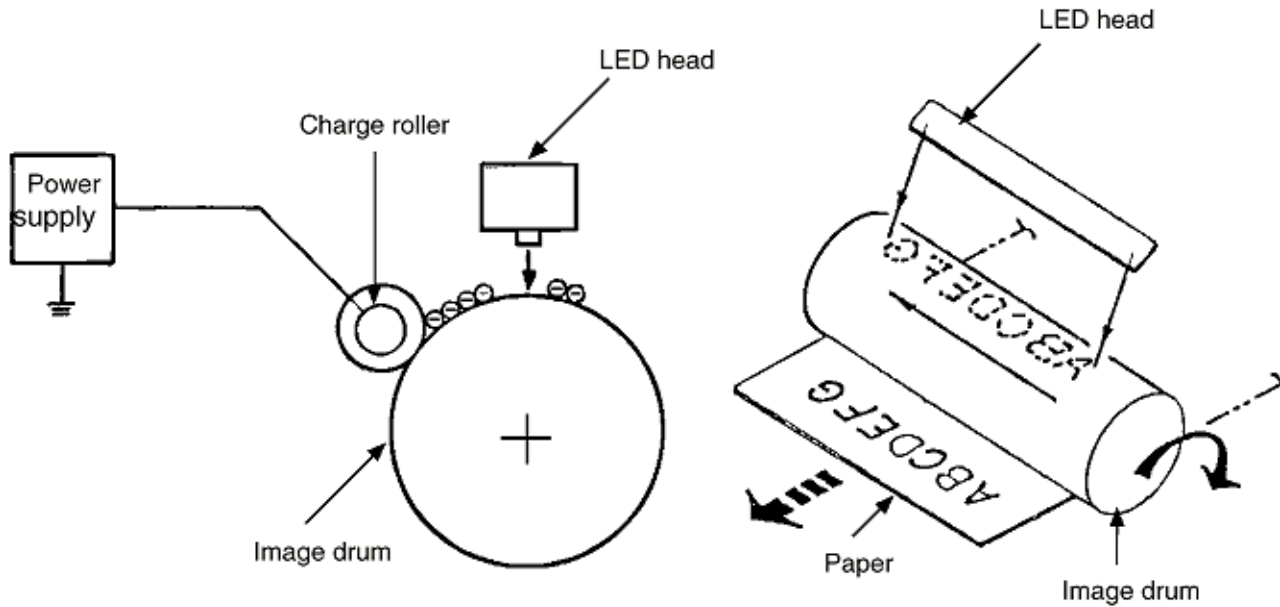


The charge roller is composed of two layers, a conductive layer and a surface protective layer, both having elasticity to secure good contact with the image drum. When the DC voltage applied by the power supply exceeds the threshold value, charging begins. The applied voltage is proportional to the charge potential, with offset of approximately -550V.



### (3) Exposure

Light emitted by the LED head irradiates the image drum surface with a negative charge. The surface potential of the irradiated portion of the image drum drops, forming an electrostatic latent image associated with the image signal.

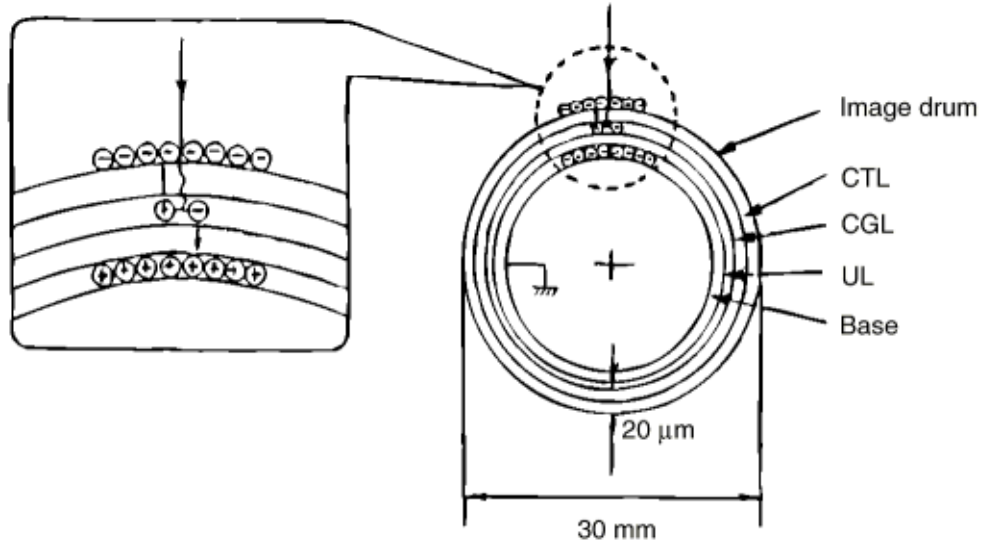


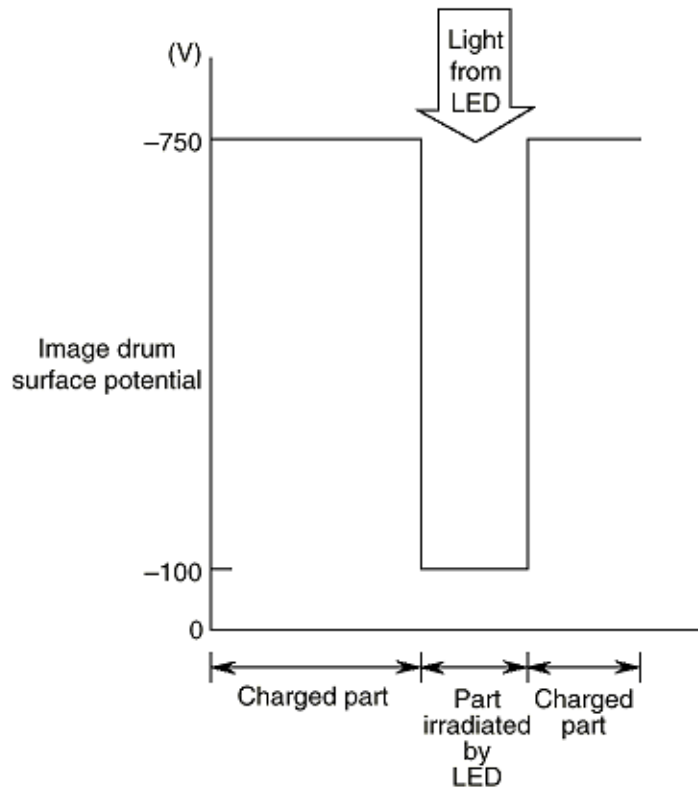
The image drum is coated with an underlayer (UL), a carrier generation layer (CGL), and carrier transfer layer (CTL) on aluminum base. The organic photoconductor layer (OPC), comprising a CTL and a CGL, is about 20 m m thick.

The image drum surface is charged to about -750 V by the contact charge of the charge roller.

When the light from the LED head irradiates the image drum surface, the light energy generates positive and negative carriers in the CGL. The positive carriers are moved to the CTL by an electrical field acting on the image drum. Likewise, the negative carriers flow into the aluminum layer (ground).

The positive carriers moved to the CTL combine with the negative charges on the image drum surface accumulated by the contact charge of the charge roller, lowering the potential on the image drum surface. The resultant drop in the potential of the irradiated portion of the image drum surface forms an electrostatic latent image on it. The irradiated portion of the image drum surface is kept to about -100 V.

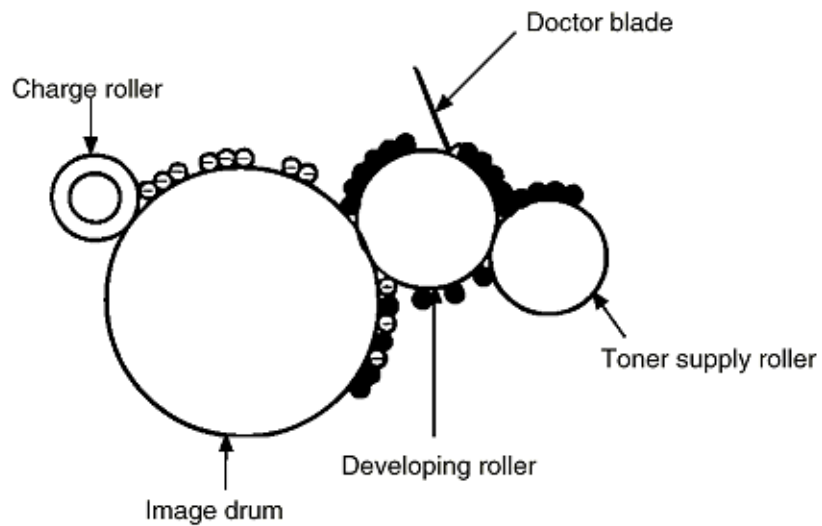




#### (4) Developing

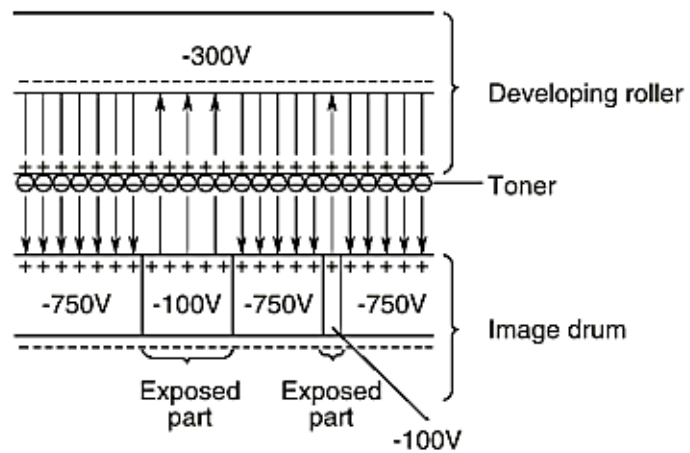
Toner is attracted to the electrostatic latent image on the image drum surface, converting it into a visible toner image. Developing takes place through the contact between the image drum and the developing roller.

(1) As the toner supply roller rotates while rubbing on the developing roller, a friction charge is generated between the developing roller and the toner, allowing the toner to be attracted to the developing roller (the developing roller surface is charged positive and the toner, negative.)



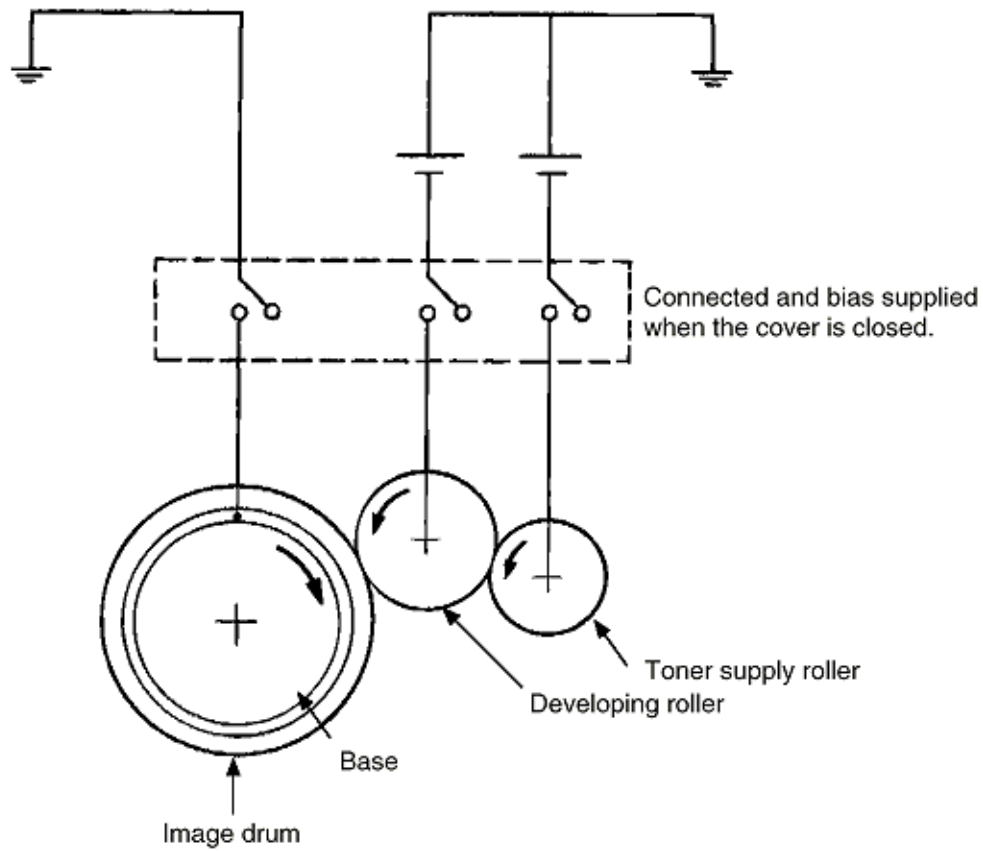
(2) The toner attracted to the developing roller is scraped off by the doctor blade, forming a thin coat of toner on the developing roller surface.

(3) Toner is attracted to the exposed portion (low-potential part) of the image drum at the contact of the image drum and the developing roller, making the electro-static latent image visible.



An illustration of activities at the contact point of the image drum surface and the developing roller (arrow marks denote the direction of the electrical field).

**Note:** The bias voltage required during the developing process is supplied to the toner supply roller and the developing roller, as shown below. -500 VDC is supplied to the toner supply roller, -265 VDC to the developing roller.



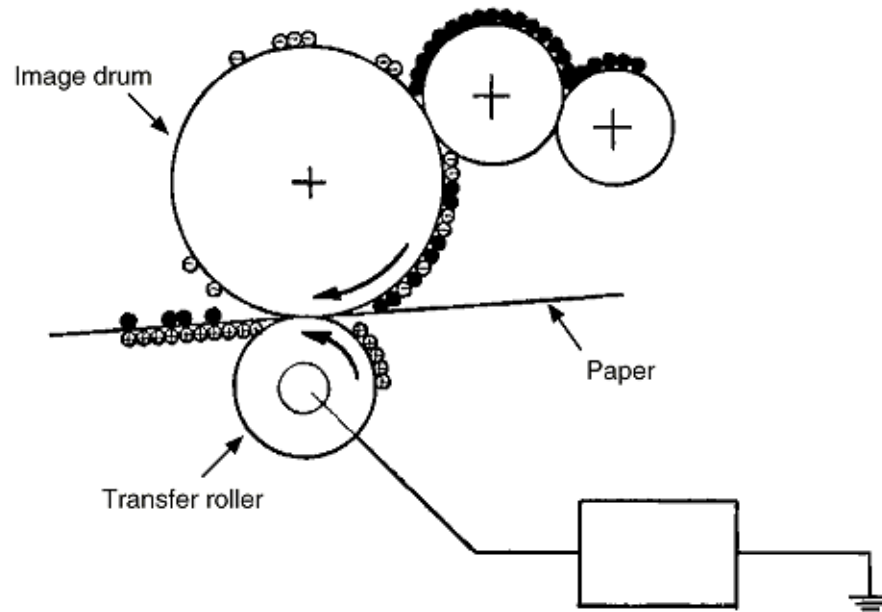
##### (5) Transfer

The transfer roller is composed of conductive sponge material, and is designed to get the image drum surface and the paper in a close contact.

Paper is placed over the image drum surface, and the positive charge, opposite in polarity to that of the toner, is applied to the paper from the reverse side.



The application of a high positive voltage from the power supply to the transfer roller causes the positive charge inducement on the transfer roller surface, transferring the charge to the paper as it contacts the transfer roller. The toner with negative charge is attracted to the image drum surface, and it is transferred to the upper side of the paper due to the positive charge on the reverse side of the paper.

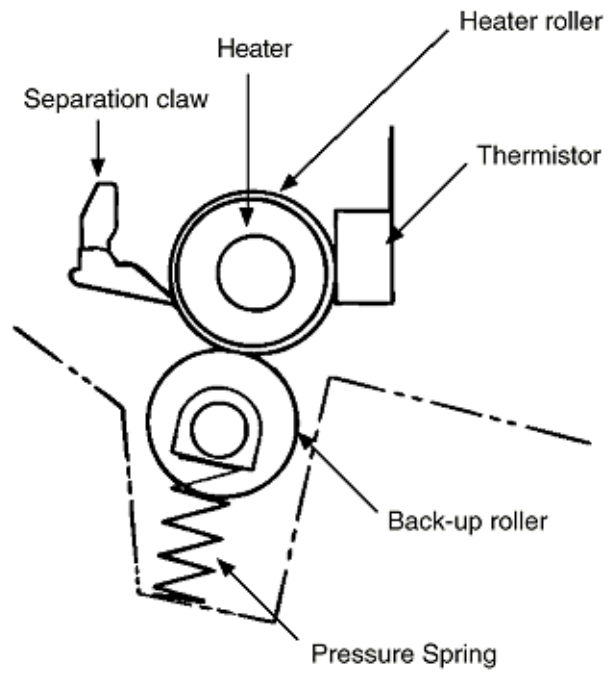


#### (6) Fusing

After the end of the transfer operation, the unfused toner image is fused on the paper under heat and pressure as it passes between the heater roller and the back-up roller. The heater roller with a Teflon coating incorporates a 500 W heater Halogen lamp), which heats the heat roller.

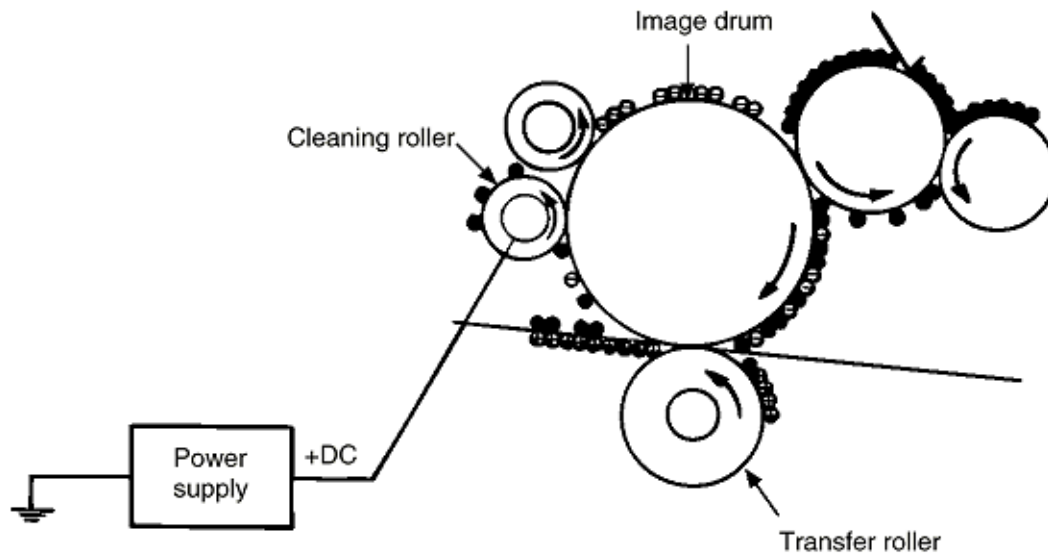
A thermister, which is in contact with the heater roller regulates the heater roller at a predetermined temperature (about 185 °C for OKIFAX 5000 series). A safety thermostat cuts off voltage supply to the heater by opening the thermostat in the event of abnormal rise in temperature.

The back-up roller is held under a pressure of 3.76 kg applied by the pressure spring on each side.



#### (7) Cleaning of rollers

When the transfer is completed, the residual toner left on the image drum is attracted to the cleaning roller temporarily by static electricity, and the image drum surface is cleaned.



#### (8) Cleaning of Rollers

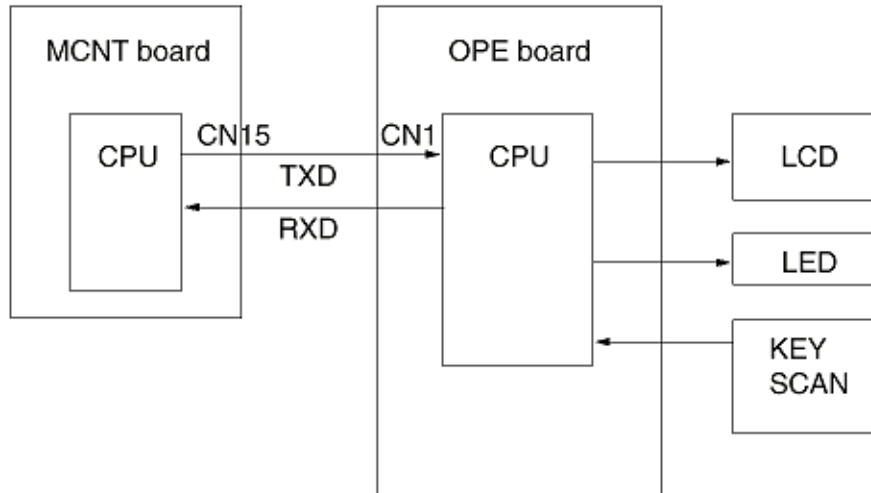
The charge, transfer and cleaning rollers are cleaned for the following cases:

- Warning up when the power is turned on.
- Warning up after the opening and closing of the cover.
- When the number of sheets accumulated reaches 10 or more, and the printout operation ends.

Changes in bias voltage applied to each roller move attaching toner off the roller to the image drum and return it to the developer.

### A3.2 OPE Control

The rough block diagram of the OPE panel is shown below.



#### Host Interface

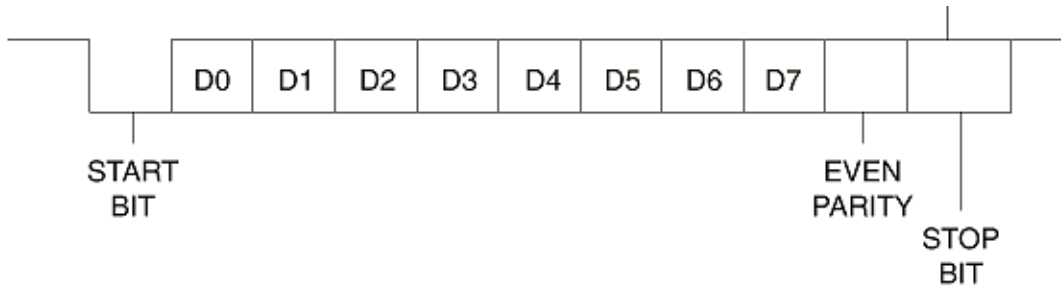
Between the MCNT and OPE, serial data is transferred via the SIO incorporated in the CPU.

<Communication method>

- 1) Communication method: Start-stop synchronization
- 2) Transfer rate: 5832 bps
- 3) Data length: 8 bits

<Data configuration>

- 1) Status bit: 1 bit
  - 2) Data: 8 bits
  - 3) Even parity: 1 bit (ignored by OPE)
  - 4) Stop bits: Bits 1 and 5
- Error = ±5%



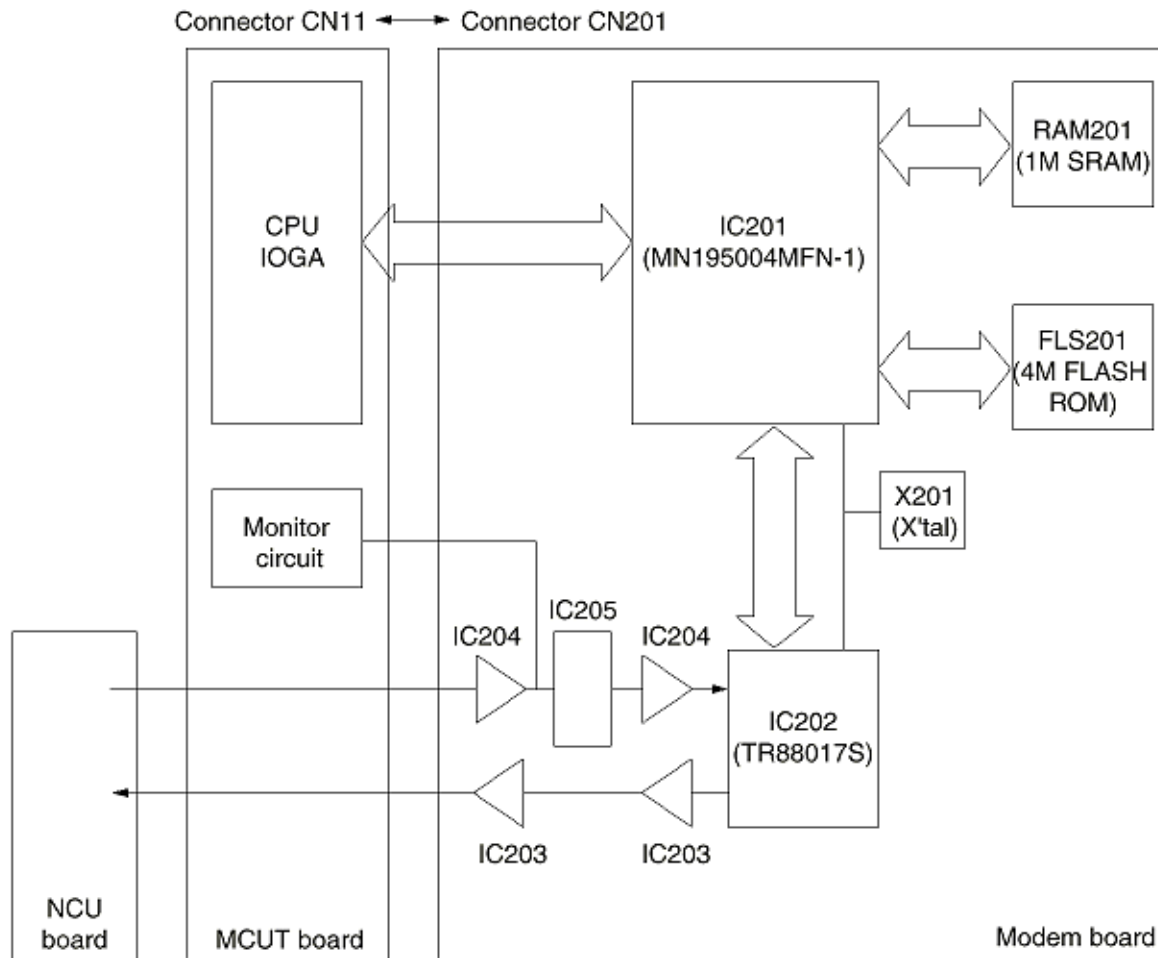
---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**A3.3 MODEM C34 PC Board****Functional Overview**

- ITU-T V.34 half-duplex transmission/reception (for image data)
- ITU-T V.33/V.17 transmission/reception (for image data)
- ITU-T V.29 transmission/reception (for image data)
- ITU-T V.27 ter transmission/reception (for image data)
- ITU-T V.21 30-bps transmission/reception (for handshaking procedure)
- ITU-T V.8 transmission/reception (for V.34 negotiation procedure)
- HDLC framing
- Single tone issue/detection (CNG signal, CED signal, etc.)
- Dial tone/busy tone detection
- DTMF signal issue/detection
- Pseudo ring back tone
- Automatic gain control
- Amplifier
- A/D and D/A converters

## Block diagram



### LSI, IC, and Memory

- X201 (Crystal)  
\* Crystal oscillator: 24.5760 MHz
- IC201 (MN195004MFN-1)(Modem data pump)

This LSI provides an interface with the host CPU. It is the heart of the modem. It consists of digital signal processing circuits.

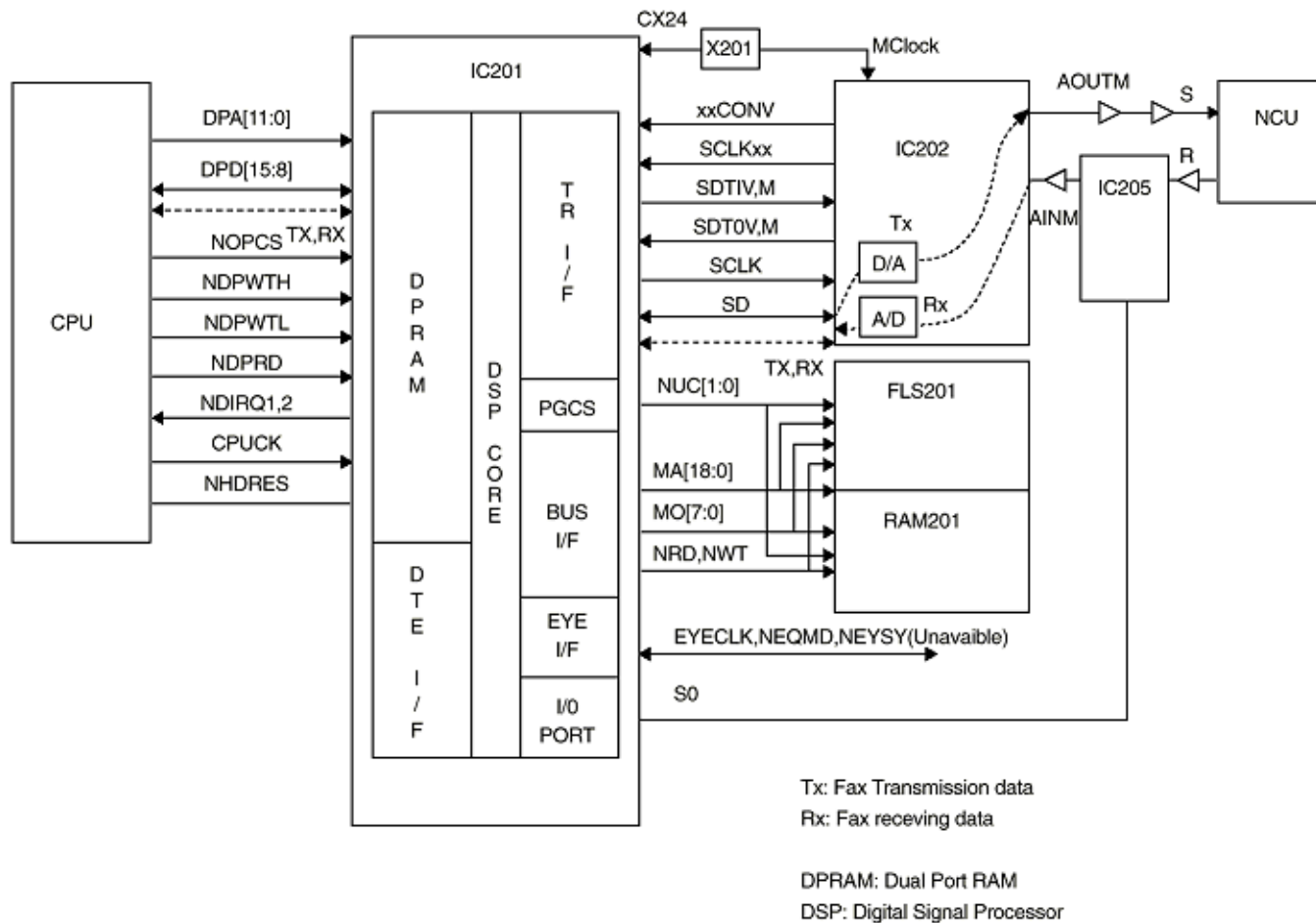
- IC202 (TR88017S) (Analog front end)  
An analog front end LSI that provides an interface between the line controller and the MN195004. It consists of analog circuits. It has two channels of 16-bit A/D and D/A converters.
- FLS201 (4MFASH memory)  
A memory for storing the MN195004MFN-1 program. \* This program cannot be loaded by the PC loading method.
- RAM201 (High-speed 1MSRAM)  
A memory for storing the MN195004MFN-1 program.  
The modem operates by loading the program from the flash memory to the SRAM.
- IC205 (Analog switch IC)  
Gain control

#### **Power supply voltages**

- Digital +5 VD
- Analog +5 VA/-8 VA

#### **Signal route**





**IC201 Pin Assignment**

Destination	Description	Signal name	Pin No.	Pin No.	Signal name	Description	Destination
IC202		TVCONV	25	28	SDTIV		IC202
IC202		SCLK1T	29	22	SD	Transmission/Resception Data (Digital)	IC202
IC202		RVCONV	24				
IC202		SCLK1R	26	23	SCLK		IC202
IC202		SDTOV	27	51	NRESET	Reset Signal	IC202
IC202		TMCONV	33	32	SDTIM		IC202
IC202		SCLK21	34	108	MA18	Address Bus	FLS201
IC202		RMCONV	35	109	MA17	Address Bus	FLS201
IC202		SCLK2R	30	110	MA16	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
IC202		SDTOM	31	111	MA15	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA11	56	114	MA14	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA10	57	115	MA13	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA9	58	116	MA12	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA8	59	117	MA11	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA7	60	118	MA10	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA6	61	119	MA9	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA5	62	120	MA8	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA4	63	121	MA7	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA3	64	122	MA6	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA2	65	123	MA5	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA1	66	124	MA4	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Address Bus	DPA0	67	125	MA3	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD15	68	126	MA2	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD14	69	127	MA1	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD13	70	128	MA0	Address Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD12	71	1	MD7	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD11	72	2	MD6	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD10	73	3	MD5	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD9	74	4	MD4	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Data Bus	DPD8	75	5	MD3	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Modem Chip Select	NDPCS	86	6	MD2	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Write Enable	NDPWTH	87	7	MD1	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Write Enable	NDPWTL	88	8	MD0	Data Bus	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	Read Strobe	NDPRD	89	15	NWT	Write Enable	FLS201, RAM201
MCNT PCB	CPU Clock (20Mhz)	CPUCK	94	16	NRD	Read Enable	FLS201, RAM201
IC202		ESSEL	52	99	NCU0	Chip Select	FLS201
IC202	Interrupt Request	NIRQ1	95	100	NCU1	Chip Select	RAM201
IC202	Interrupt Request	NIRQ2	96	91	NDIRQ1	Interrupt Request (IOGA)	MCNT PCB
MCNT PCB	Modem Hardware Reset	NHDRES	12	92	NDIRQ2	Interrupt Request (IOGA)	MCNT PCB
MCNT PCB	Ground	HALT	19				
MCNT PCB	Not used	BOOT	20				
X201	X'tal Clock (27.5760Mhz)	CX24	21	46	S0		IC205
X201	X'tal Clock (27.5760Mhz)	CX	11	50	EYECLK	TEST Terminal (Use not allowed)	Open
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	NOI	38	54	NEOMD		Open
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	MOD0	42	55	NEYSY		Open

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**IC202 Pin Assignment**

Destination	Description	Signal name	Pin No.	Pin No.	Signal name	Description	Destination
IC201		SCLK	1	24	VBAUD		IC201
IC201	Transmission/Reception Data (Digital)	SD	2	25	SCKL2T		IC201
				30	SCKL2R		IC201
IC201	Reset Signal	RESET	3	26	TMCONV		IC201
IC201		SDTIM	27	29	RMCONV		IC201
X201	X'tal Clock (24.5760Mhz)	MCLOCK	39	28	SDTOM		IC201
IC201		SDTIV	33	31	SCLK1T		IC201
IC204	Received Data (Analog)	AINM	11	36	SCLK1T		IC201
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Digital)	+5VD	42	32	TVCONV		IC201
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Analog)	+5VA1	6	35	RVCONV		IC201
MCNT PCB	+5 Volt Supply (Analog)	+5VA2	10	34	SDTOV		IC201
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND1	40	38	TMBAUD		IC201
—	Ground (Digital)	DGND2	41	9	AOUTM	Transmission Data (Analog)	MCNT
—	Ground (Analog)	AGND1	8				
—	Ground (Analog)	AGND2	12	13	VREF	Ground (Analog)	—
—	Ground (Analog)	AGND3	4				
—	Ground (Analog)	AGND4	14				

### A3.4 UNC, WN5, FN5 and DN5 Circuit Diagram

The NCU board is selected from UNC, WN5, FN5 and DN5 because it differs depending on country's specifications. Therefore, the NCU circuit diagram is destined for the following countries.

- UNC circuit diagram  
US and Canada.
- WN5 circuit diagram  
Sweden, Finland, The Netherlands, Ireland, Portugal, New Zealand, Australia, Belgium, Spain, Greece, Norway, Denmark, Italy, and other countries.
- FN5 circuit diagram  
France and UK
- DN5 circuit diagram  
Germany, Switzerland and Austria.

#### 1. Block diagram

- Figure A3.4.1 shows a block diagram of UNC circuit.
- Figure A3.4.2 shows a block diagram of WN5 circuit.
- Figure A3.4.3 shows a block diagram of FN5 circuit.
- Figure A3.4.4 shows a block diagram of DN5 circuit.

#### 2. General functions of this circuit are as follows:

1) Generates and detects signals to be exchanged with a telephone exchange or network in Phases A and E defined by ITU T.30.

- Loop formation for call origination
- Line current detection (see note 1) before call origination
- Dial tone detection (see note 1)
- Generation of dial pulses (see note 2)
- Busy tone detection (see note 1)
- Ringing signal detection

2) Sends various data and signals from the R51 board to the telephone line after amplification.

- Picture data/Protocol/Tonal signals/PB tone, etc.

3) Sends the following signals received from the line to the R51 board as data after amplification.

- Picture data/Protocol/Tonal signals, etc.

**Note 1:** This procedure may be omitted depending on the dial parameters.

**Note 2:** MF (Multi-frequency) tone is generated by the modem and transferred to the telephone line via the NCU board.

3. Explanation on CN3 Terminals

CN3 pin No.	Terminal name	Explanation	UNC (US.CA)	WN5 (INT'L)	DN5 (D.A.CH)	FN5 (F.UK)
1	REV2	Detection and output of the direction of DC line current.	*	*	*	*
2	OH2	Detection of off-hook of terminal connected to TEL-1 or TEL-2.				
3	OH1	Output upon circuit current detection after fax line seizure	*	*	*	*
4	RI	0 - 5 V signal output synchronized with the ringing signal frequency				
5	NC	Unused terminal	*	*	*	*
6	PP	Relay control signal for special service code detection at parallel pickup or remote reception				
7, 8	E	GND				
9, 10	sub + 5 V	Sub power supply for OH2 and RI detection				
11, 12	+ 5 V	Power supply for relays and logic circuits				
13, 14	+ 5 VA	+5 V power supply for analog circuit	*	*		*
15, 16	S	TX Signal				
17, 18	- 5 VA	- 5 V power supply for analog circuit	*	*		*
19, 20	R	RX Signal				
21, 22	SG	Signal ground				
23, 24	Rp	Receiving sensitivity determination terminal				
25	DP	Pulse dial control signal				
26	CML	Line seizure control signal				
27	F. ICC	Loop current control signal upon line seizure	*	*	*	
28	SR	Control signal for connection between LINE and TEL terminals				
29	PBXE	Control signal for connecting one of LINE terminal to the PBXE terminal	*	*		*
30	MUTE	Control signal for pulse dial improvement and bell shunt relay	*			

Note \*: Unused.



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**A3.4 Description on the NCU Block Diagram**

**A3.4.1 UNC circuit diagram**

**A3.4.2 WN5 circuit diagram**

**A.3.4.3 FNS circuit diagram**

**A.3.4.4 DN5 circuit diagram**

**A3.4.1 UNC circuit diagram**

## 1 Lightning arresters (AR1, 2)

The nominal operating voltage is 350 V.

When connecting the ground of the arrester to the chassis, tighten ARG on the PCB with a screw. At this time, the PCB is grounded through the power cable. The TB1 arrester ground terminal can also be used to connect to the earth directly.

## 4 DC circuits (R10, R11, C4)

These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the line requirements using the primary DC resistor in the line transformer T1 and the R10 and R11 resistors. The capacitor C4 bypasses AC signals.

## 5 Impedance matching network (R523, R536, C503)

This circuit matches the impedance between the line and equipment to reduce reflection of transmitted signals.

## 6 Receiving sensitivity (R574, R504)

The receiving sensitivity at line seizing is determined by R574 and the MF tone receiving sensitivity at parallel pickup is determined by R504.

## 7 CML (RL1)

This circuit selectively switches the line between the telephone or facsimile.

## 8 SR (RL2)

This circuit connects the line with the telephone. During facsimile transmission, it disconnects the telephone.

## A PP (RL6)

If this circuit detects MF or CNG tones without seizing a line, it sets a proper receiving sensitivity.

## B DP (RL3)

This circuit generates pulse dials. If the circuit detects MF or CNG tones without seizing a line, it opens to increase the impedance.

## C Pickup RC (R5, C31)

These circuits insert a high-impedance resistor and capacitor serially to prevent the line impedance from dropping by the line transformer T1.

## D Ring detectors (IC1)

These circuits detect a ring signal arriving to the line. If the input ring signal exceeds a specific voltage, the circuits output a signal having of RI the same

frequency as incoming RI.

#### E Line transformer (T1)

This circuit processes send/receive signals required for facsimile transmission, dial tone receive signals required for automatic dialing, and MF tone send and remote receive signals. It separates between the line and equipment in terms of DC and also keeps a balance between the line and the ground. The transformer on the UNC board for OKIFAX 5600/5900/5950 is covered with the shield case for the low-level receiving countermeasure.

#### F Off-hook detector (IC2)

This circuit detects the off-hook state of the telephone connected to the TEL1, TEL2 through LINE terminals.

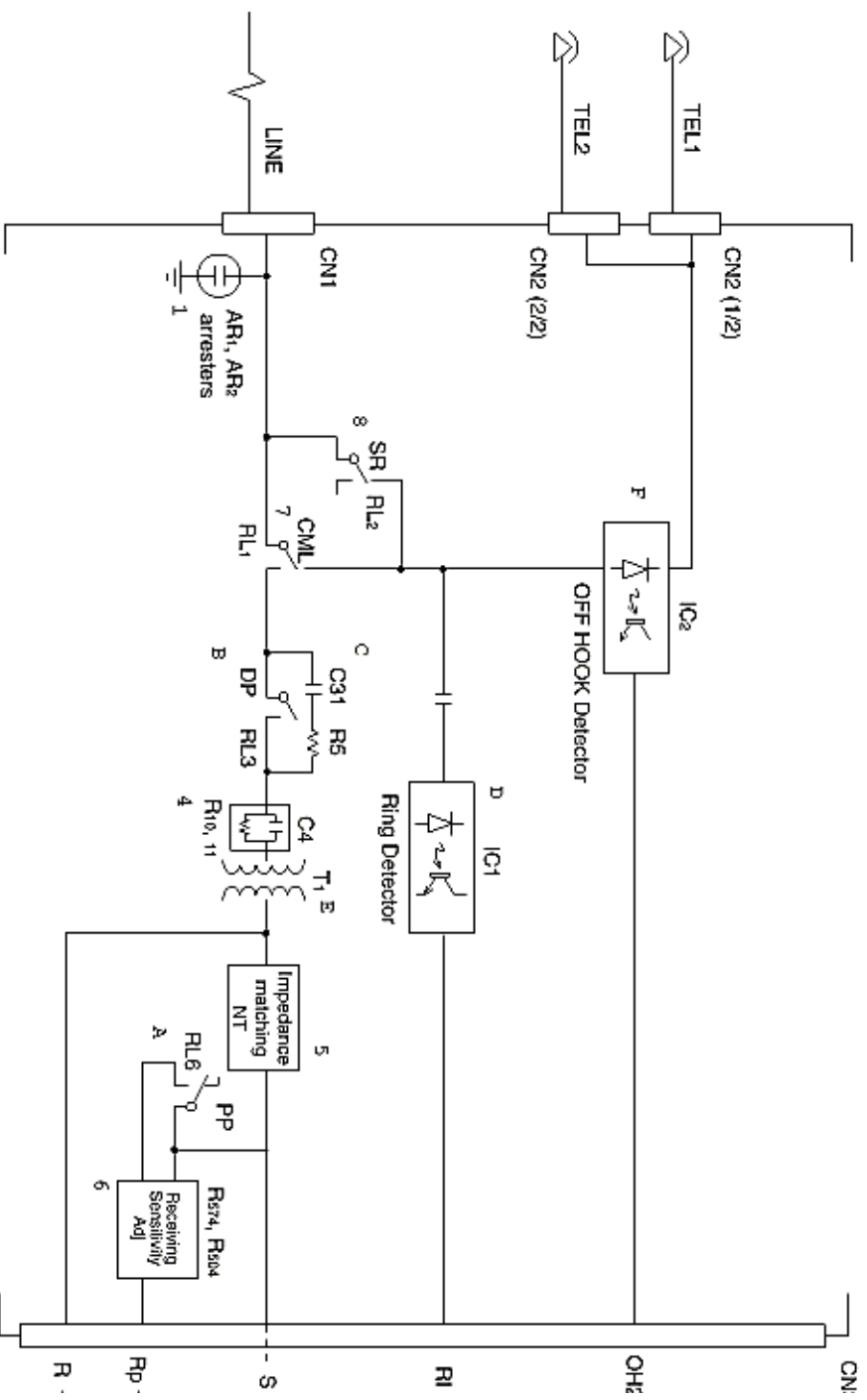


Figure A3.4.1 Block Diagram of UNC

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**A3.4.2 WN5 circuit diagram****1 Lightning arresters (AR1, 2)**

The nominal operating voltage is 500 V. When connecting the ground of the arrester to the chassis, tighten ARG on the PCB with a screw. At this time, the PCB is grounded through the power cable. The TB1 arrester ground terminal can also be used to connect to the earth directly.

**2 Loop current detector (IC4) -- Optional**

When a line is seized, this circuit detects a DC loop current to notify the fact. For detection (OH1), it outputs the low level to the nominal input current of 10 mA or more.

**3 Diode bridge (DB1)**

This circuit rectifies the loop current so that the DC circuit characteristics are not affected by a polarity change over the line.

**4 DC circuits (Q3, R540, R541, C13, R9, R209, and R309)**

These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the line requirements depending on the DIP SW (S3) position.

**5 Impedance matching network (R523, R536, C503 ... R823, R836, C803)**

This circuit matches the impedance between the line and equipment to reduce reflection of transmitted signals. It provides impedance (return loss) characteristics to meet the line requirement using the connector keys (CN15 to CN45).

**6 Receiving sensitivity (R537, R539...R837, R839)**

The receiving sensitivity at line hunting is determined by R539 to R839 depending on the line impedance. Similarly, the MF tone receiving sensitivity at parallel pickup is determined by R537 to R837. The receiving sensitivity is set using connector keys (CN15 to CN45).

**7 CML (RL1)**

This circuit selectively switches the line between the telephone or facsimile.

**8 SR (RL2)**

This circuit connects the line with the telephone. During facsimile transmission, it disconnects the telephone.

**9 DP (IC5)**

This circuit generates pulse dial signals.

**0 MUTE (IC7)**

During pulse dialing, this circuit closes to reduce the DC loop resistance.

#### A PP (RL6)

If this circuit detects MF or CNG tones without seizing a line, it disconnects Impedance matching Network (5) to increase the input impedance and also sets the receiving sensitivity.

#### B MUTE (RL3)

During pulse dialing, this circuit opens to prevent pulse distortion caused by capacitor C11. If it detects MF or CNG tones without seizing a line, it opens to increase the impedance.

#### C Pickup RC (R590, C31)

These circuits insert a high-impedance resistor and capacitor serially to prevent the line impedance from dropping by the line transformer T1.

#### D Ring detectors (IC1)

These circuits detect a ring signal arriving to the line. If the input ring signal exceeds a specific voltage, the circuits output a signal of RI having the same frequency as incoming RI.

#### E Line transformer (T1)

This circuit processes send/receive signals required for facsimile transmission, dial tone receive signals required for automatic dialing, and MF tone send and remote receive signals. It separates between the line and equipment in terms of DC and also keeps a balance between the line and the ground.

#### F Off-hook detectors (IC2, RL7)

These circuits detect the off-hook state of the telephone connected to the TEL1, TEL2, through LINE terminal. IC2 uses a high detection sensitivity than of RL7. In TEL/FAX mode, the higher sensitive IC2 is used to detect the off-hook state of the telephone while the main equipment is hunting a line. Usually, IC2 is short-circuited by the CML relay (7) in the standby state and RL7 is used for off-hook detection.

#### G Impedance switches (CN15 to CN45)

These circuits set the impedance according to the line requirement.

220: 220 ohm + 820 ohm//115 nF (CN15)  
275: 275 ohm + 850 ohm//150 nF (CN25)  
370: 370 ohm + 620 ohm//310 nF (CN35)  
600: 600 ohm (CN35)

#### H DC resistance switch (SW3)

This switch sets the DC resistance according to the line requirement.

#### I Ring impedance switches (S1-3 to S1-6)

These switches set the ring impedance according to the line requirement.

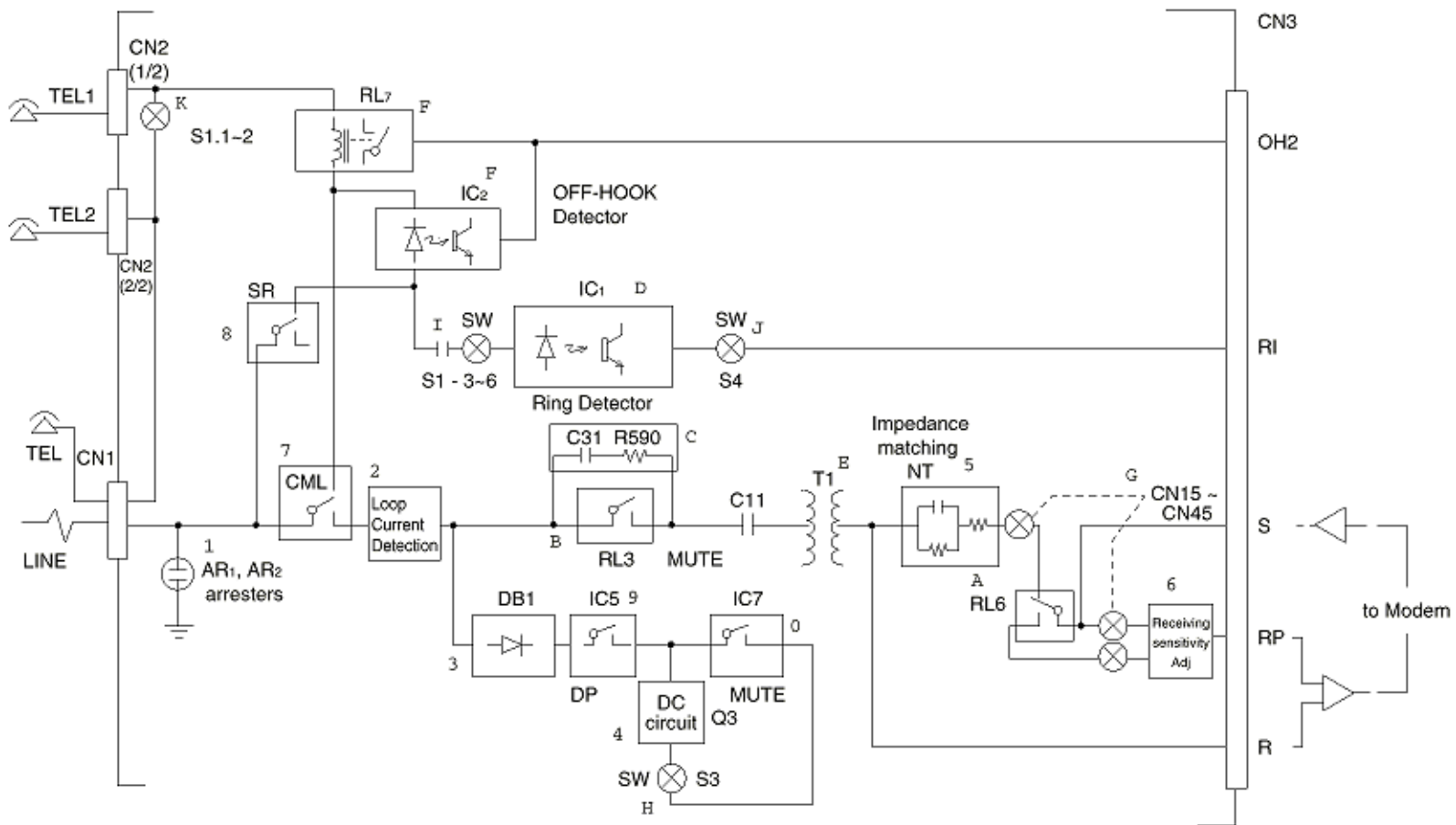
#### J Ring sensitivity switch (S4)



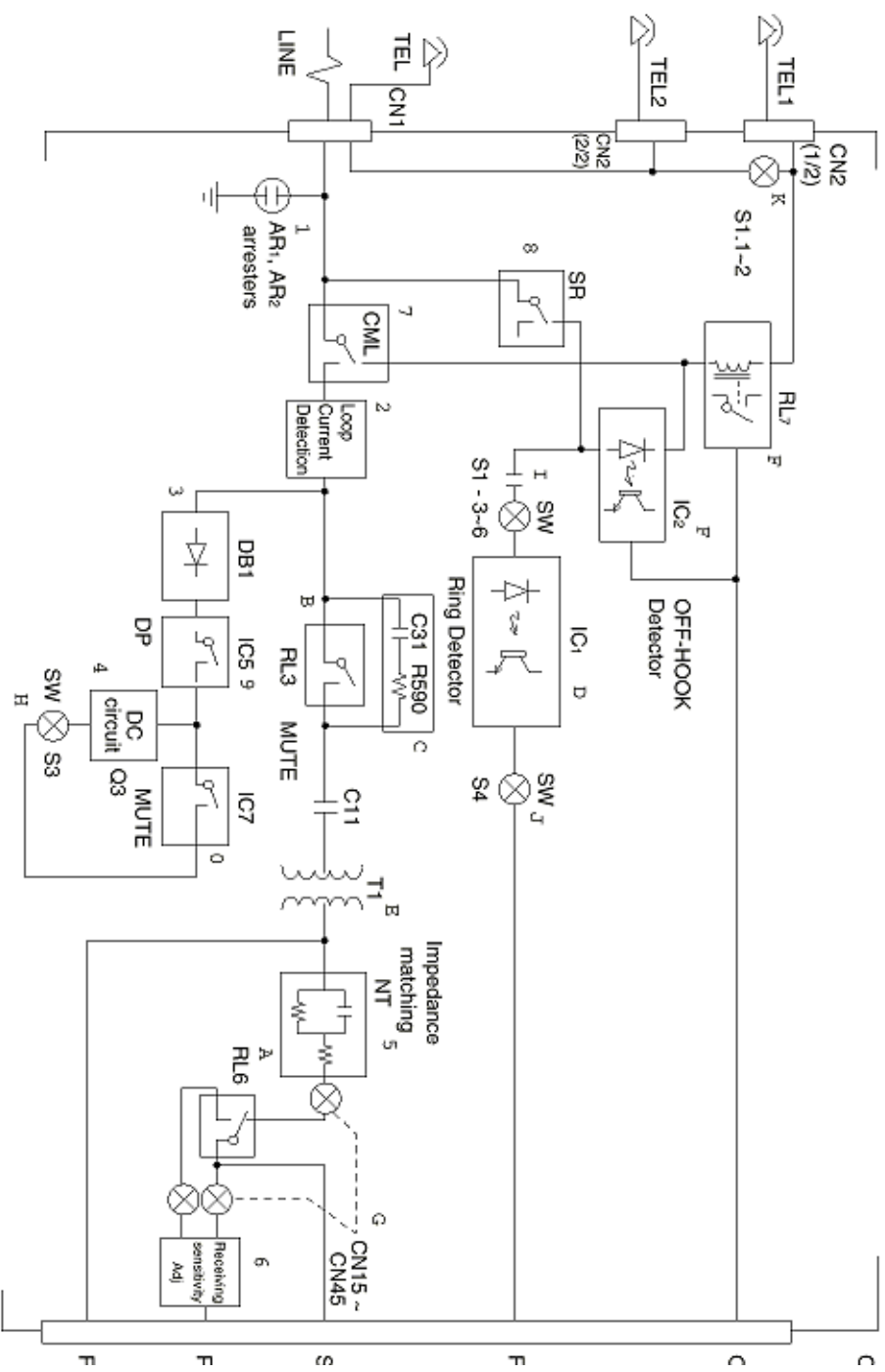
This switch sets the ring sensitivity according to the line requirement.

K Telephone cascade/parallel switches (S1-1 to S1-2)

To connect the telephone connected to the TEL1 terminal and an external telephone in parallel, set the switches to ON.



< same diagram - side view >



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**A3.4.3 FNS circuit diagram**

## 1 Lightning arresters (AR1, 2)

The nominal operating voltage is 500 V. When connecting the ground of the arrester to the chassis, tighten ARG on the PCB with a screw. At this time, the PCB is grounded through the power cable. The TB1 arrester ground terminal can also be used to connect to the earth directly.

## 3 Diode bridge (DB1)

This circuit rectifies the loop current so that the DC circuit characteristics are not affected by a polarity change over the line.

## 4 DC circuits (Q3, R540, R541, C13, R9, R209)

These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the line requirements.

## 5 Impedance matching network (R523, R536, C503, R623, R636, C603)

This circuit matches the impedance between the line and equipment to reduce reflection of transmitted signals. It provides impedance (return loss) characteristics to meet the line requirement using the S5-1 and 5-2.

## 6 Receiving sensitivity (R537, R539, R637, R639)

The receiving sensitivity at line hunting is determined by R539 or R639 and the MF tone receiving sensitivity at parallel pickup is determined by R537 or R639. The receiving sensitivity set using DIP switch S5-3 to S5-6.

## 7 CML (RL1)

This circuit selectively switches the line between the telephone or facsimile.

## 8 SR (RL2)

This circuit connects the line with the telephone. During facsimile transmission, it disconnects the telephone.

## 9 DP (IC5)

This circuit generates pulse dial signals.

## 0 MUTE (IC7)

During pulse dialing, this circuit closes to reduce the DC loop resistance.

## A PP (RL6)

When it detects MF or CNG tones without seizing a line, it disconnects NT (5) to increase the input impedance and also sets the receiving sensitivity.

#### B MUTE (RL3)

During pulse dialing, this circuit opens to prevent pulse distortion caused by capacitor C11. When it detects MF or CNG tones without seizing a line, it opens to increase the impedance.

#### C Pickup RC (R590, C31)

These circuits insert a high-impedance resistor and capacitor serially to prevent the line impedance from dropping by the line transformer T1.

#### D Ring detectors (IC1)

These circuits detect a ring signal arriving to the line. If the input ring signal exceeds a specific voltage, the circuits output a signal of RI having the same frequency as the incoming RI.

#### E Line transformer (T1)

This circuit processes send/receive signals required for facsimile transmission, dial tone receive signals required for automatic dialing, and MF tone send and remote receive signals. It separates between the line and equipment in terms of DC and also keeps a balance between the line and the ground.

#### F Off-hook detectors (IC2, RL7)

These circuits detect the off-hook state of the telephone connected to the TEL1, TEL2, through LINE terminals. IC2 uses a high detection sensitivity than of RL7. In TEL/FAX mode, the higher sensitive IC2 is used to detect the off-hook state of the telephone while the main equipment is hunting a line. Usually, IC2 is short-circuited by the CML relay (7) in the standby state and RL7 is used for off-hook detection.

#### G Impedance switches (S5-1 to 5-2)

These circuits set the impedance according to the line requirement.

S5-1: 370 ohm + 620 ohm//310 nF (UK)

S5-2: 600 ohm (F)

#### H DC resistance switches (CN26 and CN36)

These switches set the DC resistance according to the line requirement.

#### Q FICC (IC6)

This circuit reduces the DC resistance to increase the loop current momentarily to assure operation of the switch at line seizing.

#### R Constant current circuits (Q1 and Q2)

These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the French line requirement.

#### S Shunt (RL5)

This circuit prevents bell resonances in the telephone sets connected in parallel during pulse dialing and also reduces distortions of the pulse waveform.

#### T Communication line terminal switches (CN26 and CN36)

Unlike other countries, pines 2 and 5 are connected to the line for the UK communication line. Set the switches to "F" for France and "UK" for UK.

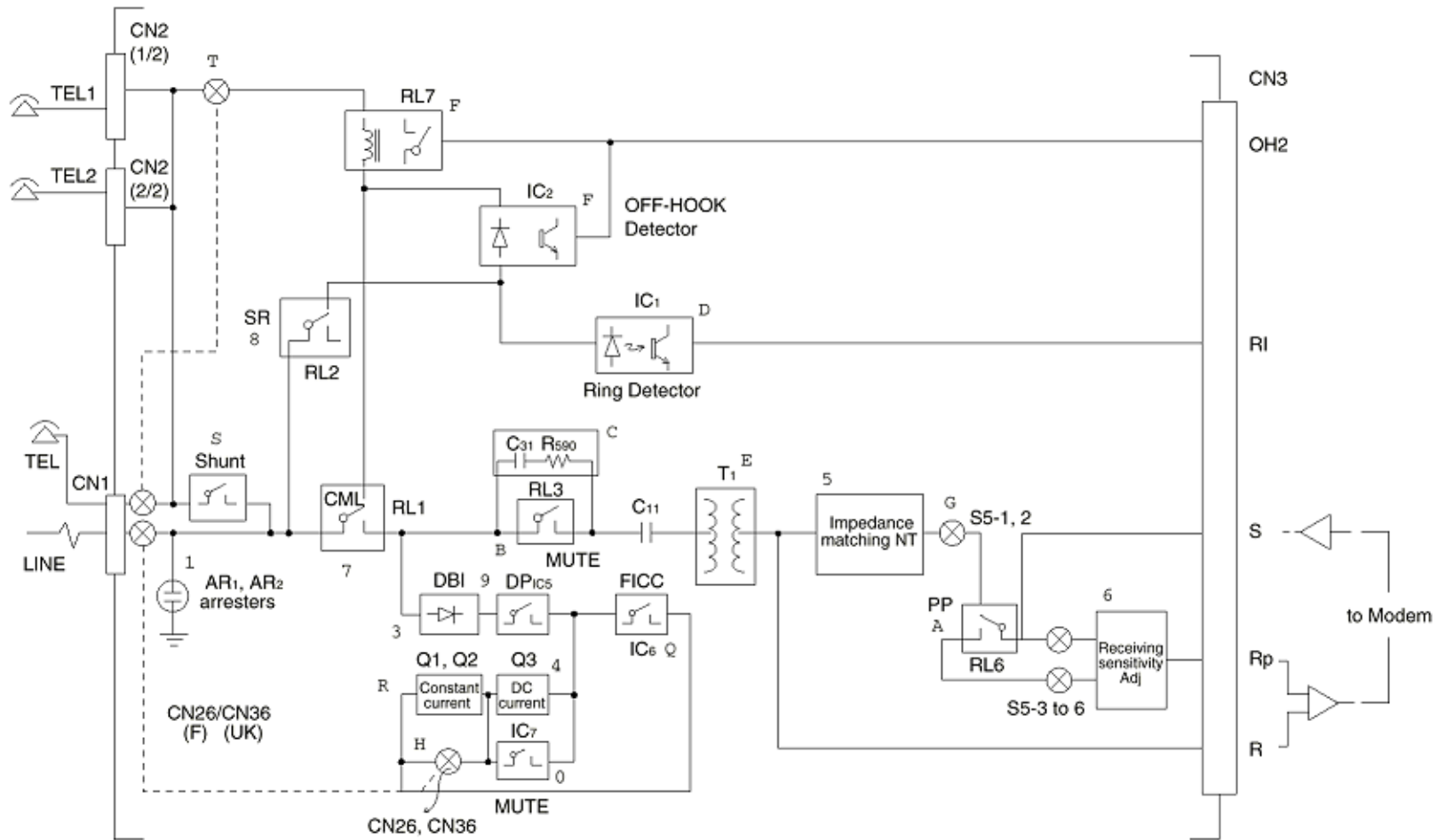


Figure A3.4.3 Block Diagram of FN5

<same diagram - side view>

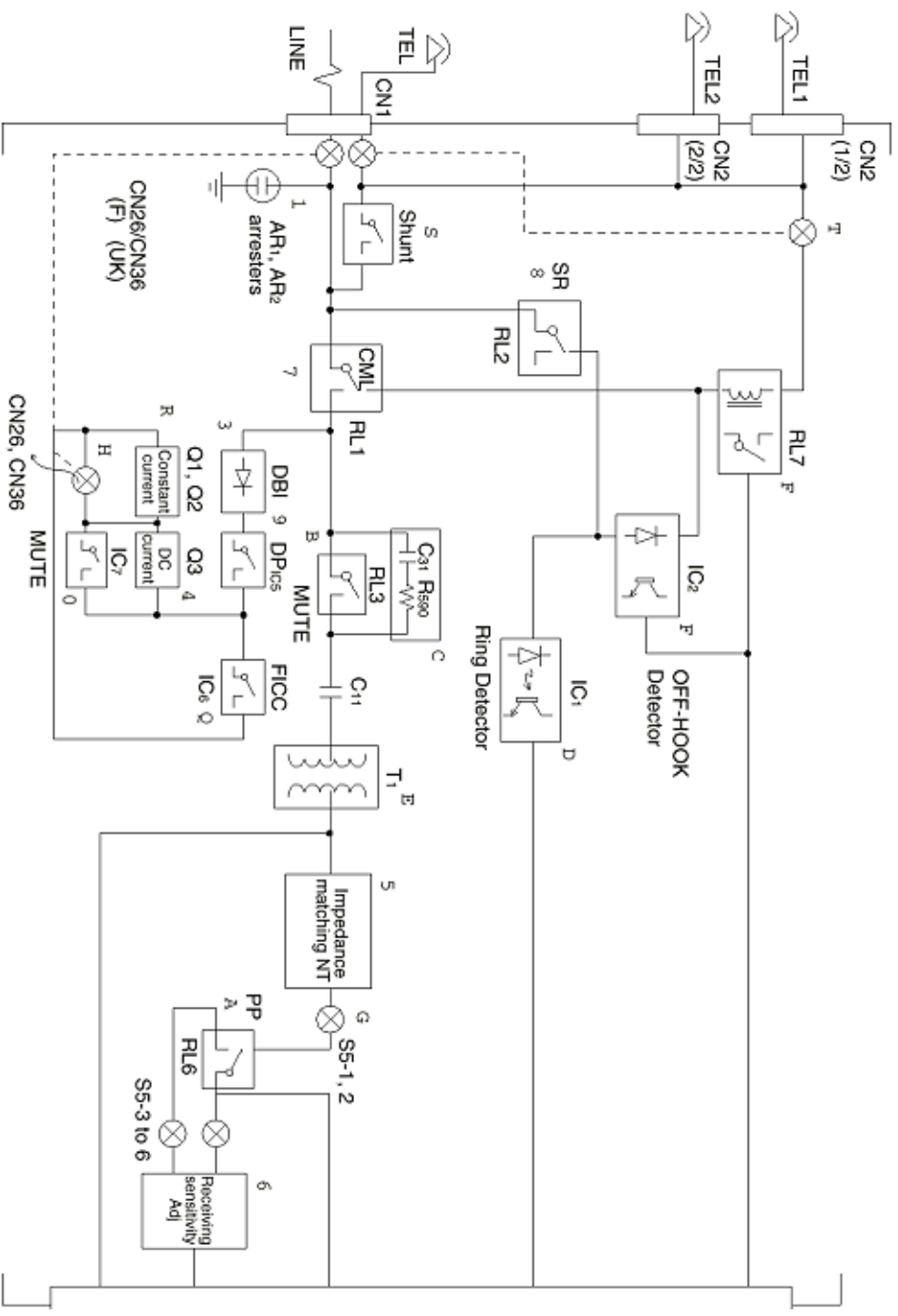


Figure A3.4.3 Block Diagram of FNS

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



**A3.4.4 DN5 circuit diagram**

## 1 Lightning arresters (AR1, 2)

The nominal operating voltage is 500 V. When connecting the ground of the arrester to the chassis, tighten ARG on the PCB with a screw. At this time, the PCB is grounded through the power cable. The TB1 arrester ground terminal can also be used to connect to the earth directly.

## 2 Loop current detector (IC4) - Optional

When a line is hunt, this circuit detects a DC loop current to notify the fact. For detection (OH1), it outputs the low level to the nominal input current of 10 mA or more.

## 3 Diode bridge (DB1)

This circuit rectifies the loop current so that the DC circuit characteristics are not affected by a polarity change over the line.

## 4 DC circuits (Q3, R540, R541, C13, R9, R209)

These circuits provide DC characteristics according to the line requirements.

## 5 Impedance matching network (R523, R536, C503, ...)

This circuit matches the impedance between the line and equipment to reduce reflection of transmitted signals. It provides impedance (return loss) characteristics to meet the line requirement using the S4-3 and S4-4.

## 6 Receiving sensitivity (R537, R539, R637, R639)

The receiving sensitivity at line hunting is determined by R539 to R639 depending on the line impedance. Similarly, the MF tone receiving sensitivity at parallel pickup is determined by R537 or R637. The receiving sensitivity is set using the DIP switches S4-5 to S4-8.

## 7 CML (RL1)

This circuit selectively switches the line between the telephone or facsimile.

## 8 SR (RL2)

This circuit connects the line with the telephone. During facsimile transmission, it disconnects the telephone.

## 9 DP (IC5)

This circuit generates pulse dial signals.

## 0 MUTE (IC7)

During pulse dialing, this circuit closes to reduce the DC loop resistance.

#### A PP (RL6)

If this circuit detects MF or CNG tones without seizing a line, it disconnects NT (5) to increase the input impedance and also sets the receiving sensitivity.

#### B MUTE (RL3)

During pulse dialing, this circuit opens to prevent pulse distortion caused by capacitor C11. If it detects MF or CNG tones without seizing a line, it opens to increase the impedance.

#### C Pickup RC (R590, C31)

These circuits insert a high-impedance resistor and capacitor serially to prevent the line impedance from dropping by the line transformer T1.

#### D Ring detectors (IC1)

These circuits detect a ring signal arriving to the line. If the input ring signal exceeds a specific voltage, the circuits output a signal of RI having the same frequency as incoming RI.

#### E Line transformer (T1)

This circuit processes send/receive signals required for facsimile transmission, dial tone receive signals required for automatic dialing, and MF tone send and remote receive signals. It separates between the line and equipment in terms of DC and also keeps a balance between the line and the ground.

#### F Off-hook detectors (IC2, RL7)

These circuits detect the off-hook state of the telephone connected to the TEL1, TEL2, through LINE terminals. IC2 uses a high detection sensitivity than of RL7. In TEL/FAX mode, the higher sensitive IC2 is used to detect the off-hook state of the telephone while the main equipment is hunting a line. Usually, IC2 is short-circuited by the CML relay (7) in the standby state and RL7 is used for off-hook detection.

#### G Impedance switches (S4-3 to S4-4)

These circuits set the impedance according to the line requirement.

S4-3: 220 ohm + 820 ohm//115 nF

S4-4: 600 ohm

#### I Ring impedance switches (S1-4)

These switches set the ring impedance according to the line requirement.

#### J Ring sensitivity switch (S4-4, S4-2)

This switch sets the ring sensitivity according to the line requirement.

#### K Telephone cascade/parallel switches (S1-1 to S1-2)

To connect the telephone connected to the TEL1 terminal and an external telephone in parallel, set the switches to ON.

L 16 kHz LPF (L7, L8, C7, C507, C9)

This low-pass filter removes 16 kHz metering pulses.

M Transmitter amplifier (IC501 1/2)

This transmitter buffer amplifier amplifies DTMF signals and FAX send signals.

N Receiver amplifier (IC501 2/2)

This amplifier amplifies MF tones, dial tones, and FAX receive signals.

O 16 kHz LPF (IC502)

This active low-pass filter removes 16 kHz metering pulses.

P PBXE (RL4)

This circuit connects one end of the LINE terminal to the PBXE terminal when requested from the PBX line.

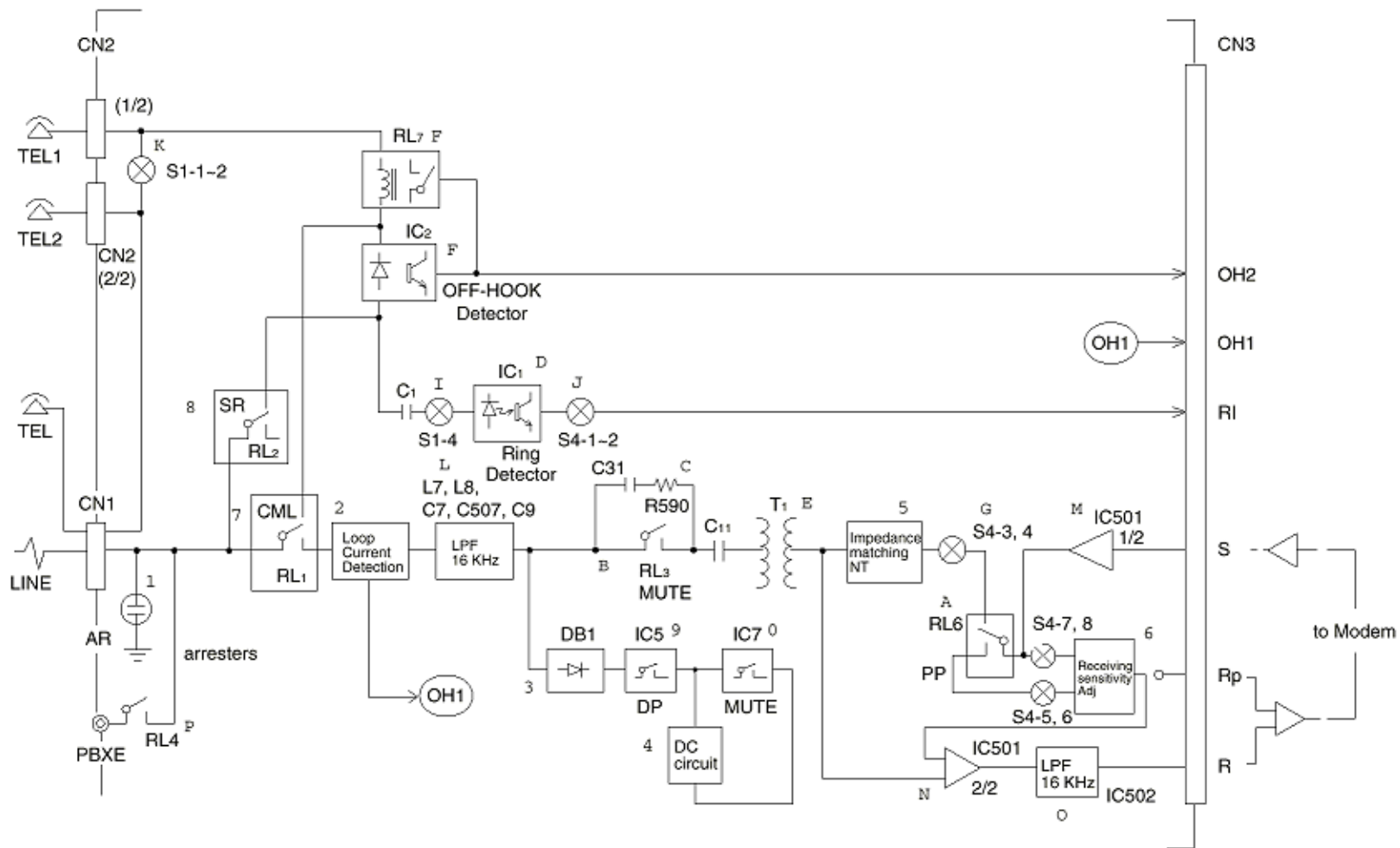


Figure A3.4.4 Block Diagram of DN5

< same diagram - side view >

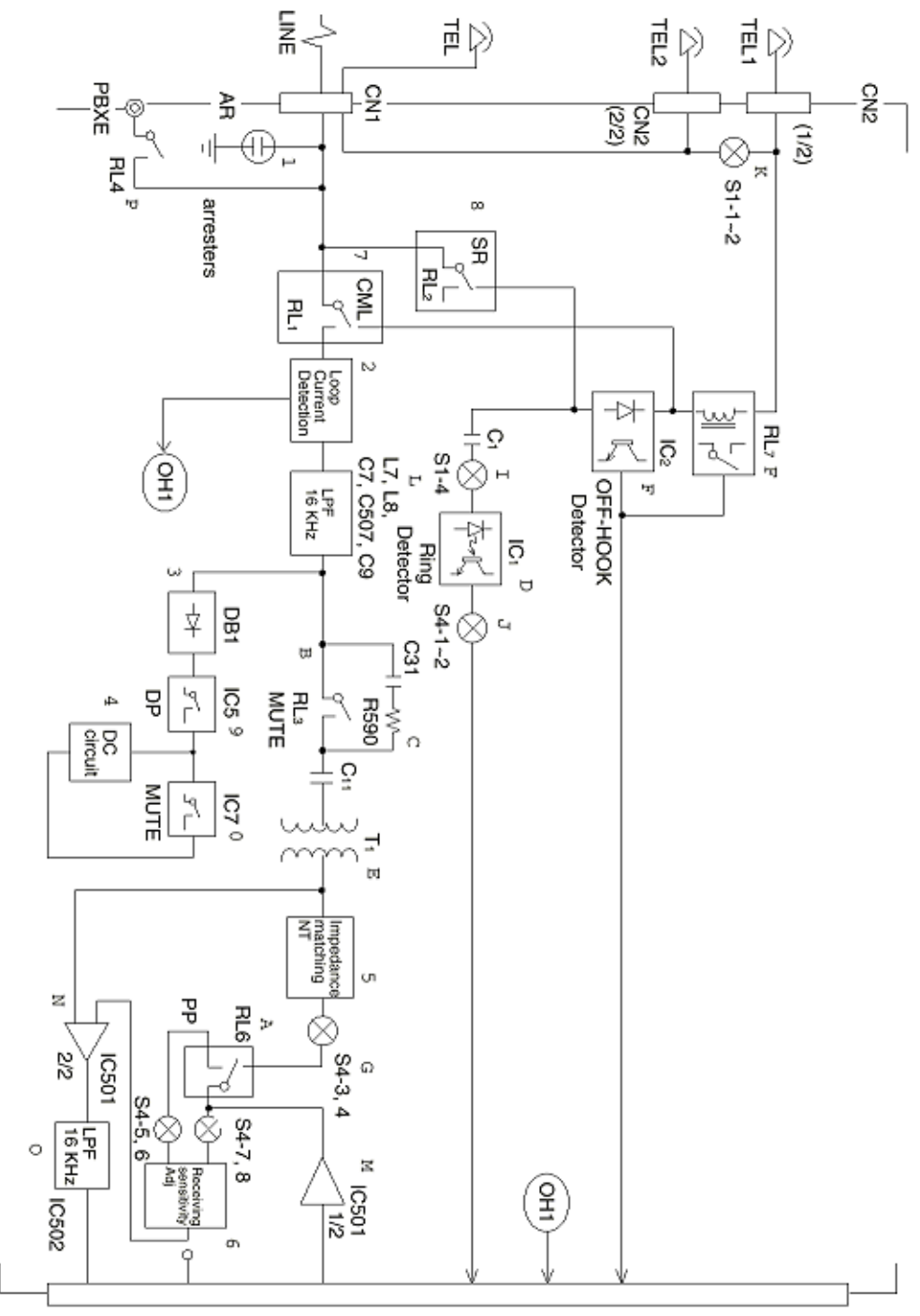


Figure A3.4.4 Block Diagram of DNS

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**A3.5 Power Supply Board****Caution:**

- Voltage charged in the capacitor may cause shock hazards. After turning on the AC power, never touch the pattern on the power supply board.
- For maintenance, Oki Data Corporation recommends replacement of Power supply board (Both high voltage power supply board and Low voltage power supply board), but not repair of the boards.

Any purchase orders for components of the power supply board are not accepted. Any trouble on power supply board that was repaired at your side once is not guaranteed.

## 1. Low voltage power supply board

MPW2520: 120V

MPW2420: 230V

## (1) Specifications

AC power input range:

	<b>Input voltage</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
MPW2520	120V (-15%, +6%)	50Hz/60Hz (+/-2%)
MPW2420	230V (-14%, +15%)	50Hz/60Hz (+/-2%)

**Note:** Only the MPW2420 conforms to the radio-frequency interference regulations and has a power saving feature.

**Output range:**

Connector/Pin No.	Normal output Voltage	Voltage range	Normal output Current	Load alteration range
CN003/Pin 20-23	+5V	+/-4%	2.4A	0.4 - 2.4A
CN003/Pin 24-26	+38V	26 - 45V	2.6A	0 - 3.1A
CN003/Pin 31	+8V	+/-4%	0.5A	0 - 0.2A
CN003/Pin 30	-8V	+/-4%	0.2A	0 - 0.2A
CN003/Pin 32	+24V	22 - 27V	0.2A	0 - 0.2A
*CN003/Pin 15	+5Vs	+/-4%	20mA	15m - 50mA
CN103/Pin 1-5	+3.3V	+/-3%	1.5A	0.1 - 4.3A

Note: The MPW2520 does not supply +5 Vs from CN003/Pin 15 because it is used in the power save mode.

#### Protection against overvoltage/overcurrent

+5Vs: The protection should be open with Fuse (F501) and shorted with D503. And sometime D202, D203 should be shorted.

+38 V: This unit's O.C.P. is drooping characteristic type. (O.C.P. TIME: MAX 10S) The protection should be shorted with Q201.

+8 V: Overcurrent protection circuit operation

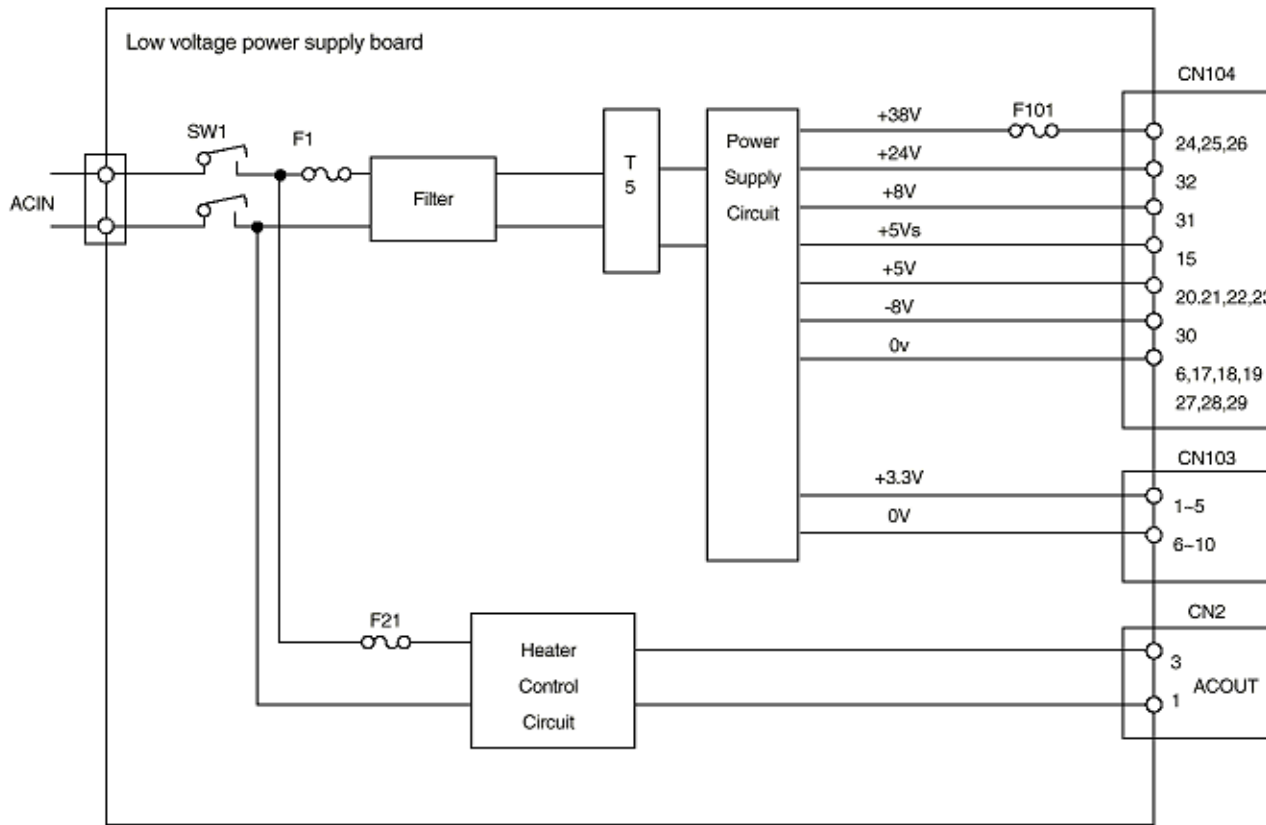
-8 V: Overcurrent protection circuit operation

+24 V: Overcurrent protection circuit operation

+3.3 V: Overcurrent protection circuit operation; Auto resetting (F1 opens if this state continues for more than 10 seconds.)

#### (2) Block Diagram

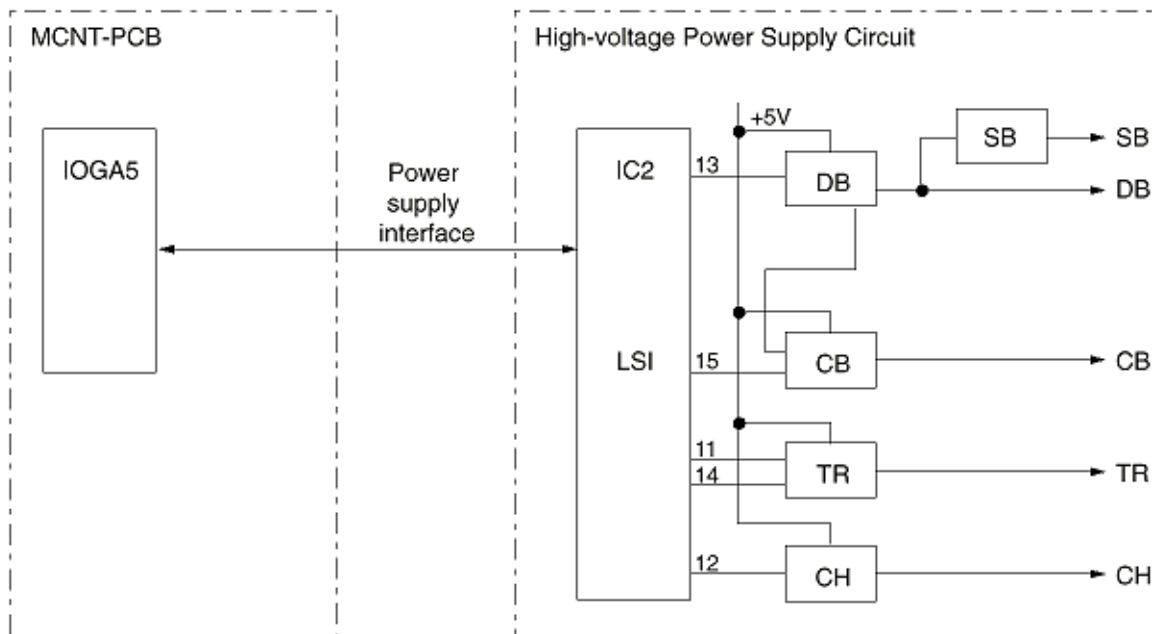




Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**A3.6 High-voltage Power Supply Circuit**

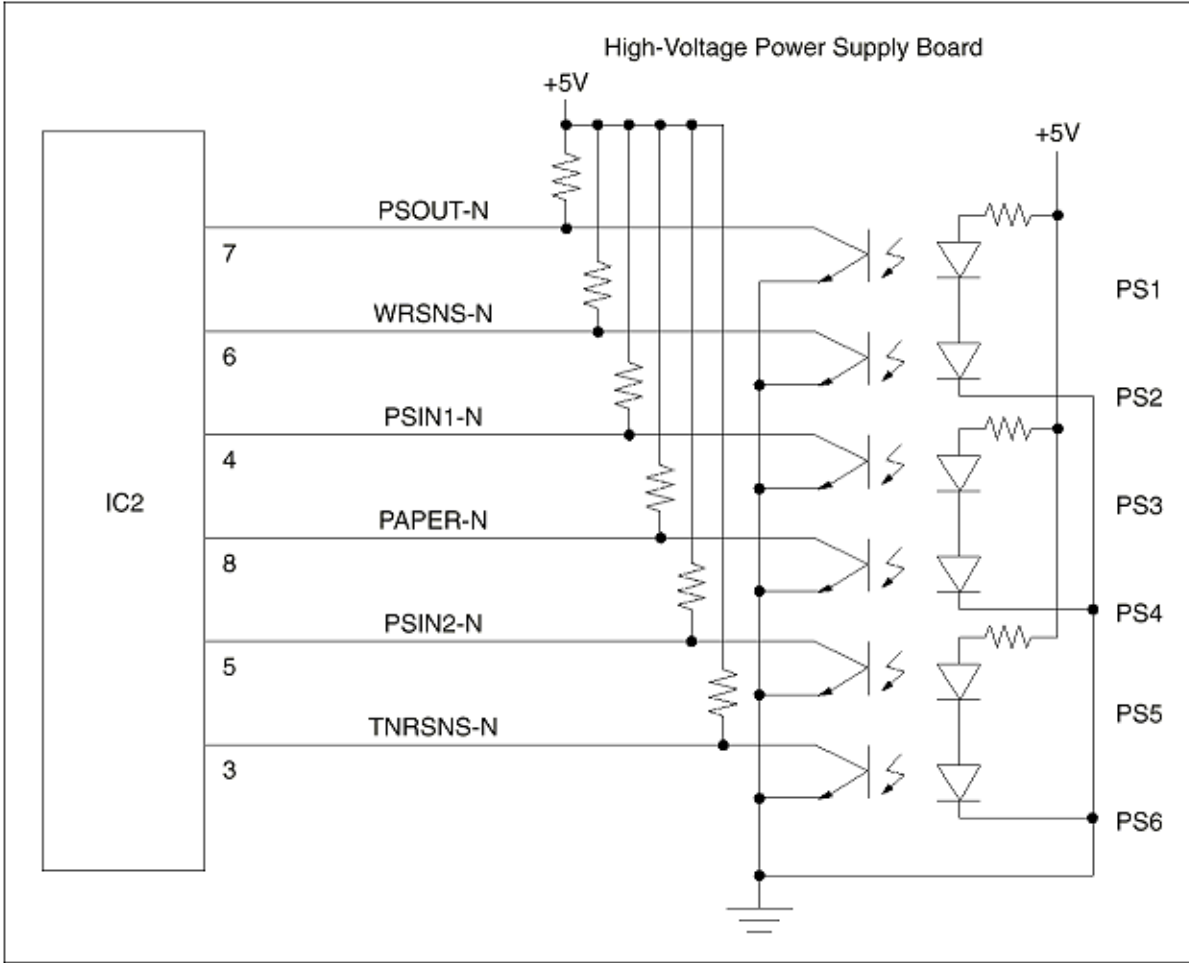
This high-voltage power supply circuit receives the high-voltage generation timing control command that is transmitted in serial through the power supply interface from the control section. It decodes this command by LSI (IC2) and outputs high-frequency pulses to the corresponding high-voltage generating circuits through pins 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15 of LSI (IC2). It supplies +5V to each high-voltage generating circuit as the source voltage. When the cover is open, the supply of +5V is interrupted to interrupt all the high-voltage outputs. The relationship between the high-frequency pulse output pins and the high-voltage outputs is shown in the following table.

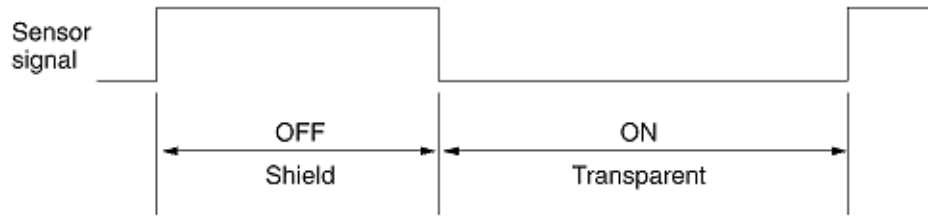


High-frequency pulse output pins	High-voltage outputs	SB	DB	CB	TR	CH	Remarks
11					+1.2kV		
12						-1.3kV	
13	0V	+300V					TRSEL 3: Hi-Z TRSEL 5: L
	-500V	-265V	+400V				TRSEL 3: L TRSEL 5: Hi-Z
14					-1.1kV		
15			-1.35kV				

Part with slant line: no output

Sensor control





---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**A3.7 G4A-PCB**

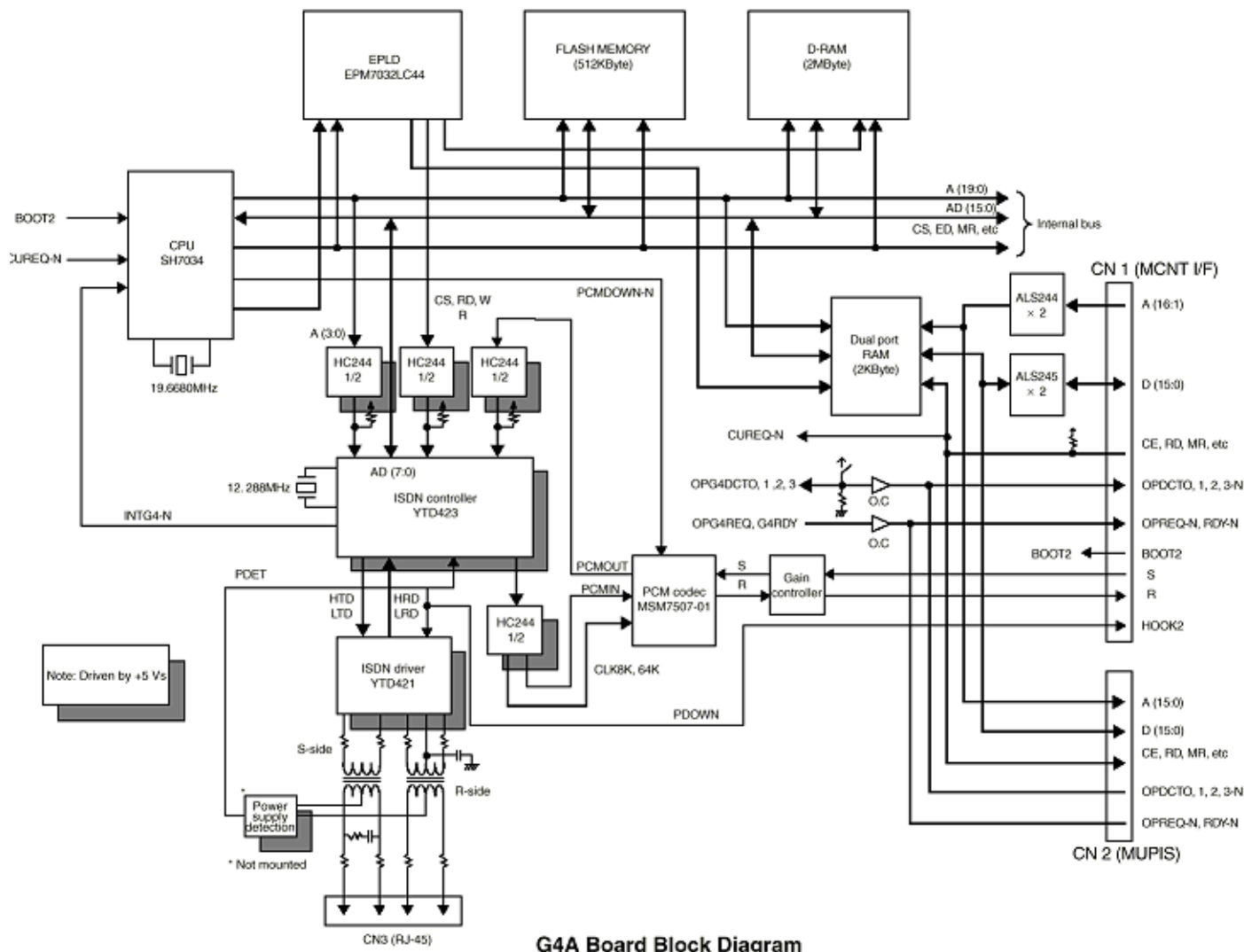
This PCB board is optionally available. Using this board allows the system to be ready for the G4 protocol. This board is connected to the MCNT board through the Oki's original MUPIS interface.

The block diagram of this board is shown on the next page.

This board is connected to the MCNT board with an 80-pin connector (CN1). Sixteen pins of this connector are signals lines dedicated to the G4A board, and the remaining 64 pins are signal lines shared with the optional LAN network board. The LAN network board is connected to the 64-pin connector (CN2) when it is used along with this board. It is connected to the line via the RJ-45 connector (CN3).

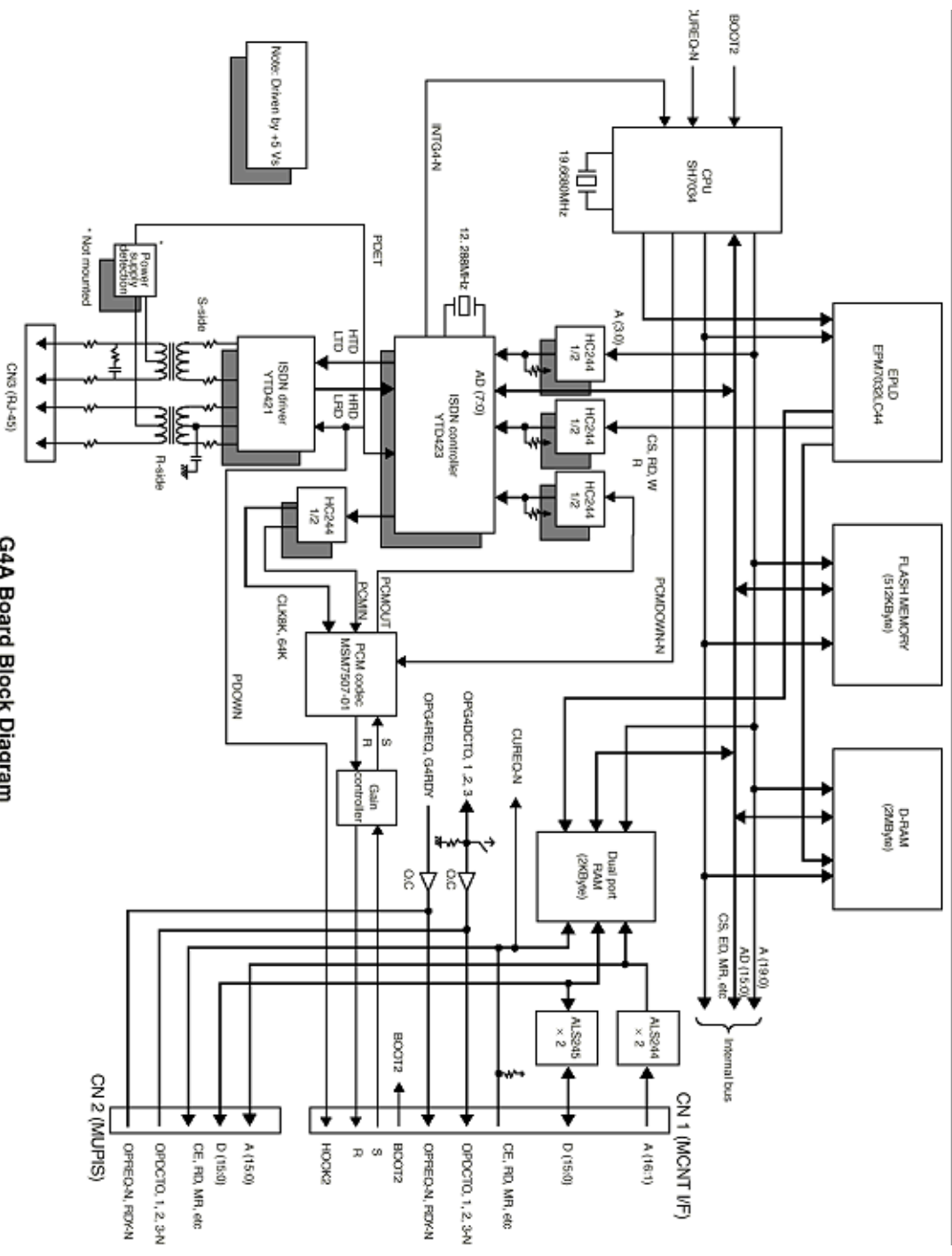
Data is transferred to/from the CPU on the MCNT board via the 2-KB dual port RAM. When data is sent, the MCNT board causes an interrupt to the G4A board using a CUREQ-N signal and writes data into the 2-KB dual port RAM. The G4A board expands the data from the dual port RAM in the DRAM, and sends the expanded data to the line via the driver.

When data is received, the G4A board causes an interrupt to the MCNT board using an OPREQ signal and writes data from the DRAM into the dual port RAM. The NCNT board reads data from the dual port RAM, expands the data in the DRAM on the MCNT board, and sends the data to the LED head via the IOGA5.



G4A Board Block Diagram

<same diagram - side view>



G4A Board Block Diagram



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**A3.8 G3A - PCB**

This PCB board is optionally available. Using this board allows the system to be ready for additional G3 line. This board is connected to the MCNT board through the OKI's original MUPIS interface.

And this board is connected to the NCU board through the DM2 board.

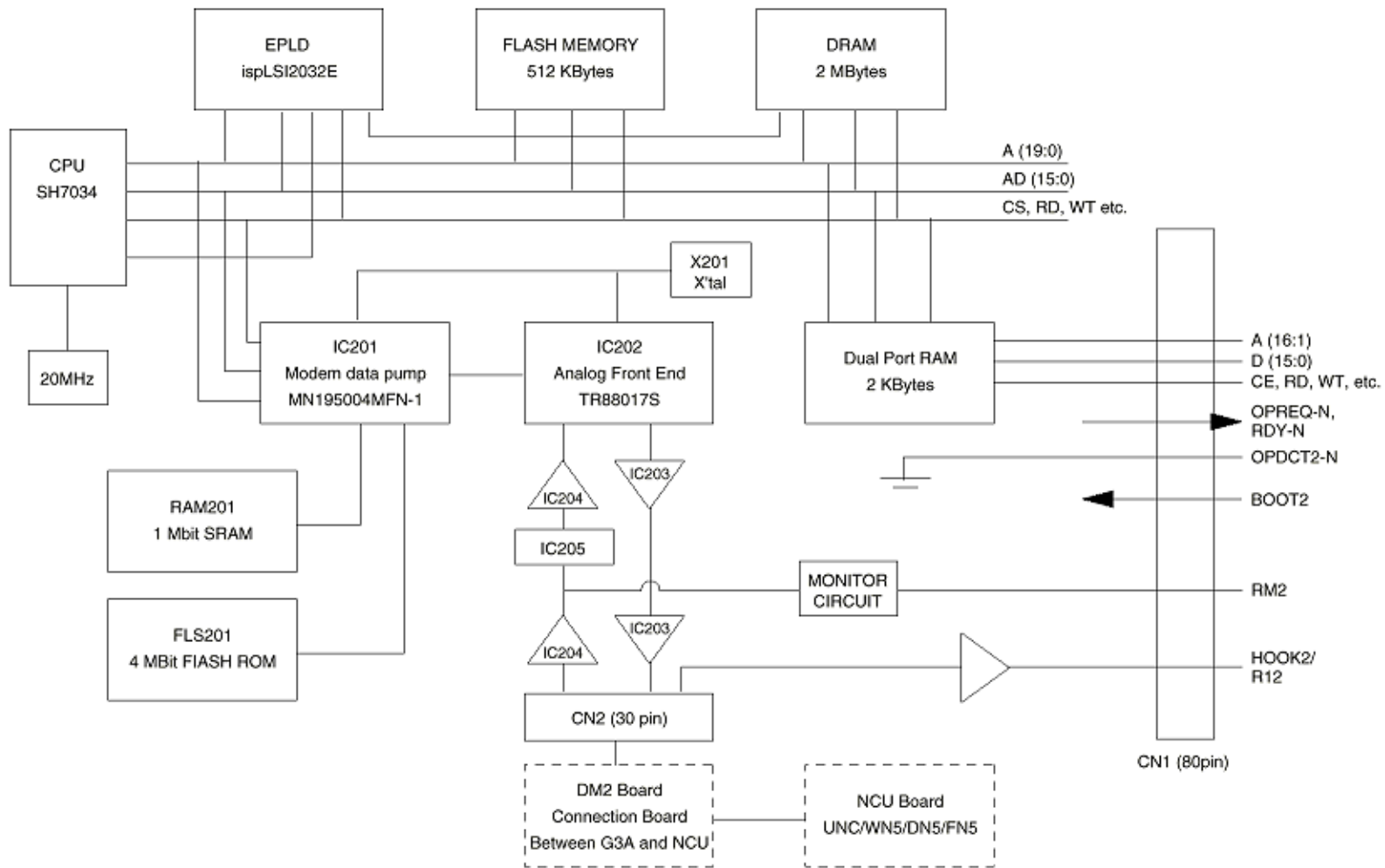
The block diagram of this board is shown on the next page.

This board is connected to the MCNT board with an 80-pin connector (CN1). One pin of this connector (RM2) is signal line dedicated to the G3A board, and fourteen pins of this connector are signal lines shared with the option G4A board, and the remaining 64 pins are signal lines shared with the optional G4A board and LAN network board. It is connected to the NCU board through the DM2 board with 30-pin connector (CN2).

Data is transferred to/from the CPU on the MCNT board via the 2KB dual port RAM. When data is sent, the MCNT board causes an interrupt to the G3A board using a CUREQ-N signal and writes data into the 2KB dual port RAM.

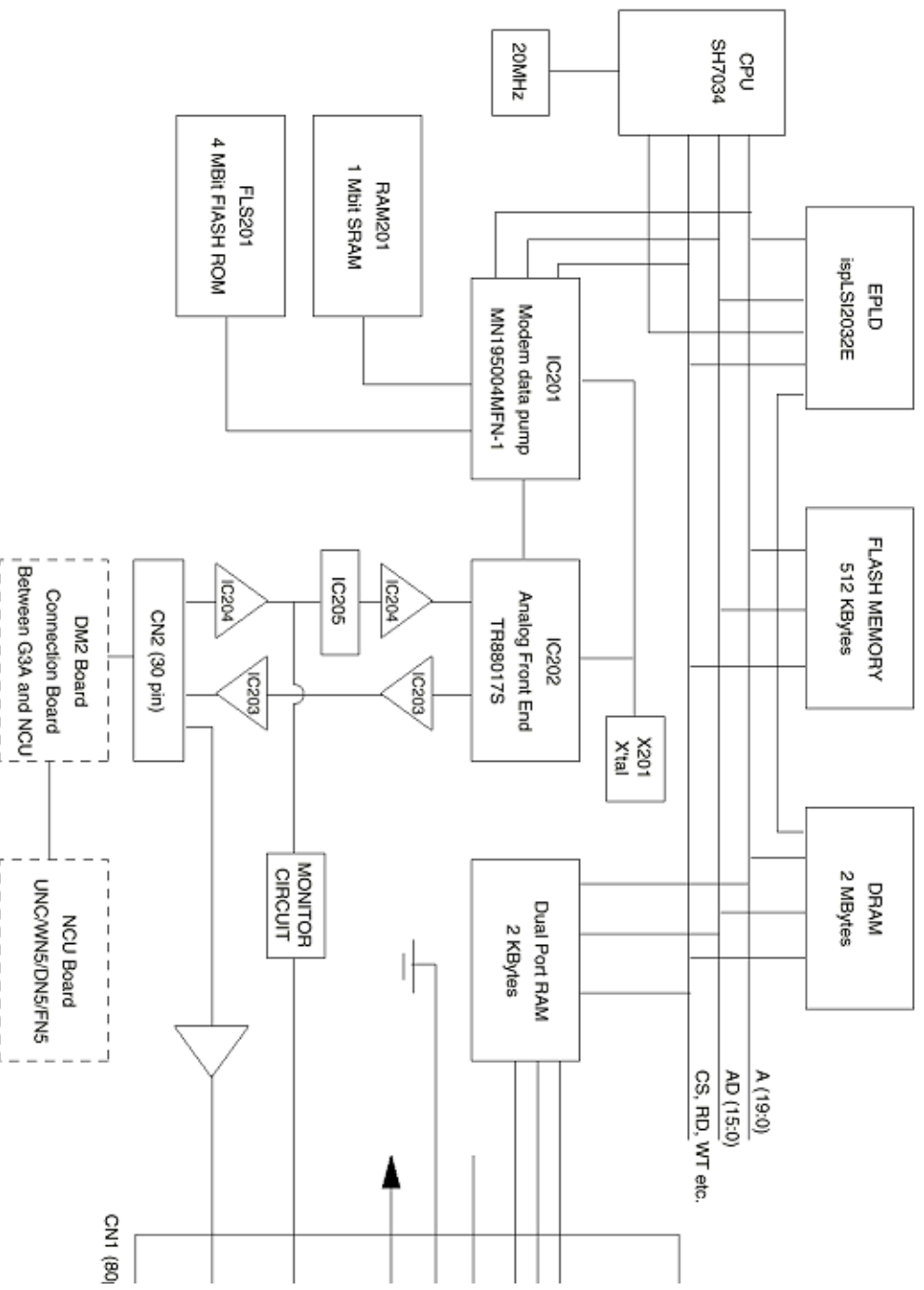
The G3A board reads the data from the dual port RAM in the DRAM, and sends the data to the NCU board via the DM2 board.

When data is received, the G3A board causes an interrupt to the MCNT board using an OPREQ signal and writes data from DRAM into the dual port RAM. The MCNT board reads data from the dual port RAM, expands the data in the DRAM on the MCNT board, and sends the data to the LED head via the IOGA5.



**G3A Board Block Diagram**

<same diagram - side view>



**G3A Board Block Diagram**

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

---

**B.1 Mechanical Components**

## 1) EP drum cartridge

The EP (image) cartridge consists of an EP (image) drum, a charger, and a developer. The cartridge forms a toner image on the drum, using an electrostatic latent image formed by the LED print head.

## 2) Resist motor

This resist motor is a pulse motor of 48 steps/rotation that is two-phase excited by the signal from the M76 board. It drives the hopping roller and the resist roller via two one-way clutches according to the direction of rotation.

## 3) Drum motor

This drum motor is a pulse motor of 48 steps/rotation that is two-phase excited by the signal from the M76 board and is the main motor of this mechanism.

## 4) LED head

Image data for each dot on a line from the M76 board is received by the shift registers and latch registers. The Letter size LED head are driven to radiate the image data on to the EP (image) drum.

## 5) Fuser

The fuser consists of a heater, a heat roller, a thermister and a thermostat. An AC voltage from the power supply board (H10, and Low Power Voltage Unit) is applied to the heater under the control of the HEAT-N signal from the M76 board. This AC voltage heats the heater. The M76 board supervises the heat roller temperature via the thermister, and regulates the heater roller at a predetermined temperature (about 185 °C for OKIFAX 5750/5950) by connecting or disconnecting the AC voltage supply to the heater.

If the heater roller temperature rises abnormally, the thermostat of the heater voltage supply circuit is activated to cut off the AC voltage supply forcibly.

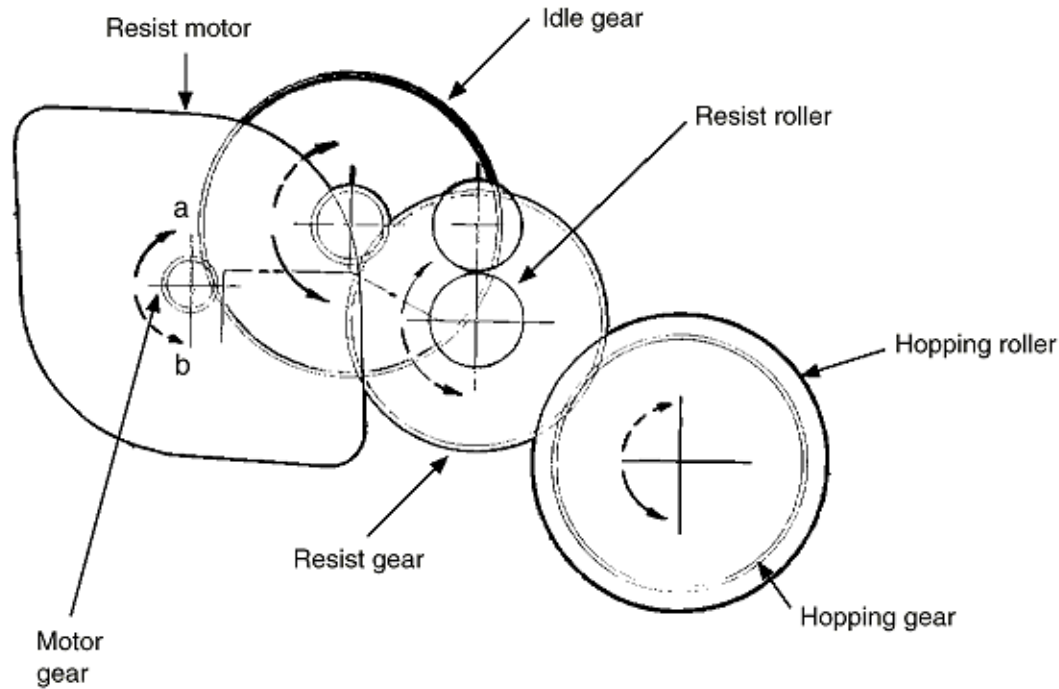
## **B.2 Description of Print Operations**

### **B.2.1 Process Operations**

- 1) Hopping and feeding**
- 2) Charging**
- 3) Exposure**
- 4) Developing**
- 5) Transfer**
- 6) Fusing**
- 7) Cleaning**
- 8) Cleaning of rollers**

**1) Hopping and feeding**

Hopping and feeding are affected by a single resist motor in the mechanism shown below.



Turning the resist motor in the "a" direction drives the hopping roller. Turning the resist motor in the "b" direction drives the resist roller. The resist gear and hopping gear contain one-way clutch, so that turning each of these gears in reverse direction will not be transmitted to the corresponding roller.

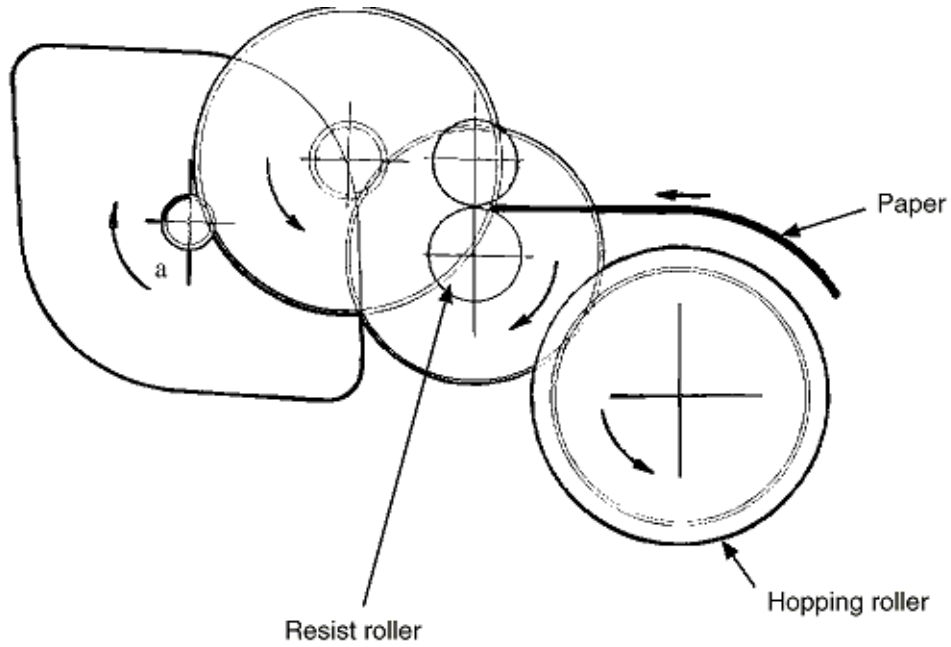
**a) Hopping**

(1) Hopping turns the resist motor in the "a" direction (in the CW direction) and drives the hopping roller to advance the paper until the inlet sensor turns on. (In this case, the resist gear also turns, but the resist roller is prevented from turning by the one-way clutch gear.)

(2) After the paper has turned on the inlet sensor, the paper is further advanced by a predetermined length until the paper hits the resist roller. (The skew in the



paper can thus be corrected.)

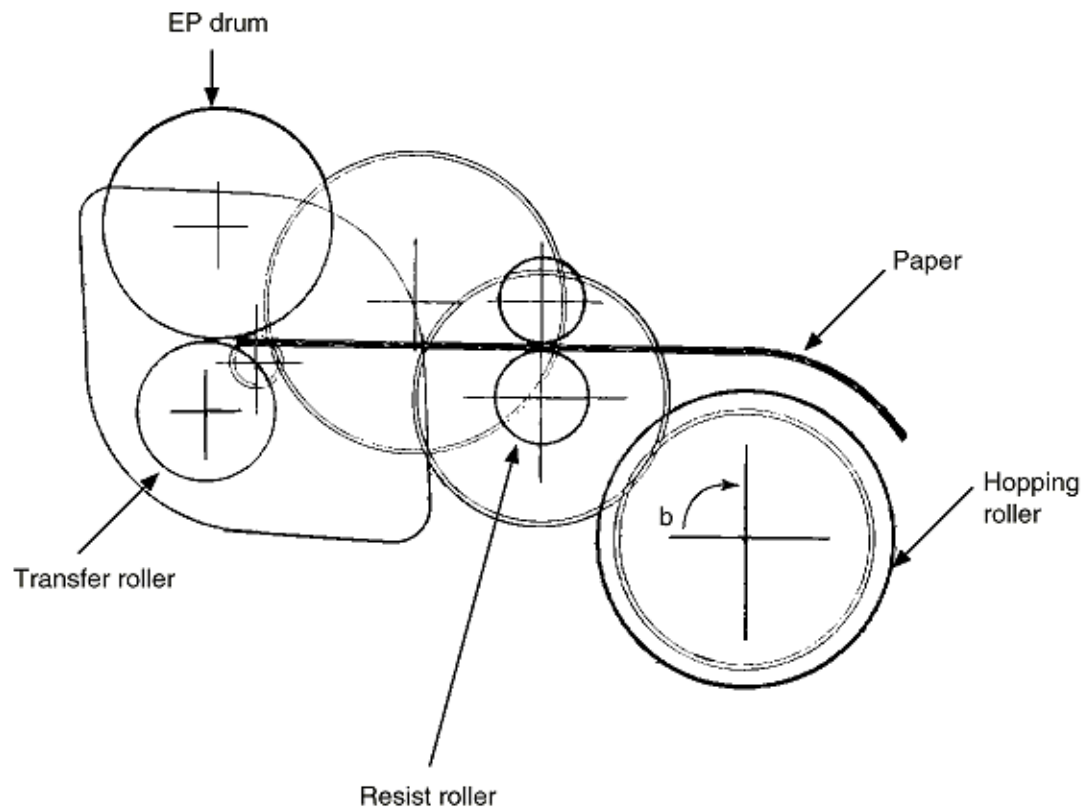


CW = Clockwise

**(b) Feeding**

(1) After end of hopping, turning the resist motor in the "b" direction (in the CCW direction) drives the resist roller to advance the paper. (In this case, the hopping gear also turns, but the hopping roller is prevented from turning by the one-way clutch gear.)

(2) The paper is further advanced in synchrony with the print data.



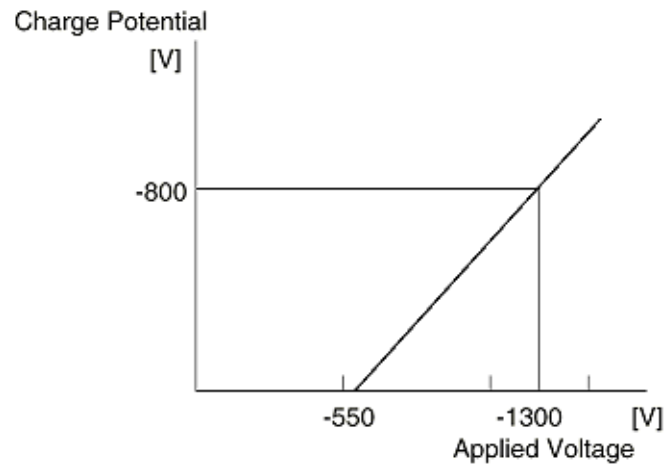
CCW = Counterclockwise

## 2) Charging

Charging is affected by applying a DC voltage to the charge roller that is in contact with the EP (image) drum surface.



The charge roller is composed of two layers consisting of a conductive layer and a surface protective layer that has elasticity, in order to secure a good contact with the EP (image) drum. When the DC voltage 1.30 KV KVDC) applied from the Power Supply Unit exceeds a threshold value, charging begins. The applied voltage is proportional to charge potential with off set of approx. -550V.

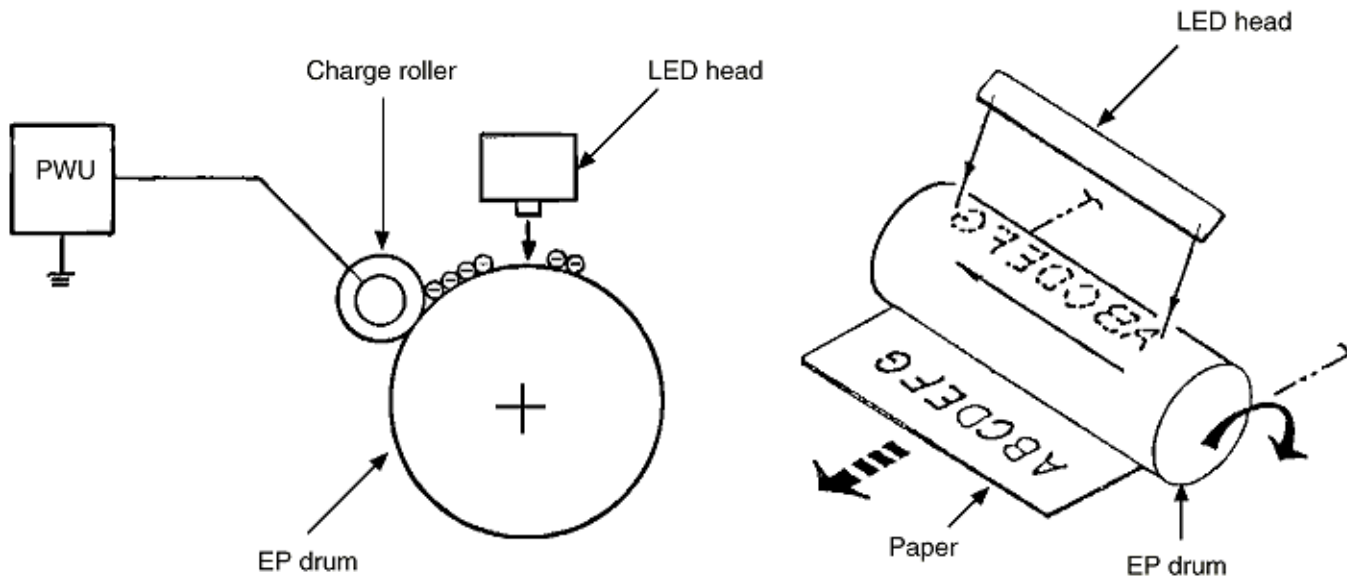


---

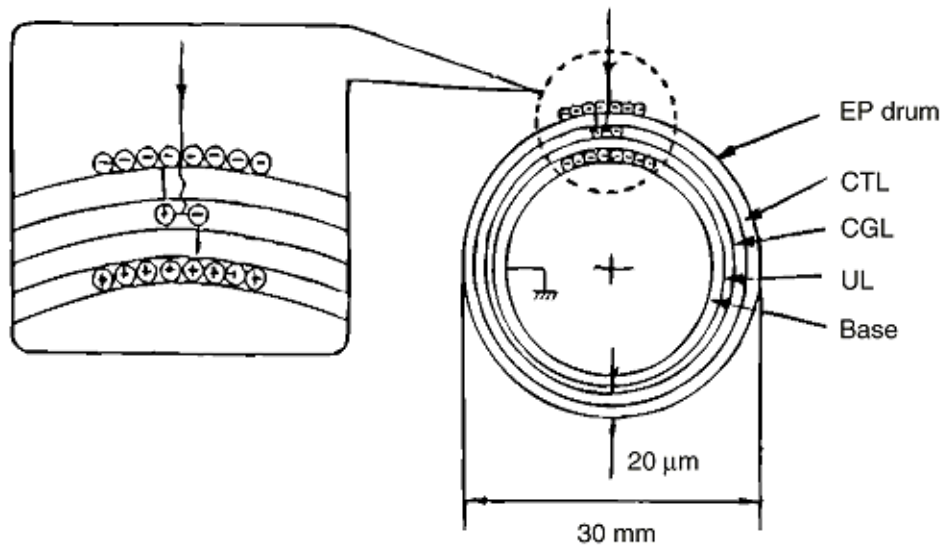
Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**3) Exposure**

Light emitted from the LED head irradiates the EP (image) drum surface with negative charges. The surface potential of the irradiated part of the EP drum drops, thereby forming an electrostatic latent image associated with the image signal.



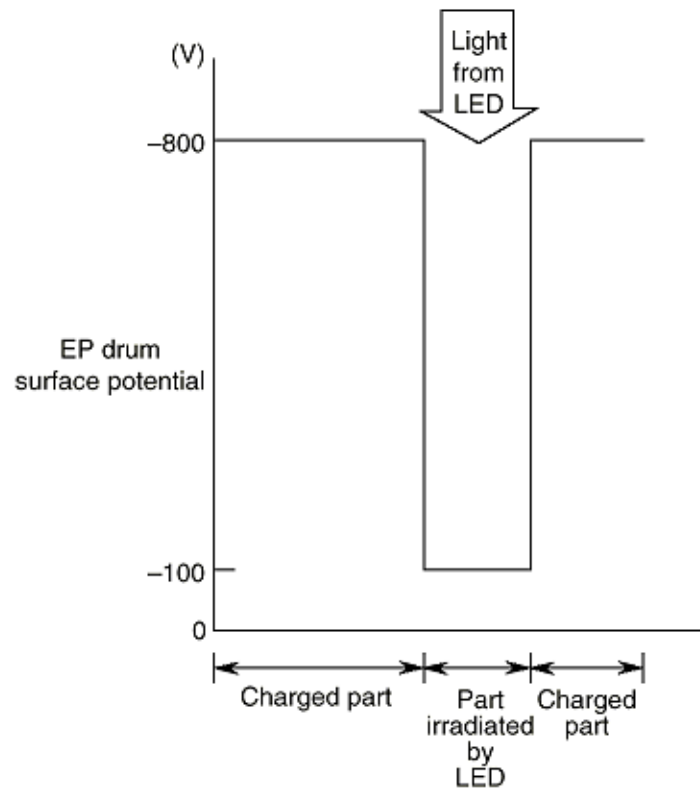
The EP (image) drum is coated with an underlayer (UL), a carrier generation layer (CGL), and carrier transfer layer (CTL) on the aluminum base. The organic photo conductor layer (OPC), comprising a CTL and a CGL, is about 20 mm thick.



The EP (image) drum surface is charged to about -800 V by the contact charge of the charge roller.

When light from the LED head irradiates the EP (image) drum surface, the light energy generates positive and negative carriers in the CGL. The positive carriers are moved to the CTL by an electrical field acting on the EP (image) drum. Likewise, the negative carriers flow into the aluminum layer (ground).

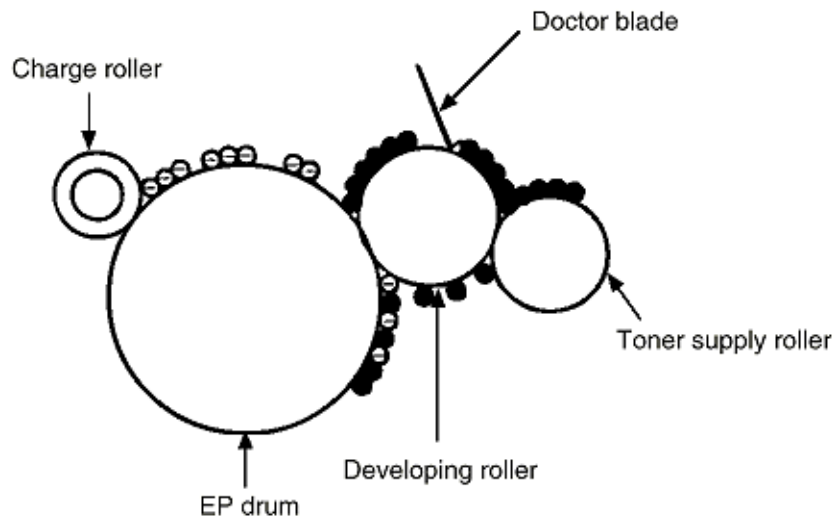
The positive carriers moved to the CTL combine with the negative charges on the EP (image) drum surface accumulated by the contact charge of the charge roller, lowering the potential on the EP (image) drum surface. The resultant drop in the potential of the irradiated part of the EP (image) drum surface forms an electrostatic latent image on it. The irradiated part of the EP (image) drum surface is kept at about -100 V.



#### 4) Developing

Toner is attracted to the electrostatic latent image on the EP (image) drum surface to convert it into a visible toner image. Developing takes place at the contact between the EP (image) drum and the developing roller.

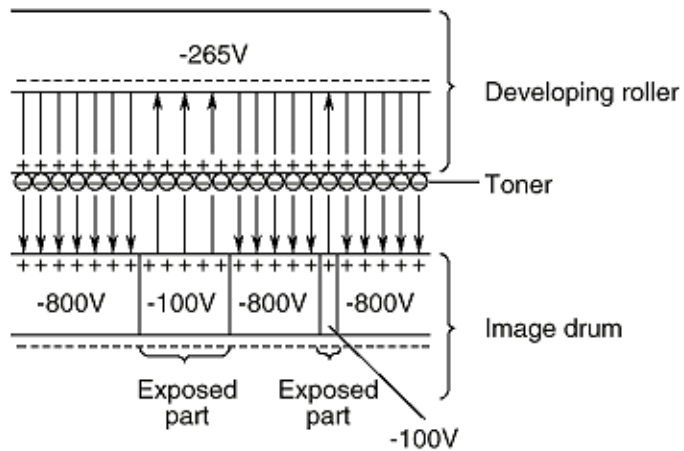
(1) As the toner supply roller rotates while rubbing on the developing roller, a friction charge is generated between the developing roller and the toner, allowing the toner to be attracted to the developing roller. (The developing roller surface is charged positive and the toner, negative.)



(2) The toner attracted to the developing roller is scraped off by the doctor blade, forming a thin coating of toner on the developing roller surface.

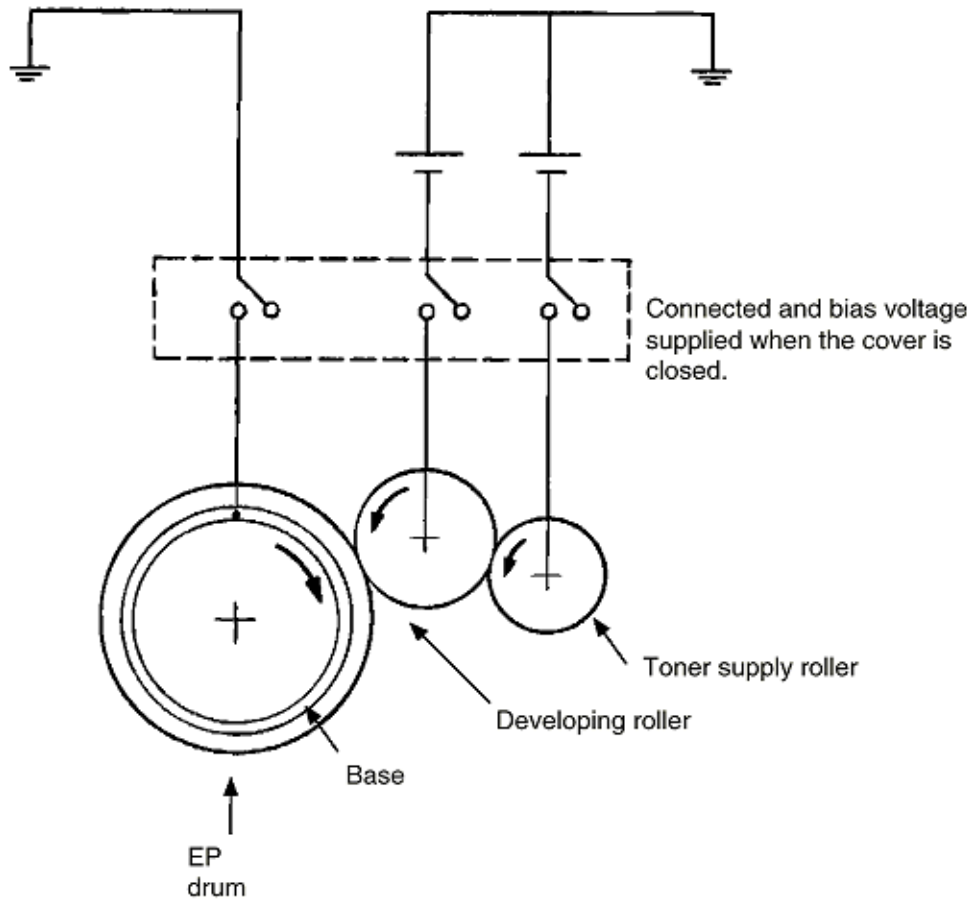
(3) Toner is attracted to the exposed part (low-potential part) of the EP (image) drum at the contact between the EP (image) drum and the developing roller, making the electrostatic latent image visible.





An illustration of activities at the contact point of the image drum surface and the developing roller (arrow marks denote the direction of the electric field).

**Note:** The toner supply roller and the developing roller are supplied with bias voltages required during the developing process as shown below.  $-500VDC$  is supplied to the toner supply roller,  $-265VDC$  to the developing roller.

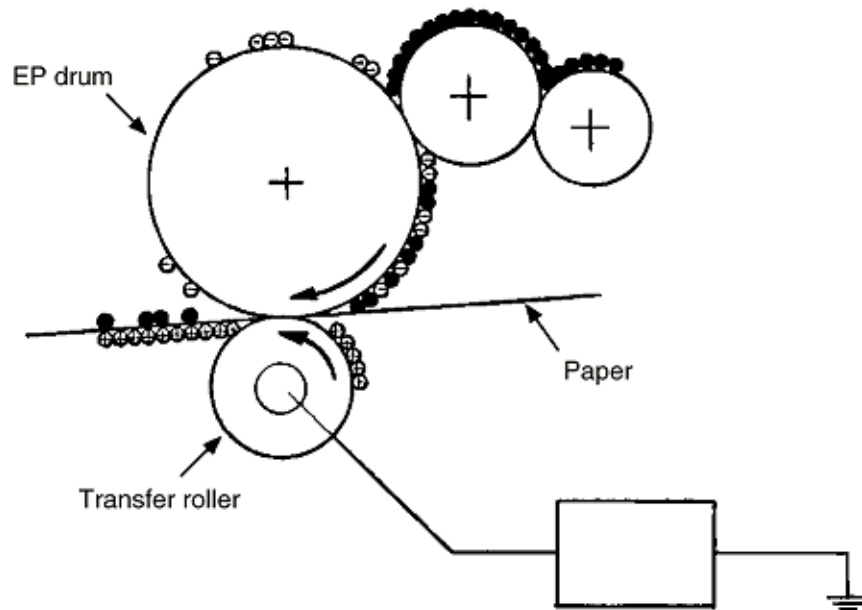


**5) Transfer**

The transfer roller is composed of conductive sponge material and is designed to make the EP (image) drum surface and the paper closely into contact.

Paper is placed over the EP (image) drum surface, and a positive charge, opposite in polarity to the toner, is applied to the paper from its reverse side.

The application of a high positive voltage (+1.5 KVDC) from the Power Supply Unit (H10 board) to the transfer roller causes the positive charge induced on the transfer roller surface to be transferred to the paper at the contact between the transfer roller and the paper. As a result, toner charged negative that is attracted to the EP (image) drum surface is transferred to the upper side of the paper by the positive charge on the lower side of the paper.

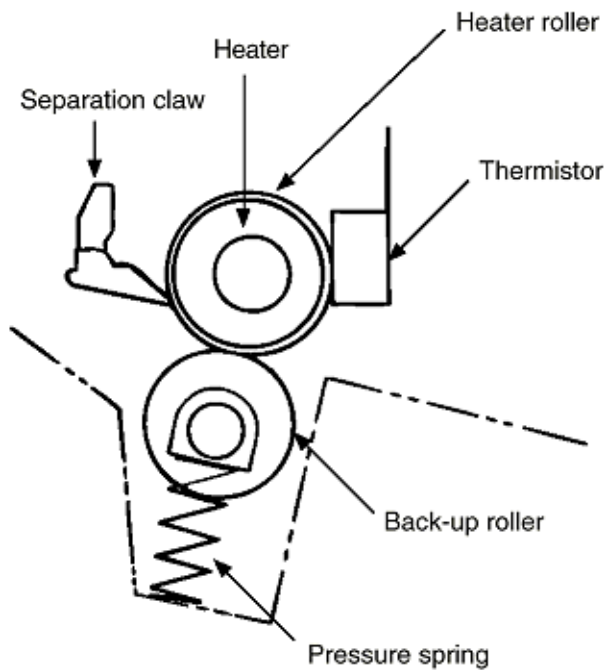


## 6) Fusing

After the end of the transfer operation, the unfused toner image is fused on the paper under heat and pressure as it passes between the heater roller and the back-up roller. The heater roller with a Teflon coating incorporates a 500 W heater (Halogen lamp), which heats the heat roller.

A thermistor, which is in contact with the heater roller, regulates the heater roller at a predetermined temperature (about 185 °C for OKIFAX 5000 series). A safety thermostat cuts off voltage supply to the heater by opening the thermostat in the event of abnormal rise in temperature.

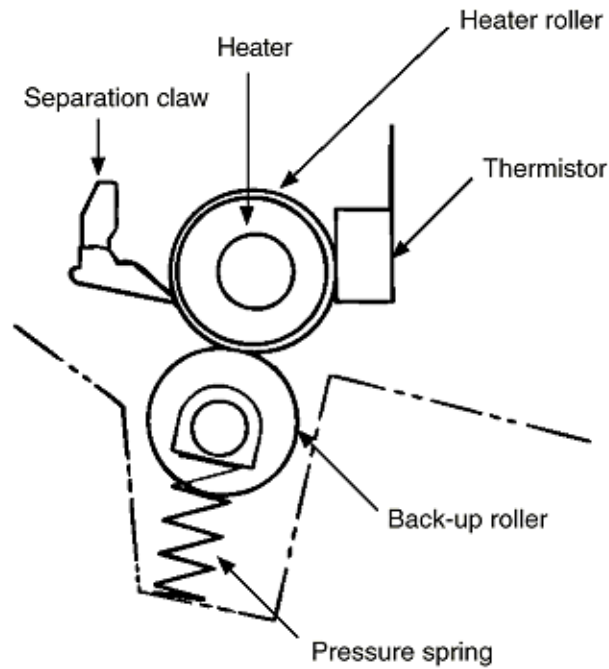
The back-up roller is held under a pressure of 2.84 kg by the pressure spring at each side.





**7) Cleaning**

After the end of the transfer, residual toner on the EP (image) drum is attracted to the cleaning roller temporarily by static electricity to clean the EP (image) drum surface.



**8) Cleaning of rollers**

The charge roller, transfer roller and cleaning roller are cleaned in the following cases:

- In warning up at power-on time
- In warning up after the cover is opened and closed
- When the number of accumulated sheets is 10 and the printout operation ends

Changes in bias voltage applied to each roller move adhesive toner from the roller to the EP (image) drum and return it to the developer.

	Cleaning "NO" (V)	Cleaning "YES" (V)
DB+	(+300 V)	---
DB-	-265 V	-265 V
TR+	+1500 V	+1500 V
TR-	---	-1100 V
CB (cleaning)	+400 V	-1350 V
CH-	-1300 V	-1300 V

**B.3 Errors**

**B.3.1 Errors List**

**B.3.2 Major Trouble Errors**

**B.3.3 Recoverable Errors**



### B.3.1 Errors List

The errors are listed below.

#### 1) Major trouble errors

- Fuser error
- Fan error
- 2'nd tray communication error
- Toner lockout

#### 2) Recoverable errors

- Cover open
- 2'nd tray route open
- Paper size error
- Face-up route open
- No cassette in 2'nd tray
- Paper exit jam
- Drum setting error
- No paper in 1'st cassette
- Paper transport system error
- No paper in 2'nd cassette
- Paper supply error

#### 3) Alarms (warning)

- Low toner
- Paper width error
- Drum life expired

**Note:**

1. The major trouble errors do not recover after an error has been removed unless a reset is not performed.
2. A recoverable error resets automatically by itself once the cause of error has been removed. Printing is not possible while an error is existing.
3. The alarm serves as a warning only and the printing operation is performed.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**B.3.2 Major Trouble Errors**

**B.3.2.1 Fuse Error**

**B.3.2.2 Fan Error**

**B.3.2.3 Paper Feed Monitoring**

**B.3.2.4 2'nd Tray Communication Error**

**B.3.2.5 Cover Open**

### **B.3.2.1 Fuse Error**

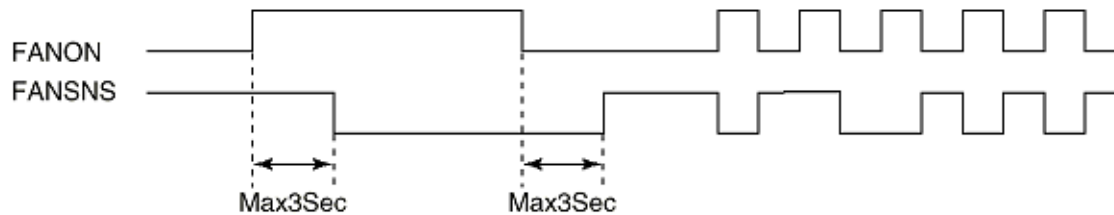
The fuser error indicates an error in thermister on heater.

In case the fuser error occurs at the time of printing, the heater is turned off soon but the printing continues of that page.

However, if the error occurs before the write sensor is turned on, the motor stops soon.

**B.3.2.2 Fan Error**

The fan error is generated when the FANSNS signal lead goes "1" while the fan is running at full speed. Operation of the FANSNS signal when the fan is turned on is described below.



Since the fan alarm is not monitored during printing, the fan alarm does not appear from the moment the printing is started until the completion of printing operation. In other words, the printing will continue even if the fan alarm occurs during printing.

**B.3.2.3 Paper Feed Monitoring**

<b>Status</b>	<b>Description and Supervising Sensor</b>	<b>Distance</b>
Paper supply error	Indicates monitoring error in hopping. Hopping is retried 3 times.	118 mm or less path Length +36 (hopping) x 3
Transport system jam 1	Indicates an error in the paper transport path. Error on resist roller section. From resist ON to write sensor (PS2) ON.	30 mm or less Inlet ~ write +20
Transport system jam 2	From inlet sensor OFF up to write sensor OFF.	44 mm or less
Transport system jam 3	Indicates an error in the paper transport system. Error of transfer roller and/or heat roller. From write sensor ON to outlet sensor ON.	207 mm or less Write ~ outlet +69
Paper size error	Indicates paper size other than specified one. From resist sensor ON to OFF.	Recording paper +/- 45 mm
Paper outlet jam 1	Supervises slipping of the recording paper. From outlet sensor ON to OFF.	Recording paper +/- 45 mm
Paper outlet jam 2	Supervises jamming at the near paper outlet. From outlet sensor ON to OFF. When a crumpled recording paper is detected, the outlet sensor is set to "OFF" earlier than usual.	135 mm or less: NG

**B.3.2.4 2'nd Tray Communication Error**

This error is generated if on sending a command to the 2'nd tray is returned no-status (90 ms) or an undefined status. However, in case there is no status when reset, it will be considered that the 2'nd tray is not mounted.

#### **B.3.2.5 Cover Open**

Cover open sensor "0" indicates an open cover.

When the cover is closed the CU (control unit) section sends the reset signal and processes in the same way as if the power has been turned on.



**B.3.3 Recoverable errors**

The three recoverable errors are listed in the table below.

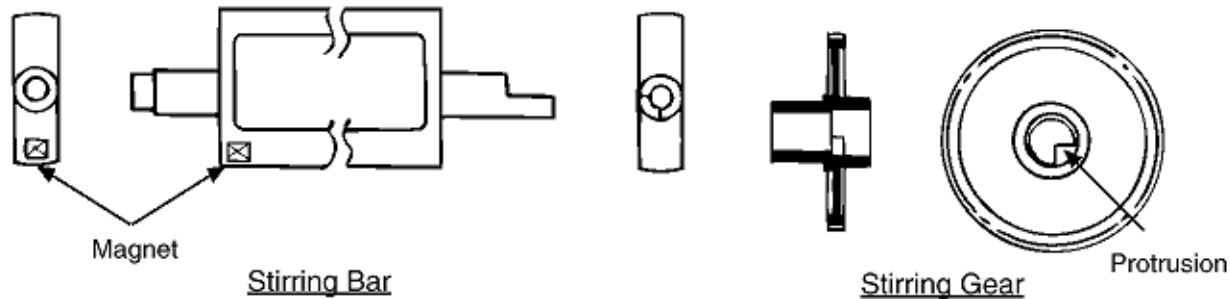
<b>Status</b>	<b>Description and Supervising Sensor</b>
2'nd tray route open	Paper supply route from the option 2'nd tray to the main body is open, recording paper of the 1'st tray is being replaced.
No paper in 1'st cassette	No paper has been detected by the 1'st tray's paper sensor. No paper has been detected by the paper sensor in "1" state.
No paper in 2'nd cassette	Response from the option tray indicated no paper in 2'nd tray.

**B.3.3.1 Toner Low Detection**

- Composition

The device consists of the stirring gear which rotates at a constant rate, the stirring bar and the magnet on the stirring bar. The stirring bar rotates through the link on the protrusion in the stirring gear.

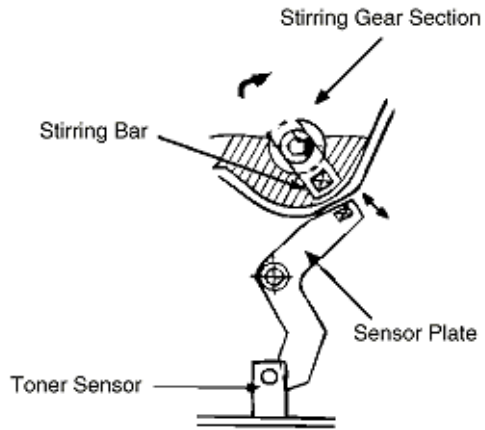
*The configuration of stirring bar in the figure below may differ. The principle of toner detection, however, remains the same.*



- Operation

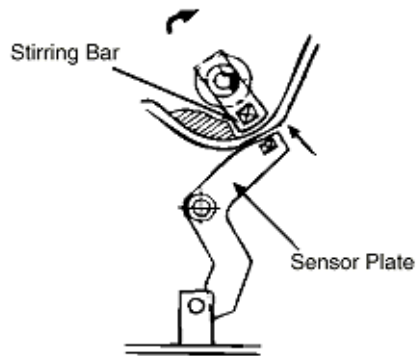
Toner Low is detected by monitoring the time interval of the encounter of the magnet set on the sensor plate and the magnet on the stirring bar.

<p><b>Operation during Toner Full state</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The stirring bar rotates due to the mechanical transmission of energy originating from the interlocking with the stirring gear.</li> <li>• Even when the magnet on the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, the stirring bar is pushed by the stirring gear, since the other side is being dipped in the toner.</li> </ul>	
---	--

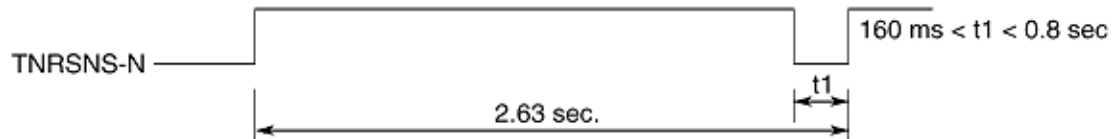


**Operation during Toner Low state**

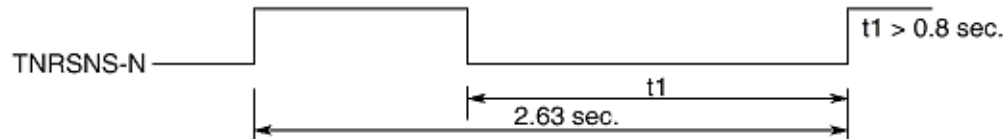
- When the stirring bar reaches the maximum height, it falls to the minimum height due to its own weight, since there is no resistance provided by the toner on the other side. Because of this, the time interval during which it is in encounter with the magnet of the sensor plate becomes longer. By monitoring this time interval, Toner Low state can be detected.



**Toner Full State**



#### TONER LOW state



- When the Toner Low state is detected 2 times consecutively, Toner Low is established.
- When the Toner Full state is detected 3 times consecutively, Toner Low is canceled.
- When there is no change with the toner sensor for 2 cycles (2.63 sec. x 2) or more, then the Toner Sensor Alarm is activated.

**B.4 Other Special Cases**

**B.4.1 Manual Paper Feed**

**B.4.2 Cleaning**

#### **B.4.1 Manual Paper Feed**

Turning on the inlet sensors without the hopping operation indicates manual paper feeding for OKIFAX 5750/OKIFAX 5950 (excluding when power is on).

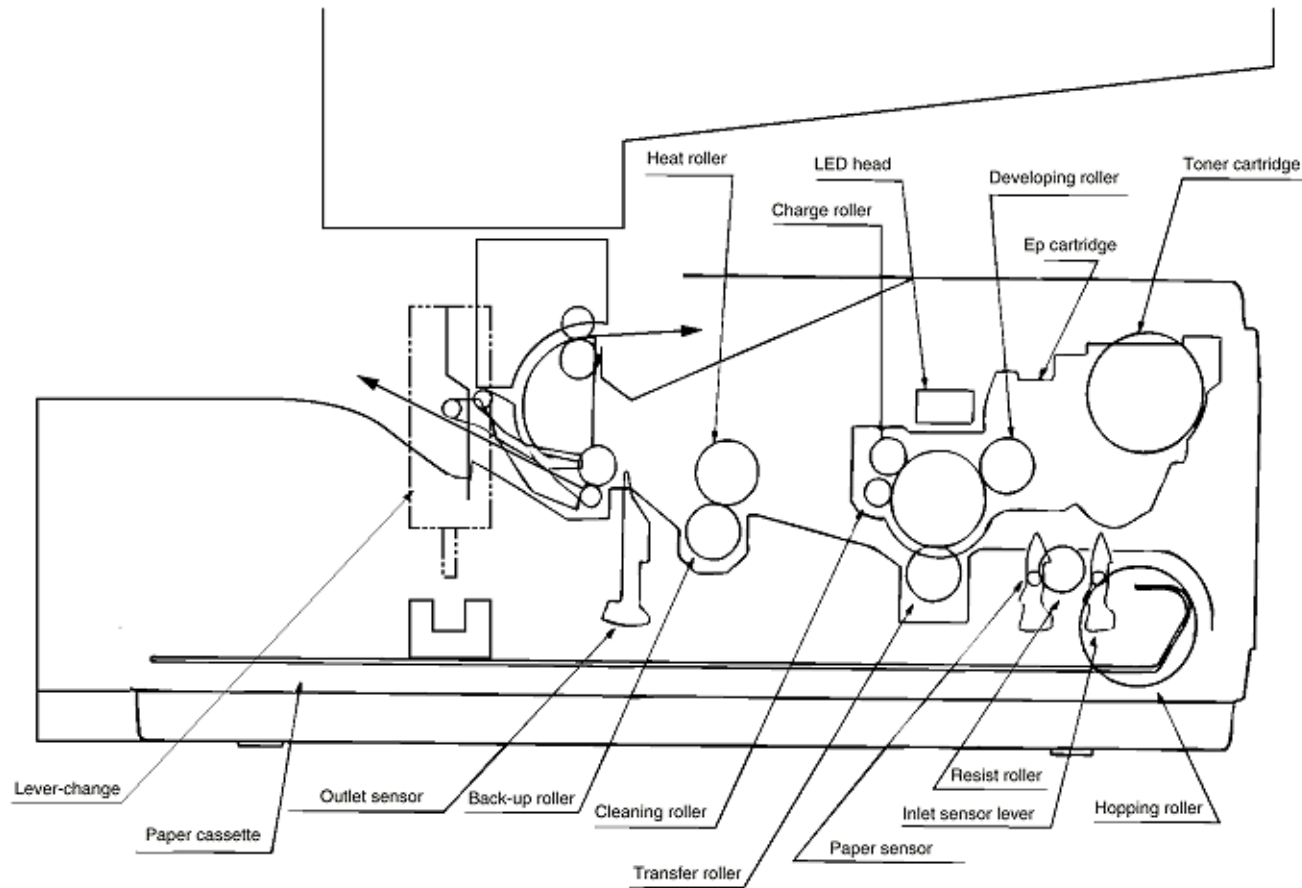
**B.4.2 Cleaning**

The image drum needs cleaning since it gets dirty after having printed copies for a number of times.

The two kinds of cleaning are listed in the table below.

<b>Cleaning Type</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
Cleaning	This cleaning removes the toner whose electric potential is reversed due to poor electrification, or removes the toner whose electric potential is insufficient on the image drum surface.  (Recovery of the toner to developing roller)	Cleaning is performed when the number of prints exceed 10 sheets or the one-job operation ends. (At the end of communication or copy operations)
CH (charge roller cleaning)	This cleaning removes the residual toner on the charging roller surface. The toner is removed by moving to the recording paper from charging roller and image drum.	User operation

**B.4.2 Diagram - Description of Print Operations**







**Illustrated Parts List**

**Section 1: Cabinet Assembly**

**Section 2: Control Panel Assembly**

**Section 3: Printer Assembly**

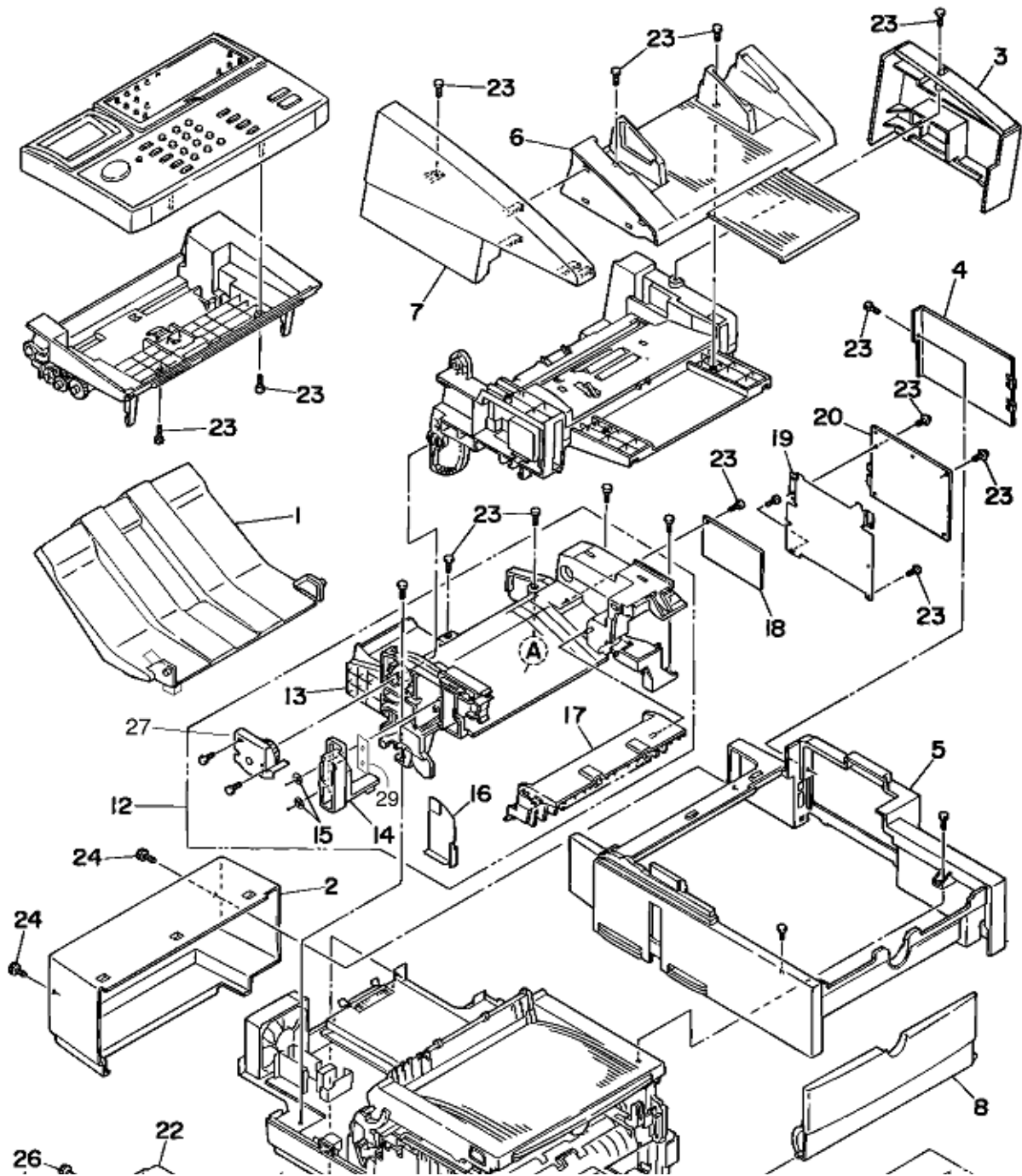
**Section 4: Base Assembly**

**Section 5: Frame Assy Scanner (L)**

**Section 6: Frame Assy Scanner (U)**

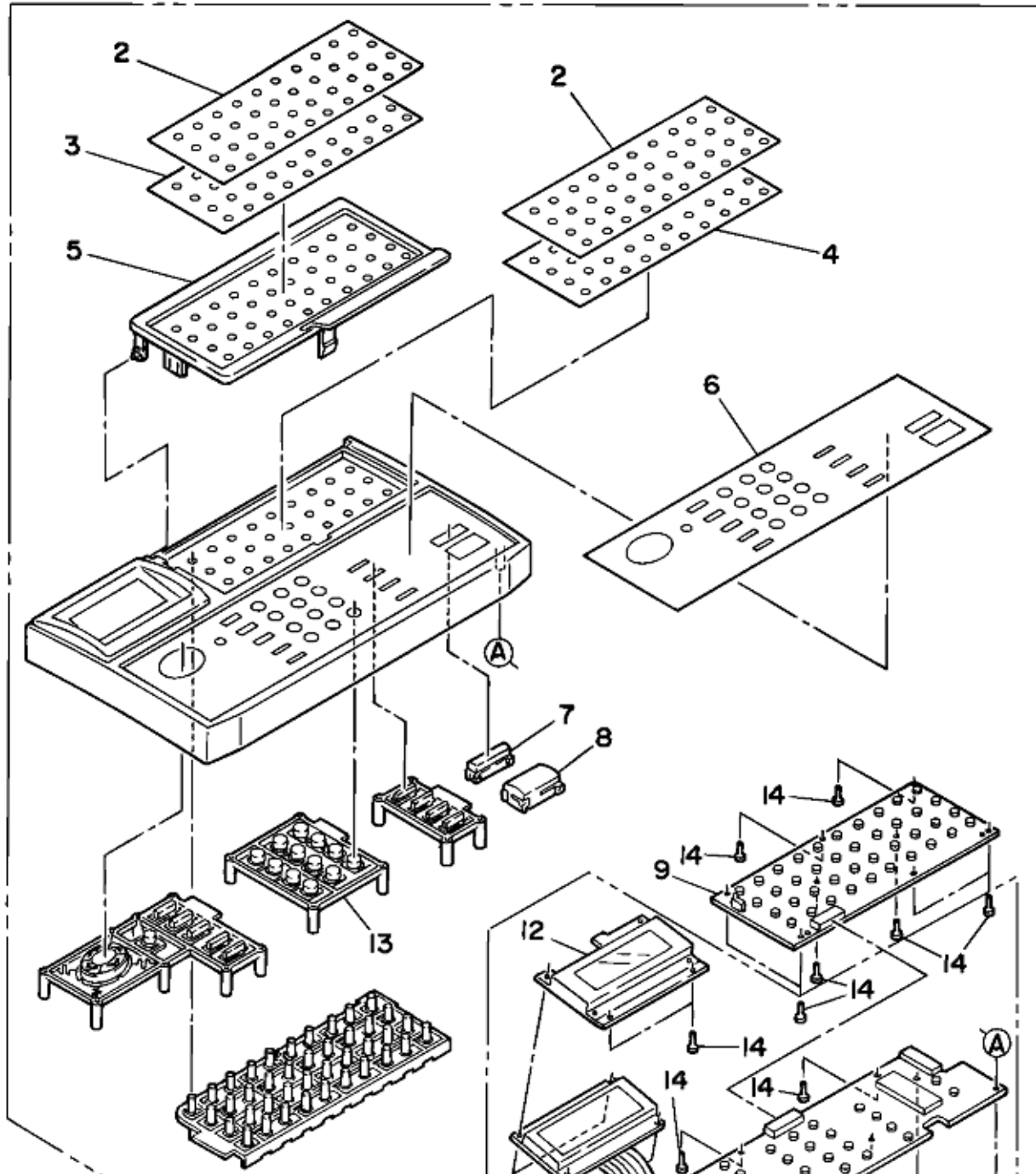
**Section 7: Cables, Option Boards**

**Section 1: Cabinet Assembly**



Rev.	No.	Oki Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40730901	Stacker - Document	1	
	2	40729501	Cover - Rear	1	OKI
	3	40762001	Cover - Side (R)	1	
	4	40729401	Cover - NCU	1	
	5	40729301	Cover - Main	1	
	6	40804001	Cover Assy - Document Table	1	
	7	40761901	Cover Side (L)	1	
	8	51017201	Manual Feed Guide Assy	1	
	9	40473001	Cassette Assy -Paper	1	
	10	40259701	Separation Frame Assy	1	
	11	40496001	Spring-Damper Assy	1	
	12	40802601	Frame Assy - Stacker (FU)	1	
	15	50709103	CS-RING (CS4-SUS)	1	
	17	40802501	Guide Assy - Paper (FU)	1	
	18	40757301	Board - H34	1	
	19	40730101	Plate - Shield (NCU)	1	
	20	40044503	Board - UNC	1	
	21	40730301	Plate - PKG	1	
	22	40945401	Plate Assy - Rear	1	

**Section 2: Control Panel Assy**



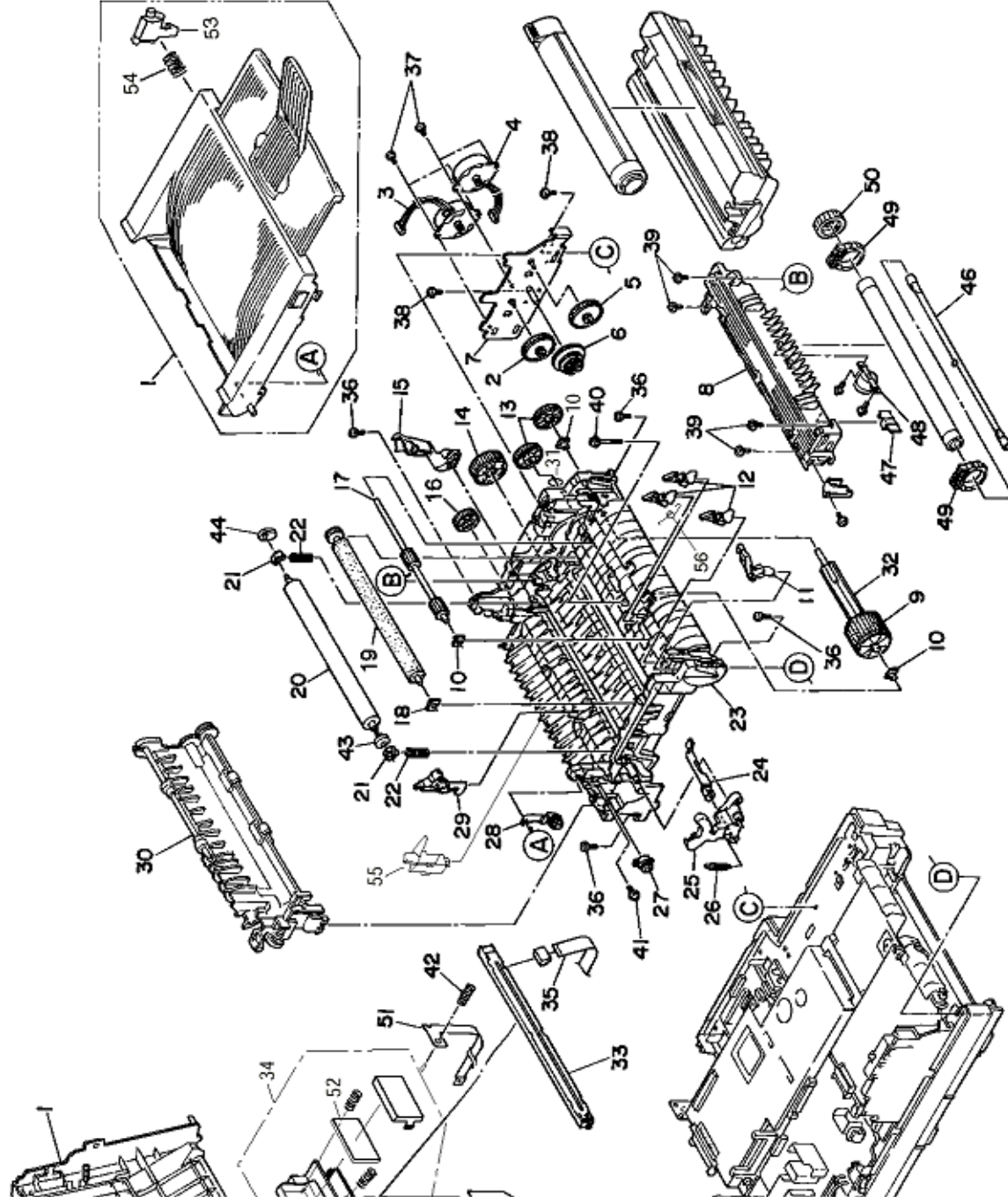
Rev.	No.	Oki Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40802913	OP Panel Assy (OF5750)	1	OF5750
	1	40802914	OP Panel Assy (OF5950)	1	OF5950
	2	40733401	Film - One-touch	1	
	3	40733301	Sheet - One-touch	1	OF5950
	4	40733302	Sheet - One-touch	1	OF5750
	5	40919601	Cover - One-touch (OF5750)	1	OF5750
	5	40732401	Cover - One-touch (OF5950)	1	OF5950

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



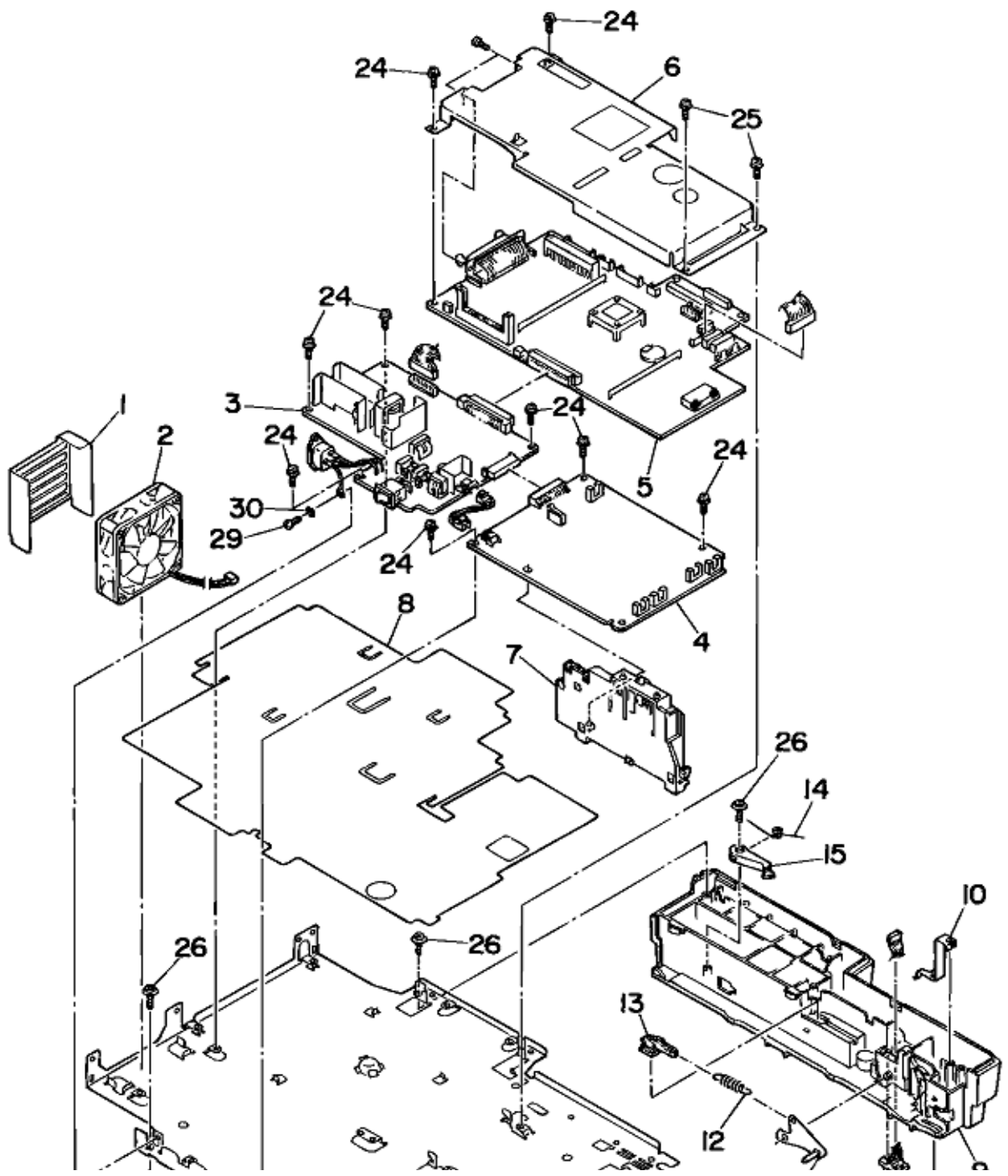
**Section 3: Printer Assembly**



Rev.	No.	OKIDATA P/N	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40796501	Stacker Assy - 176	1	
	2	40778101	Gear - Idle A (Z60/16)	1	
	3	40229001	Motor - Pulse (Main)	1	
	4	40396201	Motor - Pulse (Regist)	1	
	5	40295101	Gear - Idle B (Z60/16)	1	
	6	41224701	Reduction Gear	1	
	7	40294801	Bracket - Motor (Caulking)	1	
	8	40625702	Heat Assy - 176	1	
	9	51711401	Rubber - Hopping Roller	1	
	10	51607402	Bearing A	3	
	11	50405501	Toner Sensor Assy	1	
	12	51010701	Sensor Plate (In)	3	
	13	51228901	One-Way Clutch Gear	2	
	14	51229101	Idle Gear B	1	
	15	50805901	Reset Lever R	1	
	16	51229201	Idle Gear C	1	
	17	40740601	Roller - Registration	1	
	18	40438001	Bearing - TR	1	
	19	40437801	Roller - Transfer B Assy	1	
	20	53343701	Roller-Backup	1	
	21	51607601	Bush A	2	
	22	50929301	Bias Spring C	2	
	23	40771201	Frame - Lower Subassy	1	
	24	53068901	Switch Arm Lever	1	
	25	50805801	Reset Lever L	1	
	26	50924201	Reset Spring	1	
	27	51229401	Damper Frame	1	



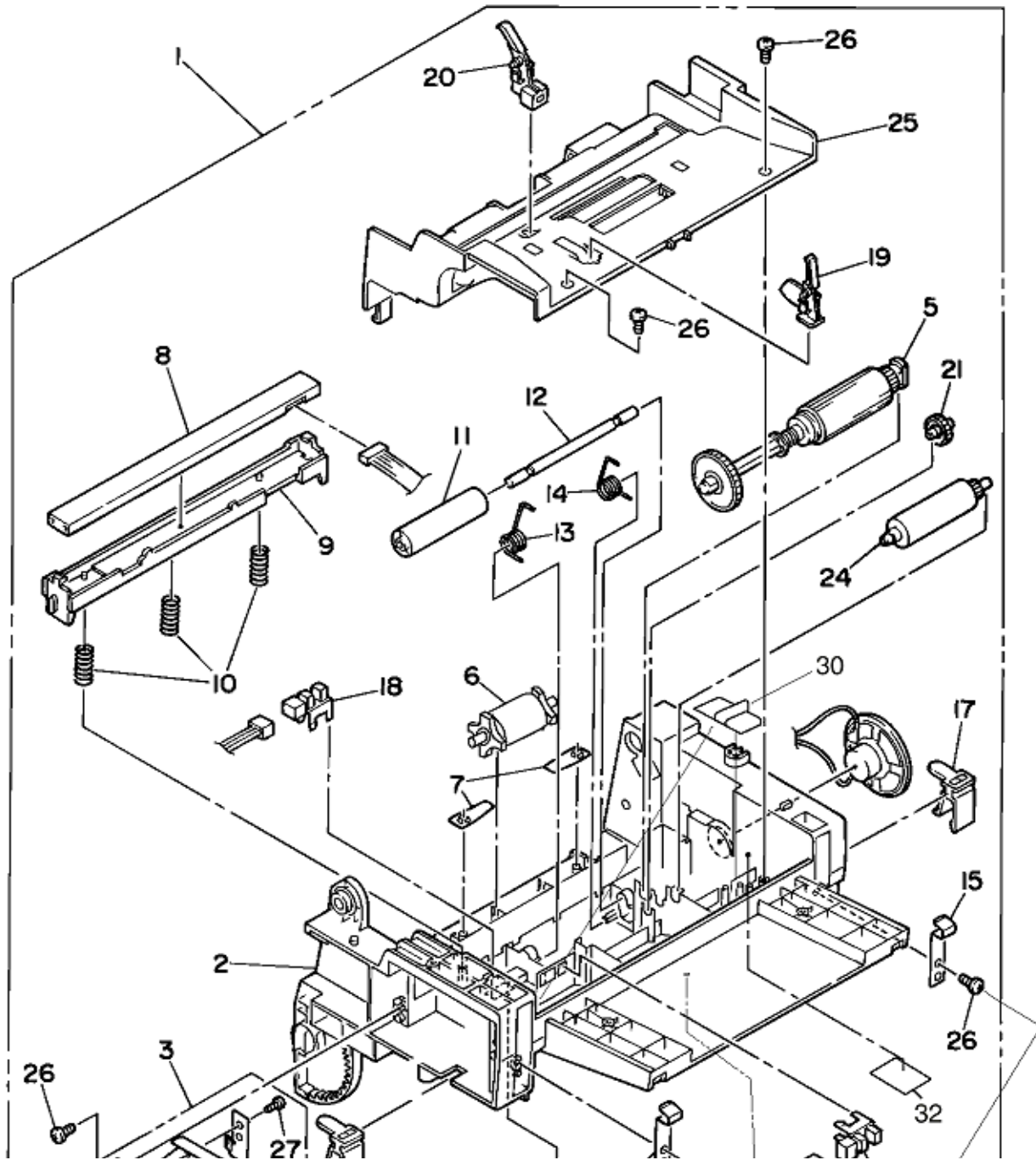
**Section 4: Base Assembly**



Rev.	No.	OKIDATA P/N	Description	Q'ty	Remarks
	1	40275501	Plate - Guard	1	
	2	56512801	DC Fan Motor	1	
	3	40628501	FX-176 120V Power Supply	1	
	4	40660201	Power Unit - H10	1	
	5a	40755115	PCB: M76-5	1	OF5950
	5b	40755116	PCB: M76-6	1	OF5750
	6	40730201	Plate - Shield (MCNT)	1	
	7	56730001	Contact Assy	1	
	8	40763001	Sheet - Insulation	1	
	9	40729901	Guide - Cassette (R)	1	
	10	51023701	FG Plate C	1	
	11	50808601	Sheet Link R Assy	1	
	12	50929901	Sheet Spring	2	
	13	53345201	Link Pull Lever	2	
	14	50929501	Cassette Lock Spring	2	
	15	50808401	Cassette Lock Lever	2	
	16	40730001	Plate - Base	1	
	17	51019701	Plate: Sensor	1	
	18	51011501	Cassette Detection Lever	1	
	20	51017301	Cassette Guide L	1	
	21	50808501	Sheet Link L Assy	1	
	22	51023601	FG Plate D	1	
	23	51023601	FG Plate D	1	

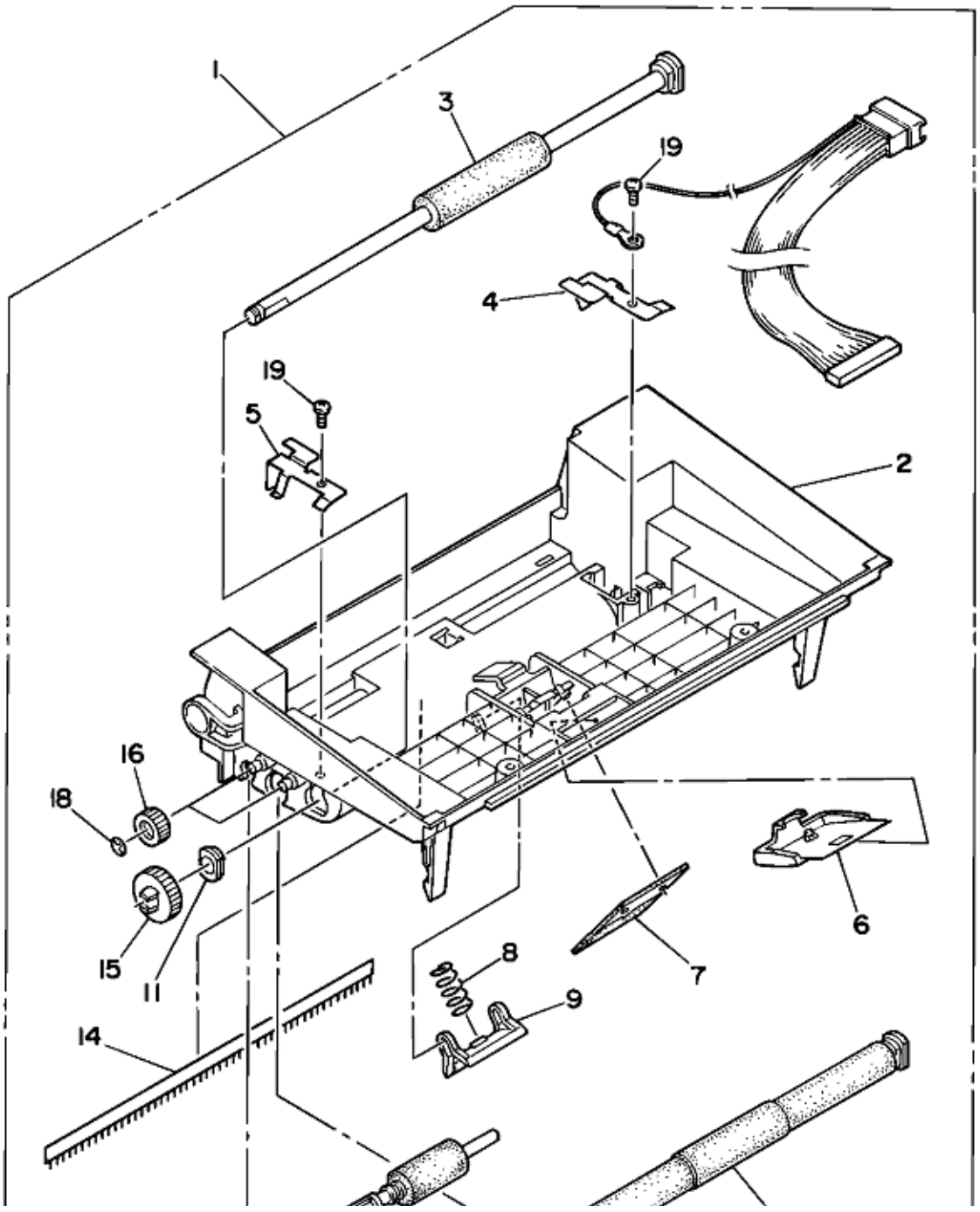
**Section 5: Frame Assy Scanner - (L)**





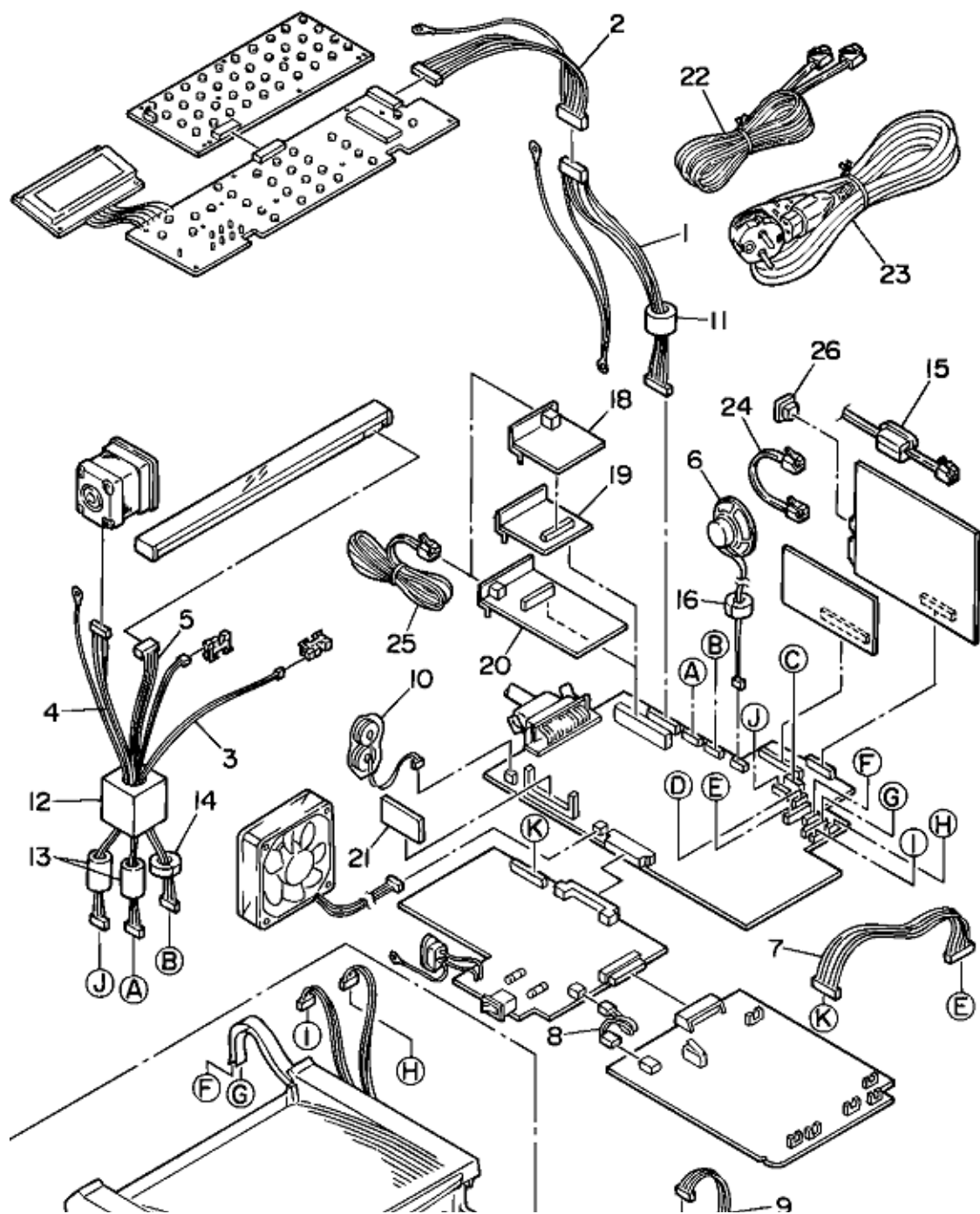


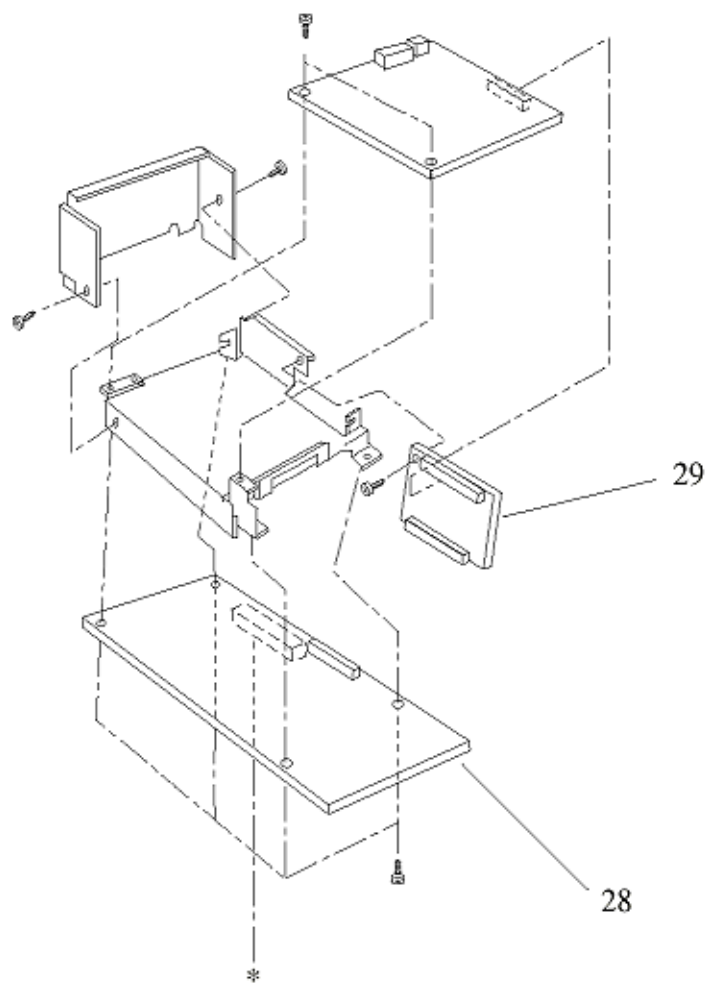
**Section 6: Frame Assy - Scanner (U)**



Rev.	No.	OKIDATA P/N	Description	Q'ty	
	1		Frame Assy - Scanner (U)	1	
	2	40731101	Frame - Scanner (U)	1	
	3	50410301	Feed Roller (1) Assy	1	
	4	51023801	Earth - Plate (SR)	1	
	5	51023901	Earth - Plate (SL)	1	
	6	40803601	Plate Assy - Pinch	1	
	7	53344901	Separation Rubber Assy	1	
	8	40732001	Spring - ADF	1	
	9	53339801	Back-up Plate	1	
	10	40935801	Roller Assy - Sensor	1	
	11	51608901	Bearing ADF	2	
	12	51236501	Gear (Z22)	1	
	13	51410401	Exit Roller Assy	1	
	14	40983001	Bar - Discharge	1	
	15	51236401	Gear (Z28)	1	
	16	51226101	Gear (Z16)	2	
	18	50709103	SC-Ring (CS4-SUS)	2	
	19		B Screw B	2	

**Section 7: Cables, Option Boards**









**Preface**

This Maintenance Manual is intended for the maintenance personnel and describes the field maintenance methods for Second Paper Feeder option of OKIFAX 5750/5950 Series Facsimile Transceiver.

Refer to the Instruction sheet of High Capacity Second Paper Feeder option for equipment handling and operation methods.

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**1. Outline**

**1.1 Functions**

**1.2 External View and Component Names**

## 1.1 Functions

When the Second Paper Feeder is installed with the OKIFAX 5750/5950 series facsimile transceiver, the Second Paper Feeder is connected to the facsimile by a connector. The Second Paper Feeder supplies paper automatically through the operation of pulse motor (hopping), which is driven by signals sent from CPU of the Second Paper Feeder under the control of the facsimile.

The main functions are the followings:

- Paper that can be used:

[Paper Type]

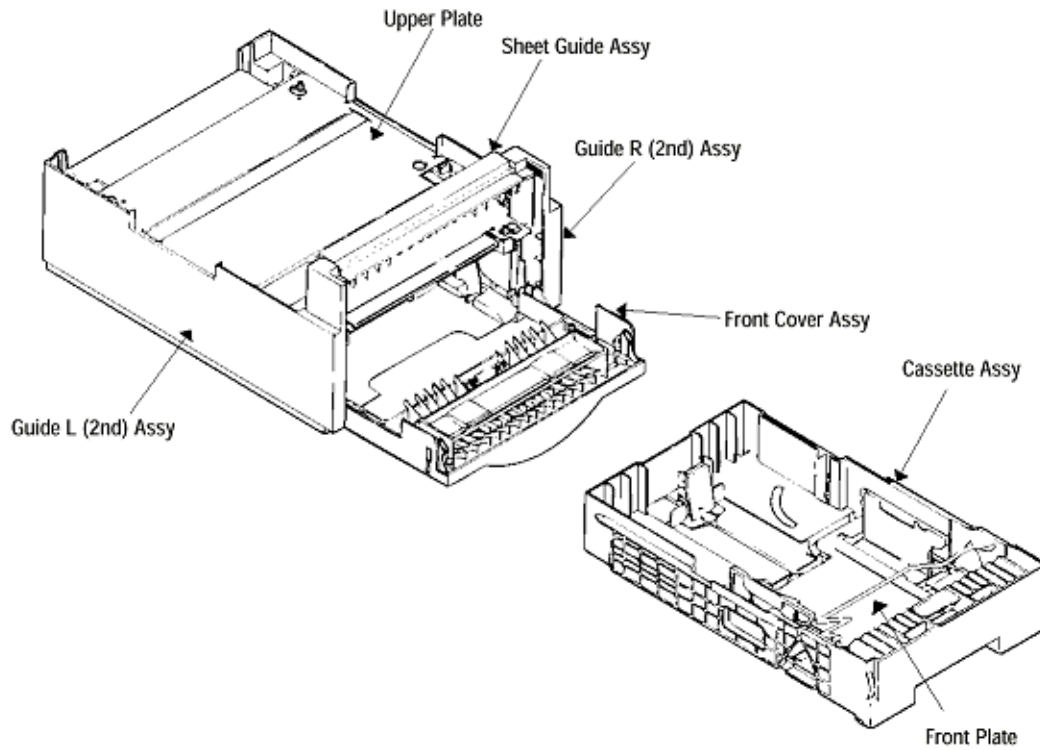
- Standard paper: Xerox 4200 (20-lb)
- Special paper: PPC sheets; use of envelopes or thick paper is not possible.
- Cut sheet size: A4, Letter, Legal13, Legal14
- Special size: Paper width: 210 to 216mm

Paper length: 279.4 to 355.6mm

[Weight]

- 16-lb to 24-lb (60 to 90 g/m<sup>2</sup>)
- Paper setting quantity: 500 sheets of paper weighing 64 g/m<sup>2</sup>

**1.2 External View and Component Names**



**2. Mechanism Description**

**2.1 General Mechanism**

**2.2 Hopper Mechanism**

---

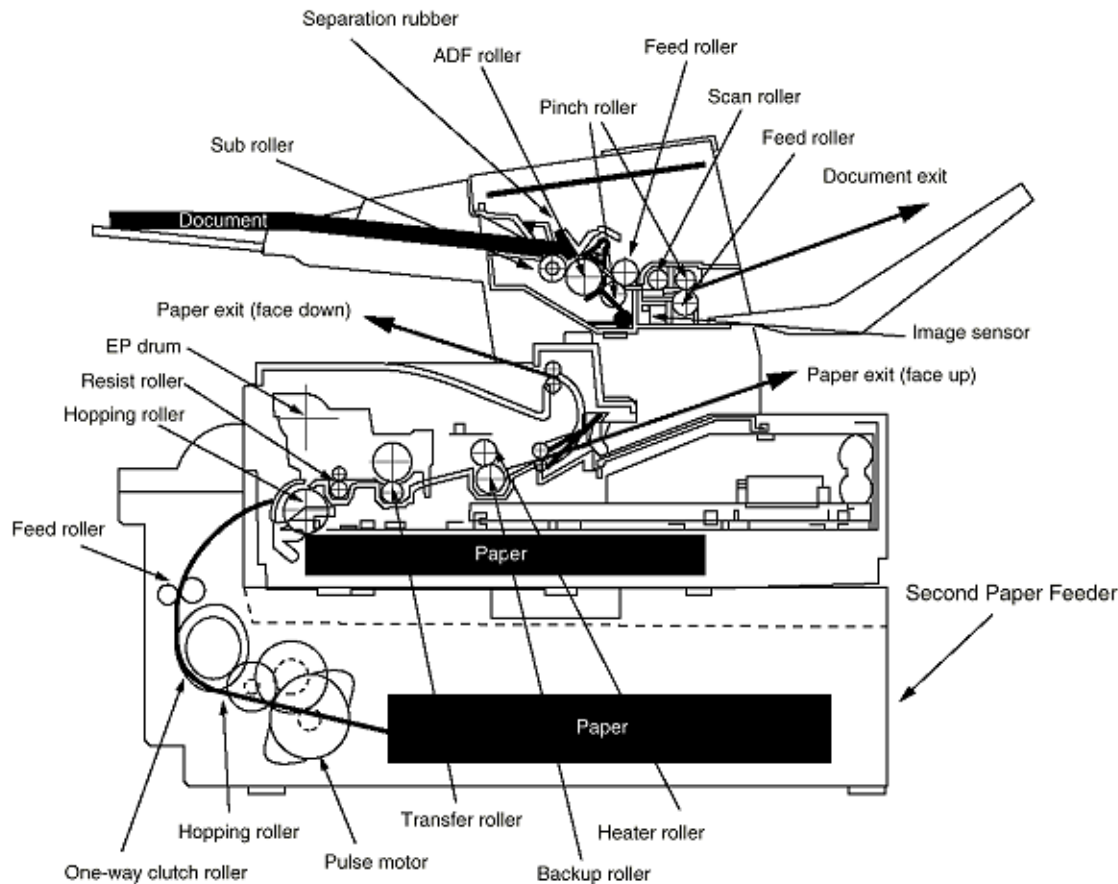
**2.1 General Mechanism**

The Second Paper Feeder feeds the paper into the facsimile by receiving the signal from the facsimile, which drives the pulse motor inside the Second Paper Feeder, and this motion is transmitted to rotate the one-way clutch of the hopping frame assembly. The paper is delivered from the hopper into the facsimile through the turning of the hopping roller and feed roller.

Once delivered into the facsimile, the paper is then controlled and fed through by pulse motor (registration) of the facsimile.

**2.2 Hopper Mechanism**

The hopper automatically feeds the facsimile with the paper being set, single sheet at a time. When the paper is loaded in the paper cassette, it is then transported by the pulse motor, carrying forward only a single sheet caught by the separation rubber at a time.





(BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

### **3. Parts Replacement**

This section covers the procedures for the disassembly, reassembly and installations in the field. This section describes the disassembly procedures, and for reassembly procedures, basically proceed with the disassembly procedures in the reverse order.

#### **3.1 Precautions Concerning Parts Replacement**

#### **3.2 Parts Layout**

#### **3.3 Parts Replacement Methods**






### **3.1 Precautions Concerning Parts Replacement**

- (1) Parts replacements must be carried out, by first turning the facsimile power switch off "O" and removing the facsimile from the Second Paper Feeder.
- (2) Do not disassemble the Second Paper Feeder if it is operating normally.
- (3) Establish the extent of disassembly suitable for the purpose of the procedure, and do not disassemble any more than necessary.
- (4) Only specified service tools may be used.
- (5) Disassembly must be carried out according to the prescribed procedures. Parts may be damaged if such procedures are not followed.
- (6) Small parts such as screws and collars can easily be lost, therefore these parts should be temporarily fixed in the original location.
- (7) When handling printed circuit boards, do not use any glove which may generate static electricity.
- (8) Do not place the printed circuit boards directly on the equipment or floor.

[Service Tools]

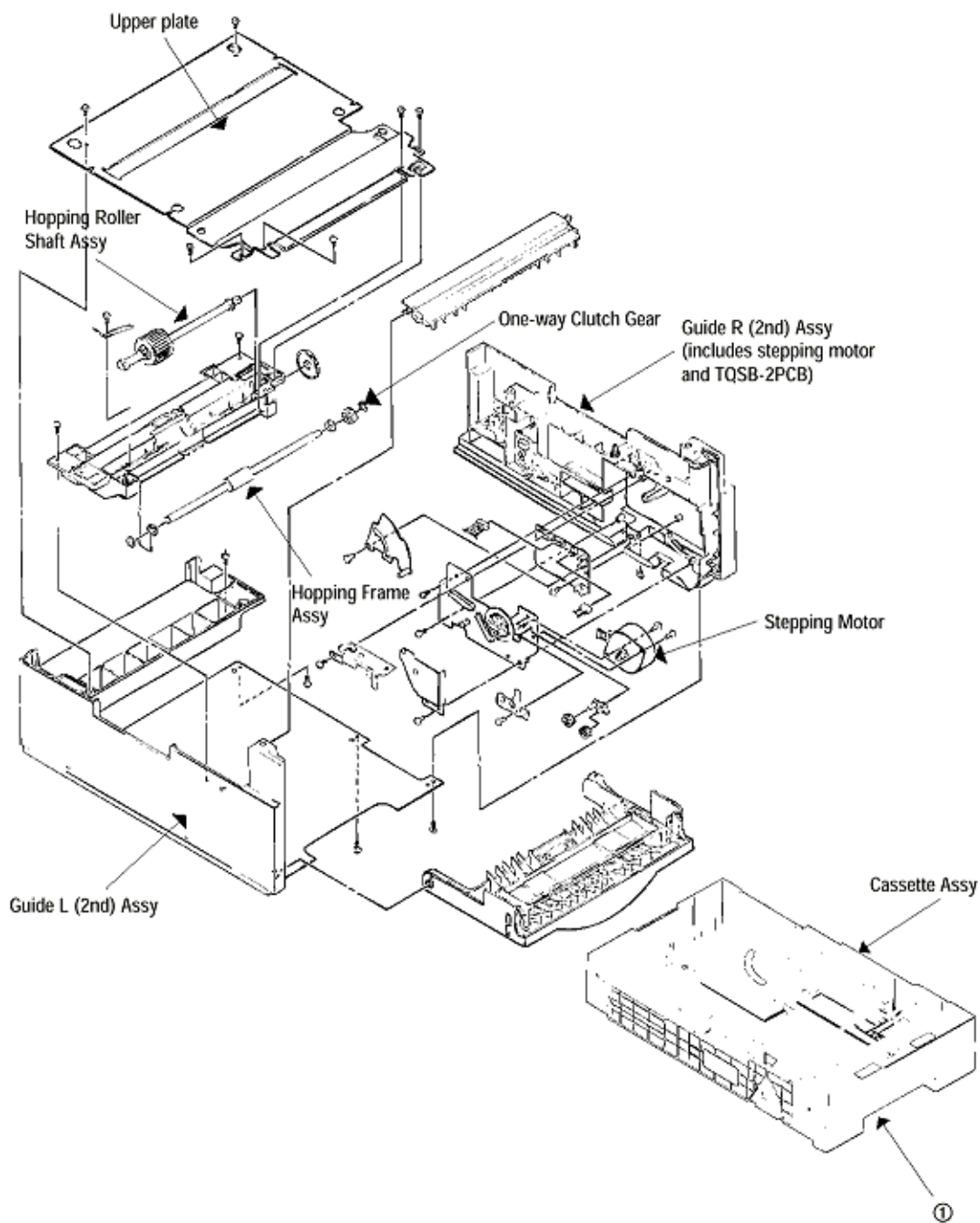
Table 3-1 shows the tools required for the replacement of printed circuit boards, assemblies and units in the field.

**Table 3-1 Service Tools**

No.	Service Tools	Q'ty	Application	Remarks
1	 No. 1-100 Philips screwdriver	1	2 - 2.5 mm screws	
2	 No. 2-100 Philips screwdriver	1	3 - 5 mm screws	
3	 No. 3-100 screwdriver	1		
4	 Digital multimeter	1		
5	 Pliers	1		

### **3.2 Parts Layout**

This section describes the layout of the main components.



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

---

**3.3 Parts Replacement Methods**

This section describes the parts replacement methods for the components listed in the disassembly order diagram below.

**Second Paper Feeder Stepping motor (hopping) (3.3.1)**

**TQSB-2 PCB (3.3.2)**

**Hopping roller shaft assy and One-way clutch gear (3.3.3)**



### **3.3.1 Stepping motor (Hopping)**

- (1) Turn the facsimile power switch off, pull out the AC cord from the outlet. Remove the facsimile off Second Paper Feeder.
- (2) Take the paper cassette assy (1) out of Second Paper Feeder.
- (3) Remove six screws (2) and remove the upper plate (3). Remove two screws (5) and remove the hopping frame assy (6).
- (4) Remove the front cover assy (4) off the guide boss on the guide L (2nd) assy (7) by bending the guide L (2nd) assy (7) in the direction of arrow shown in the magnified view below.
- (5) Pull the sheet guide assy (8) in the direction of arrow a and also push in the direction of arrow b to unlock the notch, and bring the sheet guide assy (8) in the direction of arrow c to remove the sheet guide assy (8).



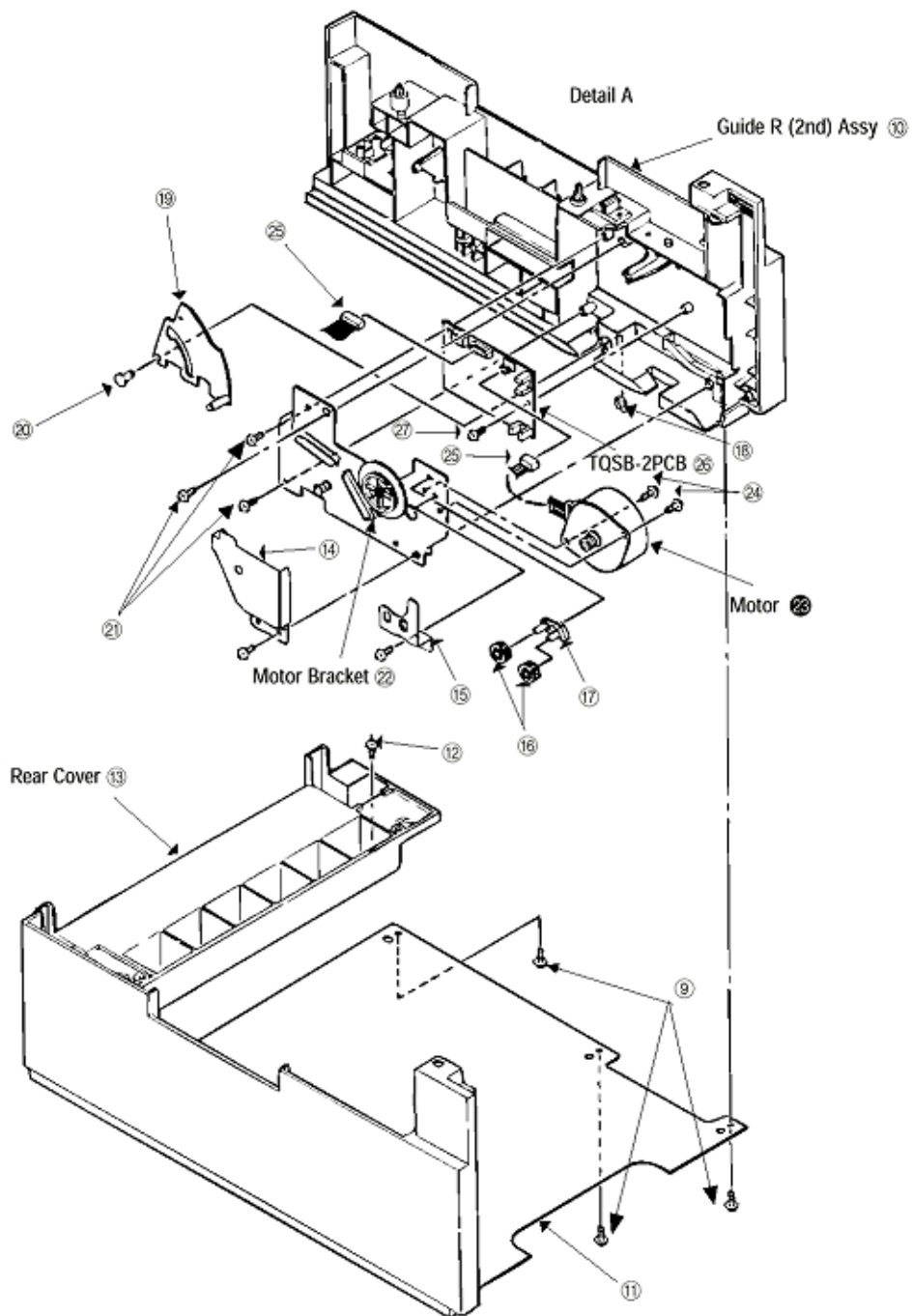
(6) Remove three screws (9) which are holding the guide R (2nd) assy (10) to the bottom plate (11). Remove the screw (12) which is keeping the rear cover (13) and guide R (2nd) assy (10). Remove the guide R (2nd) assy (10).

(7) Remove the protect (M) (14), guide bracket (15), planet gears (16) and planet gear bracket (17).

(8) Remove the E-ring (18) which is keeping the sheet link (19) on the guide R (2nd) assy (10), and pull out the hinge stand (20).

(9) Remove three remaining screws (21) which are keeping the motor on the motor bracket (22), and remove the connector off the Stepping Motor (23).

(10) Remove two screws (24) on the Stepping Motor (23).



---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**3.3.2 TQSB2 PCB**

- (1) Remove the pulse motor (see 3.3.1).
- (2) Remove the connector O from the TQSB-2 PCB P.
- (3) Remove the screw Q and remove the TQSB-2 PCB P.

**Note:** Refer to Detail A in the previous section.

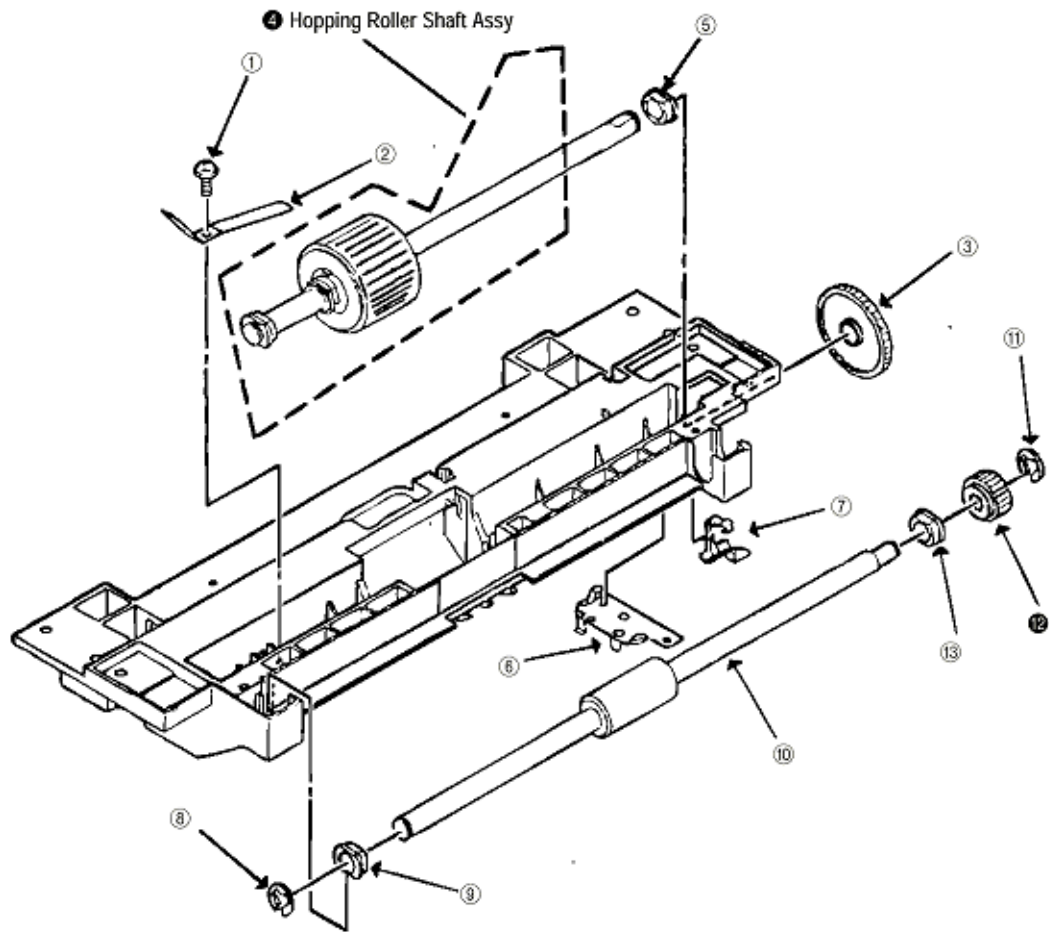
### **3.3.3 Hopping Roller Shaft Assy and One-way Clutch Gear**

(1) Follow up to step (3) of 3.3.1 and remove the hopping frame assy.

(2) Remove the screw (1) and remove the earth plate (2). Remove the sensor lever (7) and remove the ground plate (6). Remove the gear (3) and remove the metal bush (5) and Hopping Roller shaft Assy (4).

(3) Remove the E-ring (11) and remove the one-way clutch gear (12) on the right side of the feed roller (10).

**Note:** The metal bush (13) also comes off. Be careful not to lose it.



Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)



#### **4. Troubleshooting**

##### **4.1 Precautions Prior to the Troubleshooting**

##### **4.2 Preparations for the Troubleshooting**

##### **4.3 Troubleshooting Method**

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

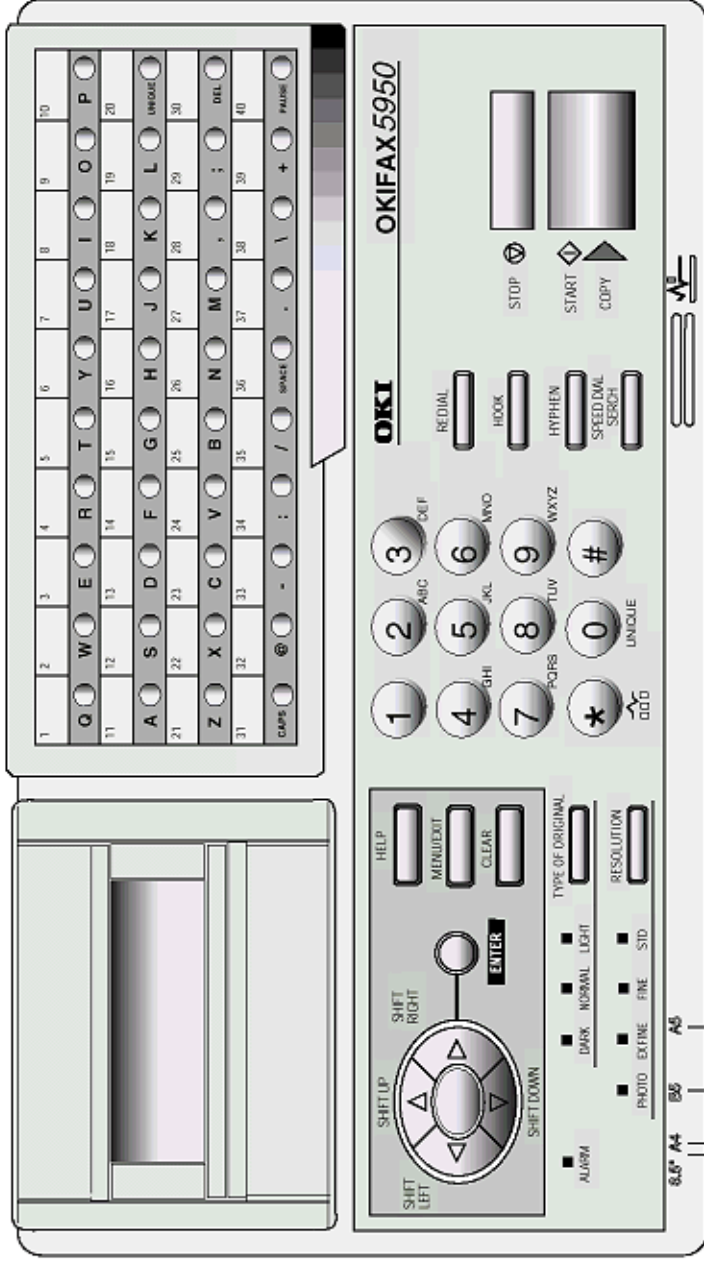
**4.1 Precautions Prior to the Troubleshooting**

- (1) Go through the basic checking items provided in the facsimile Handbook.
- (2) Obtain detailed information concerning the problem from the user.
- (3) Go through checking in the conditions similar to that in which the problem occurred.

#### **4.2 Preparations for the Troubleshooting**

(1) Display on the Operator panel

The status of the problem is displayed on the LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) on the Operator panel. Go through the appropriate troubleshooting procedures according to the messages displayed on the LCD.

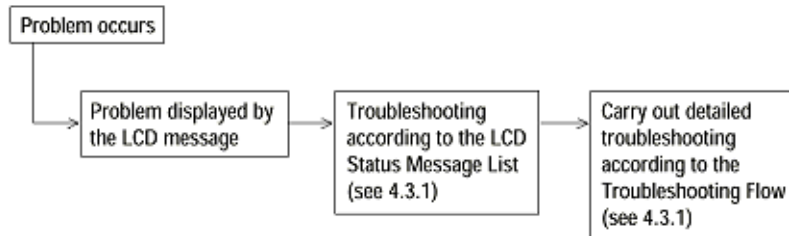


---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

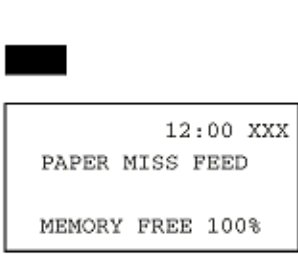
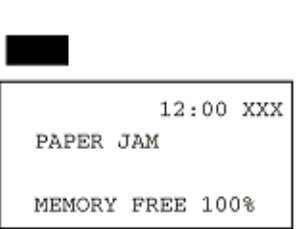
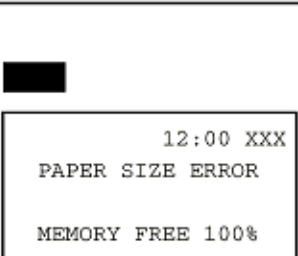
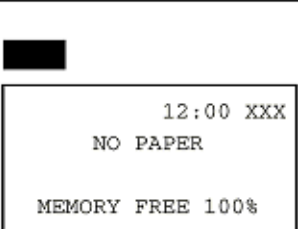
### 4.3 Troubleshooting Method

When a problem occurs, go through the troubleshooting according to the following procedure.



#### LCD Status Message List (section 4.3.1)

**4.3.1 LCD Status Message List**

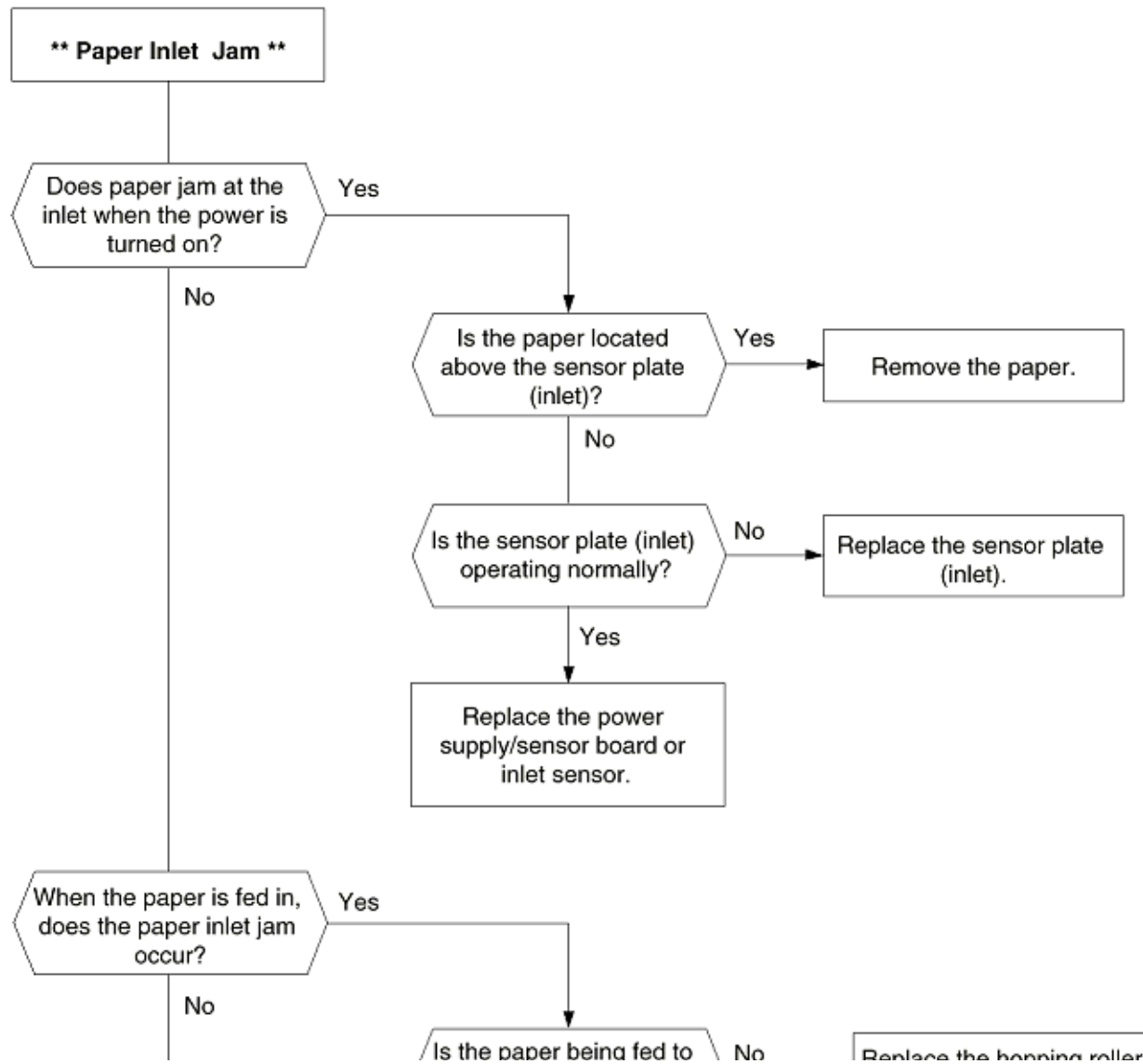
Classification	LCD Status Message	Description	Recovery method
Jam error (feeding) *1		Notifies of occurrence of jam while the paper is being fed from Second Paper Feeder.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the paper in the Second Paper Feeder. Carry out the recovery printing by opening and closing the cover, and turn the error display off.</li> <li>• When the problem occurs frequently, go through the Troubleshooting.</li> </ul>
Jam error (ejection)		Notifies of occurrence of jam while the paper is being ejected from the Second Paper Feeder.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the paper in the Second Paper Feeder. Carry out the recovery printing by opening and closing the cover, and turn the error display off.</li> </ul>
Paper size error		Notifies of incorrect size paper feeding from Second Paper Feeder.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the paper in the Second Paper Feeder. Also check to see if there was a feeding of multiple sheets. Carry out the recovery printing by opening and closing the cover, and turn the error display off.</li> </ul>
Tray paper out *2		Notifies of no paper state when both cassettes (1st and 2nd) has no recording paper.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Load the paper in Second Paper Feeder.</li> </ul>

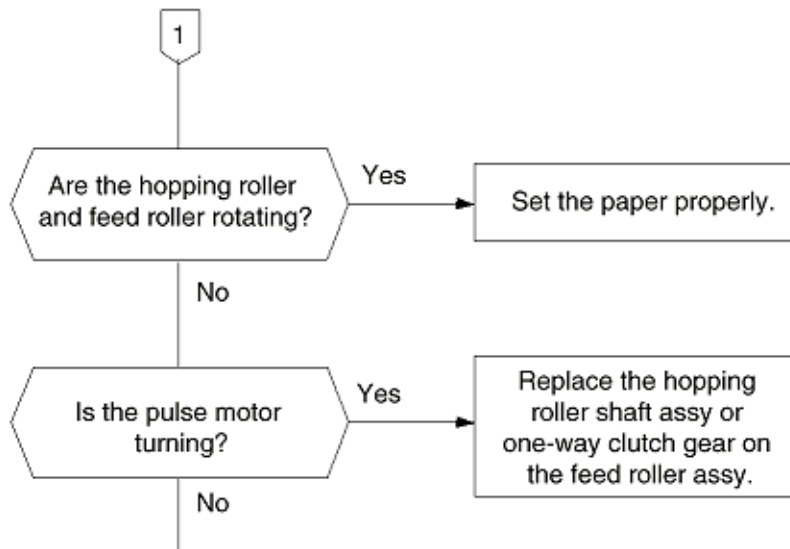
\*1: Indicates the same message on the display, when 1st or 2nd cassette becomes jam error (feeding).

\*2: However, if 1st cassette has recording paper, LCD indicates the standby mode on the display and alarm message does not indicate.



• ( JAM error )







**5. Connection Diagram**

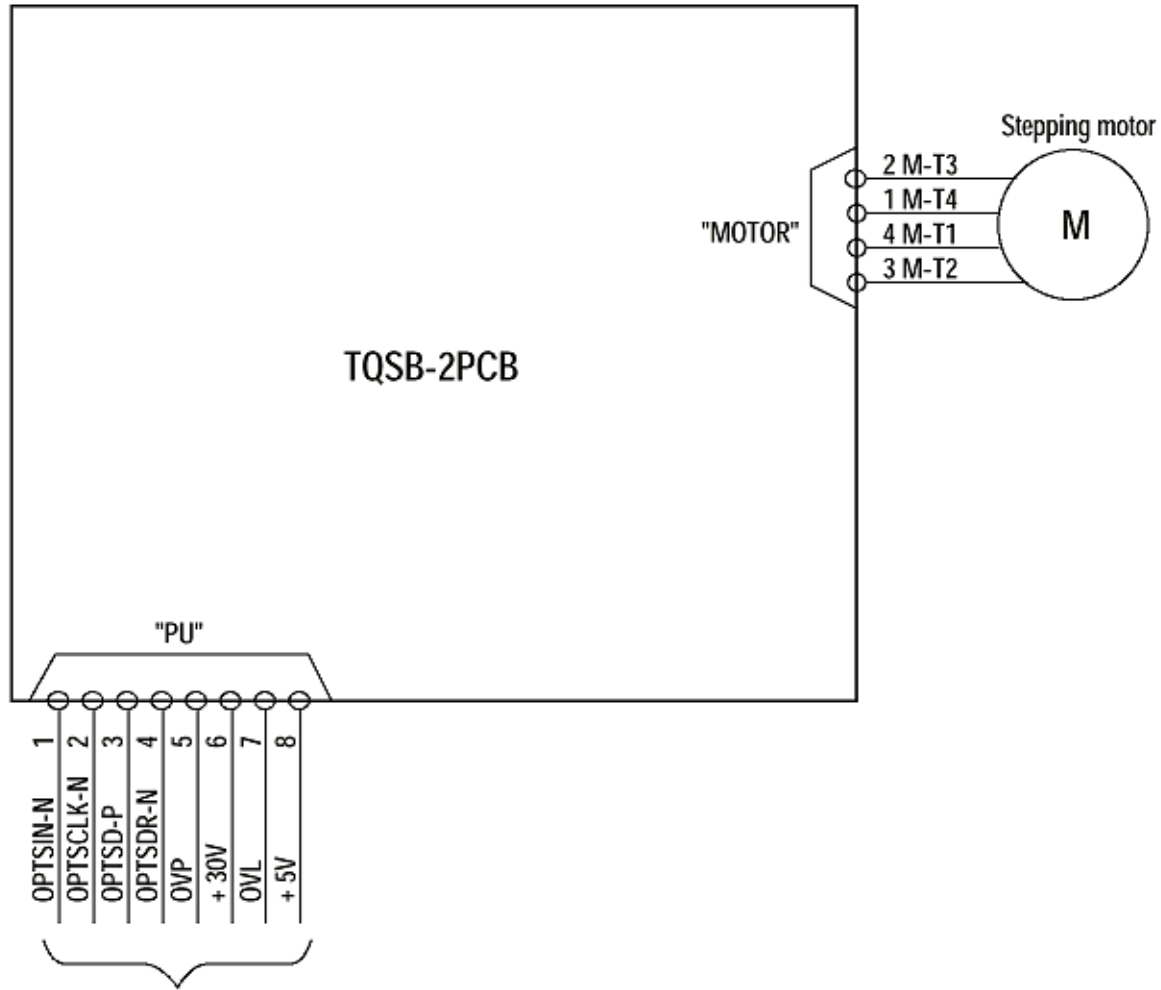
**5.1 Interconnection Diagram**

**5.2 PCB Layout**

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

5.1 Interconnection Diagram



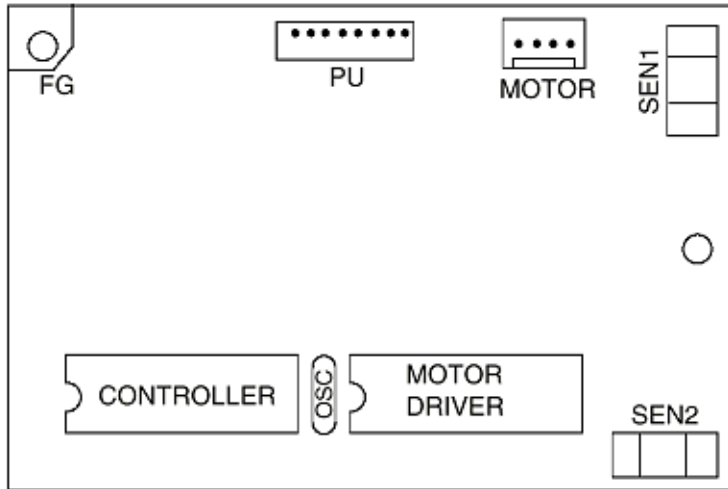
To OKIFAX 2350/2450 facsimile transceiver

---

Copyright 2000, Oki Data, Division of OKI America, Inc. All rights reserved. See the Oki Data Business Partner Exchange (BPX) for any updates to this material. (<http://bpx.okidata.com>)

**5.2 PCB Layout**

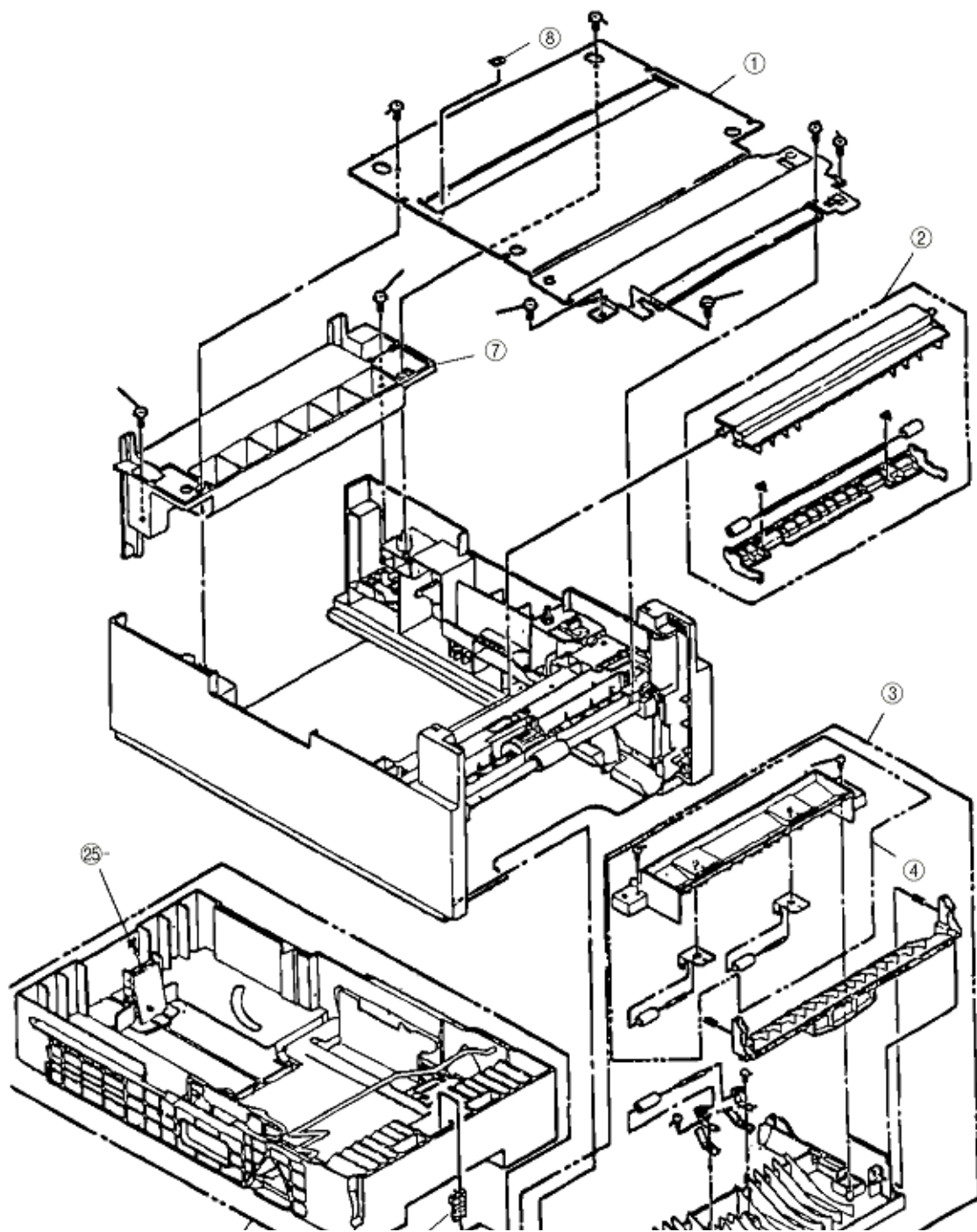
**TQSB-2 PCB**



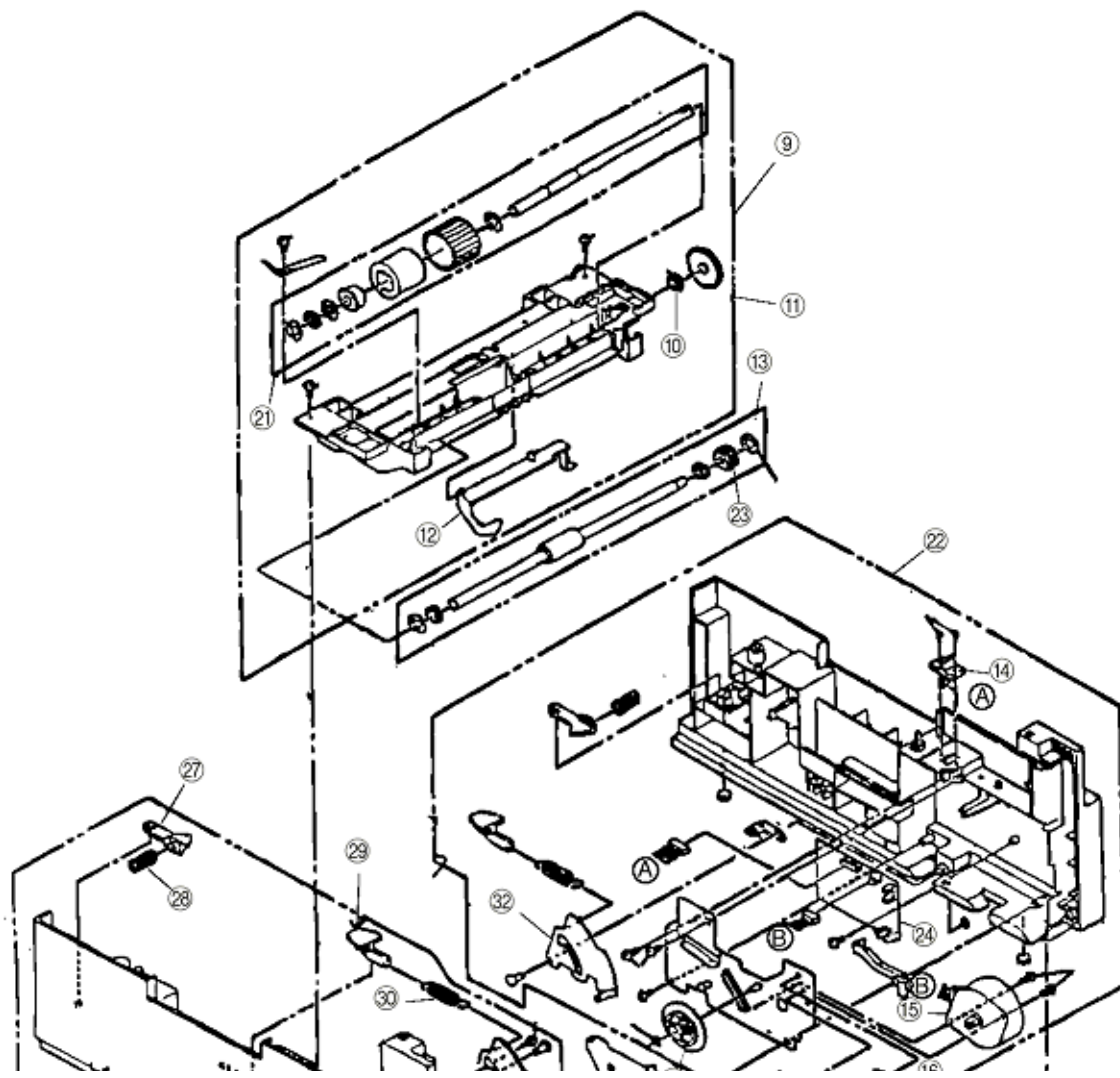
**6 Parts List**

**Section 1 - Cabinet & Cassette Assembly**





**Section 2 - Mechanical Assembly**



No.	Oki part #	Description	Qty
1	51023301	Plate, Upper	1
2	50222001	Sheet Guide Assy	1
3	53075301	Front Cover Assy	1
4	50221501	Inner Guide Assy	1
5	50107304	Cassette Assy (2nd Tray)	1
6	40259701	Separation (F) Frame Assy	1
7	53075201	Cover, Rear	1
8	51023401	Ground: Stick Finger	1
9	50222401	Hopping Frame Assy	1
10	51608901	Bushing, Metal (ADF)	1
11	51239001	Gear (Z70)	1
12	50411201	Lever, Sensor (P)	1
13	50222501	Feed Roller Assy	1
14	56633901	Cable & connector	1
15	56512201	Stepping Motor	1
16	51712001	Bracket	1
17	51238901	Gear (Z24)	2
18	51239101	Gear (Z87/Z60)	1
19	51023201	Plate, Bottom	1
20	50222301	Second Cassette Guide (L) Assy	1
21	50409501	Hopping Roller Assy	1
22	50222201	Second Cassette Guide (R) Assy	1